



Controls, Start-Up, Operation, Service and Troubleshooting

SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS	2	Cooling Control	33
GENERAL	3	Heating Control	50
Conventions Used in This Manual	3	Static Pressure Control	56
BASIC CONTROL USAGE	4	Fan Status Monitoring	60
ComfortLink Controls	4	Dirty Filter Switch	60
Scrolling Marquee	4	Economizer	60
Accessory Navigator™ Display	4	Building Pressure Control	66
Operation	5	Smoke Control Modes	68
CCN Tables and Display	5	Indoor Air Quality Control	69
START-UP	7	Dehumidification and Reheat	73
Unit Preparation	7	Humidi-MiZer Adaptive Dehumidification System	75
Unit Setup	7	Temperature Compensated Start	76
Internal Wiring	7	Carrier Comfort Network (CCN) System	77
Accessory Installation	7	Alert Limit Configuration	78
Crankcase Heaters	7	Sensor Trim Configuration	79
Evaporator Fan	7	Discrete Switch Logic Configuration	79
Controls	7	Display Configuration	80
Gas Heat	7	Remote Control Switch Input	80
CONTROLS QUICK START	21	Hot Gas Bypass	81
VAV Units Using Return Air Sensor or Space Temperature Sensor	21	Space Temperature Offset	81
Multi-Stage Constant Volume (CV) Units with Mechanical Thermostat	21	TIME CLOCK CONFIGURATION	82
Multi-Stage Constant Volume Units with Space Sensor	21	Hour and Minute (HH.MM)	82
Economizer Options	22	Month of Year (Mnth)	82
Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Options	22	Day of Month (DOM)	82
Exhaust Options	22	Day of Week (DAY)	82
Programming Operating Schedules	22	Year (YEAR)	82
SERVICE TEST	23	Local Time Schedule (SCH.L)	82
General	23	Local Holiday Schedules (HOL.L)	83
Service Test Mode Logic	24	Daylight Savings Time (DAY.S)	83
Independent Outputs	24	TROUBLESHOOTING	83
Fans in Service Test Mode	24	Complete Unit Stoppage	83
Cooling in Service Test Mode	24	Single Circuit Stoppage	83
Heating in Service Test Mode	24	Service Analysis	83
Humidi-MiZer® System	24	Restart Procedure	83
THIRD PARTY CONTROL	25	Humidi-MiZer Troubleshooting	84
Thermostat	25	Thermistor Troubleshooting	84
Alarm Output	25	Transducer Troubleshooting	84
Remote Switch	25	Forcing Inputs and Outputs	98
VFD Control	25	Run Status Menu	98
Supply Air Reset	26	Alarms and Alerts	101
Demand Limit Control	26	MAJOR SYSTEM COMPONENTS	110
Demand Controlled Ventilation Control	26	General	110
CONTROLS OPERATION	27	Factory-Installed Components	111
Modes	27	Accessory Control Components	134
Unit Configuration Submenu	31	SERVICE	137
		Service Access	137
		Cleaning	137


Lubrication	139
Evaporator Fan Performance Adjustment	139
Evaporator Fan Coupling Assembly	140
Evaporator Fan Service and Replacement	141
Belt Tension Adjustment	141
Evaporator-Fan Motor Replacement	141
Condenser-Fan Adjustment	141
Four-Inch Filter Replacement	141
Power Failure	142
Refrigerant Charge	142
Thermostatic Expansion Valve (TXV)	142
Gas Valve Adjustment	149
Main Burners	149
Filter Drier	149
Replacement Parts	149
APPENDIX A — LOCAL DISPLAY TABLES	150
APPENDIX B — CCN TABLES	161
APPENDIX C — VFD INFORMATION	178
APPENDIX D — MODE SELECTION PROCESS	186
APPENDIX E — UPC OPEN CONTROLLER	187
APPENDIX F — OPTIONAL FACTORY-INSTALLED LOW AMBIENT MOTORMASTER V CONTROL	196
APPENDIX G — OPTIONAL GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT CONTROL	206
INDEX	222
CONTROLS SETPOINT AND CONFIGURATION LOG	223
UNIT START-UP CHECKLIST	CL-1

SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Installation and servicing of air-conditioning equipment can be hazardous due to system pressure and electrical components. Only trained and qualified service personnel should install, repair, or service air-conditioning equipment.

Untrained personnel can perform basic maintenance functions of cleaning coils and filters and replacing filters. All other operations should be performed by trained service personnel. When working on air-conditioning equipment, observe precautions in the literature, tags and labels attached to the unit, and other safety precautions that may apply.

Follow all safety codes, including ANSI (American National Standards Institute) Z223.1. Wear safety glasses and work gloves. Use quenching cloth for unbrazing operations. Have fire extinguisher available for all brazing operations.

It is important to recognize safety information. This is the safety-alert symbol . When you see this symbol on the unit and in instructions or manuals, be alert to the potential for personal injury.

Understand the signal words DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, and NOTE. These words are used with the safety-alert symbol. DANGER identifies the most serious hazards which **will** result in severe personal injury or death. WARNING signifies hazards which **could** result in personal injury or death. CAUTION is used to identify unsafe practices, which **may** result in minor personal injury or product and property damage. NOTE is used to highlight suggestions which **will** result in enhanced installation, reliability, or operation.

WARNING

Before performing service or maintenance operation on unit turn off and lock off main power switch to unit. Electrical shock can cause personal injury and death. Shut off all power to this equipment during installation and service. The unit may have an internal non-fused disconnect or a field-installed disconnect. **Note that the unit may also be equipped with a convenience outlet, that this outlet is wired to the line side of the unit-mounted disconnect and will remain hot when the disconnect in the unit is off. There is a separate fuse/ disconnect for the convenience outlet.**

CAUTION

DO NOT re-use compressor oil or any oil that has been exposed to the atmosphere. Dispose of oil per local codes and regulations. DO NOT leave refrigerant system open to air any longer than the actual time required to service the equipment. Seal circuits being serviced and charge with dry nitrogen to prevent oil contamination when timely repairs cannot be completed. Failure to follow these procedures may result in damage to equipment.

WARNING

DO NOT USE TORCH to remove any component. System contains oil and refrigerant under pressure.

To remove a component, wear protective gloves and goggles and proceed as follows:

- a. Shut off electrical power to unit.
- b. Recover refrigerant to relieve all pressure from system using both high-pressure and low pressure ports.
- c. Traces of vapor should be displaced with nitrogen and the work area should be well ventilated. Refrigerant in contact with an open flame produces toxic gases.
- d. Cut component connection tubing with tubing cutter and remove component from unit. Use a pan to catch any oil that may come out of the lines and as a gage for how much oil to add to the system.
- e. Carefully un-sweat remaining tubing stubs when necessary. Oil can ignite when exposed to torch flame.

Failure to follow these procedures may result in personal injury or death.

WARNING

If the information in this manual is not followed exactly, a fire or explosion may result causing property damage, personal injury or loss of life.

Do not store or use gasoline or other flammable vapors and liquids in the vicinity of this or any other appliance.

WHAT TO DO IF YOU SMELL GAS

- Do not try to light any appliance.
- Do not touch any electrical switch; do not use any phone in your building.
- Immediately call your gas supplier from a neighbor's phone. Follow the gas supplier's instructions.
- If you cannot reach your gas supplier, call the fire department.

Installation and service must be performed by a qualified installer, service agency or the gas supplier.

⚠ AVERTISSEMENT

RISQUE D'INCENDIE OU D'EXPLOSION

Si les consignes de sécurité ne sont pas suivies à la lettre, cela peut entraîner la mort, de graves blessures ou des dommages matériels.

Ne pas entreposer ni utiliser d'essence ni autres vapeurs ou liquides inflammables à proximité de cet appareil ou de tout autre appareil.

QUE FAIRE SI UNE ODEUR DE GAZ EST DÉTECTÉE

- Ne mettre en marche aucun appareil.
- Ne toucher aucun interrupteur électrique; ne pas utiliser de téléphone dans le bâtiment.
- Quitter le bâtiment immédiatement.
- Appeler immédiatement le fournisseur de gaz en utilisant le téléphone d'un voisin. Suivre les instructions du fournisseur de gaz.
- Si le fournisseur de gaz n'est pas accessible, appeler le service d'incendie.

L'installation et l'entretien doivent être effectués par un installateur ou une entreprise d'entretien qualifié, ou le fournisseur de gaz.

⚠ CAUTION

UNIT DAMAGE HAZARD

This unit uses a microprocessor-based electronic control system. **Do not** use jumpers or other tools to short out components or to bypass or otherwise depart from recommended procedures. Any short-to-ground of the control board or accompanying wiring may destroy the electronic modules or electrical components.

⚠ WARNING

UNIT OPERATION AND SAFETY HAZARD

Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury, death and/or equipment damage.

Puron® (R-410A) refrigerant systems operate at higher pressures than standard R-22 systems. Do not use R-22 service equipment or components on Puron refrigerant equipment.

GENERAL

This book contains Controls, Start-Up, Operation, Service and Troubleshooting information for the 48/50A Series rooftop units. See Table 1. These units are equipped with *ComfortLink* controls. Use this guide in conjunction with the separate installation instructions packaged with the unit. Refer to the Wiring Diagrams literature for more detailed wiring information.

The A Series units provide ventilation, cooling, and heating (when equipped) in variable air volume (VAV), variable volume and temperature (VVT®), and constant volume (CV) applications. The A Series units contain the factory-installed *ComfortLink* control system which provides full system management. The main base board (MBB) stores hundreds of unit configuration settings and 8 time of day schedules. The MBB also performs self diagnostic tests at unit start-up, monitors the operation of the unit, and provides alarms and alert information. The system also contains other optional boards that are connected to the MBB through the Local Equipment Network (LEN). Information on system operation and status are sent to the MBB processor by various sensors and optional boards that are located at the unit. Access to the unit controls for configuration, setpoint selection, schedule creation, and service can be done through a

unit-mounted scrolling marquee. Access can also be done through the Carrier Comfort Network® (CCN) system using the ComfortVIEW™ software, the accessory Navigator™ hand-held display, or the System Pilot™ interface.

Table 1 — A Series Product Line

UNIT	APPLICATION
48A2	CV Unit with Gas Heat, Vertical Supply
48A3	VAV Unit with Gas Heat, Vertical Supply
48A4	CV Unit with Gas Heat, Horizontal Supply
48A5	VAV Unit with Gas Heat, Horizontal Supply
48A6	CV Unit with Gas Heat, Vertical Supply with Greenspeed® Outdoor Fan Control
48A7	VAV Unit with Gas Heat, Vertical Supply with Greenspeed Outdoor Fan Control
48A8	CV Unit with Gas Heat, Horizontal Supply with Greenspeed Outdoor Fan Control
48A9	VAV Unit with Gas Heat, Horizontal Supply with Greenspeed Outdoor Fan Control
50A2	CV Unit with Optional Electric Heat, Vertical Supply
50A3	VAV Unit with Optional Electric Heat, Vertical Supply
50A4	CV Unit with Optional Electric Heat, Horizontal Supply
50A5	VAV Unit with Optional Electric Heat, Horizontal Supply
50A6	CV Unit with Optional Electric Heat, Vertical Supply with Greenspeed Outdoor Fan Control
50A7	VAV Unit with Optional Electric Heat, Vertical Supply with Greenspeed Outdoor Fan Control
50A8	CV Unit with Optional Electric Heat, Horizontal Supply with Greenspeed Outdoor Fan Control
50A9	VAV Unit with Optional Electric Heat, Horizontal Supply with Greenspeed Outdoor Fan Control

LEGEND

- CV — Constant Volume
- MCHX — Microchannel Heat Exchanger
- VAV — Variable Air Volume

The *ComfortLink* system controls all aspects of the rooftop. It controls the supply-fan motor, compressors, and economizers to maintain the proper temperature conditions. The controls also cycle or vary the speeds of the condenser fans to maintain suitable head pressure. All VAV units are equipped with a standard VFD (variable frequency drive) for supply fan speed control and supply duct pressure control. The *ComfortLink* controls adjust the speed of the VFD based on a static pressure sensor input. Constant volume (CV) units can be equipped with optional VFD for staged air volume (SAV™) control. The indoor fan will operate at low speed for energy savings and high speed when required. In addition, the *ComfortLink* controls can raise or lower the building pressure using multiple power exhaust fans controlled from economizer damper position or from a building pressure sensor. The control safeties are continuously monitored to ensure safe operation under all conditions. Sensors include suction pressure transducers, discharge pressure transducers, and saturated condensing temperature sensors which allow for display of operational pressures and saturation temperatures.

A scheduling function, programmed by the user, controls the unit occupied/unoccupied schedule. Up to 8 different schedules can be programmed. The controls also allow the service person to operate a quick test so that all the controlled components can be checked for proper operation.

Conventions Used in This Manual

The following conventions for discussing configuration points for the local display (scrolling marquee or Navigator accessory) will be used in this manual. Point names will be written with the Mode name first, then any sub-modes, then the point name, each separated by an arrow symbol (→). Names will also be shown in bold and italics. As an example, the IAQ Economizer Override Position which is located in the Configuration mode, Indoor Air Quality Configuration sub-mode, and the Air Quality Setpoints sub-sub-mode, would be written as **Configuration → IAQ → IAQ.SP → IQ.O.P.** A list of point names can be found in Appendix A.

This path name will show the user how to navigate through the local display to reach the desired configuration. The user

would scroll through the modes and sub-modes using the ▲ and ▼ keys. The arrow symbol in the path name represents pressing **ENTER** to move into the next level of the menu structure.

When a value is included as part of the path name, it will be shown at the end of the path name after an equals sign. If the value represents a configuration setting, an explanation will be shown in parentheses after the value. As an example, *Configuration* → *IAQ* → *AQ.CF* → *IQ.AC = 1* (IAQ Analog Input).

Pressing the **ESCAPE** and **ENTER** keys simultaneously at any time will display an expanded text description of the four-character point name. The expanded description is shown in the local display tables (Appendix A).

The CCN point names are also referenced in the local display tables for users configuring the unit with CCN software instead of the local display. The CCN tables are located in Appendix B of this manual.

BASIC CONTROL USAGE

ComfortLink Controls

The *ComfortLink* control system is a comprehensive unit-management system. The control system is easy to access, configure, diagnose and troubleshoot.

The control is flexible, providing two types of constant volume cooling control sequences, two variable air volume cooling control sequences, and heating control sequences for two-stage electric and gas systems, and for multiple-stage gas heating, in both occupied and unoccupied schedule modes. This control also manages:

- VAV duct pressure (through optional VFD), with reset
- Building pressure through two different power exhaust schemes
- Condenser fan cycling for mild ambient head pressure control
- Space ventilation control, in occupied and unoccupied periods, using CO₂ sensors or external signals, with ventilation defined by damper position
- Smoke control functions
- Occupancy schedules
- Occupancy or start/stop sequences based on third party signals
- Alarm status and history and run time data
- Management of a complete unit service test sequence
- Dehumidification (with optional reheat) and humidifier sequences

System diagnostics are enhanced by the use of multiple external sensors for air temperatures, air pressures, refrigerant temperatures, and refrigerant pressures. Unit-mounted actuators provide digital feedback data to the unit control.

The *ComfortLink* control system is fully communicating and cable-ready for connection to the Carrier Comfort Network® (CCN) building management system. The control provides high-speed communications for remote monitoring via the Internet. Multiple units can be linked together (and to other *ComfortLink* control equipped units) using a 3-wire communication bus.

The *ComfortLink* control system is easy to access through the use of a unit-mounted display module. There is no need to bring a separate computer to this unit for start-up. Access to control menus is simplified by the ability to quickly select from 11 menus. A scrolling readout provides detailed explanations

of control information. Only four, large, easy-to-use buttons are required to maneuver through the entire controls menu.

For added service flexibility, an accessory hand-held Navigator module is also available. This portable device has an extended communication cable that can be plugged into the unit's communication network either at the main control box or at the opposite end of the unit, at a remote modular plug. The Navigator display provides the same menu structure, control access and display data as is available at the unit-mounted scrolling marquee display.

Scrolling Marquee

This device is the standard interface used to access the control information, read sensor values, and test the unit. The scrolling marquee is located in the main control box. The scrolling marquee display is a 4-key, 4-character LED (light-emitting diode) display module. The display also contains an Alarm Status LED. See Fig. 1. The display is easy to operate using 4 buttons and a group of 11 LEDs that indicate the following menu structures, referred to as modes (see Appendix A):

- Run Status
- Service Test
- Temperatures
- Pressures
- Setpoints
- Inputs
- Outputs
- Configuration
- Time Clock
- Operating Modes
- Alarms

Through the scrolling marquee, the user can access all of the inputs and outputs to check on their values and status, configure operating parameters plus evaluate the current decision status for operating modes. Because the A Series units are equipped with suction pressure and saturated condensing temperature transducers, the scrolling marquee can also display refrigerant circuit pressures typically obtained from service gauges. The control also includes an alarm history which can be accessed from the display. In addition, through the scrolling marquee, the user can access a built-in test routine that can be used at start-up commissioning to diagnose operational problems with the unit.

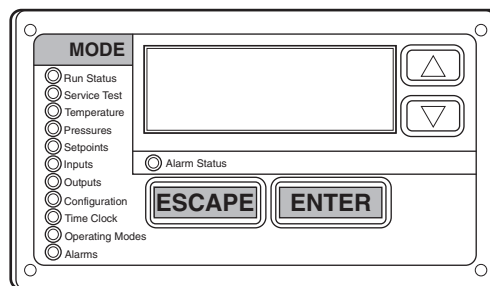


Fig. 1 — Scrolling Marquee

Accessory Navigator™ Display

The accessory hand-held Navigator display can be used with the A Series units. See Fig. 2. The Navigator display operates the same way as the scrolling marquee device. The Navigator display is plugged into the RJ-14 (LEN) jack in the main control box on the COMM board. The Navigator display can also be plugged into the RJ-14 jack located on the ECB (economizer control board) located in the auxiliary control box.

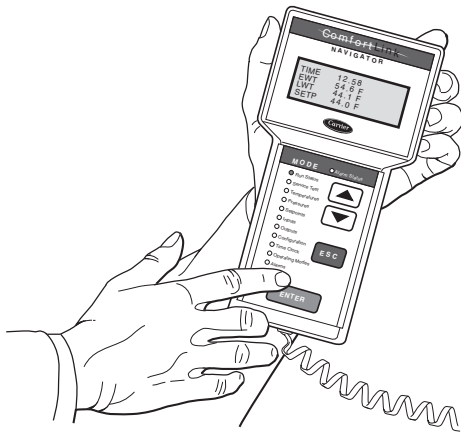


Fig. 2 — Accessory Navigator Display

Operation

All units are shipped from the factory with the scrolling marquee display, which is located in the main control box. See Fig. 1. In addition, the *ComfortLink* controls also support the use of the handheld Navigator display.

Both displays provide the user with an interface to the *ComfortLink* control system. The displays have ▲ and ▼ arrow keys, an [ESCAPE] key and an [ENTER] key. These keys are used to navigate through the different modes of the display structure. The Navigator and the scrolling marquee displays operate in the same manner, except that the Navigator display has multiple lines of display and the scrolling marquee has a single line. All further discussions and examples in this document will be based on the scrolling marquee display. See Table 2 for the menu structure.

The four keys are used to navigate through the display structure, which is organized in a tiered mode structure. If the buttons have not been used for a period, the display will default to the AUTO VIEW display category as shown under the RUN STATUS category. To show the top-level display, press the [ESCAPE] key until a blank display is shown. Then use the ▲ and ▼ arrow keys to scroll through the top-level categories (modes). These are listed in Appendix A and will be indicated on the scrolling marquee by the LED next to each mode listed on the face of the display.

When a specific mode or sub-mode is located, push the [ENTER] key to enter the mode. Depending on the mode, there may be additional tiers. Continue to use the ▲ and ▼ keys and the [ENTER] keys until the desired display item is found. At any time, the user can move back a mode level by pressing the [ESCAPE] key. Once an item has been selected the display will flash showing the item, followed by the item value and then followed by the item units (if any).

Items in the Configuration and Service Test modes are password protected. The display will flash PASS and WORD when required. Use the [ENTER] and arrow keys to enter the four digits of the password. The default password is 1111.

Pressing the [ESCAPE] and [ENTER] keys simultaneously will scroll an expanded text description across the display indicating the full meaning of each display point. Pressing the [ESCAPE] and [ENTER] keys when the display is blank (MODE LED level) will return the display to its default menu of rotating AUTO VIEW display items. In addition, the password will need to be entered again before changes can be made.

Changing item values or testing outputs is accomplished in the same manner. Locate and display the desired item. If the display is in rotating auto-view, press the [ENTER] key to stop the display at the desired item. Press the [ENTER] key again so that the item value flashes. Use the arrow keys to change the value of state of an item and press the [ENTER] key to accept it. Press the [ESCAPE] key and the item, value or units display will resume. Repeat the process as required for other items.

If the user needs to force a variable, follow the same process as when editing a configuration parameter. A forced variable will be displayed with a blinking “f” following its value. For example, if supply fan requested (*FAN.F*) is forced, the display shows “YESf”, where the “f” is blinking to signify a force on the point. Remove the force by selecting the point that is forced with the [ENTER] key and then pressing the ▲ and ▼ arrow keys simultaneously.

Depending on the unit model, factory-installed options and field-installed accessories, some of the items in the various mode categories may not apply.

CCN Tables and Display

In addition to the unit-mounted scrolling marquee display, the user can also access the same information through the CCN tables by using the Service Tool or other CCN programs. Details on the CCN tables are summarized in Appendix B. The variable names used for the CCN tables and the scrolling marquee tables may be different and more items are displayed in the CCN tables. As a reference, the CCN variable names are included in the scrolling marquee tables and the scrolling marquee names are included in the local display tables in Appendix B.

GENERIC STATUS DISPLAY TABLE

The GENERICS points table allows the service/installer the ability to create a custom table in which up to 20 points from the 5 CCN categories (Status, Config, Service-Config, Setpoint, and Maintenance) may be collected and displayed.

In the Service-Config table section, there is a table named “generics.” This table contains placeholders for up to 20 CCN point names and allows the user to decide which points are displayed in the GENERICS points table under the local display. Each one of these placeholders allows the input of an 8-character ASCII string. Using a CCN interface, enter the Edit mode for the Service-Config table “generics” and enter the CCN name for each point to be displayed in the custom points table in the order they will be displayed. When done entering point names, download the table to the rooftop unit control.

IMPORTANT: The computer system software (*ComfortVIEW™*, *Service Tool*, etc.) that is used to interact with CCN controls always saves a template of items it considers as static (e.g., limits, units, forcibility, 24-character text strings, and point names) after the software uploads the tables from a control. Thereafter, the software is only concerned with run time data like value and hardware/force status. With this in mind, it is important that anytime a change is made to the Service-Config table “generics” (which in turn changes the points contained in the GENERICS point table), that a complete new upload be performed. **This requires that any previous table database be completely removed first.** Failure to do this will not allow the user to display the new points that have been created and the CCN interface will have a different table database than the unit control.

**Table 2 — Scrolling Marquee/Navigator Menu Display Structure
(ComfortLink Display Modes)**

RUN STATUS	SERVICE TEST	TEMPERATURES	PRESSURES	SETPOINTS	INPUTS	OUTPUTS	CONFIGURATION	TIME CLOCK	OPERATING MODES	ALARMS
Auto View of Run Status (VIEW) ↓	Service Test Mode (TEST) ↓	Air Temperatures (AIR.T) ↓	Air Pressures (AIR.P) ↓	Occupied Heat Setpoint (OHSP) ↓	General Inputs (GEN.I) ↓	Fans (FANS) ↓	Unit Configuration (UNIT) ↓	Time of Day (TIME) ↓	System Mode (SYS.M) ↓	Currently Active Alarms (CURR) ↓
Econ Run Status (ECON) ↓	Local Machine Disable (STOP) ↓	Refrigerant Temperatures (REF.T) ↓	Refrigerant Pressures (REF.P) ↓	Occupied Cool Setpoint (OCSP) ↓	Compressor Feedback (FD.BK) ↓	Cooling (COOL) ↓	Cooling Configuration (COOL) ↓	Month, Date, Day and Year (DATE) ↓	HVAC Mode (HVAC) ↓	Reset All Current Alarms (R.CUR) ↓
Cooling Information (COOL) ↓	Soft Stop Request (S.STP) ↓			Unoccupied Heat Setpoint (UHSP) ↓	Thermostat Inputs (STAT) ↓	Heating (HEAT) ↓	Evap/Discharge Temp. Reset (EDT.R) ↓	Local Time Schedule (SCH.L) ↓	Control Type (CTRL) ↓	Alarm History (HIST) ↓
Humidi-MiZer (HMZR) ↓	Supply Fan Request (FAN.F) ↓			Unoccupied Cool Setpoint (UCSP) ↓	Fire-Smoke Modes (FIRE) ↓	Economizer (ECON) ↓	Heating Configuration (HEAT) ↓	Local Holiday Schedules (HOL.L) ↓	Mode Controlling Unit (MODE) ↓	
Mode Trip Helper (TRIP) ↓	4 in. Filter Change Mode (F.4.CH) ↓			Heat - Cool Setpoint (GAP) ↓	Relative Humidity (REL.H) ↓	General Outputs (GEN.O) ↓	Supply Static Press. Config. (SP) ↓	Daylight Savings Time (DAY.S) ↓		
CCN Linkage (LINK) ↓	Test Independent Outputs (INDP) ↓			VAV Occ Cool On (V.C.ON) ↓	Air Quality Sensors (AIR.Q) ↓		Economizer Configuration (ECON) ↓			
Compressor Run Hours (HRS) ↓	Test Fans (FANS) ↓			VAV Occ Cool Off (V.C.OF) ↓	Reset Inputs (RSET) ↓		Building Press. Configs (BP) ↓			
Compressor Starts (STRT) ↓	Test Cooling (COOL) ↓			Supply Air Setpoint (SASP) ↓	4 to 20 Milliamp Inputs (4-20) ↓		Cool/Heat Setpt. Offsets (D.LV.T) ↓			
Timeguards (TMGD) ↓	Test Heating (HEAT) ↓			Supply Air Setpoint Hi (SA.HI) ↓			Demand Limit Config. (DMD.L) ↓			
Software Version Numbers (VERS) ↓	Test Humidi-MiZer (HMZR) ↓			Supply Air Setpoint Lo (SA.LO) ↓			Indoor Air Quality Cfg. (IAQ) ↓			
				Heating Supply Air Setpoint (SA.HT) ↓			Dehumidification Config. (DEHU) ↓			
				Tempering Purge SASP (T.PRG) ↓			CCN Configuration (CCN) ↓			
				Tempering in Cool SASP (T.CL) ↓			Alert Limit Config. (ALLM) ↓			
				Tempering in Vent Occ SASP (T.V.OC) ↓			Sensor Trim Config. (TRIM) ↓			
				Tempering in Vent Unocc. SASP (T.V.UN) ↓			Switch Logic (SW.LG) ↓			
							Display Configuration (DISP) ↓			

START-UP

IMPORTANT: Do not attempt to start unit, even momentarily, until all items on the Start-Up Checklist and the following steps have been completed.

Unit Preparation

Check that unit has been installed in accordance with the installation instructions and applicable codes.

Unit Setup

Make sure that the economizer hoods have been installed and that the outdoor filters are properly installed.

Internal Wiring

Ensure that all electrical connections in the control box are tightened as required. If the unit has staged gas heat make sure that the leaving air temperature (LAT) sensors have been routed to the supply ducts as required.

Accessory Installation

Check to make sure that all accessories including space thermostats and sensors have been installed and wired as required by the instructions and unit wiring diagrams.

Crankcase Heaters

Crankcase heaters are energized as long as there is power to the unit, except when the compressors are running.

IMPORTANT: Unit power must be on for 24 hours prior to start-up of compressors. Otherwise damage to compressors may result.

Evaporator Fan

Fan belt and fixed pulleys are factory-installed. See Tables 3-26 for fan performance. Remove tape from fan pulley, and be sure that fans rotate in the proper direction. See Table 27 for motor limitations. See Tables 28 and 29 for air quantity limits. Static pressure drop for power exhaust is negligible. To alter fan performance, see Evaporator Fan Performance Adjustment section on page 139.

Controls

Use the following steps for the controls:

IMPORTANT: The unit is shipped with the unit control disabled. To enable the control, set Local Machine Disable (*Service Test* → *STOP*) to No.

1. Set any control configurations that are required (field-installed accessories, etc.). The unit is factory configured for all appropriate factory-installed options.
2. Enter unit setpoints. The unit is shipped with the setpoint default values. If a different setpoint is required use the scrolling marquee, Navigator™ accessory or Service Tool software to change the configuration valves.
3. If the internal unit schedules are going to be used configure the Occupancy schedule.
4. Verify that the control time periods programmed meet current requirements.
5. Using Service Test mode, verify operation of all major components.
6. If the unit is a VAV unit make sure to configure the VFD static pressure setpoint using the display. To checkout the VFD use the VFD instructions shipped with the unit.

Gas Heat

Verify gas pressure before turning on gas heat as follows:

1. Turn off field-supplied manual gas stop, located external to the unit.
2. Connect pressure gages to supply gas tap, located at field-supplied manual shutoff valves.
3. Connect pressure gages to manifold pressure tap on unit gas valve.
4. Supply gas pressure must not exceed 13.5 in. wg. Check pressure at field-supplied shut-off valve.
5. Turn on manual gas stop and initiate a heating demand. Jumper R to W1 in the control box to initiate heat.
6. Use the Service Test procedure to verify heat operation.
7. After the unit has run for several minutes, verify that incoming pressure is 6.0 in. wg or greater and that the manifold pressure is 3.5 in wg. If manifold pressure must be adjusted refer to Gas Valve Adjustment section on page 149.

Table 13 — Fan Performance — 50A2,A3,A6,A7050 Units

Table with columns: AIRFLOW (Cfm), AVAILABLE EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE (in. wg) [0.2 to 2.0], Rpm, Bhp. Rows for airflow from 8,000 to 20,000 cfm.

Table with columns: AIRFLOW (Cfm), AVAILABLE EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE (in. wg) [2.2 to 4.0], Rpm, Bhp. Rows for airflow from 8,000 to 20,000 cfm.

Table 14 — Fan Performance — 50A2,A3,A6,A7060 Units

Table with columns: AIRFLOW (Cfm), AVAILABLE EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE (in. wg) [0.2 to 2.0], Rpm, Bhp. Rows for airflow from 12,000 to 27,000 cfm.

Table with columns: AIRFLOW (Cfm), AVAILABLE EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE (in. wg) [2.2 to 4.0], Rpm, Bhp. Rows for airflow from 12,000 to 27,000 cfm.

LEGEND

Bhp — Brake Horsepower
edb — Entering Dry Bulb
ewb — Entering Wet Bulb

- NOTES:
1. Fan performance is based on wet coils, economizer, roof curb, cabinet losses, and clean 2-in. filters.
2. Conversion — Bhp to watts:

Watts = (Bhp x 746) / Motor efficiency

- 3. Variable air volume units will operate down to 70 cfm/ton. Performance at 70 cfm/ton is limited to unloaded operation and may be additionally limited by edb and ewb conditions and Humidi-MiZer operation.

Table 21 — Fan Performance — 50A4,A5,A8,A9020 Units

Table with columns for AIRFLOW (CFM) and AVAILABLE EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE (in. wg) ranging from 0.2 to 2.0. Rows list fan models 4,000 through 13,000.

Table with columns for AIRFLOW (CFM) and AVAILABLE EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE (in. wg) ranging from 2.2 to 4.0. Rows list fan models 4,000 through 13,000.

Table 22 — Fan Performance — 50A4,A5,A8,A9025-030 Units

Table with columns for AIRFLOW (CFM) and AVAILABLE EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE (in. wg) ranging from 0.2 to 2.0. Rows list fan models 4,000 through 15,000.

Table with columns for AIRFLOW (CFM) and AVAILABLE EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE (in. wg) ranging from 2.2 to 4.0. Rows list fan models 4,000 through 15,000.

LEGEND

- Bhp — Brake Horsepower
edb — Entering Dry Bulb
ewb — Entering Wet Bulb

NOTES:

- 1. Fan performance is based on wet coils, economizer, roof curb, cabinet losses, and clean 2-in. filters.
2. Conversion — Bhp to watts:

Watts = (Bhp x 746) / Motor efficiency

- 3. Variable air volume units will operate down to 70 cfm/ton. Performance at 70 cfm/ton is limited to unloaded operation and may be additionally limited by edb and ewb conditions and Humidi-MiZer operation.

Table 27 — Motor Limitations

PREMIUM-EFFICIENCY MOTORS								
Nominal		Maximum		Maximum Amps			Maximum Watts	Maximum Efficiency
Bhp	BkW	Bhp	BkW	230 v	460 v	575 v		
5	3.73	5.9	4.40	15.8	7.9	5.9	4,918	89.5
10	7.46	10.2	7.61	30.0	—	—	8,298	91.0
		11.8	8.80	—	15.0	12.0	9,600	91.7
15	11.19	15.3	11.41	46.0	—	—	12,273	91.7
		18.0	13.43	—	22.0	19.0	14,439	93.0
20	14.92	22.4	16.71	59.0	—	—	17,853	93.0
		23.4	17.46	—	28.7	23.0	18,650	93.6
25	18.65	28.9	21.56	73.0	—	—	23,034	93.6
		29.4	21.93	—	36.3	28.4	23,432	93.6
30	22.38	35.6	26.56	82.6	—	—	28,374	93.6
		34.7	25.89	—	41.7	36.3	27,656	93.6
40	29.84	42.0	31.33	110.0	55.0	43.8	33,156	94.5

LEGEND
Bhp — Brake Horsepower
BkW — Brake Kilowatts

NOTES:
 1. Extensive motor and electrical testing on the Carrier units has ensured that the full horsepower range of the motor can be utilized with confidence. Using the fan motors up to the horsepower ratings shown in the Motor Limitations table will not result in nuisance tripping or premature motor failures. Unit warranty will not be affected.
 2. All motors comply with Energy Policy Act Standards effective October 24, 1997.

Table 28 — Air Quantity Limits (48A) at 100% speed

UNIT SIZE	MINIMUM HEATING AIRFLOW CFM (Low Heat)	MINIMUM HEATING AIRFLOW CFM (High Heat)	MINIMUM COOLING AIRFLOW (VAV) CFM AT FULL LOAD	MINIMUM COOLING AIRFLOW CFM (CV AND SAV)	MAXIMUM AIRFLOW CFM
020	5,900	6,100	4,000	6,000	10,000
025	5,900	6,100	5,000	7,500	12,500
027	5,900	6,100	5,400	8,100	13,500
030	5,900	6,100	6,000	9,000	15,000
035	5,900	10,100	7,000	10,500	17,500
040	7,600	10,100	8,000	12,000	20,000
050	7,600	10,100	10,000	15,000	22,500
060	11,000	10,100	12,000	18,000	27,000

LEGEND
CV — Constant Volume
SAV — Staged Air Volume
VAV — Variable Air Volume

NOTE: Variable air volume units will operate down to 70 cfm/ton in Cooling mode. Performance at 70 cfm/ton is limited to unloaded operation and may be also limited by entering dry bulb and entering wet bulb conditions and Humidi-MiZer operation. Operation at 70cfm/ton is also not guaranteed when Outdoor conditions do not permit the Condenser fan option selected to maintain head pressure.

Table 29 — Air Quantity Limits (50A)

UNIT	COOLING		ELECTRIC HEAT	
	Min CFM	Max CFM*	Min CFM	Max CFM
50A2,A3020	6,000	10,000	6,000	15,000
50A4,A5020	4,000	10,000		
50A2,A3025	7,500	12,500		
50A4,A5025	5,000	12,500		
50A2,A4027	8,100	13,500		
50A3,A5027	5,400	13,500		
50A2,A4030	9,000	15,000		
50A3,A5030	6,000	15,000		
50A2,A4035	10,500	17,500		
50A3,A5035	7,000	17,500		
50A2,A4040	12,000	20,000	10,500	20,000
50A3,A5040	8,000	20,000		
50A2,A4050	13,500	20,000		
50A3,A5050	10,000	20,000		
50A2,A4060	18,000	27,000		
50A3,A5060	12,000	27,000		
			15,000	27,000

*Operation at these levels may be limited by entering evaporator air wet bulb temperatures.

CONTROLS QUICK START

The following section will provide a quick user guide to setting up and configuring the A Series units with *ComfortLink* controls. See Basic Control Usage section on page 4 for information on operating the control. For wiring information, refer to unit wiring diagrams in the Major System Components section on page 110.

IMPORTANT: The *ComfortLink* controls provide the user with numerous configuration options such as setpoints, demand levels, reset, and many others. If the building owner or design engineer has not provided specific recommendations for these configuration settings, it is suggested that the installer does not make changes to the default factory settings. The factory-configured default values are appropriate for many applications.

IMPORTANT: The unit is shipped with the unit control disabled. Enable the control by setting Local Machine Disable (*Service Test* → *STOP*) to No.

VAV Units Using Return Air Sensor or Space Temperature Sensor

To configure the unit, perform the following:

1. The type of control is configured under *Configuration* → *UNIT* → *C.TYP*. Set *C.TYP* to 1 (VAV-RAT) for return air sensor. Set *C.TYP* to 2 (VAV-SPT) for space temperature sensor.

NOTE: For VAV with a space sensor (VAV-SPT), under *Configuration* → *UNIT* → *SENS* → *SPT.S*, enable the space sensor by setting *SPT.S* to ENBL.

2. Install jumpers between R-W2 and W2-W1 on TB4 in the control box.
3. The space temperature setpoints and the supply air setpoints are configured under the Setpoints menu. The heating and cooling setpoints must be configured. See the Heating Control and Cooling Control sections for further description on these configurations. Configure the following setpoints:

OHSP Occupied Heat Setpoint
OCSP Occupied Cool Setpoint
UHSP Unoccupied Heat Setpoint
V.C.ON VAV Occupied Cool On Delta
V.C.OF VAV Occupied Cool Off Delta
SASP Supply Air Setpoint

4. To program time schedules, make sure *SCH.N*=1 under *Configuration* → *CCN* → *SC.OV* → *SCH.N* to configure the control to use local schedules.
5. Under the *Timeclock* → *SCH.L* submenu, enter the desired schedule. See Time Clock Configuration section on page 82 for further description of these configurations.
6. Under *Configuration* → *SP* → *SP.SP*, the supply duct static pressure setpoint should be configured.
7. If supply air temperature reset is desired, under the *Configuration* → *EDT.R* submenu, the following setpoints should be configured:

RS.CF EDT Reset Configuration
RTIO Reset Ratio (if *RS.CF* = 1 or 2)
LIMT Reset Limit (if *RS.CF* = 1 or 2)
RES.S EDT 4 to 20 mA Reset Input (if *RS.CF* = 3)

NOTE: Configure either *RTIO* and *LIMT* or *RES.S*. All three are not used.

8. See the Economizer Options section on page 22 for additional economizer option configurations.
9. See the Exhaust Options section on page 22 for additional exhaust option configurations.

Multi-Stage Constant Volume (CV) Units with Mechanical Thermostat

To configure the unit, perform the following:

1. Under *Configuration* → *UNIT* → *C.TYP*, set *C.TYP* to 3 (TSTAT MULTI).
2. Remove jumpers or 4 TSTAT MULTI2 from R-W2 and W2-W1 on TB4 in the control box. Connect thermostat to TB4.
3. Under the *Setpoints* menu, set the following configurations:
SA.HI Supply Air Setpoint Hi
SA.LO Supply Air Setpoint Lo
4. See the Economizer Options section on page 22 for additional economizer option configurations.
5. See the Exhaust Options section on page 22 for additional exhaust option configurations.

Multi-Stage Constant Volume Units with Space Sensor

To configure the unit, perform the following:

1. Under *Configuration* → *UNIT* → *C.TYP*, set *C.TYP* to 5 (SPT MULTI).
2. Install jumpers or 6 SPT MULTI2 between R-W2 and W2-W1 on TB4 in the control box.
3. Under the *Setpoints* menu, the following configurations should be set:

OHSP Occupied Heat Setpoint
OCSP Occupied Cool Setpoint
UHSP Unoccupied Heat Setpoint
UCSP Unoccupied Cool Setpoint
GAP Heat-Cool Setpoint Gap
SA.HI Supply Air Setpoint Hi
SA.LO Supply Air Setpoint Lo

4. The degrees of demand from the space temperature setpoints are configured under the *Configuration* → *D.LV.T* submenu. See the Heating Control and Cooling Control sections for further description on these configurations. Configure the following setpoints:

L.H.ON Demand Level Lo Heat On
H.H.ON Demand Level Hi Heat On
L.H.OF Demand Level Lo Heat On
L.C.ON Demand Level Lo Cool On
H.C.ON Demand Level Hi Cool On
L.C.OF Demand Level Lo Cool On

5. Under *Configuration* → *UNIT* → *SENS* → *SPT.S*, enable the space sensor by setting *SPT.S* to ENBL.
6. Under *Configuration* → *UNIT* → *CV.FN*, set *CV.FN* to 1 for continuous fan or 0 for automatic fan.
7. To program time schedules, set *SCH.N*=1 under *Configuration* → *CCN* → *SC.OV* → *SCH.N* to configure the control to use local schedules.
8. Under the *Timeclock* → *SCH.L* submenu, enter the desired schedule. See Time Clock Configuration section on page 82 for further description of these configurations.
9. See “Economizer Options” on page 22 for additional economizer option configurations.

10. See the Exhaust Options section on this page for additional exhaust option configurations.

Economizer Options

Under the **Configuration** → **ECON** submenu, the following setpoints may be configured:

EC.EN	Economizer Enabled?
EC.MN	Economizer Min.Position
EC.MX	Economizer Maximum Position
EP.MS	Economizer Position at Min. VFD
EP.XS	Economizer Position at Max. VFD
E.TRM	Economizer Trim for SumZ?
E.SEL	Econ Changeover Select
OA.E.C	OA Enthalpy Change Over Select
OA.EN	Outdoor Enthalpy Compare Value
OAT.L	High OAT Lockout Temp
O.DEW	OA Dew Point Temp Limit
ORH.S	Outside Air RH Sensor

Configuration → **ECON** → **EC.MN** should always be set for the minimum damper position. While practicing dual setpoint usage, **Configuration** → **ECON** → **EP.MS** and **EP.XS** are needed to set up the dual minimum damper positions. The controller would enforce $EP.MS \geq EP.XS$.

Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Options

DEMAND CONTROLLED VENTILATION

Under **Configuration** → **IAQ** → **DCV.C**, the following configuration parameters should be set to establish the minimum and maximum points for outdoor air damper position during demand controlled ventilation (DCV):

EC.MN	Economizer Min. Position
EP.MS	Economizer Position at Min. VFD
EP.XS	Economizer Position at Max. VFD
IAQ.M	IAQ Demand Vent Min. Pos.

Configuration → **IAQ** → **DCV.C** → **IAQ.M** is used to set the absolute minimum vent position (or maximum reset) under DCV. **Configuration** → **IAQ** → **EP.MS** and **EP.XS** are needed to setup the dual minimum damper positions.

Configuration → **IAQ** → **DCV.C** → **EC.MN** is used to set the minimum damper position (or with no DCV reset). This is also referenced in the economizer section.

Exhaust Options

The A Series units can be configured with constant volume 2-stage power exhaust or modulating power exhaust. The following exhaust options should be configured.

Configuration → **BP** → **BF.CF=1** (**Two-Stage Exhaust Option**)

For two-stage exhaust, under the **Configuration** → **BP** submenu, configure the following:

B.PP1	Power Exhaust On Setp. 1
B.PP2	Power Exhaust On Setp. 2

Configuration → **BP** → **BF.CF=2** (**Modulating Power Exhaust Option**)

For modulating exhaust, in the **Configuration** → **BP** submenu, configure the following:

B.P.SP	Building Pressure Setp.
---------------	-------------------------

Programming Operating Schedules

The *ComfortLink* controls will accommodate up to eight different schedules (Periods 1 through 8), and each schedule is assigned to the desired days of the week. Each schedule includes an occupied on and off time. As an example, to set an occupied schedule for 8 AM to 5 PM for Monday through Friday, the user would set days Monday through Friday to ON for Period 1. Then the user would configure the Period 1 Occupied From point to 08:00 and the Period 1 Occupied To point to 17:00. To create a different weekend schedule, the user would use Period 2 and set days Saturday and Sunday to ON with the desired Occupied On and Off times. To create a schedule, perform the following procedure:

NOTE: By default, the time schedule periods are programmed for 24 hours of occupied operation.

1. Scroll to the Configuration mode, and select CCN CONFIGURATION (**CCN**). Scroll down to the Schedule Number (**Configuration** → **CCN** → **SC.OV** → **SCH.N**). If password protection has been enabled, the user will be prompted to enter the password before any new data is accepted. **SCH.N** has a range of 0 to 99. The default value is 1. A value of 0 is always occupied, and the unit will control to its occupied setpoints. A value of 1 means the unit will follow a local schedule, and a value of 65 to 99 means it will follow a CCN schedule. Schedules 2 to 64 are not used as the control only supports one internal/local schedule. If one of the 2 to 64 schedules is configured, then the control will force the number back to 1. Make sure the value is set to 1 to use a local schedule.
2. Enter the Time Clock mode. Scroll down to the LOCAL TIME SCHEDULE (**SCH.L**) sub-mode, and press ENTER. Period 1 (**PER.1**) will be displayed. Press ENTER to configure Period 1.
3. Configure the beginning of the occupied time period for Period 1 (**OCC**). Scroll down to **OCC** and press ENTER to go into Edit mode. The first two digits of the 00.00 will start flashing. Use the UP or DOWN key to display the correct value for hours, in 24-hour (military) time. Press ENTER and hour value is saved and the minutes digits will start flashing. Use the same procedure to display and save the desired minutes value. Press ESCAPE.
4. Configure the unoccupied time for period 1 (**UNC**). Scroll down to **UNC** and press ENTER to go into Edit mode. The first two digits of the 00.00 will start flashing. Use the UP or DOWN key to display the correct value for hours, in 24-hour (military) time. Press ENTER and hour value is saved and the minutes digits will start flashing. Use the same procedure to display and save the desired minutes value. Press ESCAPE.
5. Scroll to **DAYS** and press ENTER. Scroll down to the **MON** point. This point indicates if schedule 1 applies to Monday. Use the ENTER command to go into Edit mode, and use the UP or DOWN key to change the display to YES or NO. Scroll down through the rest of the days and apply schedule 1 where desired. The schedule can also be applied to a holiday. Press ESCAPE.
6. The first schedule is now complete. If a second schedule is needed, such as for weekends or holidays, scroll down and repeat the entire procedure for period 2 (**PER.2**). If additional schedules are needed, repeat the process for as many as are needed. Eight schedules are provided.

SERVICE TEST

General

The units are equipped with a Service Test feature, which is intended to allow a service person to force the unit into different modes of operation to test them. To use this feature, enter the Service Test category on the local display and place the unit into the test mode by changing *Service Test* → *TEST* from OFF to ON. The display will prompt for the password before allowing any change. The default password is 1111. Once the unit enters the Service Test mode, the unit will shut down all current modes.

TEST

The *TEST* command turns the unit off (hard stop) and allows the unit to be put in a manual control mode.

STOP

The *STOP* command completely disables the unit (all outputs turn off immediately). Once in this mode, nothing can override the unit to turn it on. The controller will ignore all inputs and commands.

S.STP

Setting Soft Stop to YES turns the unit off in an orderly way, honoring any time guards currently in effect.

FAN.F

By turning the FAN FORCE on, the supply fan is turned on and will operate as it normally would, controlling duct static pressure on VAV applications or just energizing the fan on CV applications. To remove the force, press ENTER and then press the UP and DOWN arrows simultaneously.

F.4.CH

The 4-Inch Filter Change Mode variable is used to service the unit when 4-in. filters are used. When the filters need to be changed, set *Service Test* → *F.4.CH* = YES. The unit will be placed in Service Test mode and the economizer will move to the 40% open position to facilitate removal of the 4-in. filters. After the filters have been changed, set *Service Test* → *F.4.CH* = NO to return the unit to normal operation.

The remaining categories: *INDP*, *FANS*, *COOL HEAT*, and *HMZR* are sub-modes with separate items and functions. See Table 30.

Table 30 — Service Test

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	POINT	WRITE STATUS
<i>TEST</i>	Service Test Mode	ON/OFF		MAN_CTRL	
<i>STOP</i>	Local Machine Disable	YES/NO		UNITSTOP	config
<i>S.STP</i>	Soft Stop Request	YES/NO		SOFTSTOP	forcible
<i>FAN.F</i>	Supply Fan Request	YES/NO		SFANFORC	forcible
<i>F.4.CH</i>	4 in. Filter Change Mode	YES/NO		FILT4CHG	
<i>INDP</i>	TEST INDEPENDENT OUTPUTS				
<i>ECN.C</i>	Economizer Act.Cmd.Pos.			ECONCTST	
<i>E.PWR</i>	Economizer Power Test			ECONPTST	
<i>E.CAL</i>	Calibrate the Economizer?			ECON_CAL	
<i>PE.A</i>	Power Exhaust Relay A			PE_A_TST	
<i>PE.B</i>	Power Exhaust Relay B			PE_B_TST	
<i>PE.C</i>	Power Exhaust Relay C			PE_C_TST	
<i>H.I.R</i>	Heat Interlock Relay	ON/OFF		HIR_TST	
<i>ALRM</i>	Remote Alarm/Aux Relay	ON/OFF		ALRM_TST	
<i>FANS</i>	TEST FANS				
<i>S.FAN</i>	Supply Fan Relay	ON/OFF		SFAN_TST	
<i>S.VFD</i>	Supply Fan VFD Speed	0 to 100	%	SGVFDTST	
<i>CD.F.A</i>	Condenser Fan Circuit A	ON/OFF		CNDA_TST	
<i>CD.F.B</i>	Condenser Fan Circuit B	ON/OFF		CNDB_TST	
<i>A.VFD</i>	MtrMaster A Commanded %	0 to 100	%	OAVFDTST	
<i>B.VFD</i>	MtrMaster B Commanded %	0 to 100	%	OBVFDTST	
<i>MMF.A</i>	MtrMaster Fan Circuit A	ON/OFF		MM_A_TST	
<i>MMF.B</i>	MtrMaster Fan Circuit B	ON/OFF		MM_B_TST	
<i>OV.A</i>	Outdoor Fan VFD A Control Cmd %	0 to 100	%	OV_A_TST	
<i>OV.B</i>	Outdoor Fan VFD B Control Cmd %	0 to 100	%	OV_B_TST	
<i>COOL</i>	TEST COOLING				
<i>A1</i>	Compressor A1 Relay	ON/OFF		CMPA1TST	
<i>A2</i>	Compressor A2 Relay	ON/OFF		CMPA2TST	
<i>MLV</i>	Min. Load Valve (HGBP)	ON/OFF		MLV_TST	
<i>DS.CP</i>	Digital Scroll Capacity	20 to 100	%	DSCAPTST	
<i>B1</i>	Compressor B1 Relay	ON/OFF		CMPB1TST	
<i>B2</i>	Compressor B2 Relay	ON/OFF		CMPB2TST	
<i>RHV</i>	Humidimizer 3-Way Valve	ON/OFF		RHVH_TST	
<i>C.EXV</i>	Condenser EXV Position	0 to 100	%	CEXVHTST	
<i>B.EXV</i>	Bypass EXV Position	0 to 100	%	BEXVHTST	
<i>HEAT</i>	TEST HEATING				
<i>HT.ST</i>	Requested Heat Stage	0 to MAX		HTST_TST	
<i>HT.1</i>	Heat Relay 1	ON/OFF		HS1_TST	
<i>HT.2</i>	Heat Relay 2	ON/OFF		HS2_TST	
<i>HT.3</i>	Relay 3 W1 Gas Valve 2	ON/OFF		HS3_TST	
<i>HT.4</i>	Relay 4 W2 Gas Valve 2	ON/OFF		HS4_TST	
<i>HT.5</i>	Relay 5 W1 Gas Valve 3	ON/OFF		HS5_TST	
<i>HT.6</i>	Relay 6 W2 Gas Valve 3	ON/OFF		HS6_TST	
<i>HMZR</i>	TEST HUMIDI-MIZER				
<i>RHV</i>	Humidimizer 3-Way Valve	ON/OFF		RHVH_TST	
<i>C.EXV</i>	Condenser EXV Position	0 to 100	%	CEXVHTST	
<i>B.EXV</i>	Bypass EXV Position	0 to 100	%	BEXVHTST	
<i>C.CAL</i>	Condenser EXV Calibrate	ON/OFF		CEXV_CAL	
<i>B.CAL</i>	Bypass EXV Calibrate	ON/OFF		BEXV_CAL	

Service Test Mode Logic

Operation in the Service Test mode is sub-mode specific except for the Independent sub-mode. Leaving the sub-mode while a test is being performed and attempting to start a different test in the new sub-mode will cause the previous test to terminate. When this happens, the new request will be delayed for 5 seconds. For example, if compressors were turned on under the **COOL** sub-mode, any attempt to turn on heating stages within the **HEAT** sub-mode would immediately turn off the compressors and, 5 seconds later, the controller would honor the requested heat stages.

However, it is important to note that the user can leave a Service Test mode to view any of the local display modes and the control will remain in the Service Test mode.

Independent Outputs

The **INDP** sub-mode items can be turned on and off regardless of the other category states. For example, the alarm relay can be forced on in the **INDP** sub-mode and will remain on if compressor relays are requested in the **COOL** sub-mode.

Fans in Service Test Mode

Upon entering the **FANS** sub-mode, the user will be able to turn the supply fan on and off, set the supply fan VFD speed, and turn the condenser fans on or off or adjust the speed for the factory-installed optional Motormaster control: **FANS** → **MMF.A/MMF.B**. Use **FANS** → **A.VFD / B.VFD** to adjust the Motormaster fan speed. For unit with Greenspeed/low ambient option installed, use **FANS** → **OV.A/OV.B** to adjust the outdoor fan speed.

Cooling in Service Test Mode

The **COOL** sub-mode offers different cooling service tests.

The user has manual relay control of individual compressors. If the cooling stage pattern request is set to zero, the user will have the ability to manually control compressors. If the user energizes mechanical cooling, the supply fan and the outdoor fans will be started automatically. During mechanical cooling, the unit will protect itself. Compressor diagnostics are active, monitoring for high discharge pressure, low suction pressure, etc. The user can also turn the minimum load valve on and off or set the digital scroll capacity (on units equipped with this device).

NOTE: It is crucial that proper compressor rotation be verified during the service test. Each compressor must be tested individually. After starting each compressor, the control will check the suction pressure after 5 seconds of run time. If the control does not see a sufficient decrease in suction pressure after 5 seconds, mechanical cooling will be shut down, and an alarm will be generated (A140). This alarm requires a manual reset. If this alarm occurs, do not attempt a restart of the compressor and do not attempt to start any other compressors until the wiring to the unit has been corrected.

Heating in Service Test Mode

If unit has a thermostat connected (**C.TYP** = 3 or 4), install the RED jumper wires between TB4, terminals R (1), W2 (3) and W1 (4). Terminal block TB4 is located in the unit control box. Remember to disconnect these jumpers when Test Mode is completed. The Heat Test Mode sub-mode will offer automatic fan start-up if the unit is not a gas heat unit. On gas heat units, the IGC feedback from the gas control units will bring the fan on as required.

Within this sub-mode, the user has control of heat relays 1 to 6. The user can also turn on the requested heat stage.

NOTE: When service test has been completed, if unit has a thermostat connected (**C.TYP** = 3 or 4), remove the RED jumper wires at TB4, terminals R (1), W2 (3) and W1 (4). Terminal block TB4 is located in the unit control box. Store these jumpers in the unit control box for future use.

Humidi-MiZer® System

In the Humidi-MiZer (**HMZR**) sub-menu, it will be possible to control and calibrate the Humidi-MiZer modulating valves (gas bypass and condenser) while the unit's compressors are OFF. Calibration is a mode in which the unit software will first over-drive each valve in the closing direction. This is to ensure that the valve is completely shut and to establish the "zero" open position. The controller then keeps track of the valve's position for normal operation. During this calibration phase, a light ratcheting sound may be heard and will serve as proof of valve operation and closure. Note that the calibration feature in Service Test is only provided as an additional troubleshooting tool. The valves will automatically go through the calibration process anytime the unit is powered down, unit power is cycled, or anytime there is a loss of communication between the EXV (electronic expansion valve) board and the valve. There should be no need to manually calibrate the valves under normal circumstances.

This sub-menu also allows manual manipulation of RHV (reheat 3-way valve), the bypass valve, and condenser valve. With the compressors and outdoor fans off, the user should hear a light ratcheting sound during movement of the two modulating valves. The sound can serve as proof of valve operation.

SERVICE TEST → **HMZR** → **RHV** (HUMIDI-MIZER 3-WAY VALVE)

On Humidi-MiZer equipped units, this item allows the user to switch the reheat valve from ON to OFF or OFF to ON when compressors are in the OFF position. When RHV is switched to the ON position, the three-way valve will be energized.

When RHV is switched to the OFF position, the three-way valve will be de-energized. To exercise this valve with a Circuit B compressor commanded ON, go to **Service Test** → **COOL** → **RHV**. To view the actual valve position at any time, the user can use the Outputs menu (**Outputs** → **COOL** → **RHV**).

SERVICE TEST → **HMZR** → **C.EXV** (HMV-1: CONDENSER EXV POSITION)

On Humidi-MiZer equipped units, this item allows the user to exercise the valve that controls flow to the Circuit B condenser. The valve default position is 100% (completely open). The user will be able to adjust the valve from 0 to 100% through this function. As confirmation that the valve is operational, the user should hear a light ratcheting sound as the valve opens and closes. Note that this function is only operational when Circuit B compressors are OFF. To exercise this valve with a Circuit B compressor commanded ON, go to **Service Test** → **COOL** → **C.EXV**. To view the actual valve position at any time, the user can use the Outputs menu (**Outputs** → **COOL** → **C.EXV**).

SERVICE TEST → **HMZR** → **B.EXV** (HMV-2: BYPASS EXV POSITION)

On Humidi-MiZer equipped units, this item allows the user to exercise the valve that controls discharge gas bypass around the Circuit B condenser. The valve default position is 0% (completely closed). The user will be able to adjust the valve from 0 to 100% through this function. As confirmation that the valve is operational, the user should hear a light ratcheting sound as the valve opens and closes. Note that this function is only operational when Circuit B compressors are OFF. To exercise this valve when a Circuit B compressor is ON, go to **Service Test** → **COOL** → **B.EXV**. To view the actual valve position at any time, the user can use the Outputs menu (**Outputs** → **COOL** → **B.EXV**).

SERVICE TEST → **HMZR** → **C.CAL** (CONDENSER EXV CALIBRATE)

On Humidi-MiZer configured units, this item allows the user to calibrate the valve that controls flow to the Circuit B condenser. Switching **C.CAL** to ON will instruct the unit software

to over-drive the valve in the closing direction. This is to ensure that the valve is completely shut and to establish the “zero” open position. The controller then keeps track of the valve's position for normal operation. During this calibration phase, a light ratcheting sound may be heard and will serve as proof of valve operation and closure.

NOTE: The calibration feature in Service Test is only provided as an additional troubleshooting tool. The valves will automatically go through the calibration process anytime the unit is powered down, unit power is cycled, or anytime there is a loss of communication between the EXV board and the valve. There should be no need to manually calibrate the valves under normal circumstances.

SERVICE TEST → HMZR → B.CAL (BYPASS EXV CALIBRATE)

On Humidi-MiZer configured units, this item allows the user to calibrate the valve that controls discharge gas bypass around the Circuit B condenser. Switching **B.CAL** to ON will instruct the unit software to over-drive the valve in the closing direction.

This is to assure that the valve is completely shut and to establish the “zero” open position. The controller then keeps track of the valve's position for normal operation. During this calibration phase, a light ratcheting sound may be heard and will serve as proof of valve operation and closure.

NOTE: The calibration feature in Service Test is only provided as an additional troubleshooting tool. The valves will automatically go through the calibration process anytime the unit is powered down, unit power is cycled, or anytime there is a loss of communication between the EXV board and the valve. There should be no need to manually calibrate the valves under normal circumstances.

Cooling

The cooling sub-menu offers many different service tests.

- **Service Test → COOL → RHV** (Humidi-MiZer 3-Way Valve). On Humidi-MiZer equipped units, this item allows the user to switch the reheat valve from ON to OFF and vice versa. When RHV is switched to the ON position, a three-way valve will be energized allowing refrigerant flow to enter the reheat coil as if in a dehumidification mode or reheat mode. When RHV is switched to the OFF position, the three-way valve will be deenergized and the unit will revert back to normal cooling. Note that this function only allows manipulation of RHV if a compressor on Circuit B has already been turned ON. To manually exercise this valve without an active Circuit B compressor, see the section titled **Service Test → HMZR → RHV**. To view the actual valve position at any time, the user can use the Outputs menu (**Outputs → COOL → RHV**).
- **Service Test → COOL → C.EXV** (HMV-1: Condenser EXV Position). On Humidi-MiZer equipped units, this item allows the user to exercise the valve that controls refrigerant flow to the Circuit B condenser. To exercise the valve, RHV must first be switched to ON (**Service Test → COOL → RHV**) and a Circuit B compressor must be commanded ON. The valve default position is 100% (completely open). The user will be able to adjust the valve from 0 to 100% through this function. The only constraint on the valve position is that the percentage sum of the bypass valve (**Service Test → COOL → B.EXV**) and condenser valve must equal 100%. For example, if the condenser modulating valve is only 80% open, then the gas bypass modulating valve must remain at least 20% open. The effect of closing the condenser valve will be to increase the supply air temperature (additional reheat capacity). To view the actual valve position at any time, the user can use the Outputs menu (**Outputs → COOL → C.EXV**).
- **Service Test → COOL → B.EXV** (HMV-2: Bypass EXV Position). On Humidi-MiZer equipped units, this item allows the user to exercise the valve that controls discharge gas bypass around the Circuit B condenser. To exercise the

valve, RHV must first be switched to ON (**Service Test → COOL → RHV**) and a Circuit B compressor must be commanded ON. The valve default position is 0% (completely closed). The user will be able to adjust the valve from 0 to 100% through this function. The only constraint on the valve position is that the percentage sum of the bypass valve and condenser valve (**Service Test → COOL → C.EXV**) must equal 100%. For example, if the condenser modulating valve is only 80% open, then the gas bypass modulating valve must remain at least 20% open. The effect of opening the bypass valve will be to increase the supply air temperature (additional reheat capacity). To view the actual valve position at any time, the user can use the Outputs menu (**Outputs → COOL → B.EXV**).

THIRD PARTY CONTROL

Thermostat

The method of control would be through the thermostat inputs:

Y1 = first stage cooling

Y1 and Y2 = first and second stage cooling

W1 = first stage heating

W1 and W2 = first and second stage heating

G = supply fan

Alarm Output

The alarm output TB4-7 and 8, will provide relay closure whenever the unit is under an alert or alarm condition.

Remote Switch

The remote switch may be configured for three different functions. Under **Configuration → UNIT**, set **RM.CF** to one of the following:

0 = no remote switch

1 = occupied/unoccupied switch

2 = start/stop switch

3 = occupancy override switch

With **RM.CF** set to 1, no time schedules are followed and the unit follows the remote switch only in determining the state of occupancy.

With **RM.CF** set to 2, the remote switch can be used to shut down and disable the unit, while still honoring time guards on compressors. Time schedules, internal or external, may be run simultaneously with this configuration.

With **RM.CF** set to 3, the remote input may override an unoccupied state and force the control to go into occupied mode. As with the start/stop configuration, an internal or external time schedule may continue to control occupancy when the switch is not in effect.

Under **Configuration → SW.LG → RMLL**, the remote occupancy switch can be set to either a normally open or normally closed switch input. Normal is defined as either unoccupied, start or “not currently overridden,” respective to the **RM.CF** configuration.

VFD Control

On VFD equipped supply fans, supply duct static pressure control may be left under unit control or be externally controlled. To control a VFD externally with a 4 to 20 mA signal, set **SP.RS** to 4, under the **Configuration → SP** menu. This will set the reset to VFD control. When **SP.RS** = 4, the static pressure reset function acts to provide direct VFD speed control where 4 mA = 0% speed and 20 mA = 100% (**SP.MN** and **SP.MX** will override). Note that **SP.CF** must be set to 1 (VFD Control) prior to configuring **SP.RS** = 4. Failure to do so could result in damage to ductwork due to overpressurization. In effect, this represents a speed control signal “pass through” under normal

operating circumstances. The *ComfortLink* controller overrides the third party signal for critical operation situations, most notably smoke and fire control. Wire the input to the controls expansion module (CEM) using TB-11 and 12. An optional CEM board is required.

See Appendix C and the VFD literature supplied with the unit for VFD configurations and field wiring connections to the VFD.

Supply Air Reset

With the installation of the CEM, the *ComfortLink* controller is capable of accepting a 4 to 20 mA signal, to reset the supply-air temperature up to a maximum of 20°F. See VFD Control section above.

Demand Limit Control

The term “demand limit control” refers to the restriction of the machine’s mechanical cooling capacity to control the amount of power that a machine may use.

Demand limiting using mechanical control is possible via two means:

1. Two discrete inputs tied to demand limit setpoint percentages.
2. A 4 to 20 mA input that can reduce or limit capacity linearly to a setpoint percentage.

In either case, it will be necessary to install a controls expansion module (CEM).

DEMAND LIMIT DISCRETE INPUTS

First, set *DM.L.S* in *Configuration* → *DMD.L* to 1 (2 switches). When *Inputs* → *GEN.I* → *DL.S1* (Demand Switch no. 1) is OFF, the control will not set any limit to the capacity, and when ON, the control sets a capacity limit to the *Configuration* → *DMD.L* → *D.L.S1* setpoint.

Likewise, when *Inputs* → *GEN.I* → *DL.S2* (Demand Switch no. 2) is OFF, the control will not set any limit to the capacity, and when ON, the control sets a capacity limit to the *Configuration* → *DMD.L* → *D.L.S2* setpoint.

If both switches are ON, *Inputs* → *GEN.I* → *DL.S2* is used as the limiter of capacity.

Under *Configuration* → *SW.LG*, set the logic state appropriately for the action desired. Set the *DL1.L* and *DL2.L* configurations. They can be set normally open or normally closed. For example, if *DL1.L* is set to OPEN, the user will need to close the switch to cause the control to limit capacity to the demand limit 1 setpoint. Likewise, if *DL1.L* is set to CLSE (closed), the user will need to open the switch to cause the control to limit capacity to the demand limit 1 setpoint.

DEMAND LIMIT 4 TO 20 MA INPUT

Under *Configuration* → *DMD.L*, set configuration *DM.L.S* to 2 (2 = 4 to 20 mA control). Under the same menu, set *D.L.20* to a value from 0 to 100% to set the demand limit range. For example, with *D.L.20* set to 50, a 4 mA signal will result in no limit to the capacity and 20 mA signal will result in a 50% reduction in capacity.

Demand Controlled Ventilation Control

There are multiple methods for externally controlling the economizer damper.

IAQ DISCRETE INPUT CONFIGURATION

The IAQ discrete input configuration requires a CEM module (optional) to be installed and an interface to a switch input at TB5-13 and 14. The state of the input on the display can be found at *Inputs* → *AIR.Q* → *IAQ.I*.

Before configuring the switch functionality, first determine how the switch will be read. A closed switch can indicate either a low IAQ condition or a high IAQ condition. This is set at *Configuration* → *SW.LG* and *IAQ.L*. The user can set what a

low reading would mean based on the type of switch being used. Setting *IAQ.L* to OPEN means that when the switch is open the input will read LOW. When the switch is closed, the input will read HIGH. Setting *IAQ.L* to CLSE (closed) means that when the switch is closed the input will read LOW, and therefore, when the switch is open the switch will read HIGH.

There are two possible configurations for the IAQ discrete input. Select item *Configuration* → *IAQ* → *AQ.CF* → *IQ.I.C* and configure for either 1 (IAQ Discrete) or 2 (IAQ Discrete Override).

IQ.I.C = 1 (IAQ Discrete)

If the user sets *IQ.I.C* to 1 (IAQ Discrete), and the switch logic (*Configuration* → *SW.LG* → *IAQ.L*) is set to OPEN, then an open switch reads low and a closed switch reads high.

If the switch is open, the economizer will be commanded to the IAQ Demand Vent Minimum Position.

These settings may be adjusted and are located at *Configuration* → *IAQ* → *DCV.C* → *IAQ.M*.

If the switch is closed, the IAQ reading will be high and the economizer will be commanded to the Economizer Minimum Position.

This setting may be adjusted and is located at *Configuration* → *IAQ* → *DCV.C* → *EC.MN*.

IQ.I.C = 2 (IAQ Discrete Override)

If the user sets *IQ.I.C* to 2 (IAQ Discrete Override), and *Configuration* → *SW.LG* → *IAQ.L* is set to OPEN, then an open switch reads low and a closed switch reads high.

If the switch reads low, no action will be taken. If the switch reads high, the economizer will immediately be commanded to the IAQ Economizer Override Position. This can be set from 0 to 100% and can be found at *Configuration* → *IAQ* → *AQ.SP* → *IQ.O.P*.

FAN CONTROL FOR THE IAQ DISCRETE INPUT

Under *Configuration* → *IAQ* → *AQ.CF*, the *IQ.I.F* (IAQ Discrete Input Fan Configuration) must also be set. There are three configurations for *IQ.I.F*. Select the configuration which will be used for fan operation. This configuration allows the user to decide (if the supply fan is not already running), whether the IAQ discrete switch will start the fan, and in which state of occupancy the fan will start.

- IQ.I.F = 0* Minimum Position Override Switch input will not start fan
- IQ.I.F = 1* Minimum Position Override Switch input will start fan in occupied mode only
- IQ.I.F = 2* Minimum Position Override Switch input will start fan in both occupied and unoccupied modes

IAQ ANALOG INPUT CONFIGURATION

This input is an analog input located on the main base board (MBB). There are 4 different functions for this input. The location of this configuration is at *Configuration* → *IAQ* → *AQ.CF* → *IQ.A.C*.

The functions possible for *IQ.A.C* are:

- 0 = no IAQ analog input
- 1 = IAQ analog input
- 2 = IAQ analog input used to override to a set position
- 3 = 4 to 20 mA 0 to 100% economizer minimum position control
- 4 = 0 to 10,000 ohms 0 to 100% economizer minimum position control

Options 2, 3, and 4 are dedicated for third party control.

IQ.A.C = 2 (IAQ Analog Input Used to Override)

Under *Configuration* → *IAQ* → *AQ.SP*, set *IQ.O.P* (IAQ Economizer Override Position). The *IQ.O.P* configuration is

CONTROLS OPERATION

adjustable from 0 to 100%. These configurations are also used in conjunction with **Configuration** → **IAQ** → **AQ.CF** → **IQ.A.F** (IAQ 4 to 20 mA Fan Configuration). There are three configurations for **IQ.A.F** and they follow the same logic as for the discrete input. This configuration allows the user to decide (if the supply fan is not already running), if the IAQ Analog Minimum Position Override input will start the fan, and in which state of occupancy the fan will start.

- IQ.A.F** = 0 IAQ analog sensor input cannot start the supply fan
- IQ.A.F** = 1 IAQ analog sensor input can start the supply fan in occupied mode only
- IQ.A.F** = 2 IAQ analog sensor input can start the supply fan in both occupied and unoccupied modes

If **IQ.A.F** is configured to request the supply fan, then configurations **D.F.ON** and **D.F.OF** need to be set. These configuration settings are located under **Configuration** → **IAQ** → **AQ.SP** and configure the fan override operation based on the differential air quality (DAQ). If DAQ rises above **D.F.ON**, the control will request the fan on until DAQ falls below **D.F.OF**.

NOTE: If **D.F.ON** is configured below **DAQ.H**, the unit is in occupied mode, and the fan was off, then DAQ rose above **D.F.ON** and the fan came on, the economizer will go to the economizer minimum position (**EC.MN**).

The 4 to 20 mA signal from the sensor wired to TB5-6 and 7 is scaled to an equivalent indoor CO₂ (IAQ) by the parameters **IQ.R.L** and **IQ.R.H** located under the **Configuration** → **IAQ** → **AQ.S.R** menu. The parameters are defined such that 4 mA = **IQ.R.L** and 20 mA = **IQ.R.H**. When the differential air quality DAQ (IAQ – **OAQ.U**) exceeds the **DAQ.H** setpoint (**Configuration** → **IAQ** → **AQ.SP** menu) and the supply fan is on, the economizer minimum vent position (**Configuration** → **IAQ** → **DCV.C** → **EC.MN**) is overridden and the damper is moved to the **IQ.P.O** configuration. When the DAQ falls below the **DAQ.L** setpoint (**Configuration** → **IAQ** → **AQ.SP** menu), the economizer damper is moved back to the minimum vent position (**EC.MN**).

NOTE: Configuration **OAQ.U** is used in the calculation of the trip point for override and can be found under **Configuration** → **IAQ** → **AQ.SP**.

IQ.A.C = 3 (4 to 20 mA Damper Control)

This configuration will provide full 4 to 20 mA remotely controlled analog input for economizer minimum damper position. The 4 to 20 mA signal is connected to terminals TB5-6 and 7. The input is processed as 4 mA = 0% and 20 mA = 100%, thereby giving complete range control of the effective minimum position.

The economizer sequences can be disabled by setting **Configuration** → **ECON** → **E.SEL** to 0. Complete control of the economizer damper position is then possible by using a 4 to 20 mA economizer minimum position control or a 0 to 10,000 ohms 0 to 100% economizer minimum position control via configuration decisions at **Configuration** → **IAQ** → **AQ.CF** → **IQ.A.C**.

IQ.A.C = 4 (10 Kilo-ohm Potentiometer Damper Control)

This configuration will provide input for a 10 kilo-ohm linear potentiometer that acts as a remotely controlled analog input for economizer minimum damper position. The input is processed as 0 ohms = 0% and 10,000 ohms = 100%, thereby giving complete range control of the effective minimum position.

Modes

The *ComfortLink* controls operate under a hierarchy of command structure as defined by three essential elements: the System mode, the HVAC mode and the Control mode. The System mode is the top level mode that defines three essential states for the control system: OFF, RUN, and TEST.

The HVAC mode is the functional level underneath the System mode which further defines the operation of the control. The mode selection process is shown in Appendix D.

The Control mode is essentially the control type of the unit (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **C.TYP**). This defines from where the control looks to establish a cooling or heating mode and whether 2 stages or multiple stages of cooling capacity operation are controlled.

Furthermore, there are a number of modes which operate concurrently when the unit is running. The operating modes of the control are located at the local displays under **Operating Modes**. See Table 31.

Table 31 — Operating Modes Display Table

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	CCN POINT
SYS.M	ascii string		n/a
HVAC	ascii string		n/a
CTRL	ascii string		n/a
MODE	MODES CONTROLLING UNIT		
OCC	Currently Occupied	ON/OFF	MODEOCCP
T.OVR	Timed Override in Effect	ON/OFF	MODETOVR
DCV	DCV Resetting Min Pos	ON/OFF	MODEADCV
SA.R	Supply Air Reset	ON/OFF	MODESARS
DMD.L	Demand Limit in Effect	ON/OFF	MODEDMLT
T.C.ST	Temp. Compensated Start	ON/OFF	MODETCST
IAQ.P	IAQ Pre-Occ Purge Active	ON/OFF	MODEIQPG
LINK	Linkage Active — CCN	ON/OFF	MODELINK
LOCK	Mech. Cooling Locked Out	ON/OFF	MODELOCK
H.NUM	HVAC Mode Numerical Form	number	MODEHVAC

Currently Occupied (OCC)

This variable displays the current occupied state of the unit.

Timed Override in Effect (T.OVR)

This variable displays if the state of occupancy is currently occupied due to an override.

DCV Resetting Minimum Position (DCV)

This variable displays if the economizer position has been lowered from its maximum vent position.

Supply Air Reset (SA.R)

This variable displays if the supply air reset is currently active. This applies to cooling only.

Demand Limit in Effect (DMD.L)

This variable displays if the mechanical cooling capacity is currently being limited or reduced by an outside third party.

Temperature Compensated Start (T.C.ST)

This variable displays if Heating or Cooling has been initiated before the occupied period to pre-condition the space.

IAQ Pre-Occupancy Purge Active (IAQ.P)

This variable displays if the economizer is open and the fan is on to pre-ventilate the building before occupancy.

Linkage Active CCN (LINK)

This variable displays if a linkage master in a zoning system has established “linkage” with this air source (rooftop).

Mechanical Cooling Locked Out (LOCK)

This variable displays if mechanical cooling is currently being locked due to low outside air temperature.

HVAC Mode Numerical Form (H.NUM)

This is a numerical representation of the HVAC modes which may be read via a point read.

SYSTEM MODES (*OPERATING MODES* → *SYS.M*)

System Mode Off

When the system mode is OFF, all outputs are to be shut down and no machine control is possible. The following list displays the text assigned to the System Mode when in the OFF mode and the conditions that may cause this mode are checked in the following hierarchical order:

1. Wake up timer on a power reset.
(“Initializing System ...”)
2. System in the process of shutting down compressors and waiting for timeguards to expire.
(“Shutting Down ...”)
3. Factory shut down (internal factory control level — SHUT-DOWN).
(“Factory Shut Down”)
4. Unit stop (software application level variable that acts as a hard shut down — *Service Test* → *STOP*).
(“Local Machine Stop”)
5. Fire shut down (traumatic fire shutdown condition based on the Fire Shutdown Input — *Inputs* → *FIRE* → *FSD*).
(“Fire-Shutdown Mode”)
6. Emergency stop, which is forced over the CCN through the Emergency Stop Variable (EMSTOP).
(“CCN Emergency Stop”)
7. Startup delay.
(“Startup delay = 0 to 900 secs”)
8. Service test ending transition timer.
(“Service Test Ending”)
9. Unexplained internal software failure.
(“Internal Failure”)

System Mode Test

When the system mode is Test, the control is limited to the Test mode and is controllable via the local displays (scrolling marquee and Navigator™ display) or through the factory service test control. The System Test modes are Factory Test Enabled and Service Test Enabled. See the Service Test Mode section for details on test control in this mode.

1. Factory Test mode
(“Factory test enabled”)
2. Service Test mode
(“Service test enabled”)

System Mode Run

When the system mode is Run, the software application in the control is free to run the HVAC control routines by which cooling, heating, IAQ, etc., is possible. There are two possible text displays for this mode, one is normal run mode and the other occurs if one of the following fire-smoke modes is present: smoke purge, pressurization or evacuation.

1. Normal run time state
(“Unit Operation Enabled”)
2. Fire-Smoke control mode
(“Fire-Smoke Control”)

HVAC MODES (*OPERATING MODE* → *HVAC*)

The system mode must be selected before the unit controls can select the HVAC mode of the rooftop unit. The selection of an HVAC mode is based on a hierarchical decision making process.

Certain overrides may interfere with this process and the normal temperature/humidity control operation of the unit. The decision making process that determines the HVAC mode is shown in Fig. 3 and Appendix D.

Each HVAC Mode is described below. The HVAC mode number is shown in parenthesis after the mode.

HVAC Mode — *STARTING UP* (0)

The unit is transitioning from the OFF mode to a different mode.

HVAC Mode — *DISABLED* (1)

The unit is shut down due to a software command disable through the scrolling marquee, a CCN emergency stop command, a service test end, or a control-type change delay.

HVAC Mode — *SHUTTING DOWN* (2)

The unit is transitioning from a mode to the OFF mode.

HVAC Mode — *SOFTSTOP REQUEST* (3)

The unit is off due to a soft stop request from the control.

HVAC Mode — *REM SW.DISABLE* (4)

The unit is off due to the remote switch.

HVAC Mode — *FAN STATUS FAIL* (5)

The unit is off due to failure of the fan status switch.

HVAC Mode — *STATIC PRESSURE FAIL* (6)

The unit is off due to failure of the static pressure sensor.

HVAC Mode — *COMP.STUCK ON* (7)

The unit is shut down because there is an indication that a compressor is running even though it has been commanded off.

HVAC Mode — *OFF* (8)

The unit is off and no operating modes are active.

HVAC Mode — *TEST* (9)

The unit is in the self test mode which is entered through the Service Test menu.

HVAC Mode — *TEMPERING VENT* (10)

The economizer is at minimum vent position but the supply-air temperature has dropped below the tempering vent setpoint. Staged gas heat is used to temper the ventilation air.

HVAC Mode — *TEMPERING LOCOOL* (11)

The economizer is at minimum vent position but the combination of the outside-air temperature and the economizer position has dropped the supply-air temperature below the tempering cool setpoint. Staged gas heat is used to temper the ventilation air.

HVAC Mode — *TEMPERING HICOOL* (12)

The economizer is at minimum vent position but the combination of the outside-air temperature and the economizer position has dropped the supply-air temperature below the tempering cool setpoint. Staged gas heat is used to temper the ventilation air.

HVAC Mode — *VENT* (13)

This is a normal operation mode where no heating or cooling is required and outside air is being delivered to the space to control IAQ levels.

HVAC Mode — *LOW COOL* (14)

This is a normal cooling mode where a low cooling demand is required.

HVAC Mode — *HIGH COOL* (15)

This is a normal cooling mode where a high cooling demand is required.

HVAC Mode — LOW HEAT (16)

The unit will be in low heating demand mode using either gas or electric heat.

HVAC Mode — HIGH HEAT (17)

The unit will be in high heating demand mode using either gas or electric heat.

HVAC Mode — UNOCC. FREE COOL (18)

In this mode the unit will operate in cooling but will be using the economizer for free cooling. Entering this mode will depend on the status of the outside air. The unit can be configured for outside air changeover, differential dry bulb changeover, outside air enthalpy changeover, differential enthalpy changeover, or a custom arrangement of enthalpy/dewpoint and dry bulb. See the Economizer section on page 60 for further details.

HVAC Mode — FIRE SHUT DOWN (19)

The unit has been stopped due to a fire shutdown input (FSD) or two or more of the fire control modes, purge, evacuation, or pressurization have been requested simultaneously.

HVAC Mode — PRESSURIZATION (20)

The unit is in the special fire pressurization mode where the supply fan is on, the economizer damper is open and the power exhaust fans are off. This mode is started by the Fire Pressurization (***PRES***) input which can be found in the ***INPUT*** → ***FIRE*** sub-menu.

HVAC Mode — EVACUATION (21)

The unit is in the special Fire Evacuation mode where the supply fan is off, the economizer damper is closed and the power exhaust fans are on. This mode is started by the Fire Evacuation (***EVAC***) input which can be found in the ***INPUT*** → ***FIRE*** sub-menu.

HVAC Mode — SMOKE PURGE (22)

The unit is in the special Fire Purge mode where the supply fan is on, the economizer damper is open and the power exhaust fans are on. This mode is started by the Fire Evacuation (***PURG***) input which can be found in the ***INPUT*** → ***FIRE*** sub-menu.

HVAC Mode — COOLING DEHUM (23)

The unit is operating in Dehumidification mode. On the units configured for Humidi-MiZer operation, this is the Humidi-MiZer dehumidification mode (subcooling).

HVAC Mode — VENTING DEHUM (24)

The unit is operating in reheat mode. On units configured for Humidi-MiZer operation, this is the Humidi-MiZer reheat mode.

HVAC Mode — HEATING DEHUM (25)

In this mode the Heating Control Point HEATCPNT = 85°F. Only Staged Gas heat can be used in this mode, by itself, or supplemental to Humidi-MiZer. A third-party heating source may be activated during all 3 dehumidification modes, with the use of the ALRM relay. See “Auxiliary Relay Configuration (AUX.R)” on page 33 for more details.

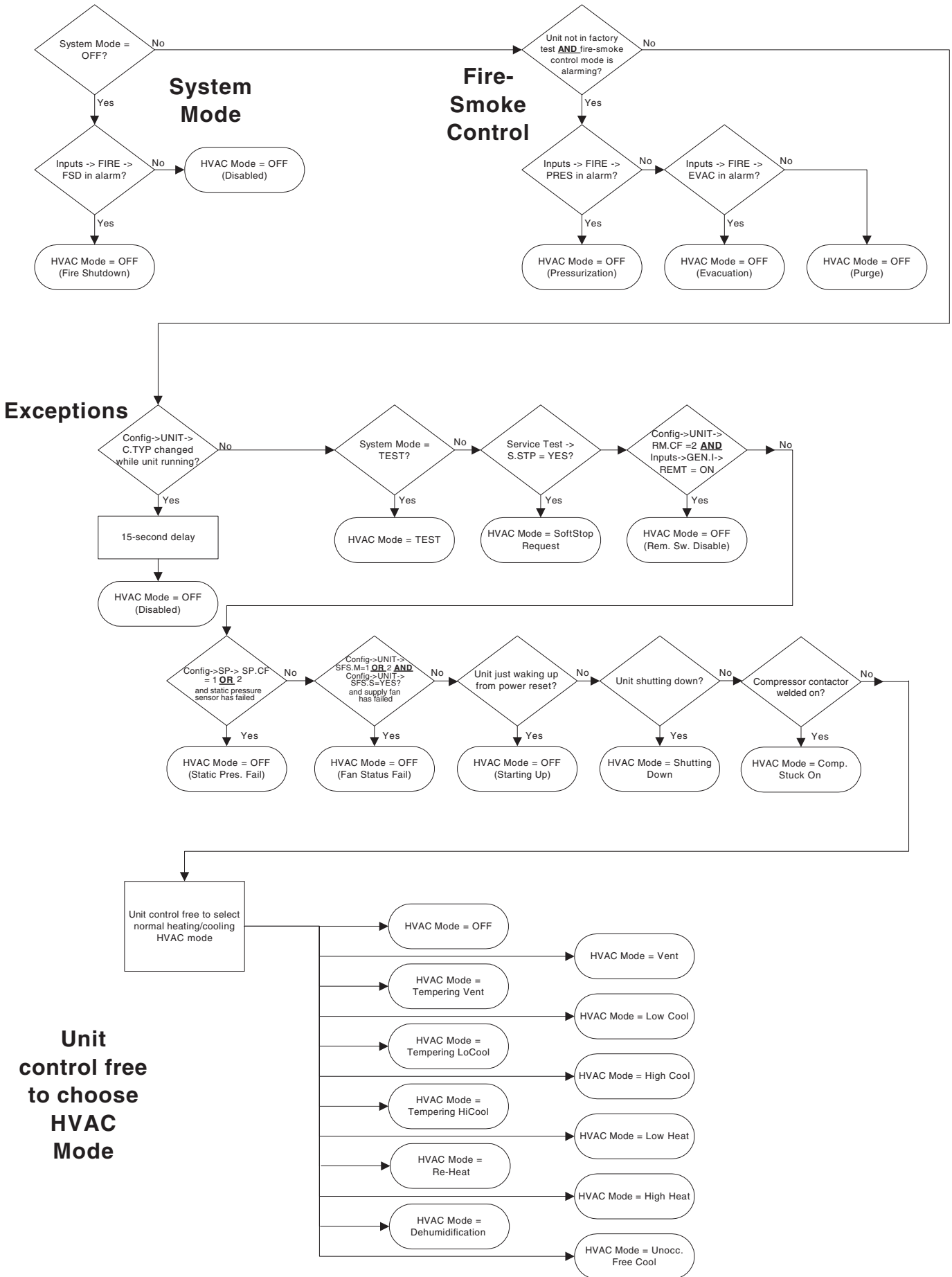


Fig. 3 — Mode Selection

Unit Configuration Submenu

The **UNIT** sub-menu under the Configuration mode of the local display contains general unit configuration items. The sub-menu which contains these configurations is located at the local display under **Configuration** → **UNIT**. See Table 32.

Machine Control Type (*C.TYP*)

This configuration defines the control type and control source responsible for selecting a cooling, heating, or vent mode and determines the method by which compressors are staged. The control types are:

- **C.TYP** = 1 (VAV-RAT) and **C.TYP** = 2 (VAV-SPT)
Both of these configurations refer to standard VAV operation. If the control is occupied, the supply fan is run continuously and return-air temperature will be used in the determination of the selection of a cooling mode. VAV-SPT differs from VAV-RAT only in that during the unoccupied period, space temperature will be used instead of return-air temperature to start the fan for 10 minutes to establish an accurate return-air temperature before the return-air temperature is allowed to call out any mode.
- **C.TYP** = 3 (TSTAT-MULTI)
This configuration will force the control to monitor the thermostat inputs to make a determination of mode. Unlike traditional 2-stage thermostat control, the unit is allowed to use multiple stages of cooling control and perform VAV-type operation. The control will be able to call out a LOW COOL or a HIGH COOL mode and maintain a low or high cool supply air setpoint.
- **C.TYP** = 4 (TSTAT-MULTI2)
This configuration will force the control to monitor the thermostat inputs to make a determination of mode and allow only multiple stages of control for both heating and cooling.

- **C.TYP** = 5 (SPT-MULTI)

This configuration will force the control to monitor a space temperature sensor to make a determination of mode. Unlike traditional 2-stage space temperature control, the unit is allowed to use multiple stages of cooling control and perform VAV-type operation. The control will be able to call out a LOW COOL or a HIGH COOL mode and maintain a low or high cool supply air setpoint.

- **C.TYP** = 6 (SPT-MULTI2)

This configuration will force the control to monitor the space temperature sensor to make a determination of mode and allow multiple stages of control for both heating and cooling.

Fan Mode (*CV.FN*)

The Fan Mode configuration can be used for machine control types (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **C.TYP**) 3, 4, 5, and 6. The Fan Mode variable establishes the operating sequence for the supply fan during occupied periods. When set to 1 (Continuous), the fan will operate continuously during occupied periods. When set to 0 (Automatic), the fan will run only during a heating or cooling mode.

Remote Switch Config (*RM.CF*)

The remote switch input is connected to TB6 terminals 1 and 3. This switch can be used for several remote control functions. Please refer to the Remote Control Switch Input section on page 80 for details on its use and operation.

CEM Model Installed (*CEM*)

This configuration instructs the control to communicate with the controls expansion module (CEM) over the Local Equipment Network (LEN) when set to Yes. When the unit is configured for certain sensors and configurations, this option will be set to Yes automatically.

Table 32 — Unit Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULTS
UNIT	UNIT CONFIGURATION				
C.TYP	Machine Control Type	1 to 6		CTRLTYPE	4
CV.FN	Fan Mode (0=Auto, 1=Cont)	0 to 1		FAN_MODE	1
RM.CF	Remote Switch Config	0 to 3		RMTINCFG	0
CEM	CEM Module Installed	Yes/No		CEM_BRD	No
TCS.C	Temp.Cmp.Strt.Cool Factr	0 to 60	min	TCSTCOOL	0
TCS.H	Temp.Cmp.Strt.Heat Factr	0 to 60	min	TCSTHEAT	0
SFS.S	Fan Fail Shuts Down Unit	Yes/No		SFS_SHUT	No
SFS.M	Fan Stat Monitoring Type	0 to 2		SFS_MON	0
VAV.S	VAV Unocc.Fan Retry Time	0 to 720	min	SAMPMINS	50
SIZE	Unit Size (20 to 60)	20 to 60		UNITSIZE	20
DP.XR	Discharge Press. Transducers	Yes/No		DP_TRANS	No
SP.XR	Suct. Pres. Trans. Type	0 to 1		SPXRTYPE	0
RFG.T*	REFRIG: 0=R22, 1=R410A	0 to 1		REFRIG_T	Unit dependent
CND.T	CND HX TYP: 0=RTPF, 1=MCHX	0 to 1		COILTYPE	Unit dependent
MAT.S	MAT Calc Config	0 to 2		MAT_SEL	1
MAT.R	Reset MAT Table Entries?	Yes/No		MATRESET	No
MAT.D	MAT Outside Air Default	0 to 100	%	MATOADOS	20
ALTI	Altitude.....in feet:	0 to 60000		ALTITUDE	0
DLAY	Startup Delay Time	0 to 900	sec	DELAY	0
STAT	TSTAT-Both Heat and Cool	Yes/No		TSTATALL	No
AUX.R	Auxiliary Relay Config	0 to 3		AUXRELAY	0
SENS	INPUT SENSOR CONFIG				
SPT.S	Space Temp Sensor	Enable/Disable		SPTSSENS	Disable
SP.O.S	Space Temp Offset Sensor	Enable/Disable		SPTOSENS	Disable
SP.O.R	Space Temp Offset Range	1 to 10		SPTO_RNG	5
RRH.S	Return Air RH Sensor	Enable/Disable		RARHSSENS	Disable
FLT.S	Filter Stat.Sw.Enabled ?	Enable/Disable		FLTS_ENA	Disable

* For Design Series 4 units, only R410A is valid. If RFG.T is configured to 0 (R22) on Design Series 4 units, RFG.T will change it to 1 (R410A) and will generate a system Alert indicating that R22 is not a valid option for this point.

The sensors and configurations that automatically turn on this board are:

Configuration → *UNIT* → *SFS.M* = 1 (Supply Fan Status Switch Monitoring)

Configuration → *EDTR* → *RES.S* = Enable (4 to 20 mA Supply Air Reset Sensor Enable)

Configuration → *DMD.L* → *DM.L.S* = 1 (2 SWITCHES) (Demand Limiting using 2 discrete switches)

Configuration → *DMD.L* → *DM.L.S* = 2 (4-20 MA CTRL) (Demand Limiting using a 4 to 20 mA sensor)

Configuration → *IAQ* → *AQ.CF* → *IQ.I.C* = 1 (IAQ DISCRETE) (IAQ discrete switch control)

Configuration → *IAQ* → *AQ.CF* → *IQ.I.C* = 2 (IAQ DISC.OVR) (IAQ discrete switch “override” control)

Configuration → *IAQ* → *AQ.CF* → *OQ.A.C* = 1 (OAQ SENS-DAQ) (Outdoor Air Quality Sensor)

Configuration → *IAQ* → *AQ.CF* → *OQ.A.C* = 2 (4-20 NO DAQ) (4 to 20 mA sensor, no DAQ)

Temperature Compensated Start Cooling Factor (TCS.C)

This factor is used in the equation of the Temperature Compensated Start Time Bias for cooling. Refer to the Temperature Compensated Start section on page 76 for more information. A setting of 0 minutes indicates Temperature Compensated Start in Cooling is not permitted.

Temperature Compensated Start Heating Factor (TCS.H)

This factor is used in the equation of the Temperature Compensated Start Time Bias for heating. Refer to the Temperature Compensated Start section for more information. A setting of 0 minutes indicates Temperature Compensated Start in Heating is not permitted.

Fan Fail Shuts Downs Unit (SFS.S)

This configuration will determine whether the unit should shut down on a supply fan status fail or simply alert the condition and continue to run. If set to YES, then the control will shut down the unit and send out an alarm if supply fan status monitoring fails. If set to NO, the control will not shut down the unit if supply fan status monitoring fails but the control will send out an alert.

Fan Status Monitoring (SFS.M)

This configuration selects the type of fan status monitoring to be performed.

0 - NONE — No switch or monitoring

1 - SWITCH — Use of the fan status switch

2 - SP RISE — Monitoring of the supply duct pressure

VAV Unoccupied Fan Retry Time (VAV.S)

Machine control types 1 and 2 (VAV-RAT,VAV-SPT) monitor the return-air temperature during unoccupied periods to determine if there is a valid demand for heating or cooling before initiating an unoccupied heating or cooling mode. If the routine runs but concludes a valid demand condition does not exist, then the process is not permitted for the period of time defined by this configuration. Reducing this value allows a more frequent re-sampling process. Setting this value to zero will prevent any sampling sequence.

Unit Size (SIZE)

There are several unit sizes (tons) for the A Series control. Make sure this configuration matches the size called out by the model number of the unit. This is important as the cooling stage tables are directly determined based on this configuration.

Discharge Pressure Transducers (DP.XR)

This configuration configures the unit for use with discharge pressure transducers. The 48/50A units will be automatically

configured for discharge pressure transducers and *DP.XR* should be set to Yes.

Suction Pressure Transducer Type (SP.XR)

This configuration specifies the type of suction pressure transducer that is being used. Set *SP.XR* to 0 for support of a pressure transducer with a range of 0 to 135 psig. Set *SP.XR* to 1 for support of a pressure transducer with a range of 0 to 200 psig.

NOTE: The 48/50A units do not require a change to the *SP.XR* factory default setting.

Refrigerant Type (RFG.T)

This configuration specifies the type of refrigerant used in the unit. Configuration *RFG.T* is set to 0 if the refrigerant used is R-22. Configuration *RFG.T* is set to 1 if the refrigerant used is R-410A. Do not change this setting.

Condenser Type (CND.T)

This configuration specifies the type of condenser installed in the unit. Configuration *CND.T* is set to 0 if the condenser is a round tube, plate fin coil (RTPF). Configuration *CND.T* is set to 1 if the condenser is a microchannel heat exchanger coil (MCHX).

MAT Calc Config (MAT.S)

This configuration gives the user three options in the processing of the mixed-air temperature (MAT) calculation:

- *MAT.S* = 0

There will be no MAT calculation.

- *MAT.S* = 1

The control will attempt to learn MAT over time. Any time the system is in a vent mode and the economizer stays at a particular position for long enough, MAT is set to equal EDT. Using this, the control has an internal table whereby it can more closely determine the true MAT value.

- *MAT.S* = 2

The control will not attempt to learn MAT over time.

To calculate MAT linearly, the user should reset the MAT table entries by setting *MATR* to YES. Then set *MAT.S* = 2. The control will calculate MAT based on the position of the economizer, outside-air temperature, and return-air temperature.

To freeze the MAT table entries, let the unit run with *MAT.S* = 1. Once sufficient data has been collected, change *MAT.S* = 2. Do not reset the MAT table.

Reset MAT Table Entries? (MAT.R)

This configuration allows the user to reset the internally stored MAT learned configuration data back to the default values. The defaults are set to a linear relationship between the economizer damper position and OAT and RAT in the calculation of MAT.

MAT Outside Air Position Default (MAT.D)

This configuration is used to calculate MAT when the economizer option is disabled. The configuration is adjustable from 0 to 100% outside air. This defines the fixed ventilation position that will be used to correctly calculate MAT.

Altitude.....In Feet: (ALTI)

The control does not include a barometric pressure sensor to determine altitude. The altitude must be defined the calculation of enthalpy and cfm. The altitude parameter is used to set up a default barometric pressure for use with calculations. The effect of barometric pressure in these calculations is not great, but could have an effect depending on the installed elevation of the unit. If the unit is installed at a particularly high altitude and enthalpy or cfm are being calculated, set this configuration to the current elevation.

Start Up Delay Time (DLAY)

This option delays the unit from operating after a power reset. The configuration may be adjusted from 0 to 900 seconds of delay.

TSTAT — Both Heat and Cool (STAT)

When this configuration is set to yes the TSTAT alert for simultaneous Heat and Cool calls is disabled. This will not allow heating and cooling to operate simultaneously.

Auxiliary Relay Configuration (AUX.R)

This option configures the auxiliary relay on the MBB (RLY11). The function of this relay is configurable in the following ways:

- **AUX.R = 0** (Alarm Output) — The relay is used for remote annunciation of an alarm state.
- **AUX.R = 1** (Dehum-Reheat) — The relay is used as a dehumidification/reheat output.
- **AUX.R = 2** (Occup. State) — The relay is used to reflect occupancy. When the control is in occupied mode, the relay will be ON. When the control is in unoccupied mode, the relay will be OFF.
- **AUX.R = 3** (S. Fan State) — The relay is used to reflect the supply fan commanded state. When the supply fan is on, the relay will be ON. When the supply fan is off, the relay will be OFF.

Space Temp Sensor (SPT.S)

If a space temperature sensor is installed, this configuration should be enabled.

Space Temp Offset Sensor (SP.O.S)

If a space temperature sensor with a space temperature offset slider is installed (T56), this configuration should be enabled.

Space Temp Offset Range (SP.O.R)

If a space temperature offset sensor is installed, it is possible to configure the range of the slider by adjusting this range configuration.

Return RH Sensor (RRH.S)

If a return air relative humidity sensor is installed, this configuration should be enabled.

Filter Status Switch Enabled? (FLT.S)

If a filter status switch is installed, enable this configuration to begin the monitoring of the filter status input (**Inputs** → **GEN.I** → **FLT.S**). See the Dirty Filter Switch section on page 60 for more details on installation and operation.

Cooling Control

When mechanical cooling is required, the A Series *ComfortLink* control system has the capability to control the staging of the compressors in several different ways. Three scroll compressors are used on sizes 020 to 027 and four on sizes 030 to 060. In addition, the *ComfortLink* control system supports the use of an optional minimum load hot gas bypass valve (MLV) that is directly controlled by the *ComfortLink* control system. This provides an additional stage of capacity as well as low load coil freeze protection. The control also integrates the use of an economizer with the use of mechanical cooling to allow for the greatest use of free cooling. When both mechanical cooling and the economizer are being used, the control will use the economizer to provide better temperature control and limit the cycling of the compressors. The control also checks on various other operation parameters in the unit to make sure that safeties are not exceeded and the compressors are reliably operated.

The A Series *ComfortLink* control system offers two basic control approaches to mechanical cooling. Constant volume operation for 2 stages of cooling or VAV operation for multiple stages of cooling. In addition to these methods of control, the A

Series *ComfortLink* control offers the ability to run multiple stages of cooling for either a space temperature sensor or thermostat by controlling the unit to either a low or high cool supply air set point. The control type (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **C.TYP**) determines the selection of the type of cooling control as well as the method for selecting a cooling mode.

There are either three or four compressors divided among two refrigeration circuits in the unit. Circuit A always contains two compressors (A1,A2). Circuit B has either one or two compressors (B1,B2). There may be a minimum load valve (MLV), which, if present, is only associated with circuit A. The decision as to which compressor should be turned on or off is decided by the compressor's availability followed by a preferred staging order.

NOTE: Configuration of the machine control type (**C.TYP**) has no effect on whether a unit has a VFD or just a supply fan installed for static pressure control. No matter what the control type is, it is possible to run the unit in either CV or VAV mode provided there are enough stages to accommodate lower air volumes for VAV operation. Refer to the section on static pressure control for information on how to set up the unit for the type of supply fan control desired.

SETTING UP THE SYSTEM

Machine Control Type (Configuration → UNIT → C.TYP)

The most important cooling control configuration is located under **Configuration** → **UNIT**.

This configuration defines the method and control source responsible for selecting a cooling mode. The configuration also determines the method by which compressors are staged. Control types are:

- **C.TYP = 1** (VAV-RAT) and **C.TYP = 2** (VAV-SPT)
Both of these configurations refer to standard VAV operation. If the control is occupied, the supply fan is run continuously and return-air temperature will be used for both in the determination of the selection of a cooling mode. VAV-SPT differs from VAV-RAT only in that during the unoccupied period, space temperature will be used instead of return-air temperature to start the fan for 10 minutes before the return-air temperature is allowed to call out any mode.
- **C.TYP = 3** (TSTAT-MULTI)
This configuration will force the control to monitor the thermostat inputs to make a determination of mode. Unlike traditional 2-stage thermostat control, the unit is allowed to use multiple stages of cooling control and perform VAV style operation. The control will be able to call out a LOW COOL or a HIGH COOL mode and maintain a low or high cool supply air setpoint.
- **C.TYP = 4** (TSTAT-MULTI2)
This control is the same as C.TYP=3.
- **C.TYP = 5** (SPT-MULTI)
This configuration will force the control to monitor a space temperature sensor to make a determination of mode. Unlike traditional 2-stage space temperature control, the unit is allowed to use multiple stages of cooling control and perform VAV style operation. The control will be able to call out a LOW COOL or a HIGH COOL mode and maintain a low or high cool supply air setpoint.
- **C.TYP = 6** (SPT-MULTI2)
This Control is the same as C.TYP = 5.

MACHINE DEPENDENT CONFIGURATIONS

Some configurations are linked to the physical unit and must not be changed. The configurations are provided in case a field replacement of a board occurs and the settings are not preserved by the download process of the new software. The following configurations apply to all machine control types (*C.TYP*) except 4 and 6. These configurations are located at the local display under *Configuration* → *UNIT*. See Table 33.

Table 33 — Machine Dependent Configurations

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	CCN POINT	DEFAULTS
UNIT	UNIT CONFIGURATION			
SIZE	Unit Size (20 to 60)	20 to 60	UNITSIZE	*
RFG.T	REFRIG	0 to 1	REFRIG_T	*
CND.T	CND HX TYP	0 to 1	COILTYPE	*

*Dependent on unit.

Unit Size (*SIZE*)

There are several unit sizes (tons) for the A Series control. Make sure this configuration matches the size called out by the model number of the unit. This is important as the cooling stage tables are directly determined based on this configuration.

Refrigerant Type (*RFG.T*)

This configuration specifies the type of refrigerant used in the unit. Configuration *RFG.T* is set to 0 if the refrigerant used is R-22. Configuration *RFG.T* is set to 1 if the refrigerant used is R-410A. Make sure this configuration matches the refrigerant called out by the model number of the unit.

Condenser Type (*CND.T*)

This configuration specifies the type of condenser installed in the unit. Configuration *CND.T* is set to 0 if the condenser is a round tube, plate fin coil (RTPF). Configuration *CND.T* is set to 1 if the condenser is a microchannel heat exchanger (MCHX) coil. Make sure this configuration matches the condenser type called out by the model number of the unit.

SETPOINTS

The setpoints for both cooling and heating are located at the local display under *Setpoints*. See Table 34.

Table 34 — Setpoints

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
<i>OHSP</i>	Occupied Heat Setpoint	40 to 99	dF	OHSP	68
<i>OCSP</i>	Occupied Cool Setpoint	40 to 99	dF	OCSP	75
<i>UHSP</i>	Unoccupied Heat Setpoint	40 to 99	dF	UHSP	55
<i>UCSP</i>	Unoccupied Cool Setpoint	40 to 99	dF	UCSP	90
<i>GAP</i>	Heat-Cool Setpoint Gap	2 to 10	^F	HCSP_GAP	5
<i>V.C.ON</i>	VAV Occ. Cool On Delta	0 to 25	^F	VAVOCON	3.5
<i>V.C.OF</i>	VAV Occ. Cool Off Delta	1 to 25	^F	VAVOCOFF	2
<i>SASP</i>	Supply Air Setpoint	45 to 75	dF	SASP	55
<i>SA.HI</i>	Supply Air Setpoint Hi	45 to 75	dF	SASP_HI	55
<i>SA.LO</i>	Supply Air Setpoint Lo	45 to 75	dF	SASP_LO	60
<i>SA.HT</i>	Heating Supply Air Setpt	90 to 145	dF	SASPHEAT	85
<i>T.PRG</i>	Tempering Purge SASP	-20 to 80	dF	TEMPPURG	50
<i>T.CL</i>	Tempering in Cool SASP	5 to 75	dF	TEMPCOOL	5
<i>T.V.OC</i>	Tempering Vent Occ SASP	-20 to 80	dF	TEMPVOCC	65
<i>T.V.UN</i>	Tempering Vent Unocc. SASP	-20 to 80	dF	TEMPVUNC	50

Table 35 — Supply Air Reset Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
<i>EDT.R</i>	EVAP.DISCHRG TEMP RESET				
<i>RS.CF</i>	EDT Reset Configuration	0 to 3		EDRSTCFG	0
<i>RTIO</i>	Reset Ratio	0 to 10		RTIO	2
<i>LIMIT</i>	Reset Limit	0 to 20		LIMIT	10
<i>RES.S</i>	EDT 4-20 ma Reset Input	Enable/Disable	^F	EDTRSENS	Disable

SUPPLY AIR RESET CONFIGURATION

Supply Air Reset can be used to modify the current cooling supply air setpoint. Supply Air Reset is applicable to control types, *C.TYP* = 1, 2, 3, and 5. The configurations for reset can be found at the local display under *Configuration* → *EDT.R*. See Table 35.

EDT Reset Configuration (*RS.CF*)

This configuration applies to several machine control types (*Configuration* → *UNIT* → *C.TYP* = 1,2,3, and 5).

- 0 = NO RESET
No supply air reset is in effect.
- 1 = SPT RESET
Space temperature will be used as the reset control variable along with both *RTIO* and *LIMIT* in the calculation of the final amount of reset to be applied (*Inputs* → *RSET* → *SA.S.R*).
- 2 = RAT RESET
Return-air temperature will be used as the reset control variable along with both *RTIO* and *LIMIT* in the calculation of the final amount of reset to be applied (*Inputs* → *RSET* → *SA.S.R*).
- 3 = 3RD PARTY RESET
The reset value is determined by a 4 to 20 mA third party input. An input of 4 mA would correspond to 0°F reset. An input of 20 mA would correspond to 20°F reset. Configuring the control for this option will cause *RES.S* to become enabled automatically with the CEM board. To avoid alarms make sure the CEM board and third party input are connected first before enabling this option.

Reset Ratio (*RTIO*)

This configuration is used when *RS.CF* is set to 1 or 2. For every degree that the controlling temperature (space/return) falls below the occupied cooling setpoint (*OCSP*), the calculated value of the supply air reset will rise by the number of degrees as specified by this parameter.

Reset Limit (*LIMIT*)

This configuration is used when *RS.CF* is set to 1 or 2. This configuration places a clamp on the amount of supply air reset that can be applied.

EDT 4-20 mA Reset Input (*RES.S*)

This configuration is automatically enabled when *Configuration* → *EDT.R* → *RS.CF* is set to 3 (third party reset).

COOLING CONFIGURATION

Relevant configurations for mechanical cooling are located at the local display under **Configuration** → **COOL**. See Table 36. These "MM" points are only shown for units with Design Series 1, 2, and 3. For Design Series 4 and above, the points for the Outdoor VFD are called "OV" points rather than "MM" points. (M.M. is only applicable for factory-installed Motor Master Option unit. OV.EN is only for Greenspeed or Low Ambient option unit.)

Capacity Threshold Adjust (Z.GN)

This configuration is used for units using the "SumZ" algorithm for cooling capacity control (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **C.TYP** = 1, 2, 3, or 4). The configuration affects the cycling rate of the cooling stages by raising or lowering the threshold that demand must rise above in order to add or subtract a stage of cooling.

Normally this configuration should not require any tuning or adjustment. If there is an application where the unit may be significantly oversized and there are indications of high compressor cycles, then the Capacity Threshold Adjust (**Z.GN**) can be used to adjust the overall logic gain. Normally this is set to 1.0, but it can be adjusted from 0.5 to 4.0. As the value of **Z.GN** is increased, the cycling of cooling stages will be slowed.

Compressor Lockout Temperature (MC.LO)

This configuration defines the outdoor air temperature below which mechanical cooling is locked out. To make proper use of

Motormaster or Greenspeed/low ambient control, it will be necessary for an operator to manually change this setting based on the intended operational ambient condition. This configuration will have a range of -20 to 55°F and have a default of 40°F.

Fan-Off Delay, Mech Cool (C.FOD)

After a mechanical cooling cycle has ended, this is the delay in seconds that the supply fan will continue to operate.

Min. Load Valve (HGBP)? (MLV)

This configuration instructs the control as to whether a minimum load valve has been installed and will be controlled by the compressor staging routine.

NOTE: If the unit is configured for a Digital Scroll (**Configuration** → **COOL** → **DS.EN** = **YES**) or Minimum Load Valve (**Configuration** → **COOL** → **MLV** = **ENABLE**), then circuit A is always the lead circuit regardless of the setting of this configuration. This configuration must be set to 1 (CIRCUIT A) for size 30 to 60 units if a factory-installed Motormaster V operation control is installed on the unit. If the unit is configured for the Humidi-MiZer[®] adaptive dehumidification system, then circuit B automatically becomes the lead circuit when the unit enters into one of the Humidi-MiZer modes (dehumidification or reheat). The unit will immediately start a circuit B compressor when a Humidi-MiZer mode is initiated.

Table 36 — Cooling Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
COOL	COOLING CONFIGURATION				
Z.GN	Capacity Threshold Adjust	-10 to 10		Z_GAIN	1
MC.LO	Compressor Lockout Temp	-20 to 55	dF	OATLCOMP	40
C.FOD	Fan-Off Delay, Mech Cool	0 to 600	sec	COOL_FOD	60
MLV	Min. Load Valve (HGBP)?	Yes/No		MLV_SEL	No
DS.EN	Enable Digital Scroll?	Yes/No		DIGCMPEN	No
DS.MC	DS Min Digital Capacity	25 to 100	%	MINCAPDS	50
DS.AP	Dig Scroll Adjust Delta	0 to 100	%	DSADJPCT	100
DS.AD	Dig Scroll Adjust Delay	15 to 60	sec	DSADJDLY	20
DS.RP	Dig Scroll Reduce Delta	0 to 100	%	DSREDPCT	6
DS.RD	Dig Scroll Reduce Delay	15 to 60	sec	DSREDDLY	30
DS.RO	Dig Scroll Reduction OAT	70 to 120	dF	DSREDOAT	95
DS.MO	Dig Scroll Max Only OAT	70 to 120	dF	DSMAXOAT	105
HPSP	Head Pressure Setpoint	80 to 150	dF	HPSP	110
LASP	Low Ambient Set Point	70 to 150	dF	LASP	100
M.M.	Motor Master Control ?	Yes/No		MOTRMAST	No
MM.OF	Motor Master Setpoint Offset	20 to 20	dF	MMSPOFST	-10
MM.RR	Motor Master PD Run Rate	10 to 120	sec	MM_RATE	10
MM.PG	Motor Master Proportional Gain	0.0 to 5		MM_PG	1
MM.DG	Motor Master Derivative Gain	0 to 5		MM_DG	0.3
MM.TI	Motor Master Integration Time	0 to 50		MM_TI	30
A1.EN	Enable Compressor A1	Enable/Disable		CMPA1ENA	Enable
A2.EN	Enable Compressor A2	Enable/Disable		CMPA2ENA	Enable
B1.EN	Enable Compressor B1	Enable/Disable		CMPB1ENA	Enable
B2.EN	Enable Compressor B2	Enable/Disable		CMPB2ENA	Enable
CS.A1	CSB A1 Feedback Alarm	Enable/Disable		CSB_A1EN	Enable
CS.A2	CSB A2 Feedback Alarm	Enable/Disable		CSB_A2EN	Enable
CS.B1	CSB B1 Feedback Alarm	Enable/Disable		CSB_B1EN	Enable
CS.B2	CSB B2 Feedback Alarm	Enable/Disable		CSB_B2EN	Enable
REV.R	Rev. Rotation Verified?	Yes/No		REVR_VER	No
H.SST	Hi SST Alert Delay Time	5 to 30	min	HSSTTIME	10
OV.DB	Outdoor VFD SCT DeadBand	0 to 20	dF	OV_SCTDB	2
OV.RH	Outdoor VFD Dehum-RH SPD	0 to 100	%	OV_RH	50
LA.ST	OV MinStartSpeed Low Amb	0 to 100	%	OV_STMIN	12
OV.EN	Outdoor VFD Enable	No/Yes		OV_ENA	
ODV.A	OUTDOOR VFD-A CONFIGS				
N.VLT	OV-A Nominal Motor Volts	0 to 999		OVA_NVLT	
N.AMP	OV-A Nominal Motor Amps	0 to 999		OVA_NAMP	
N.FRQ	OV-A Nominal Motor Freq	10 to 500		OVA_NFRQ	
N.RPM	OV-A Nominal Motor RPM	50 to 30000		OVA_NRPM	
N.PWR	OV-A Nominal Motor HPwr	0 to 500		OVA_NPWR	
M.DIR	OV-A Motor Direction	0=FORWARD, 1=REVERSE		OVA_MDIR	
ACCL	OV-A Acceleration Time	0 to 1800		OVA_ACCL	
DECL	OV-A Deceleration Time	0 to 1800		OVA_DECL	
SW.FQ	OV-A Switching Frequency	0 to 3		OVA_SWFQ	
ODV.B	OUTDOOR VFD-B CONFIGS				
N.VLT	OV-B Nominal Motor Volts	0 to 999		OVB_NVLT	
N.AMP	OV-B Nominal Motor Amps	0 to 999		OVB_NAMP	
N.FRQ	OV-B Nominal Motor Freq	10 to 500		OVB_NFRQ	
N.RPM	OV-B Nominal Motor RPM	50 to 30000		OVB_NRPM	
N.PWR	OV-B Nominal Motor HPwr	0 to 500		OVB_NPWR	
M.DIR	OV-B Motor Direction	0=FORWARD, 1=REVERSE		OVB_MDIR	
ACCL	OV-B Acceleration Time	0 to 1800		OVB_ACCL	
DECL	OV-B Deceleration Time	0 to 1800		OVB_DECL	
SW.FQ	OV-B Switching Frequency	0 to 3		OVB_SWFQ	

Enable Digital Scroll (DS.EN)

This configuration instructs the unit controls as to whether a digital scroll compressor is installed. If set to YES, the compressor will be controlled by the compressor staging routine and SUMZ Cooling Algorithm. The digital scroll compressor location will be based on unit size according to the following table:

UNIT SIZE	DIGITAL SCROLL COMPRESSOR
20	B1
25	B1
27	B1
30	A1
35	A1
40	A1
50	A1
60	A1

DS Min Digital Capacity (DS.MC)

This configuration defines the minimum capacity the digital scroll compressor is allowed to modulate to. The digital scroll compressor modulation range will be limited from DS.MC to 100%.

Digital Scroll Adjust Delta (DS.AP)

This configuration defines the maximum capacity the digital scroll will be allowed to change per request by the SUMZ Cooling Algorithm.

Digital Scroll Adjust Delay (DS.AD)

This configuration defines the time delay in seconds between digital scroll capacity adjustments.

Digital Scroll Reduce Delta (DS.RP)

This configuration defines the maximum capacity the digital scroll will be allowed to decrease per request by the SUMZ Cooling Algorithm when OAT is greater than **Configuration** → **COOL** → **DS.RO**. This ramped reduction is only imposed on a decrease in digital scroll capacity. An increase in capacity will continue to follow the value defined by **Configuration** → **COOL** → **DS.AP**.

Digital Scroll Reduce Delay (DS.RD)

This configuration defines the time delay, in seconds, between digital scroll capacity reduction adjustments when OAT is greater than **Configuration** → **COOL** → **DS.RO**. This ramped reduction is only imposed on a decrease in digital scroll capacity. An increase in capacity will continue to follow the value defined by **Configuration** → **COOL** → **DS.AD**.

Digital Scroll Reduction OAT (DS.RO)

Under certain operating conditions, a sharp decrease in digital scroll capacity can result in unstable unit operation. This configuration defines the outdoor-air temperature above which a reduced capacity (**Configuration** → **COOL** → **DS.RP**) and time delay (**Configuration** → **COOL** → **DS.RD**) will be imposed on a digital scroll capacity reduction. This ramped reduction is only imposed on a decrease in digital scroll capacity. An increase in capacity will continue to follow the values defined by **Configuration** → **COOL** → **DS.AP** and **Configuration** → **COOL** → **DS.AD**.

Digital Scroll Max Only OAT (DS.MO)

This configuration defines the outdoor-air temperature above which the digital scroll will not be allowed to modulate. The digital scroll will be locked at 100% above this outdoor-air temperature.

Head Pressure Setpoint (HPSP)

This is the head pressure setpoint used by the *ComfortLink* control during condenser fan staging and maintaining head pressure control. This configuration will have a range of 80 to 150°F and have a default of 110°F.

Motormaster Control (M.M.)

The Motormaster control configuration (M.M.) Units with factory installed Motormaster V speed control option, this configuration must be set to YES. See “HEAD PRESSURE CONTROL” on page 46 and Appendix F for more information.

NOTE: The non-factory-installed Motormaster V speed control accessory is a completely self-contained device and is not managed by the unit's *ComfortLink* controller.

Motormaster Setpoint Offset (MM.OF)

This value is added to HPSP in order to calculate the Motormaster setpoint MM_SP. This value will have a range of -20 to 20 and a default of -10.

Motormaster PD Run Rate (MM.RR)

This is the number of seconds between execution of the Motormaster *ComfortLink* PD routine. This value will have a range of 10 to 120 and a default of 10.

Motormaster Proportional Gain (MM.PG)

This is the proportional gain for the Motormaster control PD control loop. This value will have a range of 0.0 to 5 and a default of 1.

Motormaster Derivative Gain (MM.DG)

This is the derivative gain for the Motormaster control PD control loop. This value will have a range of 0 to 5 and a default of 0.3.

Motormaster Integration Time (MM.TI)

This is the integration time constant for the Motormaster control PD control loop. This values will have a range of 0 to 50 and default of 30.

Enable Compressor A1 (A1.EN)

This configuration is used to disable the A1 compressor in case of failure.

Enable Compressor A2 (A2.EN)

This configuration is used to disable the A2 compressor in case of failure.

Enable Compressor B1 (B1.EN)

This configuration is used to disable the B1 compressor in case of failure.

Enable Compressor B2 (B2.EN)

This configuration is used to disable the B2 compressor in case of failure.

CSB A1 Feedback Alarm (CS.A1)

This configuration is used to enable or disable the compressor A1 feedback alarm. This configuration must be enabled at all times.

CSB A2 Feedback Alarm (CS.A2)

This configuration is used to enable or disable the compressor A2 feedback alarm. This configuration must be enabled at all times.

CSB B1 Feedback Alarm (CS.B1)

This configuration is used to enable or disable the compressor B1 feedback alarm. This configuration must be enabled at all times.

CSB B2 Feedback Alarm (CS.B2)

This configuration is used to enable or disable the compressor B2 feedback alarm. This configuration must be enabled at all times.

Reverse Rotation Verified? (REV.R)

If this configuration is set to NO, then after a power up, in the normal run mode, the control will check the suction pressure on the first circuit that is energized after 5 seconds of run time. If the control does not see a sufficient decrease in suction pressure

over the first 5 seconds, mechanical cooling will be shut down, and an alarm will be generated (A140). This alarm requires a manual reset.

If the unit is in the Service Test mode, the test will be performed any time a compressor is energized.

Once it has been verified that power to the rooftop and compressors has been applied correctly and the compressors start up normally, this configuration can be set to YES in order to prevent the reverse rotation check from occurring.

High SST Alert Delay Time (H.SST)

This option allows the high saturated suction temperature alert timing delay to be adjusted.

Outdoor Fan VFD Enable (OV.ENA)

The optional Greenspeed®/low ambient control configuration units with additional outdoor fan speed control option is installed from the factory. For the unit with Greenspeed/low ambient option installed, the Outdoor VFD (OV. EN) configuration needs to be set to YES to fully utilize the function of the optional head pressure control for improving energy efficiencies or extended operational ambient conditions. See Head Pressure Control section, page 46, for more information.

The non-factory-installed Motormaster V speed control accessory is a completely self-contained device and is not managed by the unit's ComfortLink controller.

Low Ambient Set Point (LASP)

This is the head pressure setpoint used by the ComfortLink control during condenser fan staging and maintaining head pressure control for unit with Greenspeed/low ambient option. This configuration will have a range of 70 to 150°F and have a default of 100°F.

COMPRESSOR SAFETIES

The 48/50A Series units with ComfortLink controls include a compressor protection board (CSB) that protects the operation of each of the compressors. These boards sense the presence or absence of current to each compressor.

If there is a command for a compressor to run and there is no current, then one of the following safeties or conditions have turned the compressor off:

- Compressor overcurrent — Smaller compressors have internal line breaks and larger compressors have a dedicated circuit breaker for overcurrent protection.
- Compressor short circuit — The compressor circuit breaker that provides short circuit protection has tripped then there will not be current.
- Compressor motor over temperature — The internal line-break or over temperature switch has opened.
- High-pressure switch trip — High-pressure switch has opened.

Alarms will also occur if the current sensor board malfunctions or is not properly connected to its assigned digital input. If the compressor is commanded OFF and the Current Sensor reads ON, an alert is generated. This will indicate that a compressor contactor has failed closed. In this case, a special mode “Compressor Stuck on Control” will be enabled and all other compressors will be turned off and an alarm enabled to indicate that service is required. Indoor and outdoor fans will continue to operate. The first outdoor fan stage is turned on immediately. The second fan stage will turn on when outdoor-air temperature (OAT) rises above 75°F or the highest active circuit saturated condensing temperature (SCT) rises above the HPSP and remains on until the condition is repaired regardless of the OAT and SCT values.

Any time the alert occurs, a strike is called out on the affected compressor. If three successive strikes occur the compressor will be locked out requiring a manual reset or power reset of

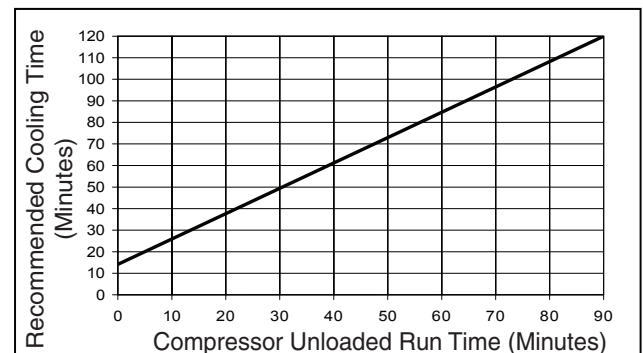
the circuit board. The clearing of strikes during compressor operation is a combination of 3 complete cycles or 15 continuous minutes of run time operation. If there are one or two strikes on the compressor and three short cycles (ON-OFF, ON-OFF, ON-OFF) less than 15 minutes each occur, the strikes are reset to zero for the affected compressor. If the compressor turns on and runs for 15 minutes straight with no compressor failure, the compressor strikes are cleared.

Additionally, some units contain Copeland compressors equipped with advanced scroll temperature protection (ASTP). A label located above the terminal box identifies Copeland Scroll compressor models that contain this technology. See Fig. 4. Advanced scroll temperature protection is a form of internal discharge temperature protection that unloads the scroll compressor when the internal temperature reaches approximately 300°F. At this temperature, an internal bi-metal disk valve opens and causes the scroll elements to separate, which stops compression. Suction and discharge pressures balance while the motor continues to run. The longer the compressor runs unloaded, the longer it must cool before the bi-metal disk resets. See Fig. 5.

To manually reset ASTP, the compressor should be stopped and allowed to cool. If the compressor is not stopped, the motor will run until the motor protector trips, which occurs up to 90 minutes later. Advanced scroll temperature protection will reset automatically before the motor protector resets, which may take up to 2 hours.



Fig. 4 — Advanced Scroll Temperature



*Times are approximate.

NOTE: Various factors, including high humidity, high ambient temperature, and the presence of a sound blanket will increase cool-down times.

Fig. 5 — Recommended Minimum Cool-Down Time after Compressor is Stopped*

COMPRESSOR TIME GUARDS

The control will not allow any output relay to come on within 3 seconds of any other output relay. For outputs connected to the compressors, the control will use a Compressor Minimum OFF Time of 2 minutes, a Compressor Minimum ON Time of 3 minutes and a Minimum Delay before turning on another compressor of 10 seconds.

COOL MODE SELECTION PROCESS

The A Series *ComfortLink* controls offer three distinct methods by which it may select a cooling mode.

1. Thermostat (**C.TYP** = 3 and 4): The thermostat does not depend upon the state of occupancy and the modes are called out directly by the discrete inputs from the thermostat (**Inputs** → **STAT** → **Y1** and **Y2**).
2. Occupied VAV cooling types (**C.TYP** = 1 and 2) are called out in the occupied period (**Operating Modes** → **MODE** → **OCC = ON**).
3. Unoccupied VAV cooling types (**C.TYP** = 1 and 2) are called out in the unoccupied period (**Operating Modes** → **MODE** → **OCC = OFF**). They are also used for space sensor control types (**C.TYP** = 5 and 6) in both the occupied and unoccupied periods.

This section is devoted to the process of cooling mode determination for the three types outlined above.

VAV Cool Mode Selection during the Occupied Period (**C.TYP** = 1,2 and **Operating Modes** → **MODE** → **OCC = ON**)

There is no difference in the selection of a cooling mode for either VAV-RAT or VAV-SPT in the occupied period. The actual selection of a cool mode, for both control types, is based upon the controlling return-air temperature (**Temperatures** → **AIR.T** → **CTRL** → **R.TMP**). Typically this is the same as the return air temperature thermistor (**Temperatures** → **AIR.T** → **RAT**) except when under CCN Linkage.

VAV Occupied Cool Mode Evaluation Configuration

There are VAV occupied cooling offsets under **Setpoints**.

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
V.C.ON	VAV Occ. Cool On Delta	0 to 25	^F	VAVOCON	3.5
V.C.OF	VAV Occ. Cool Off Delta	1 to 25	^F	VAVOCOFF	2

Cool Mode Determination

If the machine control type (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **C.TYP**) = 1 (VAV-RAT) or 2 (VAV-SPT) and the control is occupied (**Operating Modes** → **MODE** → **OCC = ON**), then the unit will not follow the occupied cooling setpoint (**OCSP**). Instead, the control will follow two offsets in the determination of an occupied VAV cooling mode (**Setpoints** → **V.C.ON** and **Setpoints** → **V.C.OF**), applying them to the low-heat off trip point and comparing the resulting temperature to the return-air temperature.

The **Setpoints** → **V.C.ON** (VAV cool mode on offset) and **Setpoints** → **V.C.OF** (VAV cool mode off offset) offsets are used in conjunction with the low heat mode off trip point to determine when to bring cooling on and off and in enforcing a true “vent” mode between heating and cooling. See Fig. 6. The occupied cooling setpoint is not used in the determination of the cool mode. The occupied cooling setpoint is used for supply air reset only.

The advantage of this offset technique is that the control can safely enforce a vent mode without worrying about crossing setpoints. Even more importantly, under CCN linkage, the occupied heating setpoint may drift up and down and this method ensures a guaranteed separation in degrees Fahrenheit between the calling out of a heating or cooling mode at all times.

NOTE: There is a sub-menu at the local display (**Run Status** → **TRIP**) that allows the user to see the exact trip points for both the heating and cooling modes without having to calculate them. Refer to the Cooling Mode Diagnostic Help section on page 42 for more information.

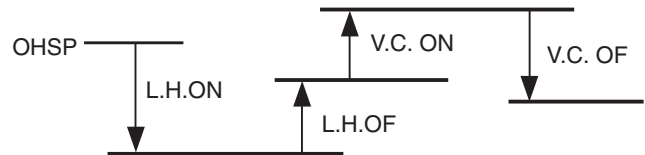


Fig. 6 — VAV Occupied Period Trip Logic

To enter into a VAV Occupied Cool mode, the controlling temperature must rise above [**OHSP** minus **L.H.ON** plus **L.H.OF** plus **V.C.ON**].

To exit out of a VAV Occupied Cool mode, the controlling temperature must fall below [**OHSP** minus **L.H.ON** plus **L.H.OF** plus **V.C.ON** minus **V.C.OF**].

NOTE: With Vent mode, it is possible to exit out of a cooling mode during the occupied period if the return-air temperature drops low enough. When supply-air temperature reset is not configured, this capability will work to prevent over-cooling the space during the occupied period.

Supply Air Setpoint Control and the Staging of Compressors

Once the control has determined that a cooling mode is in effect, the cooling control point (**Run Status** → **VIEW** → **CL.C.P**) is calculated and is based upon the supply air setpoint (**Setpoints** → **SASP**) plus any supply air reset being applied (**Inputs** → **RSET** → **SA.S.R**).

Refer to the SumZ Cooling Algorithm section on page 42 for a discussion of how the A Series *ComfortLink* controls manage the staging of compressors to maintain supply-air temperature.

VAV Cool Mode Selection during the Unoccupied Period (**C.TYP** = 1,2; **Operating Modes** → **MODE** → **OCC=OFF**) and Space Sensor Cool Mode Selection (**C.TYP** = 5 and 6)

The machine control types that use this type of mode selection are:

- **C.TYP** = 1 (VAV-RAT) in the unoccupied period
- **C.TYP** = 2 (VAV-SPT) in the unoccupied period
- **C.TYP** = 5 (SPT-MULTI) in both the occupied and unoccupied period
- **C.TYP** = 6 (SPT-MULTI2) in both the occupied and unoccupied period

These particular control types operate differently than the VAV types in the occupied mode in that there is both a LOW COOL and a HIGH COOL mode. For both of these modes, the control offers two independent setpoints, **Setpoints** → **SA.LO** (for LOW COOL mode) and **Setpoints** → **SA.HI** (for HIGH COOL mode). The occupied and unoccupied cooling setpoints can be found under **Setpoints**.

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
OCSP	Occupied Cool Setpoint	55 to 80	dF	OCSP	75
UCSP	Unoccupied Cool Setpoint	75 to 95	dF	UCSP	90

The heat/cool setpoint offsets are found under **Configuration** → **D.LV.T**. See Table 37.

Table 37 — Cool/Heat Setpoint Offsets Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
D.LV.T	COOL/HEAT SETPT. OFFSETS				
L.H.ON	Dmd Level Lo Heat On	-1 to 2	^F	DMDLHON	1.5
H.H.ON	Dmd Level(+) Hi Heat On	0.5 to 20.0	^F	DMDHHON	0.5
L.H.OF	Dmd Level(-) Lo Heat Off	0.5 to 2	^F	DMDLHOFF	1
L.C.ON	Dmd Level Lo Cool On	-1 to 2	^F	DMDLCON	1.5
H.C.ON	Dmd Level(+) Hi Cool On	0.5 to 20.0	^F	DMDHCON	0.5
L.C.OF	Dmd Level(-) Lo Cool Off	0.5 to 2	^F	DMDLCOFF	1
C.T.LV	Cool Trend Demand Level	0.1 to 5	^F	CTRENDLV	0.1
H.T.LV	Heat Trend Demand Level	0.1 to 5	^F	HTRENDLV	0.1
C.T.TM	Cool Trend Time	30 to 600	sec	CTRENDTM	120
H.T.TM	Heat Trend Time	30 to 600	sec	HTRENDTM	120

Operating modes are under *Operating Modes* → **MODE**.

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	CCN POINT
MODE	MODES CONTROLLING UNIT		
OCC	Currently Occupied	ON/OFF	MODEOCCP
T.C.ST	Temp.Compensated Start	ON/OFF	MODETCST

Cool Mode Evaluation Logic

The first thing the control determines is whether the unit is in the occupied mode (**OCC**) or is in the temperature compensated start mode (**T.C.ST**). If the unit is occupied or in temperature compensated start mode, the occupied cooling setpoint (**OCSP**) is used. For all other modes, the unoccupied cooling setpoint (**UCSP**) is used. For further discussion and simplification this will be referred to as the “cooling setpoint.” See Fig. 7.

Demand Level Low Cool On Offset (L.C.ON)

This is the cooling setpoint offset added to the cooling setpoint at which point a Low Cool mode starts.

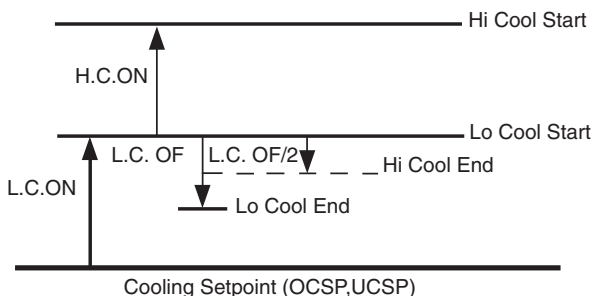


Fig. 7 — Cool Mode Evaluation

Demand Level High Cool On Offset (H.C.ON)

This is the cooling setpoint offset added to the “cooling setpoint plus **L.C.ON**” at which point a High Cool mode begins.

Demand Level Low Cool Off Offset (L.C.OF)

This is the cooling setpoint offset subtracted from “cooling setpoint plus **L.C.ON**” at which point a Low Cool mode ends.

NOTE: The “high cool end” trip point uses the “low cool off” (**L.C.OF**) offset divided by 2.

To enter into a LOW COOL mode, the controlling temperature must rise above the cooling setpoint plus **L.C.ON**.

To enter into a HIGH COOL mode, the controlling temperature must rise above the cooling setpoint plus **L.C.ON** plus **H.C.ON**.

To exit out of a LOW COOL mode, the controlling temperature must fall below the cooling setpoint plus **L.C.ON** minus **L.C.OF**.

To exit out of a HIGH COOL mode, the controlling temperature must fall below the cooling setpoint plus **L.C.ON** minus **L.C.OF/2**.

Comfort Trending

In addition to the setpoints and offsets which determine the trip points for bringing on and off cool modes, there are 2 configurations which work to hold off the transitioning from a low cool to a high cool mode if the space is cooling down quickly enough. This method is referred to as Comfort Trending. The comfort trending configurations are **C.T.LV** and **C.T.TM**.

Cool Trend Demand Level (C.TLV)

This is the change in demand that must occur within the time period specified by **C.TTM** in order to hold off a HIGH COOL mode regardless of demand. This is not applicable to VAV control types (**C.TYP** = 1 and 2) in the occupied period. As long as a LOW COOL mode is making progress in cooling the space, the control will hold off on the HIGH COOL mode. This is especially true for the space sensor machine control types (**C.TYP** = 5 and 6), because they may transition into the occupied mode and see an immediate large cooling demand when the setpoints change.

Cool Trend Time (C.TTM)

This is the time period upon which the cool trend demand level (**C.TLV**) operates and may hold off staging or a HIGH COOL mode. This is not applicable to VAV control types (**C.TYP** = 1 and 2) in the occupied period. See the Cool Trend Demand Level section for more details.

Timeguards

In addition to the setpoints and offsets which determine the trip points for bringing on and off cool modes there is a timeguard of 8 minutes which enforces a time delay between the transitioning from a low cool to a high cool mode. There is a timeguard of 5 minutes which enforces a time delay between the transitioning from a heat mode to a cool mode.

Supply Air Setpoint Control

Once the control has determined that a cooling mode is in effect, the cooling control point (**Run Status** → **VIEW** → **CL.C.P**) is calculated and is based upon either **Setpoints** → **SA.HI** or **Setpoints** → **SA.LO**, depending on whether a high or a low cooling mode is in effect, respectively. In addition, if supply air reset is configured, it will also be added to the cooling control point.

Refer to the SumZ Cooling Algorithm section for a discussion of how the A Series *ComfortLink* controls manage supply-air temperature and the staging of compressors for these control types.

Thermostat Cool Mode Selection (C.TYP = 3 and 4)

When a thermostat type is selected, the decision making process involved in determining the mode is straightforward. Upon energizing the Y1 input only, the unit HVAC mode will be LOW COOL. Upon the energizing of both Y1 and Y2 inputs, the unit HVAC mode will be HIGH COOL. If just input G is energized the unit HVAC mode will be VENT and the supply fan will run.

Selecting the **C.TYP** = 3 (TSTAT – MULTI) or **C.TYP** = 4 (TSTAT – MULTI2) control type will cause the control to do the following:

- The control will read the **Configuration** → **UNIT** → **SIZE** configuration parameter to determine the number of cooling stages and the pattern for each stage.
- An HVAC mode equal to LOW COOL will cause the unit to select the **Setpoints** → **SA.LO** setpoint to control to. An HVAC mode equal to HIGH COOL will cause the unit to select the **Setpoints** → **SA.HI** setpoint to control to. Supply air reset (if configured) will be added to either the low or high cool setpoint.
- The control will utilize the SumZ cooling algorithm and control cooling to a supply air setpoint. See the SumZ Cooling Algorithm section for information on controlling to a supply air setpoint and compressor staging.

Staging of compressors is shown in Tables 38-45.

EDT Low Override

There is an override if EDT drops too low based on an alert limit that will lock out cooling. If the supply air/evaporator discharge temperature (EDT) falls below the alert limit (**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **S.A.L.O**) cooling will be inhibited. There is a 20-minute hold off on starting cooling again once the following statement is true: EDT minus (**Run Status** → **COOL** → **SUMZ** → **ADD.R**) has risen above **S.A.L.O**. The variable **ADD.R** is one of the SumZ cooling algorithm control variables dedicated mainly for multi-stage control.

Cooling Control and the Economizer

TRIM For SUMZ = NO

ECON → **E.TRM = NO**

Cooling control will first check for the availability of the economizer. If free cooling can be used, then the control will first attempt to use the free cooling.

If no mechanical cooling is active, and the economizer is active, the economizer will first attempt to control to a cooling control point of either the supply air setpoint high (**S.A.HI**) or supply air setpoint low (**S.A.LO**) plus any reset applied, depending on whether High Cool or Low Cool mode is in effect, respectively.

If one stage of mechanical cooling is on, and the economizer is active, then the economizer will attempt to control to 53°F. Also If HVAC mode = LOW COOL, the second stage of mechanical cooling will be locked out.

If the setpoint cannot be satisfied or the economizer is not active, then cooling will be brought on one stage at a time when the evaporator discharge temperature (EDT) is greater the 1.5°F above the current cooling control point. A start-up time delay of 10 minutes and steady state delay after a compressor is energized of 5 minutes is enforced.

If both circuits of mechanical cooling are running, then the economizer will attempt to control to 48°F. If the economizer is active and the outside-air temperature (OAT) is less than the cooling control point + 0.5°F, the compressors will be locked off. When mechanical cooling is on, the control may also use the economizer to trim the leaving-air temperature to prevent unnecessary cycles of the compressor stages.

See “ECONOMIZER INTEGRATION WITH MECHANICAL COOLING” on page 50 for more information on the holding off of mechanical cooling as well as the economizer control point.

Table 38 — Capacity Control Staging Options — 48/50A020-027 Units VAV and Adaptive CV/SAV Staging Sequence with Variable Capacity Compressor

	STAGE			
	0	1	2	3
COMP	Compressor Status			
A1	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
A2	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
B1*	OFF	ON	ON	ON
UNIT	Unit Capacity 48/50A			
020	0%	20 to 40%	50 to 70%	80 to 100%
025	0%	17 to 33%	50 to 66%	83 to 100%
027	0%	17 to 33%	50 to 66%	83 to 100%

*On units with optional digital scroll compressor, compressor B1 modulates from minimum to maximum capacity to provide increased stages.

Table 39 — 48/50A030-060 Units VAV and Adaptive CV/SAV Staging Sequence with Variable Capacity Compressor

STAGE	SEQUENCE 1				
	0	1	2	3	4
COMP	Compressor Status				
A1*	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
A2	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
B1	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
B2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
UNIT	Unit Capacity 48/50A				
030	0%	12.5% to 25%	37.5% to 50%	62.5% to 75%	87.5% to 100%
035	0%	9.8% to 19.6%	29.4% to 29.4%	59.8% to 69.6%	90.2% to 100%
040	0%	12.5% to 25%	37.5% to 50%	62.5% to 75%	87.5% to 100%
050	0%	12.5% to 25%	37.5% to 50%	62.5% to 75%	87.5% to 100%
060	0%	12.5% to 25%	37.5% to 50%	62.5% to 75%	87.5% to 100%

*With minimum load valve ON.

**Table 40 — 2-Stage Sequence —
48/50A2,A4,A6,A8020-027**

STAGE	SEQUENCE 1			SEQUENCE 2		
	0	1	2	0	1	2
	Thermostat Inputs			Thermostat Inputs		
Y1	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED
Y2	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED
COMP	Compressor Status			Compressor Status		
A1	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
A2	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON
B1	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
UNIT	Unit Capacity			Unit Capacity		
020	0%	30%	100%	0%	30%	100%
025	0%	33%	100%	0%	33%	100%
027	0%	33%	100%	0%	33%	100%

**Table 41 — 2-Stage Sequence —
48/50A2,A4,A6,A8030-060**

STAGE	SEQUENCE 1			SEQUENCE 2		
	0	1	2	0	1	2
	Thermostat Inputs			Thermostat Inputs		
Y1	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED
Y2	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED
COMP	Compressor Status			Compressor Status		
A1	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
A2	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON
B1	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
B2	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON
UNIT	Unit Capacity			Unit Capacity		
030	0%	50%	100%	0%	50%	100%
035	0%	50%	100%	0%	50%	100%
040	0%	50%	100%	0%	50%	100%
050	0%	50%	100%	0%	50%	100%
060	0%	50%	100%	0%	50%	100%

**Table 42 — Staging Sequence without Hot Gas Bypass —
48/50A3,A5,A7,A9020-027 and Multi-Stage 48/50A2,A4,A6,A8020-027**

STAGE	SEQUENCE 1				SEQUENCE 2			
	0	1	2	3	0	1	2	3
COMP	Compressor Status				Compressor Status			
A1	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
A2	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON
B1	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
UNIT	Unit Capacity 48/50A				Unit Capacity 48/50A			
020	0%	30%	70%	100%	0%	30%	70%	100%
025	0%	33%	67%	100%	0%	33%	67%	100%
027	0%	33%	67%	100%	0%	33%	67%	100%

**Table 43 — Staging Sequence with Hot Gas Bypass —
48/50A3,A5,A7,A9020-027 and Multi-Stage 48/50A2,A4,A6,A8020-027**

STAGE	SEQUENCE 1					SEQUENCE 2				
	0	1	2	3	4	0	1	2	3	4
COMP	Compressor Status					Compressor Status				
A1	OFF	ON*	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
A2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON*	ON	ON	ON
B1	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
UNIT	Unit Capacity 48/50A					Unit Capacity 48/50A				
020	0%	10%	30%	70%	100%	0%	10%	30%	70%	100%
025	0%	17%	33%	67%	100%	0%	17%	33%	67%	100%
027	0%	17%	33%	67%	100%	0%	17%	33%	67%	100%

*With minimum load valve ON.

**Table 44 — Staging Sequence without Hot Gas Bypass —
48/50A3,A5,A7,A9030-060 and Multi-Stage 48/50A2,A4,A6,A8030-060**

STAGE	SEQUENCE 1					SEQUENCE 2				
	0	1	2	3	4	0	1	2	3	4
COMP	Compressor Status					Compressor Status				
A1	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
A2	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON
B1	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
B2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
UNIT	Unit Capacity 48/50A					Unit Capacity 48/50A				
030	0%	25%	50%	75%	100%	0%	25%	50%	75%	100%
035	0%	20%	50%	80%	100%	0%	20%	50%	70%	100%
040	0%	25%	50%	75%	100%	0%	25%	50%	75%	100%
050	0%	25%	50%	75%	100%	0%	25%	50%	75%	100%
060	0%	25%	50%	75%	100%	0%	25%	50%	75%	100%

Table 45 — Staging Sequence with Hot Gas Bypass — 48/50A3,A5,A7,A9030-060

STAGE	SEQUENCE 1						SEQUENCE 2					
	0	1	2	3	4	5	0	1	2	3	4	5
COMP	Compressor Status						Compressor Status					
A1	OFF	ON*	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
A2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON*	ON	ON	ON	ON
B1	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
B2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
UNIT	Unit Capacity 48/50A						Unit Capacity 48/50A					
030	0%	10%	25%	50%	75%	100%	0%	10%	25%	50%	75%	100%
035	0%	7%	20%	50%	80%	100%	0%	7%	20%	50%	70%	100%
040	0%	14%	25%	50%	75%	100%	0%	14%	25%	50%	75%	100%
050	0%	16%	25%	50%	75%	100%	0%	16%	25%	50%	75%	100%
060	0%	18%	25%	50%	75%	100%	0%	18%	25%	50%	75%	100%

*With minimum load valve ON.

COOLING MODE DIAGNOSTIC HELP

To quickly determine the current trip points for the cooling modes, the Run Status sub-menu at the local display allows the user to view the calculated start and stop points for both the cooling and heating trip points. The following sub-menu can be found at the local display under **Run Status** → **TRIP**. See Table 46.

The controlling temperature is “TEMP” and is in the middle of the table for easy reference. The HVAC mode can also be viewed at the bottom of the table.

Table 46 — Run Status Mode Trip Helper

ITEM	EXPANSION	UNITS	CCN POINT
TRIP	MODE TRIP HELPER		
UN.C.S	Unoccup. Cool Mode Start	dF	UCCLSTRT
UN.C.E	Unoccup. Cool Mode End	dF	UCCL_END
OC.C.S	Occupied Cool Mode Start	dF	OCCLSTRT
OC.C.E	Occupied Cool Mode End	dF	OCCL_END
TEMP	Ctl.Temp RAT,SPT or Zone	dF	CTRLTEMP
OC.H.E	Occupied Heat Mode End	dF	OCHT_END
OC.H.S	Occupied Heat Mode Start	dF	OCHTSTRT
UN.H.E	Unoccup. Heat Mode End	dF	UCHT_END
UN.H.S	Unoccup. Heat Mode Start	dF	UCHTSTRT
HVAC	The current HVAC MODE		

SUMZ COOLING ALGORITHM

The SumZ cooling algorithm is an adaptive PID which is used by the control whenever more than 2 stages of cooling are present (**C.TYP** = 1,2,3, and 5). This section will describe its operation and define its parameters. It is generally not necessary to modify parameters in this section. The information is presented primarily for reference and may be helpful for troubleshooting complex operational problems.

The only configuration parameter for the SumZ algorithm is located at the local display under **Configuration** → **COOL** → **Z.GN**. See Table 36.

Capacity Threshold Adjust (Z.GN)

This configuration is used on units using the “SumZ” algorithm for cooling capacity control (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **C.TYP** = 1, 2, 3 and 5). It affects the cycling rate of the cooling stages by raising or lowering the threshold that capacity must overcome in order to add or subtract a stage of cooling.

The cooling algorithm’s run-time variables are located at the local display under **Run Status** → **COOL**. See Table 47.

Table 47 — Run Status Cool Display

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	WRITE STATUS
COOL	COOLING INFORMATION				
C.CAP	Current Running Capacity		%	CAPTOTAL	
CUR.S	Current Cool Stage			COOL_STG	
MAX.S	Maximum Cool Stages			CLMAXSTG	
DEM.L	Active Demand Limit		%	DEM_LIM	forcible
SUMZ	COOL CAP. STAGE CONTROL				
SMZ	Capacity Load Factor	-100 – +100		SMZ	
ADD.R	Next Stage EDT Decrease		^F	ADDRISE	
SUB.R	Next Stage EDT Increase		^F	SUBRISE	
R.PCT	Rise Per Percent Capacity			RISE_PCT	
Y.MIN	Cap Deadband Subtracting			Y_MINUS	
Y.PLU	Cap Deadband Adding			Y_PLUS	
Z.MIN	Cap Threshold Subtracting			Z_MINUS	
Z.PLU	Cap Threshold Adding			Z_PLUS	
H.TMP	High Temp Cap Override			HI_TEMP	
L.TMP	Low Temp Cap Override			LOW_TEMP	
PULL	Pull Down Cap Override			PULLDOWN	
SLOW	Slow Change Cap Override			SLO_CHNG	
HMZR	HUMIDIMIZER				
CAPC	Humidimizer Capacity			HMZRCAPC	
C.EXV	Condenser EXV Position			COND_EXV	
B.EXV	Bypass EXV Position			BYP_EXV	
RHV	Humidimizer 3-Way Valve			HUM3WVAL	
C.CPT	Cooling Control Point			COOLCPT	
EDT	Evaporator Discharge Tmp			EDT	
H.CPT	Heating Control Point			HEATCPT	
LAT	Leaving Air Temperature			LAT	

Current Running Capacity (C.CAP)

This variable represents the amount of capacity in percent that is currently running.

Current Cool Stage (CUR.S)

This variable represents the cool stage currently running.

Maximum Cool Stages (MAX.S)

This variable is the maximum number of cooling stages the control is configured for and capable of controlling.

Active Demand Limit (DEM.L)

If demand limit is active, this variable will represent the amount of capacity that the control is currently limited to.

Capacity Load Factor (SMZ)

This factor builds up or down over time (-100 to +100) and is used as the means of adding or subtracting a cooling stage during run time. It is a normalized representation of the relationship between “Sum” and “Z.”

Next Stage EDT Decrease (ADD.R)

This variable represents (if adding a stage of cooling) how much the temperature should drop in degrees depending on the **R.PCT** calculation and exactly how much additional capacity is to be added.

$$ADD.R = R.PCT * (C.CAP - \text{capacity after adding a cooling stage})$$

For example: If **R.PCT** = 0.2 and the control would be adding 20% cooling capacity by taking the next step up, 0.2 times 20 = 4°F (**ADD.R**).

Next Stage EDT Increase (SUB.R)

This variable represents (if subtracting a stage of cooling) how much the temperature should rise in degrees depending on the **R.PCT** calculation and exactly how much capacity is to be subtracted.

$$SUB.R = R.PCT * (C.CAP - \text{capacity after subtracting a cooling stage})$$

For Example: If **R.PCT** = 0.2 and the control would be subtracting 30% capacity by taking the next step down, 0.2 times -30 = -6°F (**SUB.R**).

Rise Per Percent Capacity (R.PCT)

This is a real time calculation that represents the amount of degrees of drop/rise across the evaporator coil versus percent of current running capacity.

$$R.PCT = (MAT - EDT) / C.CAP$$

Cap Deadband Subtracting (Y.MIN)

This is a control variable used for Low Temp Override (**L.TMP**) and Slow Change Override (**SLOW**).

$$Y.MIN = -SUB.R * 0.4375$$

Cap Deadband Adding (Y.PLU)

This is a control variable used for High Temp Override (**H.TMP**) and Slow Change Override (**SLOW**).

$$Y.PLU = -ADD.R * 0.4375$$

Cap Threshold Subtracting (Z.MIN)

This parameter is used in the calculation of SumZ and is calculated as follows:

$$Z.MIN = Configuration \rightarrow COOL \rightarrow Z.GN * (-10 + (4 * (-SUB.R))) * 0.6$$

Cap Threshold Adding (Z.PLU)

This parameter is used in the calculation of SumZ and is calculated as follows:

$$Z.PLU = Configuration \rightarrow COOL \rightarrow Z.GN * (10 + (4 * (-ADD.R))) * 0.6$$

High Temp Cap Override (H.TMP)

If stages of mechanical cooling are on and the error is greater than twice **Y.PLU**, and the rate of change of error is greater than 0.5°F per minute, then a stage of mechanical cooling will be added every 30 seconds. This override is intended to react to situations where the load rapidly increases.

Low Temp Cap Override (L.TMP)

If the error is less than twice **Y.MIN**, and the rate of change of error is less than -0.5°F per minute, then a mechanical stage will be removed every 30 seconds. This override is intended to quickly react to situations where the load is rapidly reduced.

Pull Down Cap Override (PULL)

If the error from setpoint is above 4° F, and the rate of change is less than -1°F per minute, then pulldown is in effect, and “SUM” is set to 0. This keeps mechanical cooling stages from being added when the error is very large, but there is no load in

the space. Pulldown for units is expected to rarely occur, but is included for the rare situation when it is needed. Most likely pulldown will occur when mechanical cooling first becomes available shortly after the control goes into an occupied mode (after a warm unoccupied mode).

Slow Change Cap Override (SLOW)

With a rooftop unit, the design rise at 100% total unit capacity is generally around 30°F. For a unit with 4 stages, each stage represents about 7.5°F of change to EDT. If stages could reliably be cycled at very fast rates, the setpoint could be maintained very precisely. Since it is not desirable to cycle compressors more than 6 cycles per hour, slow change override takes care of keeping the PID under control when “relatively” close to setpoint.

SumZ Operation

The SumZ algorithm is an adaptive PID style of control. The PID is programmed within the control and the relative speed of staging can only be influenced by the user through the adjustment of the **Z.GN** configuration. The capacity control algorithm uses a modified PID algorithm, with a self adjusting gain which compensates for varying conditions, including changing flow rates across the evaporator coil.

Previous implementations of SumZ made static assumptions about the actual size of the next capacity jump up or down. This control uses a “rise per percent capacity” technique in the calculation of SumZ, instead of the previous “rise per stage” method. For each jump, up or down in capacity, the control will know beforehand the exact capacity change brought on. Better overall staging control can be realized with this technique.

SUM Calculation — The PID calculation of the “SUM” is evaluated once every 80 seconds.

$$SUM = Error + \text{“SUM last time through”} + (3 * Error Rate)$$

Where:

SUM = the PID calculation, Error = EDT – Cooling Control Point, Error Rate = Error – “Error last time through”

NOTE: “Error” is limited to between –50 and +50 and “Error rate” is limited to between –20 and +20.

This “SUM” will be compared against the “Z” calculations in determining whether cooling stages should be added or subtracted.

Z Calculation — For the “Z” calculation, the control attempts to determine the entering and the leaving-air temperature of the evaporator coil and based upon the difference between the two during mechanical cooling, and then determines whether to add or subtract a stage of cooling. This is the adaptive element.

The entering-air temperature is referred to as **MAT** (mixed-air temperature) and the leaving-air temperature of the evaporator coil is referred to as **EDT** (evaporator discharge temperature). They are found at the local display under the **Temperatures** → **CTRL** sub-menu.

The main elements to be calculated and used in the calculation of SumZ are:

- 1) the rise per percent capacity (**R.PCT**)
- 2) the amount of expected rise for the next cooling stage addition
- 3) the amount of expected rise for the next cooling stage subtraction

The calculation of “Z” requires two variables, **Z.PLU** used when adding a stage and **Z.MIN** used when subtracting a stage. They are calculated with the following formulas:

$$Z.PLU = Z.GN * (10 + (4*(-ADD.R))) * 0.6$$

$$Z.MIN = Z.GN * (-10 + (4*(-SUB.R))) * 0.6$$

Where:

Z.GN = configuration used to modify the threshold levels used for staging (**Configuration** → **COOL** → **Z.GN**)

$$ADD.R = R.PCT * (C.CAP - \text{capacity after adding a cooling stage})$$

$$SUB.R = R.PCT * (C.CAP - \text{capacity after subtracting a cooling stage})$$

Both of these terms, **Z.PLU** and **Z.MIN**, represent a threshold both positive and negative to which the “SUM” calculation must build up to cause the compressor to stage up or down.

Comparing SUM and Z — The “SUM” calculation is compared against **Z.PLU** and **Z.MIN**.

- If “SUM” rises above **Z.PLU**, a cooling stage is added.
- If “SUM” falls below **Z.MIN**, a cooling stage is subtracted.

There is a variable called **SMZ** which is described in the SumZ Cooling Algorithm section and which can simplify the task of watching the demand build up or down over time. It is calculated as follows:

$$\text{If SUM is positive: } SMZ = 100 * (SUM / Z.PLU)$$

$$\text{If SUM is negative: } SMZ = -100 * (SUM / Z.MIN)$$

Mixed Air Temperature Calculation (MAT)

The mixed-air temperature is calculated and is a function of the economizer position. Additionally there are some calculations in the control which can zero in over time on the relationship of return and outside air as a function of economizer position. There are two configurations which relate to the calculation of “MAT.” These configurations can be located at the local display under **Configuration** → **UNIT**.

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	CCN POINT	DEFAULTS
UNIT	UNIT CONFIGURATION			
MAT.S	MAT Calc Config	0 to 2	MAT_SEL	1
MAT.R	Reset MAT Table Entries?	Yes/No	MATRESET	No

MAT Calc Config (MAT.S) — This configuration gives the user two options in the processing of the mixed-air temperature (MAT) calculation:

- **MAT.S = 0**

There will be no MAT calculation.

- **MAT.S = 1**

The control will attempt to learn MAT over time. Any time the system is in a vent mode and the economizer stays at a particular position for long enough, MAT = EDT. Using this method, the control has an internal table whereby it can more closely determine the true MAT value.

- **MAT.S = 2**

The control will not attempt to learn MAT over time.

To calculate MAT linearly, the user should reset the MAT table entries by setting **MAT.R** to YES. Then set **MAT.S = 2**. The control will calculate MAT based on the position of the economizer and outside air and return air temperature.

To freeze the MAT table entries, let the unit run with **MAT.S = 1**. Once sufficient data has been collected, change **MAT.S = 2**. Do not reset the MAT table.

Reset MAT Table Entries? (MAT.R) — This configuration allows the user to reset the internally stored MAT learned configuration data back to the default values. The defaults are set to a linear relationship between the economizer damper position and OAT and RAT in the calculation of MAT.

SumZ Overrides

There are a number of overrides to the SumZ algorithm which may add or subtract stages of cooling.

- High Temp Cap Override (**H.TMP**)
- Low Temp Cap Override (**L.TMP**)
- Pull Down Cap Override (**PULL**)
- Slow Change Cap Override (**SLOW**)

Economizer Trim Override

The unit may drop stages of cooling when the economizer is performing free cooling and the configuration **Configuration** → **ECON** → **E.TRM** is set to Yes. The economizer controls to the same supply air setpoint as mechanical cooling does for SumZ when **E.TRM** = Yes. This allows for much tighter temperature control as well as cutting down on the cycling of compressors.

For a long cooling session where the outside-air temperature may drop over time, there may be a point at which the economizer has closed down far enough were the unit could remove a cooling stage and open up the economizer further to make up the difference.

Mechanical Cooling Lockout (Configuration → COOL → MC.LO)

This configuration allows a configurable outside-air temperature setpoint below which mechanical cooling will be completely locked out.

DEMAND LIMIT CONTROL

Demand Limit Control may override the cooling algorithm to limit or reduce cooling capacity during run time. The term Demand Limit Control refers to the restriction of machine capacity to control the amount of power that a machine will use. This can save the owner money by limiting peaks in the power supply. Demand limit control is intended to interface with an external Loadshed Device either through CCN communications, external switches, or 4 to 20 mA input.

The control has the capability of loadshedding and limiting in 3 ways:

- Two discrete inputs tied to configurable demand limit setpoint percentages.
- An external 4 to 20 mA input that can reset capacity back linearly to a setpoint percentage.
- CCN loadshed functionality.

NOTE: It is also possible to force the demand limit variable (**Run Status** → **COOL** → **DEM.L**).

To use Demand Limiting, select the type of demand limiting to use. This is done with the Demand Limit Select configuration (**Configuration** → **DMD.L** → **DM.L.S**).

To view the current demand limiting currently in effect, look at **Run Status** → **COOL** → **DEM.L**.

The configurations associated with demand limiting can be viewed at the local display at **Configuration** → **DMD.L**. See Table 48.

Demand Limit Select (DM.L.S)

This configuration determines the type of demand limiting.

- 0 = NONE — Demand Limiting not configured.
- 1 = 2 SWITCHES — This will enable switch input demand limiting using the switch inputs connected to the CEM board. Connections should be made to TB6-4, 5, 6.
- 2 = 4 to 20 mA — This will enable the use of a remote 4 to 20 mA demand limit signal. The CEM module must be used. The 4 to 20 mA signal must come from an externally sourced controller and should be connected to TB6-7, 8.

- 3 = CCN LOADSHED — This will allow for loadshed and red lining through CCN communications.

Two-Switch Demand Limiting (DM.L.S = 1) — This type of demand limiting utilizes two discrete inputs:

Demand Limit Switch 1 Setpoint (D.L.S1) — Dmd Limit Switch Setpoint 1 (0 to 100% total capacity)

Demand Limit 2 Setpoint (D.L.S2) — Dmd Limit Switch Setpoint 2 (0 to 100% total capacity)

The state of the discrete switch inputs can be found at the local display:

Inputs → **GEN.I** → **DL.S1**

Inputs → **GEN.I** → **DL.S2**

The following table illustrates the demand limiting (**Run Status** → **COOL** → **DEM.L**) that will be in effect based on the logic of the applied switches:

Switch Status	Run Status → COOL → DEM.L = 1
Inputs → GEN.I → DL.S1 = OFF Inputs → GEN.I → DL.S2 = OFF	100%
Inputs → GEN.I → DL.S1 = ON Inputs → GEN.I → DL.S2 = OFF	Configuration → DMD.L → D.L.S1
Inputs → GEN.I → DL.S1 = ON Inputs → GEN.I → DL.S2 = ON	Configuration → DMD.L → D.L.S2
Inputs → GEN.I → DL.S1 = OFF Inputs → GEN.I → DL.S2 = ON	Configuration → DMD.L → D.L.S2

4-20 mA Demand Limiting (DM.L.S = 2) — If the unit has been configured for 4 to 20 mA demand limiting, then the **Inputs** → **4-20** → **DML.M** value is used to determine the amount of demand limiting in effect (**Run Status** → **COOL** → **DEM.L**). The Demand Limit at 20 mA (**D.L.20**) configuration must be set. This is the configured demand limit corresponding to a 20 mA input (0 to 100%).

The value of percentage reset is determined by a linear interpolation from 0% to “**D.L.20**”% based on the **Inputs** → **4-20** → **DML.M** input value.

The following examples illustrate the demand limiting (**Run Status** → **COOL** → **DEM.L**) that will be in effect based on amount of current seen at the 4 to 20 mA input, **DML.M**.

D.L.20 = 80%	D.L.20 = 80%	D.L.20 = 80%
DML.M = 4mA	DML.M = 12 mA	DML.M = 20mA
DEM.L = 100%	DEM.L = 90%	DEM.L = 80%

CCN Loadshed Demand Limiting (DM.L.S = 3) — If the unit has been configured for CCN Loadshed Demand Limiting, then the demand limiting variable (**Run Status** → **COOL** → **DEM.L**) is controlled via CCN commands.

The relevant configurations for this type of demand limiting are:

Loadshed Group Number (SH.NM) — CCN Loadshed Group number

Loadshed Demand Delta (SH.DL) — CCN Loadshed Demand Delta

Maximum Loadshed Time (SH.TM) — CCN Maximum Loadshed time

Table 48 — Demand Limit Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
DMD.L	DEMAND LIMIT CONFIG.				
DM.L.S	Demand Limit Select	0 to 3		DMD_CTRL	0
D.L.20	Demand Limit at 20 ma	0 to 100	%	DMT20MA	100
SH.NM	Loadshed Group Number	0 to 99		SHED_NUM	0
SH.DL	Loadshed Demand Delta	0 to 60	%	SHED_DEL	0
SH.TM	Maximum Loadshed Time	0 to 120	min	SHED_TIM	60
D.L.S1	Demand Limit Sw.1 Setpt.	0 to 100	%	DLSWSP1	80
D.L.S2	Demand Limit Sw.2 Setpt.	0 to 100	%	DLSWSP2	50

The Loadshed Group Number (*SH.NM*) corresponds to the loadshed supervisory device that resides elsewhere on the CCN network and broadcasts loadshed and redline commands to its associated equipment parts. The *SH.NM* variable will default to zero which is an invalid group number. This allows the loadshed function to be disabled until configured.

Upon reception of a redline command, the machine will be prevented from starting if it is not running. If it is running, then *DEM.L* is set equal to the current running cooling capacity (*Run Status* → *COOL* → *C.CAP*).

Upon reception of a loadshed command, the *DEM.L* variable is set to the current running cooling capacity (*Run Status* → *COOL* → *C.CAP*) minus the configured Loadshed Demand Delta (*SH.DL*).

A redline command or loadshed command will stay in effect until a Cancel redline or Cancel loadshed command is received, or until the configurable Maximum Loadshed time (*SH.TM*) has elapsed.

HEAD PRESSURE CONTROL

Head pressure refers to the refrigerant pressure at the discharge side of the compressor. Thus it is sometimes refers to as “discharge pressure.” Head pressure control will be managed directly by the *ComfortLink* controls (no third party control).

The head pressure control stages fixed speed fans and modulating fans, if available, to maintain the head pressures of circuit A and circuit B within acceptable ranges. For controls purpose, the head pressures are converted to saturated condensing temperatures (SCTs) as the feedback information to the condenser fans (also referred to as “outdoor fans”). *SCT.A* is the saturated condensing temperature for refrigeration Circuit A, and *SCT.B* is the saturated condensing temperature for refrigeration Circuit B. There are a total of up to 6 condenser fans (depending on unit size and installed options) for controlling the head pressures of the 2 refrigeration circuits, of which up to 3 fans can be controlled by each VFD (variable frequency drive) upon installation option.

The control described in this document is also referred to as condenser fan control. Where Greenspeed® control is involved, it may also be referred to as low ambient control.

The Greenspeed/low ambient or the factory-installed Motormaster control will be directly implemented in the *ComfortLink* software. It is not compatible with the field-installed Motormaster V control as found in CESR131343-07-xx and earlier software versions that used an accessory with part numbers CRLOWAMB018A00 through CRLOWAMB026A00. These field-installed accessory Motormaster V speed controls are completely self-contained control units and are not controlled by the unit's *ComfortLink* controller. On 48/50A 060 RTPF units with 6 fan motors, the Motormaster control configuration (M.M.) must be set to YES for this field-installed option.

Head Pressure Control Operation

Condenser head pressure control for the 48/50A Series rooftops is controlled discretely by the unit, except when the unit is equipped and configured for Greenspeed/low ambient or factory-installed Motormaster Option control where head pressures would be controlled via factory-installed VFDs. For a unit with the factory-installed Motormaster option, the control would be able to cycle up to three stages of outdoor fans (see Table 49) to maintain acceptable head pressure.

For 48/50A units, fan stages react to discharge pressure transducers (DPT) (*Pressures* → *REF.P* → *DPA* and *DPB*) which are connected to the compressor discharge piping in circuit A and B. The control converts the pressures to the corresponding saturated condensing temperatures (*Temperatures* → *REF.T* → *SCT.A* and *SCT.B*).

Unit size (*Configuration* → *UNIT* → *SIZE*), refrigerant type (*Configuration* → *UNIT* → *RFG.T*), and condenser heat exchanger type (*Configuration* → *UNIT* → *CND.T*) are used to

determine if the second stage fans are configured to respond to a particular refrigerant circuit (independent control) or both refrigerant circuits (common control). The 48/50A 060 units with microchannel (MCHX) condenser heat exchangers are the only units that utilize independent fan controls.

If the unit is equipped with the optional Greenspeed / low ambient control, the Outdoor VFD installed configuration (*Configuration* → *COOL* → *OV.EN*) must be set to YES, to fully utilize head pressure control function for optimal operations.

The *SCT.A* and *SCT.B* sensors, which are connected to the condenser coils in circuit A and B, will be used to measure the saturated condensing temperature and may be used to control head pressure. The saturated condensing temperatures can be viewed in the *Temperatures* → *REF.T* submenu. The equivalent refrigerant pressure values, *DPA* and *DPB*, can be viewed under the *Pressures* → *REF.P* submenu.

Head Pressure Configurations

There are two configurations provided for head pressure control that can be found at the local display based on the option being installed in the factory:

Configuration → *COOL* → *OV.EN* (Outdoor VFD Enabled) and *Configuration* → *COOL* → *LASP* for units with Greenspeed/low ambient option

Configuration → *COOL* → *HPSP* (Head Pressure Setpoint)

Head Pressure Outputs

There are two condenser fan relays used to control head pressure for standard non-outdoor VFD option units:

Condenser Fan A (*Outputs* → *FANS* → *CD.FA*)

Condenser Fan B (*Outputs* → *FANS* → *CD.FB*)

For units with Greenspeed/low ambient option, the head pressure would be controlled by the Outdoor Fan VFD A and B (*Outputs* → *FANS* → *OV.A* / *OV.B*).

For units with factory installed Motormaster option, the head pressure would be controlled by the Motormaster VFD:

MotorMastr Fan Circuit A (*Outputs* → *FANS* → *MM.FA*)

MotorMastr Fan Circuit B (*Outputs* → *FANS* → *MM.FB*)

MotorMastr Fan Command A (*Outputs* → *FANS* → *A.VFD*)

MotorMastr Fan Command B (*Outputs* → *FANS* → *B.VFD*)

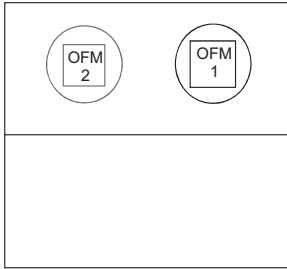
Head Pressure Algorithm

The following logic will describe the head pressure control routine when any compressor has been commanded on:

- *CD.FA* = ON
- If the highest active circuit SCT is above the *HPSP*: *CD.FB* = ON
- If OAT is above 75°F: *CD.FA* = ON and *CD.FB* = ON (until OAT temperature drops below 73°F or the compressors are turned off)
- If the SCT on an active circuit drops 20°F below the *HPSP* for 2 minutes: *CD.FB* = OFF*

* For 60 ton size units not configured for Greenspeed/low ambient control or factory-installed Motormaster option, the control stages down differently than the other units. Because the condenser fan relays each turn on a different number of outdoor fans, the control, when staging down will first turn off condenser fan relay A and then in 2 more minutes will turn off relay B and turn back on relay A.

The details of fan staging are summarized in Fig. 8 and 9 for each scenario.



WITHOUT OPTION

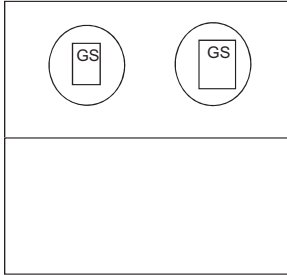
20-35 Ton

Circuit	Controlling Output		Contactor	OFM(s)	Logic
	Software	Board	Controlled	Controlled	
Common	CONDFANA	MBB Rly 6	OFC1	OFM1	Any compressor ON
Common	CONDFANB	MBB Rly 5	OFC2	OFM2	

	Circuit A & B	# of Fans ON	Fans ON
Stage 1	OFC1	1	OFM1
Stage 2	OFC1,2	2	OFM1,2

Stage 2 if OAT > 75
 Stage 2 if SCTA or STCB > HPSP
 Stage down if SCTA/B < HPSP - 20 for two minutes and OAT < 73

If either of the SCT sensors has failed, then the control defaults to control based on the OAT sensor and turns on CONDFANB when the ambient is above 65 dF and off when the ambient temperature is below 50 dF. If the SCT and OAT sensors have all failed then the control turns on CONDFANB when any compressor is on.



WITH GREENSPEED/LOWAMBIENT OPTION

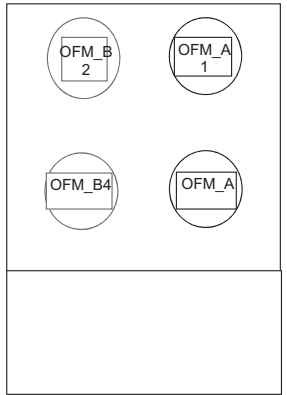
20-35 Ton

Circuit	Controlling Output		Contactor	OFM(s)	Logic
	Software	Board	Controlled	Controlled	
Common	OV_ENA	LEN	n/a	OFM1 & 2	Any compressor ON, speed via GS_A_VFD

	Circuit A & B	# of Fans ON	Fans ON
Stage	GS	2	OFM1,2

Start with GS_VFD at 50% when OAT < 70F, otherwise at 100%
 Stage 1 if OAT > 60F, Follows equation; SCT set point = C1 + C2 * circuit capacity percent + C3 * OAT
 Stage 2 if OAT < 60F, Maintains SCT at 100°F or User input (LASP)

If either of the SCT sensors has failed, then the control defaults to control based on the OAT sensor and set GS_VFD at 100% when the ambient is above 65°F and set GS_VFD at 50% when the ambient temperature is below 50°F. Set a linear function of SCT between 50 and 65°F OAT.
 If the SCT and OAT sensors have all failed then the control run GS_VFD @ 100% when any compressor is on.



WITHOUT OPTION

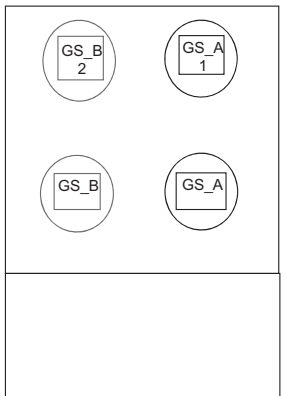
36-50 Ton

Circuit	Controlling Output		Contactor	OFM(s)	Logic
	Software	Board	Controlled	Controlled	
Common	CONDFANA	MBB Rly 6	OFC1	OFM1,2	Any compressor ON
Common	CONDFANB	MBB Rly 5	OFC2	OFM3,4	

	Circuit A	# of Fans ON	Fans ON	Circuit B	# of Fans ON	Fans ON
Stage 1	OFC1	2	OFM1,2	Stage 1 OFC1	2	OFM1,2
Stage 2	OFC1,2	4	OFM1,2,3,4	Stage 2 OFC1,2	4	OFM1,2,3,4

Stage 2 if OAT > 75
 Stage 2 if SCTA or STCB > HPSP
 Stage down if SCTA/B < HPSP - 20 for two minutes and OAT < 73

If either of the SCT sensors has failed, then the control defaults to control based on the OAT sensor and turns on CONDFANB when the ambient is above 65 dF and off when the ambient temperature is below 50 dF. If the SCT and OAT sensors have all failed then the control turns on CONDFANB when any compressor is on.



WITH GREENSPEED/LOWAMBIENT OPTION

36-50 Ton

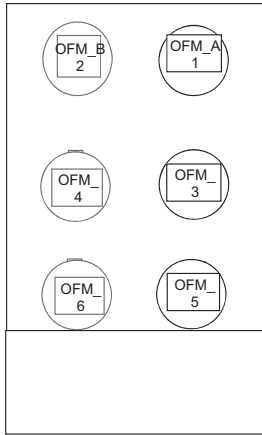
Circuit	Controlling Output		Contactor	OFM(s)	Logic
	Software	Board	Controlled	Controlled	
A	OV_ENA	LEN	n/a	OFM 1 & 3	Any Circuit A compressor ON, speed via GS_A_VFD
B	OV_ENA	LEN	n/a	OFM 2 & 4	Any Circuit B compressor ON, speed via GS_B_VFD

	Circuit A	# of Fans ON	Fans ON	Circuit B	# of Fans ON	Fans ON
Stage	GS	2	OFM1,3	Stage GS	2	OFM2,4

Start with GS_VFD at 50% when OAT < 70F, otherwise at 100%
 Stage 1 if OAT > 60F, Follows equation; SCT set point = C1 + C2 * circuit capacity percent + C3 * OAT
 Stage 2 if OAT < 60F, Maintains SCT at 100°F or User input (LASP)

If the SCT sensor has failed, then the control defaults to control based on the OAT sensor and set corresponding circuit GS_VFD at 100% when the ambient is above 65°F and set GS_VFD at 50% when the ambient temperature is below 50°F. Set a linear function of SCT between 50 and 65°F OAT.
 If the SCT and OAT sensors have all failed then the control run the corresponding GS_VFD @ 100% when any compressor is on the specific circuit.

Fig. 8 — Outdoor Fan Staging Sequence for Design Series 4 units



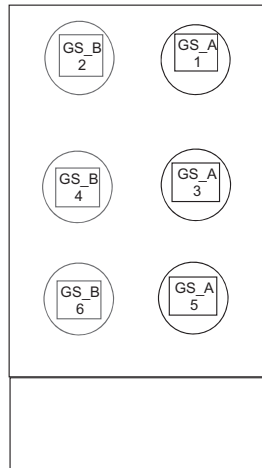
WITHOUT OPTION

60 Ton RTPF

Circuit	Controlling Output		Contactor	OFM(s)	Logic
	Software	Board	Controlled	Controlled	
Common	CONDFA	MBB Rly 6	OFC1	OFM1,2	Any Compressor ON
Common	CONDFA	MBB Rly 5	OFC2	OFM3,4,5,6	
Circuit A		# of Fans ON	Fans ON	Circuit B	
Stage 1	OFC1	2	OFM1,2	Stage 1	OFC1 2 OFM1,2
Stage 2	OFC2	4	OFM3,4,5,6	Stage 2	OFC2 4 OFM3,4,5,6
Stage 3	OFC1,2	6	OFM1,2,3,4,5,6	Stage 3	OFC1,2 6 OFM1,2,3,4,5,6

Stage 3 if OAT > 75
 Stage 3 if SCTA or STCB > HPSP
 Stage down if SCTA/B < HPSP - 20 for two minutes and OAT < 73 (stage 2 can only occur when staging down)

If either of the SCT sensors has failed, then the control defaults to control based on the OAT sensor and turns on CONDFA when the ambient is above 65 dF and off when the ambient temperature is below 50 dF. If the SCT and OAT sensors have all failed then the control turns on CONDFA when any compressor is on.



WITH GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT OPTION

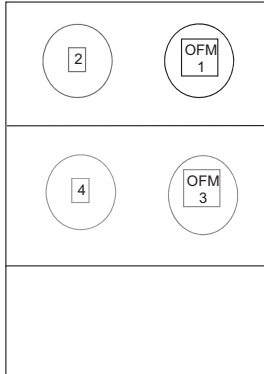
60 Ton RTPF

Circuit	Controlling Output		Contactor	OFM(s)	Logic
	Software	Board	Controlled	Controlled	
A	OV_ENA	LEN	n/a	OFM 1, 3, 5	Any Circuit A compressor ON, speed via GS_A_VFD
B	OV_ENA	LEN	n/a	OFM 2, 4, 6	Any Circuit B compressor ON, speed via GS_B_VFD
Circuit A		# of Fans ON	Fans ON	Circuit B	
Stage	GS_A	3	OFM1,3,5	Stage	GS_B 3 OFM 2,4,6

Start with GS_VFD at 50% when OAT < 70F, otherwise at 100%
 Stage 1 if OAT > 60F, Follows equation; SCT set point = C1 + C2 * circuit capacity percent + C3 * OAT
 Stage 2 if OAT < 60F, Maintains SCT at 100°F or User input (LASP)

If the SCT sensor has failed, then the control defaults to control based on the OAT sensor and set corresponding circuit GS_VFD at 100% when the ambient is above 65°F and set GS_VFD at 50% when the ambient temperature is below 50°F. Set a linear function of SCT between 50 and 65°F OAT.

If the SCT and OAT sensors have all failed then the control run the corresponding GS_VFD @ 100% when any compressor is on the specific circuit.



WITHOUT OPTION

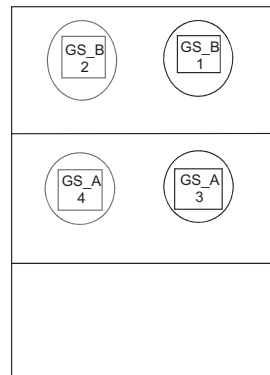
60 Ton MCHX

Circuit	Controlling Output		Contactor	OFM(s)	Logic
	Software	Board	Controlled	Controlled	
A	CONDFA	MBB Rly 6	OFC4	OFM4	
A	CMPA1/A2	MBB Rly 3/4	OFC3	OFM3	Comp A1 or A2 ON (Compressor AUX contactor)
B	CONDFA	MBB Rly 5	OFC2	OFM2	
B	CMPB1/B2	MBB Rly 1/2	OFC1	OFM1	Comp B1 or B2 ON (Compressor AUX contactor)
Circuit A		# of Fans ON	Fans ON	Circuit B	
Stage 1	OFC3	1	OFM3	Stage 1	OFC1 1 OFM1
Stage 2	OFC3,4	2	OFM3,4	Stage 2	OFC1,2 2 OFM1,2

When CMPA1 or CMPA2 staged ON, OFC3 on due to AUX contactor
 Stage up occurs if SCTA > HPSP or OAT > 75
 Stage down occurs if SCTA < HPSP - 20 for two minutes and OAT < 73
 When CMPB1 or CMPB2 staged ON, OFC1 on due to AUX contactor
 Stage up occurs if SCTB > HPSP or OAT > 75
 Stage down occurs if SCTB < HPSP - 20 for two minutes and OAT < 73

If the SCTA sensor has failed, then the control defaults to control based on the OAT sensor and turns on CONDFA when the ambient is above 65 dF and off when the ambient temperature is below 50 dF. If the SCTA and OAT sensors have all failed then the control turns on CONDFA when any compressor is on.

If the SCTB sensor has failed, then the control defaults to control based on the OAT sensor and turns on CONDFA when the ambient is above 65 dF and off when the ambient temperature is below 50 dF. If the SCTB and OAT sensors have all failed then the control turns on CONDFA when any compressor is on.



WITH GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT OPTION

60 Ton MCHX

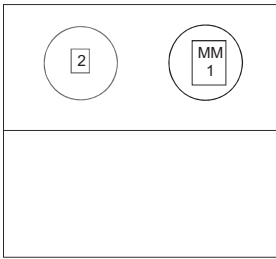
Circuit	Controlling Output		Contactor	OFM(s)	Logic
	Software	Board	Controlled	Controlled	
A	OV_ENA	LEN	n/a	OFM 3 & 4	Any Circuit A compressor ON, speed via GS_A_VFD
B	OV_ENB	LEN	n/a	OFM 1 & 2	Any Circuit B compressor ON, speed via GS_B_VFD
Circuit A		# of Fans ON	Fans ON	Circuit B	
Stage	GS_A	2	OFM 3 & 4	Stage	GS_B 2 OFM 1 & 2

Start with GS_VFD at 50% when OAT < 70F, otherwise at 100%
 Stage 1 if OAT > 60F, Follows equation; SCT set point = C1 + C2 * circuit capacity percent + C3 * OAT
 Stage 2 if OAT < 60F, Maintains SCT at 100°F or User input (LASP)

If the SCT sensor has failed, then the control defaults to control based on the OAT sensor and set corresponding circuit GS_VFD at 100% when the ambient is above 65°F and set GS_VFD at 50% when the ambient temperature is below 50°F. Set a linear function of SCT between 50 and 65°F OAT.

If the SCT and OAT sensors have all failed then the control run the corresponding GS_VFD @ 100% when any compressor is on the specific circuit.

Fig. 8 — Outdoor Fan Staging Sequence for Design Series 4 units (cont)



WITH MOTORMASTER OPTION
20-35 Ton

Circuit	Controlling Output		Contactor	OFM(s)	Logic	
	Software	Board	Controlled	Controlled		
Common	MM_A_RUN	SCB Relay 1	n/a	OFM1	Any compressor ON, speed via MM_A_VFD	
Common	CONDFANB	MBB Rly 5	OFC2	OFM2		
	Circuit A	# of Fans ON	Fans ON	Circuit B	# of Fans ON	Fans ON
Stage 1	MM1	1	OFM1	Stage 1 MM1	1	OFM1
Stage 2	MM1, OFC2	2	OFM1,2	Stage 2 MM1, OFC2	2	OFM1,2

Stages 1 and 2 start with MM_A_VFD at 50%, then modulates to control HP setpoint

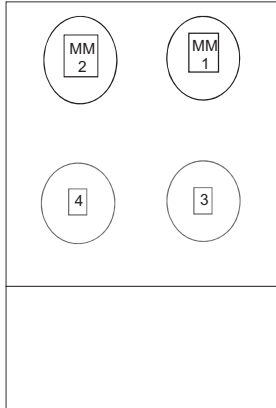
Stage 2 if OAT > 75

Stage 2 if SCTA or STCB > HPSP

Stage down if SCTA/B < HPSP - 40 for two minutes and OAT < 73

Stage down starts with MM_A_VFD at 50%, then modulates to control HP setpoint

If either of the SCT sensors has failed, then the control defaults to control based on the OAT sensor and turns on CONDFANB when the ambient is above 65 dF and off when the ambient temperature is below 50 dF. If the SCT and OAT sensors have all failed then the control turns on CONDFANB when any compressor is on.



WITH MOTORMASTER OPTION
40-50 Ton

Circuit	Controlling Output		Contactor	OFM(s)	Logic	
	Software	Board	Controlled	Controlled		
Common	MM_A_RUN	SCB Relay 1	n/a	OFM1,2	Any compressor ON, speed via MM_A_VFD	
Common	CONDFANB	MBB Rly 5	OFC2	OFM3,4		
	Circuit A	# of Fans ON	Fans ON	Circuit B	# of Fans ON	Fans ON
Stage 1	MM1,2	2	OFM1,2	Stage 1 MM1,2	2	OFM1,2
Stage 2	MM1,2, OFC2	4	OFM1,2,3,4	Stage 2 MM1,2, OFC2	4	OFM1,2,3,4

Stages 1 & 2 start with MM_A_VFD at 50%, then modulates to control HP setpoint

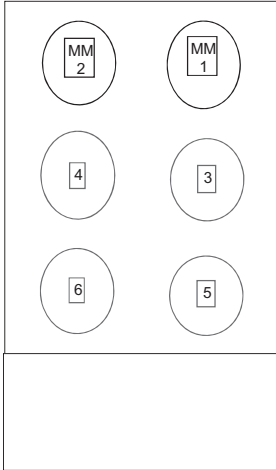
Stage 2 if OAT > 75

Stage 2 if SCTA or STCB > HPSP

Stage down if SCTA/B < HPSP - 40 for two minutes and OAT < 73

Stage down starts with MM_A_VFD at 50%, then modulates to control HP setpoint

If either of the SCT sensors has failed, then the control defaults to control based on the OAT sensor and turns on CONDFANB when the ambient is above 65 dF and off when the ambient temperature is below 50 dF. If the SCT and OAT sensors have all failed then the control turns on CONDFANB when any compressor is on.



WITH MOTORMASTER OPTION
60 Ton RTPF

Circuit	Controlling Output		Contactor	OFM(s)	Logic	
	Software	Board	Controlled	Controlled		
Common	MM_A_RUN	SCB Relay 1	n/a	OFM1,2	Any Compressor ON, speed via MM_A_VFD	
Common	CONDFANB	MBB Rly 5	OFC2	OFM3,4,5,6		
	Circuit A	# of Fans ON	Fans ON	Circuit B	# of Fans ON	Fans ON
Stage 1	MM1,2	2	OFM1,2	Stage 1 MM1,2	2	OFM1,2
Stage 2	MM1,2, OFC2	6	OFM1,2,3,4,5,6	Stage 2 MM1,2, OFC2	6	OFM1,2,3,4,5,6

Stage 2 starts with MM_A_VFD at 50%, then modulates to control HP setpoint

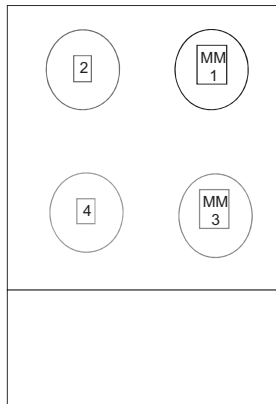
Stage 2 if OAT > 75

Stage 2 if SCTA or STCB > HPSP

Stage down if SCTA/B < HPSP - 40 for two minutes and OAT < 73

Stage down starts with MM_A_VFD at 50%, then modulates to control HP setpoint

If either of the SCT sensors has failed, then the control defaults to control based on the OAT sensor and turns on CONDFANB when the ambient is above 65 dF and off when the ambient temperature is below 50 dF. If the SCT and OAT sensors have all failed then the control turns on CONDFANB when any compressor is on.



WITH MOTORMASTER OPTION
60 Ton MCHX

Circuit	Controlling Output		Contactor	OFM(s)	Logic	
	Software	Board	Controlled	Controlled		
A	CONDFANA	MBB Rly 6	OFC4	OFM4		
A	MM_A_RUN	SCB Relay 1	n/a	OFM3	Comp A1 or A2 ON, speed Via MM_A_VFD	
B	CONDFANB	MBB Rly 5	OFC2	OFM2		
B	MM_B_RUN	SCB Relay 2	n/a	OFM1	Comp B1 or B2 ON, speed Via MM_B_VFD	
	Circuit A	# of Fans ON	Fans ON	Circuit B	# of Fans ON	Fans ON
Stage 1	MM3	1	OFM3	Stage 1 MM1	1	OFM1
Stage 2	MM3, OFC4	2	OFM3,4	Stage 2 MM1, OFC2	2	OFM1,2

Stage 2 starts with MM_A_VFD / MM_B_VFD at 50%, then modulates to control HP setpoint

Stage up occurs if SCTA > HPSP or OAT > 75

Stage up occurs if SCTB > HPSP or OAT > 75

OAT < 73

OAT < 73

Stage down starts with MM_A_VFD at 50%, then modulates to control HP setpoint

If the SCTA sensor has failed, then the control defaults to control based on the OAT sensor and turns on CONDFANA when the ambient is above 65 dF and off when the ambient temperature is below 50 dF. If the SCTA and OAT sensors have all failed then the control turns on CONDFANA when any compressor is on.

If the SCTB sensor has failed, then the control defaults to control based on the OAT sensor and turns on CONDFANB when the ambient is above 65 dF and off when the ambient temperature is below 50 dF. If the SCTB and OAT sensors have all failed then the control turns on CONDFANB when any compressor is on.

Fig. 9 — Outdoor Fan Staging Sequence for Factory-Installed Motormaster Option Units

Failure Mode Operation

If either of the SCT sensors has failed, then the control defaults to control based on the OAT sensor and turns on **CD.FB** when the ambient is above 65°F and off when the ambient temperature is below 50°F. If the SCT and OAT sensors have all failed then the control turns on **CD.FB** when compressors are on.

ECONOMIZER INTEGRATION WITH MECHANICAL COOLING

When the economizer is able to provide free cooling (**Run Status** → **ECON** → **ACTV** = YES), mechanical cooling may be delayed or even held off indefinitely.

NOTE: Once mechanical cooling has started, this delay logic is no longer relevant.

Configuration → COOL → M.M. (Motormaster Control) for Factory-Installed Motormaster Option Unit

If the unit is equipped with the factory-installed Motormaster V control, the Motormaster installed configuration (**Configuration** → **COOL** → **M.M.**) must be set to YES, if the unit size (SIZE) = 60 tons. This is because “Condenser fan relay A” must be energized to enable Motormaster V control, and the 60 ton offers 3 stages of head pressure control in the case where “Condenser fan relay A” may be requested off during head pressure control operation. By configuring M.M to “YES”, the control would be instructed not to turn off the relay to attempt 3 stages of head pressure control.

Economizer Mechanical Cooling Delay

This type of mechanical cooling delay is relevant to the all machine control types.

If the economizer is able to provide free cooling at the start of a cooling session, the mechanical cooling algorithm checks the economizer’s current position (**Run Status** → **ECON** → **ECN.P**) and compares it to the economizer’s maximum position (**Configuration** → **ECON** → **EC.MX**) – 5%. Once the economizer has opened beyond this point a 2.5-minute timer starts. If the economizer stays beyond this point for 2.5 minutes continuously, the mechanical cooling algorithm is allowed to start computing demand and stage compressors.

Economizer Control Point (Run Status → VIEW → EC.C.P)

There are 4 different ways to determine the economizer control point when the economizer is able to provide free cooling:

- If no mechanical cooling is active and HVAC mode = LOW COOL

EC.C.P = Setpoints → SA.LO + Inputs → RSET → SA.S.R

- If no mechanical cooling is active and HVAC mode = HIGH COOL

EC.C.P = Setpoints → SA.HI + Inputs → RSET → SA.S.R

- When the first stage of mechanical cooling has started

EC.C.P = 53°F plus any economizer suction pressure reset applied

- When the second stage of mechanical cooling has started

EC.C.P = 48°F plus any economizer suction pressure reset applied

Heating Control

The A Series *ComfortLink* control system offers control for 3 different types of heating systems to satisfy general space heating requirements: 2-stage gas heat, 2-stage electric heat and multiple-stage (staged) gas heat.

Variable air volume (VAV) type applications (**C.TYP** = 1, 2, 3, or 5) require that the space terminal positions be commanded to open to Minimum Heating positions when gas or electric heat systems are active, to provide for the unit heating system’s Minimum Heating Airflow rate.

For VAV applications, the heat interlock relay (HIR) function provides the switching of a control signal intended for use by the VAV terminals. This signal must be used to command the terminals to open to their Heating Open positions. The HIR is energized whenever the Heating mode is active, an IAQ pre-occupied force is active, or if fire smoke modes, pressurization, or smoke purge modes are active.

SETTING UP THE SYSTEM

The heating configurations are located at the local display under **Configuration** → **HEAT**. See Table 49.

Heating Control Type (HT.CF)

The heating control types available are selected with this variable.

- 0 = No Heat
- 1 = Electric Heat
- 2 = 2 Stage Gas Heat
- 3 = Staged Gas Heat

Heating Supply Air Setpoint (HT.SP)

In a low heat mode for staged gas heat, this is the supply air setpoint for heating.

Occupied Heating Enable (OC.EN)

This configuration only applies when the unit’s control type (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **C.TYP**) is configured for 1 (VAV-RAT) or 2 (VAV-SPT). If the user wants to have the capability of performing heating throughout the entire occupied period, then this configuration needs to be set to “YES.” Most installations do not require this capability, and if heating is installed, it is used to heat the building in the morning. In this case set **OC.EN** to “NO.”

NOTE: This unit does not support simultaneous heating and cooling. If significant simultaneous heating and cooling demand is expected, it may be necessary to provide additional heating or cooling equipment and a control system to provide occupants with proper comfort.

MBB Sensor Heat Relocate (LAT.M)

This option allows the user additional performance benefit when under CCN Linkage for the 2-stage electric and gas heating types. As two-stage heating types do not “modulate” to a supply air setpoint, no leaving air thermistor is required and none is provided. The evaporator discharge thermistor, which is initially installed upstream of the heater, can be repositioned downstream and the control can expect to sense this heat. While the control does not need this to energize stages of heat, the control can wait for a sufficient temperature rise before announcing a heating mode to a CCN linkage system (ComfortID™). For units with Humidi-MiZer option: either 1 or 4 thermistors can be repositioned downstream.

If the sensor is relocated, the user will now have the capability to view the leaving-air temperature at all times at **Temperatures** → **AIR.T** → **CTRL** → **LAT**.

NOTE: If the user does not relocate this sensor for the 2-stage electric or gas heating types and is connected with CCN Linkage, then the control will send a heating mode (if present) unconditionally to the linkage coordinator in the CCN zoning system regardless of the leaving-air temperature.

Table 49 — Heating Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
HEAT	HEATING CONFIGURATION				
HT.CF	Heating Control Type	0 to 3		HEATTYPE	0*
HT.SP	Heating Supply Air Setpt	80 to 120	dF	SASPHEAT	85
OC.EN	Occupied Heating Enabled	Yes/No		HTOCCENA	No
LAT.M	MBB Sensor Heat Relocate	Yes/No		HTLATMON	No
G.FOD	Fan Off Delay, Gas Heat	45 to 600	sec	GAS_FOD	45
E.FOD	Fan Off Delay, Elec Heat	10 to 600	sec	ELEC_FOD	30
SG.CF	STAGED GAS CONFIGS				
HT.ST	Staged Gas Heat Type	0 to 4		HTSTGTYP	0*
CAP.M	Max Cap Change per Cycle	5 to 45		HTCAPMAX	45*
M.R.DB	S.Gas DB min.dF/PID Rate	0 to 5		HT_MR_DB	0.5
S.G.DB	St.Gas Temp. Dead Band	0 to 5	^F	HT_SG_DB	2
RISE	Heat Rise dF/sec Clamp	0.05 to 0.2		HTSGRISE	0.06
LAT.L	LAT Limit Config	0 to 20	^F	HTLATLIM	10
LIM.M	Limit Switch Monitoring?	Yes/No		HTLIMMON	Yes
SW.H.T	Limit Switch High Temp	110 to 180	dF	HT_LIMHI	170*
SW.L.T	Limit Switch Low Temp	100 to 170	dF	HT_LIMLO	160*
HT.P	Heat Control Prop. Gain	0 to 1.5		HT_PGAIN	1
HT.D	Heat Control Derv. Gain	0 to 1.5		HT_DGAIN	1
HT.TM	Heat PID Rate Config	60 to 300	sec	HTSGPIDR	90

*Some defaults are model number dependent.

Fan-Off Delay, Gas Heat (G.FOD)

This configuration is the delay in seconds, after a gas heat mode has ended (**HT.CF=2,3**) that the control will continue to energize the supply fan.

Fan-Off Delay, Elec Heat (E.FOD)

This configuration is the delay in seconds, after an electric heat mode has ended (**HT.CF=1**) that the control will continue to energize the supply fan.

HEAT MODE SELECTION PROCESS

There are two possible heat modes that the control will call out for heating control: HVAC Mode = LOW HEAT and HVAC Mode = HIGH HEAT. These modes will be called out based on control type (**C.TYP**).

VAV-RAT (C.TYP = 1) and VAV-SPT (C.TYP = 2)

There is no difference in the selection of a heating mode for either VAV-RAT or VAV-SPT, except that for VAV-SPT, space temperature is used in the unoccupied period to turn on the supply fan for 10 minutes before checking return-air temperature. The actual selection of a heat mode, LOW or HIGH for both control types, will be based upon the controlling return-air temperature.

With sufficient heating demand, there are still conditions that will prevent the unit from selecting a heat mode. First, the unit must be configured for a heat type (**Configuration** → **HEAT** → **HT.CF** not equal to “NONE”). Second, the unit has a configuration which can enable or disable heating in the occupied period except for a standard morning warm-up cycle (**Configuration** → **HEAT** → **OC.EN**). (Morning warm up is a Linkage function.) See descriptions in the Setting Up the System section for more information.

If the unit is allowed to select a heat mode, then the next step is an evaluation of demand versus setpoint. At this point, the logic is the same as for control types SPT Multi-Stage and SPT-2 Stage, (**C.TYP = 5,6**) except for the actual temperature compared against setpoint. See Temperature Driven Heat Mode Evaluation section.

Tstat-Multi-Stage (C.TYP=3) and Tstat-Multi-Stage2 (C.TYP=4)

There is no difference in the selection of a heat mode between the control types TSTAT multi-stage2 or TSTAT multi-stage. These selections only refer to how cooling will be handled. With thermostat control the W1 and W2 inputs determine whether the HVAC Mode is LOW or HIGH HEAT.

With thermostat control the W1 and W2 inputs determine whether the HVAC Mode is LOW or HIGH HEAT.

W1 = ON, W2 = OFF: HVAC MODE = LOW HEAT*

W2 = ON, W2 = ON: HVAC MODE = HIGH HEAT

* If W2 = ON and W1 is OFF, a “HIGH HEAT” HVAC Mode will be called out but an alert (T422) will be generated. See Alarms and Alerts on page 101.

SPT Multi-Stage (C.TYP = 5) and SPT Multi-Stage2 (C.TYP = 6)

There is no difference in the selection of a heat mode between the control types SPT Multi-Stage2 or SPT multi-stage. For a valid heating type selected (**HT.CF** not equal to zero) the unit is free to select a heating mode based on space temperature (SPT).

If the unit is allowed to select a heat mode, then the next step is an evaluation of demand versus setpoint. At this point, the logic is the same as for control types VAV-RAT and VAV-SPT (**C.TYP = 1,2**), except for the actual temperature compared against setpoint. See Temperature Driven Heat Mode Evaluation section.

TEMPERATURE DRIVEN HEAT MODE EVALUATION

This section discusses the control method for selecting a heating mode based on temperature. Regardless of whether the unit is configured for return air or space temperature, the logic is exactly the same. For the rest of this discussion, the temperature in question will be referred to as the “controlling temperature.”

First, the occupied and unoccupied heating setpoints under **Set-points** must be configured.

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
OHSP	Occupied Heat Setpoint	55 to 80	dF	OHSP	68
UHSP	Unoccupied Heat Setpoint	40 to 80	dF	UHSP	55

Then, the heat/cool setpoint offsets under **Configuration** → **D.L.V.T** should be set. See Table 50.

Related operating modes are under **Operating Modes** → **MODE**

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	CCN POINT
MODE OCC	MODES CONTROLLING UNIT		
T.C.ST	Currently Occupied	ON/OFF	MODEOCCP
	Temp.Compensated Start	ON/OFF	MODETCST

The first thing the control determines is whether the unit is in the occupied mode (**OCC**) or in the temperature compensated start mode (**T.C.ST**). If the unit is occupied or in temperature compensated start mode, the occupied heating setpoint (**OHSP**) is used. In all other cases, the unoccupied heating setpoint (**UHSP**) is used.

The control will call out a low or high heat mode by comparing the controlling temperature to the heating setpoint and the heating setpoint offset. The setpoint offsets are used as additional help in customizing and tweaking comfort into the building space.

Demand Level Low Heat on Offset (L.H.ON)

This is the heating setpoint offset below the heating setpoint at which point Low Heat starts.

Table 50 — Heat/Cool Setpoint Offsets

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
D.LV.T	COOL/HEAT SETPT. OFFSETS				
L.H.ON	Dmd Level Lo Heat On	-1 to 2	^F	DMDLHON	1.5
H.H.ON	Dmd Level(+) Hi Heat On	0.5 to 20.0	^F	DMDHHON	0.5
L.H.OF	Dmd Level(-) Lo Heat Off	0.5 to 2	^F	DMDLHOFF	1
L.C.ON	Dmd Level Lo Cool On	-1 to 2	^F	DMDLCON	1.5
H.C.ON	Dmd Level(+) Hi Cool On	0.5 to 20.0	^F	DMDHCON	0.5
L.C.OF	Dmd Level(-) Lo Cool Off	0.5 to 2	^F	DMDLCOFF	1
C.T.LV	Cool Trend Demand Level	0.1 to 5	^F	CTRENDLV	0.1
H.T.LV	Heat Trend Demand Level	0.1 to 5	^F	HTRENDLV	0.1
C.T.TM	Cool Trend Time	30 to 600	sec	CTRENDTM	120
H.T.TM	Heat Trend Time	30 to 600	sec	HTRENDTM	120

Demand Level High Heat on Offset (H.H.ON)

This is the heating setpoint offset below the heating setpoint minus **L.H.ON** at which point high heat starts.

Demand Level Low Heat Off Offset (L.H.OF)

This is the heating setpoint offset above the heating setpoint minus **L.H.ON** at which point the Low Heat mode ends.

See Fig. 10 for an example of offsets.

To enter into a LOW HEAT mode, if the controlling temperature falls below the heating setpoint minus **L.H.ON**, then HVAC mode = LOW HEAT.

To enter into a HIGH HEAT mode, if the controlling temperature falls below the heating setpoint minus **L.H.ON** minus **H.H.ON**, then HVAC mode = HIGH HEAT.

To get out of a LOW HEAT mode, the controlling temperature must rise above the heating setpoint minus **L.H.ON** plus **L.H.OF**.

To get out of a HIGH HEAT mode, the controlling temperature must rise above the heating setpoint minus **L.H.ON** plus **L.H.OF/2**.

The Run Status table in the local display allows the user to see the exact trip points for both the heating and cooling modes without doing the calculations.

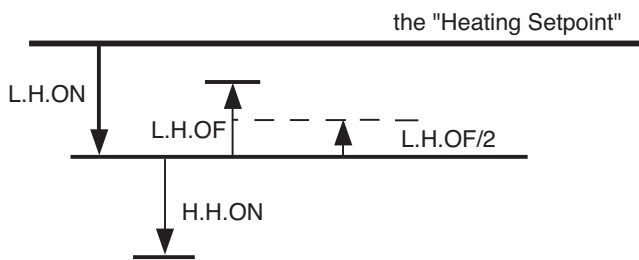


Fig. 10 — Heating Offsets

Heat Trend Demand Level (H.T.LV)

This is the change in demand that must be seen within the time period specified by **H.T.TM** in order to hold off a HIGH HEAT mode regardless of demand. This is not applicable to VAV control types (**C.TYP**=1 and 2) in the occupied period. This method of operation has been referred to as “Comfort Trending.” As long as a LOW HEAT mode is making progress in warming the space, the control will hold off on a HIGH HEAT mode. This is relevant for the space sensor machine control types (**C.TYP** = 5 and 6) because they may transition into the occupied mode and see an immediate and large heating demand when the setpoints change.

Heat Trend Time (H.T.TM)

This is the time period upon which the heat trend demand level (**H.T.LV**) operates and may work to hold off staging or a HIGH HEAT mode. This is not applicable to VAV control types (**C.TYP**=1 and 2) in the occupied period. See Heat Trend Demand Level section for more details.

HEAT MODE DIAGNOSTIC HELP

To quickly determine the current trip points for the low and high heat modes, there is a menu in the local display which lets the user quickly view the state of the system. This menu also contains the cool trip points as well. See Table 51 at the local display under **Run Status** → **TRIP**.

The controlling temperature is “TEMP” and is in the middle of the table for easy reference. Also, the “HVAC” mode can be viewed at the bottom of the table.

Table 51 — Mode Trip Helper Table

ITEM	EXPANSION	UNITS	CCN POINT
TRIP	MODE TRIP HELPER		
UN.C.S	Unoccup. Cool Mode Start	dF	UCCLSTRT
UN.C.E	Unoccup. Cool Mode End	dF	UCCL_END
OC.C.S	Occupied Cool Mode Start	dF	OCCLSTRT
OC.C.E	Occupied Cool Mode End	dF	OCCL_END
TEMP	Ctl.Temp RAT,SPT or Zone	dF	CTRLTEMP
OC.H.E	Occupied Heat Mode End	dF	OCHT_END
OC.H.S	Occupied Heat Mode Start	dF	OCHTSTRT
UN.H.E	Unoccup. Heat Mode End	dF	UCHT_END
UN.H.S	Unoccup. Heat Mode Start	dF	UCHTSTRT
HVAC	the current HVAC MODE		String

Two-Stage Gas and Electric Heat Control (HT.CF=1,2)

If the HVAC mode is LOW HEAT:

- If Electric Heat is configured, then the control will request the supply fan ON
- If Gas Heat is configured, then the IGC indoor fan input controls the supply fan request
- The control will turn on Heat Relay 1 (**HS1**)
- If Evaporator Discharge Temperature is less than 50°F, then the control will turn on Heat Relay 2 (**HS2**)*

*The logic for this “low heat” override is that one stage of heating will not be able to raise the temperature of the supply airstream sufficient to heat the space.

If the HVAC mode is HIGH HEAT:

- If Electric Heat is configured, then the control will request the supply fan ON
- If Gas Heat is configured, then the IGC indoor fan input controls the supply fan request
- The control will turn on Heat Relay 1 (**HS1**)
- The control will turn on Heat Relay 2 (**HS2**)

HT.CF = 3 (Staged Gas Heating Control)

As an option, the units with gas heat can be equipped with staged gas heat controls that will provide from 5 to 11 stages of heat capacity. This is intended for tempering mode and tempering economizer air when in a cooling mode and the dampers are fully closed. Tempering can also be used during a pre-occupancy purge to prevent low temperature air from being delivered to the space. Tempering for staged gas will be discussed in its own section. This section will focus on heat mode control, which ultimately is relevant to tempering, minus the consideration of the supply air heating control point.

The staged gas configurations are located at the local display under **Configuration** → **HEAT** → **SG.CF**. See Table 52.

Staged Gas Heat Type (HT.ST)

This configuration sets the number of stages and the order that are they staged.

Max Cap Change per Cycle (CAP.M)

This configuration limits the maximum change in capacity per PID run time cycle.

S.Gas DB Min.dF/PID Rate (M.R.DB)

This configuration is a deadband minimum temperature per second rate. See Staged Gas Heating logic below for more details.

St.Gas Temp.Dead Band (S.G.DB)

This configuration is a deadband delta temperature. See Staged Gas Heating Logic below for more details.

Heat Rise in dF/Sec Clamp (RISE)

This configuration prevents the heat from staging up when the leaving-air temperature is rising too fast.

LAT Limit Config (LAT.L)

This configuration senses when leaving-air temperature is outside a delta temperature band around setpoint and allows staging to react quicker.

Limit Switch Monitoring? (LIM.M)

This configuration allows the operation of the limit switch monitoring routine. This should be set to NO as a limit switch temperature sensor is not used with A Series units.

Limit Switch High Temp (SW.H.T)

This configuration is the temperature limit above which stages of heat will be removed.

Limit Switch Low Temp (SW.L.T)

This configuration is the temperature limit above which no additional stages of heat will be allowed.

Heat Control Prop. Gain (HT.P)

This configuration is the proportional term for the PID which runs in the HVAC mode LOW HEAT.

Heat Control Derv. Gain (HT.D)

This configuration is the derivative term for the PID which runs in the HVAC mode LOW HEAT.

Heat PID Rate Config (HT.TM)

This configuration is the PID run time rate.

Staged Gas Heating Logic

If the HVAC mode is HIGH HEAT:

- The supply fan for staged gas heating is controlled by the integrated gas control (IGC) boards and, unless the supply fan is on for a different reason, it will be controlled by the IGC indoor fan input.
- Command all stages of heat ON.

If the HVAC mode is LOW HEAT:

- The supply fan for staged gas heating is controlled by the integrated gas control (IGC) boards and, unless the supply fan is on for a different reason, it will be controlled by the IGC indoor fan input.
- The unit will control stages of heat to the heating control point (**Run Status** → **VIEW** → **HT.C.P**). The heating control point in a LOW HEAT HVAC mode for staged gas is the heating supply air setpoint (**Setpoints** → **SA.HT**).

Staged Gas Heating PID Logic

The heat control loop is a PID (proportional/integral/derivative) design with exceptions, overrides, and clamps. Capacity rises and falls based on setpoint and supply-air temperature. When the staged gas control is in Low Heat or Tempering Mode (HVAC mode), the algorithm calculates the desired heat capacity.

The basic factors that govern the controlling method are:

- how fast the algorithm is run.
- the amount of proportional and derivative gain applied.
- the maximum allowed capacity change each time this algorithm is run.
- deadband hold-off range when rate is low.

This routine is run once every **HT.TM** seconds. Every time the routine is run, the calculated sum is added to the control output value. In this manner, integral effect is achieved. Every time this algorithm is run, the following calculation is performed:

Error = **HT.C.P** – **LAT**

Error_last = error calculated previous time

P = **HT.P***(Error)

D = **HT.D***(Error - Error_last)

The P and D terms are overridden to zero if:

Error < **S.G.DB** AND Error > - **S.G.DB** AND D < **M.R.DB** AND D > - **M.R.DB**. “P + D” are then clamped based on **CAP.M**. This sum can be no larger or no smaller than +**CAP.M** or –**CAP.M**.

Table 52 — Staged Gas Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULTS
SG.CF	STAGED GAS CONFIGS				
HT.ST	Staged Gas Heat Type	0 to 4		HTSTGTYP	0*
CAP.M	Max Cap Change per Cycle	5 to 45		HTCAPMAX	45*
M.R.DB	S.Gas DB min.dF/PID Rate	0 to 5		HT_MR_DB	0.5
S.G.DB	St.Gas Temp. Dead Band	0 to 5	^F	HT_SG_DB	2
RISE	Heat Rise dF/sec Clamp	0.05 to 0.2		HTSGRISE	0.06
LAT.L	LAT Limit Config	0 to 20	^F	HTLATLIM	10
LIM.M	Limit Switch Monitoring?	Yes/No		HTLIMMON	Yes
SW.H.T	Limit Switch High Temp	110 to 180	dF	HT_LIMHI	170*
SW.L.T	Limit Switch Low Temp	100 to 170	dF	HT_LIMLO	160*
HT.P	Heat Control Prop. Gain	0 to 1.5		HT_PGAIN	1
HT.D	Heat Control Derv. Gain	0 to 1.5		HT_DGAIN	1
HT.TM	Heat PID Rate Config	60 to 300	sec	HTSGPIDR	90

*Some configurations are model number dependent.

Finally, the desired capacity is calculated:

Staged Gas Capacity Calculation = “P + D” + old Staged Gas Capacity Calculation

NOTE: The PID values should not be modified without approval from Carrier.

IMPORTANT: When gas or electric heat is used in a VAV application with third party terminals, the HIR relay output must be connected to the VAV terminals in the system in order to enforce a minimum heating airflow rate. The installer is responsible to ensure the total minimum heating cfm is not below limits set for the equipment. Failure to do so will result in limit switch tripping and may void warranty.

Staged Gas Heat Staging

Different unit sizes will control heat stages differently based on the amount of heating capacity included. These staging patterns are selected based on the model number. The selection of a set of staging patterns is controlled via the heat stage type configuration parameter (*HT.ST*). As the heating capacity rises and falls based on demand, the staged gas control logic will stage the heat relay patterns up and down, respectively. The Heat Stage Type configuration selects one of 4 staging patterns

that the stage gas control will use. In addition to the staging patterns, the capacity for each stage is also determined by the staged gas heating PID control. Therefore, choosing the heat relay outputs is a function of the capacity desired, the heat staging patterns based on the heat stage type (*HT.ST*) and the capacity presented by each staging pattern. As the staged gas control desired capacity rises, it is continually checked against the capacity of the next staging pattern.

When the desired capacity is greater than or equal to the capacity of the next staging pattern, the next heat stage is selected (*Run Status* → *VIEW* → *HT.ST* = *Run Status* → *VIEW* → *HT.ST* + 1). Similarly, as the capacity of the control drops, the desired capacity is continually checked against the next lower stage. When the desired capacity is less than or equal to the next lower staging pattern, the next lower heat stage pattern is selected (*Run Status* → *VIEW* → *HT.ST* = *Run Status* → *VIEW* → *HT.ST* - 1). The first two staged gas heat outputs are located on the MBB board and outputs 3, 4, 5, and 6 are located on the SCB board. These outputs are used to produce 5 to 11 stages as shown in Table 53. The heat stage selected (*Run Status* → *VIEW* → *HT.ST*) is clamped between 0 and the maximum number of stages possible (*Run Status* → *VIEW* → *H.MAX*) for the chosen set of staging patterns. See Tables 53-57.

Table 53 — Staged Gas Heat — 48A Units

UNIT SIZE	HEAT CAPACITY	UNIT MODEL NO. POSITION NO. 5	Configuration → HEAT → SG.CF → HT.ST ENTRY VALUE
020-030	Low	S	1 = 5 STAGE
	High	T	2 = 7 STAGE
035-050	Low	S	1 = 5 STAGE
	High	T	1 = 5 STAGE
060	Low	S	4 = 11 STAGE
	High	T	3 = 9 STAGE

Table 54 — Staged Gas Heat Control Steps (Configuration → HEAT → SG.CF → HT.ST = 1)

STAGE	RELAY OUTPUT						CAPACITY %
	Heat 1	Heat 2	Heat 3	Heat 4	Heat 5	Heat 6	
	MBB-RLY8	MBB-RLY7	SCB-RLY1	SCB-RLY2	SCB-RLY3	SCB-RLY4	
	IGC1	MGV1	IGC2	MGV2	IGC3	MGV3	
0	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	0
1	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	37
2	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	50
3	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	75
4	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	87
5	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	100

Table 55 — Staged Gas Heat Control Steps (Configuration → HEAT → SG.CT → HT.ST = 2)

STAGE	RELAY OUTPUT						CAPACITY %
	Heat 1	Heat 2	Heat 3	Heat 4	Heat 5	Heat 6	
	MBB-RLY8	MBB-RLY7	SCB-RLY1	SCB-RLY2	SCB-RLY3	SCB-RLY4	
	IGC1	MGV1	IGC2	MGV2	IGC3	MGV3	
0	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	0
1	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	25
2	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	33
3	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	50
4	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	67
5	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	75
6	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	83
7	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	100

Table 56 — Staged Gas Heat Control Steps (Configuration→HEAT→SG.CT→HT.ST = 3)

STAGE	RELAY OUTPUT						CAPACITY %
	Heat 1	Heat 2	Heat 3	Heat 4	Heat 5	Heat 6	
	MBB-RLY8	MBB-RLY7	SCB-RLY1	SCB-RLY2	SCB-RLY3	SCB-RLY4	
	IGC1	MGV1	IGC2	MGV2	IGC3	MGV3	
0	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	0
1	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	25
2	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	33
3	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	50
4	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	58
5	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	67
6	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	75
7	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	83
8	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	92
9	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	100

Table 57 — Staged Gas Heat Control Steps (Configuration→HEAT→SG.CT→HT.ST = 4)

STAGE	RELAY OUTPUT						CAPACITY %
	Heat 1	Heat 2	Heat 3	Heat 4	Heat 5	Heat 6	
	MBB-RLY8	MBB-RLY7	SCB-RLY1	SCB-RLY2	SCB-RLY3	SCB-RLY4	
	IGC1	MGV1	IGC2	MGV2	IGC3	MGV3	
0	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	0
1	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	19
2	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	25
3	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	38
4	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	44
5	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	50
6	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	57
7	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	63
8	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	76
9	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	88
10	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	94
11	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	100

INTEGRATED GAS CONTROL BOARD LOGIC

All gas heat units are equipped with one or more integrated gas control (IGC) boards. This board provides control for the ignition system for the gas heat sections. On size 020-050 low heat units there will be one IGC board. On size 020-050 high heat units and 060 low heat units there are two IGC boards. On size 060 high heat units there are three IGC boards. When a call for gas heat is initiated, power is sent to W on the IGC boards. For standard 2-stage heat, all boards are wired in parallel. For staged gas heat, each board is controlled separately. When energized, an LED on the IGC board will be turned on. See Table 58 for LED explanations. Each board will ensure that the rollout switch and limit switch are closed. The induced-draft motor is then energized. When the speed of the motor is proven with the Hall Effect sensor on the motor, the ignition activation period begins. The burners ignite within 5 seconds. If the burners do not light, there is a 22-second delay before another 5-second attempt is made. If the burners still do not light, this sequence is repeated for 15 minutes. After 15 minutes have elapsed and the burners have not ignited then heating is locked out. The control will reset when the request for W (heat) is temporarily removed. When ignition occurs, the IGC board will continue to monitor the condition of the rollout switch, limit switches, Hall Effect sensor, and the flame sensor. Forty-five seconds after ignition has occurred, the IGC will request that the indoor fan be turned on. The IGC fan output (IFO) is connected to the indoor fan input on the MBB which will indicate to the controls that the indoor fan should be turned on (if not already on). If for some reason the overtemperature limit switch trips prior to the start of the indoor fan blower, on the next attempt the 45-second delay will be shortened by 5 seconds. Gas will not be interrupted to the burners and heating will continue. Once modified, the fan delay will not change back to 45 seconds unless power is reset to the control. The IGC boards only control the first stage of gas heat on each gas valve. The second stages are controlled directly from the MBB

board. The IGC board has a minimum on-time of 1 minute. In modes such as Service Test where long minimum on times are not enforced, the 1-minute timer on the IGC will still be followed and the gas will remain on for a minimum of 1 minute.

Table 58 — IGC LED Indicators

LED INDICATION	ERROR CODE
On	Normal Operation
Off	Hardware Failure
1 Flash	Fan On/Off Delay Modified
2 Flashes	Limit Switch Fault
3 Flashes	Flame Sense Fault
4 Flashes	Five Consecutive Limit Switch Faults
5 Flashes	Ignition Lockout Fault
6 Flashes	Ignition Switch Fault
7 Flashes	Rollout Switch Fault
8 Flashes	Internal Control Fault
9 Flashes	Software Lockout

NOTES:

1. There is a 3-second pause between error code displays.
2. If more than one error code exists, all applicable error codes will be displayed in numerical sequence.
3. Error codes on the IGC will be lost if power to the unit is interrupted.

RELOCATE SAT (SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE) SENSOR FOR HEATING IN LINKAGE APPLICATIONS

On CCN installations employing ComfortID™ terminals, the factory SAT location must be changed to a new location downstream of the unit’s heating system. The ComfortID terminal controls read the SAT value for their “proof-of-heat” sequence before terminals open to Minimum Heating positions during unit heating sequence.

Determine a location in the supply duct that will provide a fairly uniform airflow. Typically this would be a minimum of

5 equivalent duct diameters downstream of the unit. Also, care should be taken to avoid placing the thermistor within a direct line-of-sight of the heating element to avoid radiant effects.

Run a new two-wire conductor cable from the control box through the low voltage conduit into the space inside the building and route the cable to the new sensor location.

Installing a New Sensor

A field-provided duct-mount temperature sensor (Carrier P/N 33ZCSENPAT or equivalent 10,000 ohms at 25°C NTC [negative temperature coefficient] sensor) is required. Install the sensor through the side wall of the duct and secure.

Re-Using the Factory SAT Sensor

The factory sensor is attached to one of the supply fan housings. Disconnect the sensor from the factory harness. Drill a hole insert the sensor through the duct wall and secure in place.

Attach the new conductor cable to the sensor leads and terminate in an appropriate junction box. Connect the opposite end inside the unit control box at the factory leads from MBB J8 terminals 11 and 12 (PNK) leads. Secure the unattached PNK leads from the factory harness to ensure no accidental contact with other terminals inside the control box.

MORNING WARM UP

Morning Warm Up, a Linkage mode, is a period of time that assists CCN linkage in opening up downstream zone dampers for the first heating cycle of a day.

The Morning Warm Up Period is CCN linkage mode “2” and is relayed in the following conditions:

- Temperature Compensated Start Mode is active AND Heat Mode in effect AND LAT is warm enough or is to be ignored due to placement.
- The unit just went into occupied mode and there has been no cooling mode yet and a heat cycle occurs or was in progress when the unit went occupied.

In both cases, if and when the heat mode terminates, a heat cycle has occurred and any subsequent heat cycles will not be treated as a morning warm up period.

TEMPERING MODE

In a vent or cooling mode, the rooftop may encounter a situation where the economizer at minimum position is sending cold outside air down the ductwork of the building. Therefore, it may be necessary to bring heat on to counter-effect this low supply-air temperature. This is referred to as the tempering mode.

Setting up the System

The relevant setpoints for Tempering are located at the local display under **Setpoints**:

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
T.PRG	Tempering Purge SASP	-20 to 80	dF	TEMPPURG	50
T.CL	Tempering in Cool SASP	5 to 75	dF	TEMPCOOL	5
T.V.OC	Tempering Vent Occ SASP	-20 to 80	dF	TEMPVOCC	65
T.V.UN	Tempering Vent Unocc. SASP	-20 to 80	dF	TEMPVUNC	50

Operation

First, the unit must be in a vent mode, a low cool mode, or a high cool HVAC mode to be considered for a tempering mode. Secondly, the tempering mode is only allowed when the rooftop is configured for staged gas (**Configuration** → **HEAT** → **HT.CF=3**).

If the control is configured for staged gas, the control is in a vent, low cool, or high cool HVAC mode, and the rooftop control is in

a situation where the economizer must maintain a minimum position, then the evaporator discharge temperature (EDT) will be monitored. If the EDT falls below a particular trip point then the tempering mode may be called out:

- HVAC mode = “Tempering Vent”
- HVAC mode = “Tempering LoCool”
- HVAC mode = “Tempering HiCool”

The decision making/selection process for the tempering trip setpoint is as follows:

- If an HVAC cool mode is in effect, then the vent trip point is **T.CL**.
- If in a pre-occupied purge mode (**Operating Modes** → **MODE** → **IAQ.P=ON**), then the trip point is **T.PRG**.
- If in an occupied mode (**Operating Modes** → **MODE** → **IAQ.P=ON**), then the trip point is **T.V.OC**.
- For all other cases, the trip point is **T.V.UN**.

NOTE: The unoccupied economizer free cooling mode does not qualify as a HVAC cool mode as it is an energy saving feature and has its own OAT lockout already. The unoccupied free cooling mode (HVAC mode = Unocc. Free Cool) will override any unoccupied vent mode from triggering a tempering mode.

If OAT is above the chosen tempering setpoint, tempering will not be allowed. Additionally, tempering mode is locked out if any stages of mechanical cooling are present.

A minimum amount of time must pass before calling out any tempering mode. In effect, the EDT must fall below the trip point value -1°F continuously for a minimum of 2 minutes. Also, at the end of a mechanical cooling cycle, there must be a minimum 10 minutes of delay allowed before considering tempering during vent mode in order to allow any residual cooling to dissipate from the evaporator coil.

If the above conditions are met, the algorithm is free to select the tempering mode (MODETEMP). If a tempering mode becomes active, the modulating heat source (staged gas) will attempt to maintain leaving-air temperature (LAT) at the tempering setpoint used to trigger the tempering mode. The technique for modulation of setpoint for staged gas and hydronic heat is the same as in a heat mode. More information regarding the operation of heating can be referenced in the Heating Control section.

Recovery from a tempering mode (MODETEMP) will occur when the EDT rises above the trip point. On any change in HVACMODE, the tempering routine will re-assess the tempering setpoint which may cause the control to continue or exit tempering mode.

Static Pressure Control

Variable air volume (VAV) air-conditioning systems must provide varying amounts of air to the conditioned space. As air terminals downstream of the unit modulate their flows, the unit must maintain control over the duct static pressure in order to accommodate the needs of the terminals and meet the varying combined airflow requirement.

The static pressure control routine is also used on CV units with VFD for staged air volume. The fan is controlled at discrete speeds through the VFD by the unit *ComfortLink* controls based on the operating mode of the unit.

A 48/50A3,A5 unit equipped with a duct pressure control system is provided with a variable frequency drive (VFD) for the supply fan. The speed of the fan can be controlled directly by the *ComfortLink* controls. A transducer is used to measure duct static pressure. The signal from the transducer is received by the ECB-2 board and is then used in a PID control routine that outputs a 4 to 20 mA signal to the VFD.

Generally, only VAV systems utilize static pressure control. It is required because as the system VAV terminals modulate closed when less air is required, there must be a means of controlling

airflow from the unit, thereby effectively preventing overpressurization and its accompanying problems.

A 48/50A2,A4 unit can be equipped with a VFD for staged air volume control. The speed of the fan is controlled directly by the *ComfortLink* controls based on the operating mode of the unit. A 4 to 20 mA signal is sent to the VFD to control the fan speed.

The four most fundamental configurations for most applications are *Configuration* → *SP* → *SP.CF*, which is the static pressure control type, *Configuration* → *SP* → *CV.FD*, used to indicate CV unit with VFD (staged air volume). *Configuration* → *SP* → *SP.S*, used to enable the static pressure sensor, and *Configuration* → *SP* → *SP.SP*, the static pressure setpoint to be maintained.

OPERATION

On VAV units equipped with a VFD and a proper static pressure sensor, when *SP.CF*, *SP.S* and *SP.SP* are configured, a PID routine periodically measures the duct static pressure and calculates the error from setpoint. This error is simply the duct static pressure setpoint minus the measured duct static pressure. The error becomes the basis for the proportional term of the PID. The routine also calculates the integral of the error over time, and the derivative (rate of change) of the error. A value is calculated as a result of this PID routine, and this value is then used to create an output signal used to adjust the VFD to maintain the static pressure setpoint.

Static pressure reset is the ability to force a lowering of the static pressure setpoint through an external control signal. The unit controls support this in two separate ways, through a 4 to 20 mA signal input wired to the unit's isolator board input terminals (third party control) or via CCN.

When employing the CCN, this feature uses the communications capabilities of VAV systems with *ComfortID™* terminals under linkage. The system dynamically determines and maintains an optimal duct static pressure setpoint based on the actual load conditions in the space. This can result in a significant reduction in required fan energy by lowering the setpoint

to only the level required to maintain adequate airflow throughout the system.

OPERATION

On CV units equipped with a VFD (Staged Air Volume) when *SP.CF*, *CV.FD*, *SP.FN* are configured, the *ComfortLink* controls will control the speed of the supply fan based on the operating mode of the unit. The VFD speed setting points are *SP.MN*, *SP.MX*, *HT.VM*. When in LOW COOL mode and the compressor stage less than 50%, fan will be as *SP.MN* minimum speed. When in HIGH COOL, the fan will be at *SP.MX* maximum speed. In heating mode, the fan will operate at *SP.MX* maximum speed when the heating stage is 75% or greater and at *HT.VM* heating minimum speed when the heating stage is less than 75%. On units configured for two-stage thermostat operation, the fan will be at *SP.MX* on a call for W2 and at *HT.VM* on a call for only W1.

SETTING UP THE SYSTEM

The options for static pressure control are found under the Local Display Mode *Configuration* → *SP*. See Table 59.

⚠ CAUTION

Failure to correctly configure *SP.CF* and *SP.FN* when operating in VFD Bypass mode will result in the indoor fan motor running continuously. Damage to unit could result.

Static Pressure Configuration (SP.CF)

This variable is used to configure the use of *ComfortLink* controls for static pressure control. There are the following options:

0 (None)

There will be no static pressure control by *ComfortLink* controls. This setting would be used for a constant volume (CV) application when static pressure control is not required or for a VAV application if there will be third-party control of the VFD. In this latter case, a suitable means of control must be field installed. This setting must be used on CV units with VFD (staged air volume).

Table 59 — Static Pressure Control Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
<i>SP</i>	SUPPLY STATIC PRESS.CFG.				
<i>SP.CF</i>	Static Pres. VFD Control?	0, 1		STATICCFG	0*
<i>CV.FD</i>	Constant VOL IDF is VFD	Yes/No		CVIDFVFD	No
<i>SP.FN</i>	Static Pres. Fan Control?	Yes/No		STATPFAN	Yes*
<i>SP.S</i>	Static Pressure Sensor	Enable/Disable		SPSENS	Disable*
<i>SP.LO</i>	Static Press. Low Range	-10 to 0	in. W.C.	SP_LOW	0
<i>SP.HI</i>	Static Press. High Range	0 to 10	in. W.C.	SP_HIGH	5
<i>SP.SP</i>	Static Pressure Setpoint	0 to 5	in. W.C.	SPSP	1.5
<i>SP.MN</i>	VFD Minimum Speed	0 to 100	%	STATPMIN	20†
<i>SP.MX</i>	VFD Maximum Speed	0 to 100	%	STATPMAX	100
<i>SP.FS</i>	VFD Fire Speed Override	0 to 100	%	STATPFSO	100
<i>HT.V.M</i>	VFD Heating Minimum Speed	75 to 100	%	VFDHTMIN	75
<i>SP.RS</i>	Stat. Pres. Reset Config	0 to 4		SPRSTCFG	0
<i>SP.RT</i>	SP Reset Ratio (" /dF)	0 to 2.00		SPRRATIO	0.2
<i>SP.LM</i>	SP Reset Limit in iwc (")	0 to 2.00		SPRLIMIT	0.75
<i>SP.EC</i>	SP Reset Econo.Position	0 to 100	%	ECONOSPR	5
<i>S.PID</i>	STAT.PRESS.PID CONFIGS				
<i>SP.TM</i>	Static Press. PID Run Rate	1 to 200	sec	SPIDRATE	2
<i>SP.P</i>	Static Press. Prop. Gain	0 to 100		STATP_PG	20
<i>SP.I</i>	Static Press. Intg. Gain	0 to 50		STATP_IG	2
<i>SP.D</i>	Static Press. Derv. Gain	0 to 50		STATP_DG	0
<i>SP.SG</i>	Static Press. System Gain	0 to 50		STATP_SG	1.0

* Some defaults are model number dependent.

† 67 when *CV.FD* = Yes.

Additionally, *SPCF* must be set to 0 (None) when a unit is equipped with optional VFD bypass and is operating in Bypass mode. Failure to change this configuration in Bypass mode will result in the indoor fan motor running continuously.

1 (VFD Control)

This will enable the use of *ComfortLink* controls for static pressure control via a supply fan VFD.

Constant Vol IDF ia VFD? (CV.FD)

This variable enables the use of a CV unit with VFD for staged air volume control.

Static Pressure Fan Control? (SP.FN)

This is automatically set to Yes when *SPCF* = 1 or when *CV.FD* is set to Yes. When the user would like the 4 to 20 mA output to energize the VFD, as opposed to the fan relay, *SP.FN* may be set to Yes when *SPCF* = 0. When the control turns the fan ON, the control will send the *SP.MX* value of the 4 to 20 mA signal to the third party VFD control.

Additionally, *SP.FN* must be set to NO when the unit is equipped with optional VFD bypass and is operating in Bypass mode. Failure to change this configuration in bypass mode will result in the indoor fan motor running continuously.

Static Pressure Sensor (SP.S)

This variable enables the use of a supply duct static pressure sensor. This must be enabled to use *ComfortLink* controls for static pressure control. If using a third-party control for the VFD, this should be disabled. This is not used when *CV.FD* is set to Yes.

Static Pressure Low Range (SP.LO)

This is the minimum static pressure that the sensor will measure. For most sensors this will be 0 in. wg. The *ComfortLink* controls will map this value to a 4 mA sensor input.

Static Pressure High Range (SP.HI)

This is the maximum static pressure that the sensor will measure. Commonly this will be 5 in. wg. The *ComfortLink* controls will map this value to a 20 mA sensor input.

Static Pressure Setpoint (SP.SP)

This is the static pressure control point. It is the point against which the *ComfortLink* controls compare the actual measured supply duct pressure for determination of the error that is used for PID control. Generally one would set *SP.SP* to the minimum value necessary for proper operation of air terminals in the conditioned space at all load conditions. Too high of a value will cause unnecessary fan motor power consumption at part load conditions and/or noise problems. Too low a value will result in insufficient airflow.

VFD Minimum Speed (SP.MN)

This is the minimum speed for the supply fan VFD. Typically the value is chosen to maintain a minimum level of ventilation. When *CV.FD* = Yes, the range is 0 to 100% still with the default setting of 67%.

VFD Heating Minimum Speed (HT.V.M)

This is the low speed setting for units in heating mode. The range is 75 to 100% with the default setting of 75%.

NOTE: Most VFDs have a built-in minimum speed adjustment which must be configured for 0% when using *ComfortLink* controls for static pressure control.

VFD Maximum Speed (SP.MX)

This is the maximum speed for the supply fan VFD. This is usually set to 100%.

VFD Fire Speed Override (SP.FS)

This is the speed that the supply fan VFD will use during the pressurization, evacuation and purge fire modes. This is usually set to 100%.

Static Pressure Reset Configuration (SP.RS)

This option is used to configure the static pressure reset function. When *SP.RS* = 0, there is no static pressure reset via an analog input. If the outdoor air quality sensor is not configured (*Configuration* → *IAQ* → *IAQ.CF* → *OQ.A.C* = 0), then it is possible to use the outdoor air quality sensor location on the CEM board to perform static pressure reset via an external 4 to 20 mA input.

Configuring *SP.RS* = 1 provides static pressure reset based on this CEM 4 to 20 mA input and ranges from 0 to 3 in. wg. Wire the input to the CEM using TB6-11 and 12. When *SP.RS* = 2, there is static pressure reset based on RAT and defined by *SP.RT* and *SPLM*. When *SP.RS* = 3, there is static pressure reset based on SPT and defined by *SP.RT* and *SPLM*.

Setting *SP.RS* to 1, 2 or 3 will give the user the ability to reset from 0 to 3 in. wg of static pressure. The reset will apply to the supply static pressure setpoint. The static pressure reset function will only act to reduce the static pressure control point.

As an example, the static pressure reset input is measuring 6 mA, and is therefore resetting 2 mA (6 mA – 4 mA) of its 16 mA control range. The 4 to 20 mA range corresponds directly to the 0 to 3 in. wg of reset. Therefore 2 mA reset is $2/16 * 3$ in. wg = 0.375 in. wg of reset. If the static pressure setpoint (*SP.SP*) = 1.5 in. wg, then the static pressure control point for the system will be reset to $1.5 - 0.375 = 1.125$ in. wg.

When *SP.RS* = 4, the static pressure reset function acts to provide direct VFD speed control where 4 mA = 0% speed and 20 mA = 100% (*SP.MN* and *SP.MX* will override). Note that *SP.CF* must be set to 1 (VFD Control), prior to configuring *SP.RS* = 4. Failure to do so could result in damage to ductwork due to overpressurization. This is the recommended approach if a third party wishes to control the variable speed supply fan. In effect, this represents a speed control signal “pass through” under normal operating circumstances. The *ComfortLink* control system overrides the third party signal for critical operation situations, most notably smoke and fire control.

Static Pressure Reset Ratio (SP.RT)

This option defines the reset ratio in terms of static pressure versus temperature. The reset ratio determines how much is the static pressure reduced for every degree below setpoint for RAT or SPT.

Static Pressure Reset Limit (SPLM)

This option defines the maximum amount of static pressure reset that is allowed. This is sometimes called a “clamp.”

NOTE: Resetting static pressure via RAT and SPT is primarily a constant volume application which utilizes a VFD. The reasoning is that there is significant energy savings in slowing down a supply fan as opposed to running full speed with supply air reset. Maintaining the supply air setpoint and slowing down the fan has the additional benefit of working around dehumidification concerns.

Static Pressure Reset Economizer Position (SPEC)

This option effectively resets *ECONOMIN* to fully occupied ventilation position, to account for the drop in static pressure during static pressure reset control. The static pressure reset for the calculation cannot be larger than the supply air static setpoint (*SP.SP*).

The calculation is as follows:

(Static Pressure Reset/*SPLM*) × (*ECONOSPR* – *ECONOMIN*)

As an example, the static pressure reset limit (*SPLM*) = 0.75 in. wg. The current static pressure reset is set to 0.5 in. wg. The settings for *ECONOSPR* = 50% and *ECONOMIN* = 20%.

Therefore, the amount to add to the economizer's ECONOMIN configuration is: $(0.5/0.75) \times (50-20) = 20\%$. In effect, for the positioning of the economizer, ECONOMIN would now be replaced by ECONOMIN + 10%.

Static Pressure PID Config (S.PID)

Static pressure PID configuration can be accessed under this heading in the **Configuration** → **SP** submenu. Under most operating conditions the control PID factors will not require any adjustment and the factory defaults should be used. If persistent static pressure fluctuations are detected, small changes to these factors may improve performance. Decreasing the factors generally reduces the responsiveness of the control loop, while increasing the factors increases its responsiveness. Note the existing settings before making changes, and seek technical assistance from Carrier before making significant changes to these factors.

Static Pressure PID Run Rate (S.PID → SP.TM) — This is the number of seconds between duct static pressure readings taken by the *ComfortLink* PID routine.

Static Pressure Proportional Gain (S.PID → S.P.P) — This is the proportional gain for the static pressure control PID control loop.

Static Pressure Integral Gain (S.PID → S.P.I) — This is the integral gain for the static pressure control PID control loop.

Static Pressure Derivative Gain (S.PID → S.P.D) — This is the derivative gain for the static pressure control PID control loop.

Static Pressure System Gain (S.PID → S.P.SG) — This is the system gain for the static pressure control PID control loop.

STATIC PRESSURE RESET OPERATION

The *ComfortLink* controls support the use of static pressure reset. The Linkage Master terminal monitors the primary air damper position of all the terminals in the system (done through LINKAGE with the new *ComfortID*TM air terminals).

The Linkage Master then calculates the amount of supply static pressure reduction necessary to cause the most open damper in the system to open more than the minimum value (60%) but not more than the maximum value (90% or negligible static pressure drop). This is a dynamic calculation, which occurs every two minutes whenever the system is operating. The calculation ensures that the supply static pressure is always enough to supply the required airflow at the worst case terminal but never more than necessary, so that the primary air dampers do not have to operate with an excessive pressure drop (more than required to maintain the airflow setpoint of each individual terminal in the system).

As the system operates, if the most open damper opens more than 90%, the system recalculates the pressure reduction variable and the value is reduced. Because the reset value is subtracted from the controlling setpoint at the equipment, the pressure setpoint increases and the primary-air dampers close a little (to less than 90%). If the most open damper closes to less than 60%, the system recalculates the pressure reduction variable and the value is increased. This results in a decrease in the controlling setpoint at the equipment, which causes the primary-air dampers to open a little more (to greater than 60%).

The rooftop unit has the static pressure setpoint programmed into the CCN control. This is the maximum setpoint that could ever be achieved under any condition. To simplify the installation and commissioning process for the field, this system control is designed so that the installer only needs to enter a maximum duct design pressure or maximum equipment pressure, whichever is less. There is no longer a need to calculate the worst case pressure drop at design conditions and then hope that some intermediate condition does not require a higher supply static pressure to meet the load conditions. For example, a system design requirement may be 1.2 in. wg, the equipment may be capable of providing 3.0 in. wg and the supply duct is

designed for 5.0 in. wg. In this case, the installer could enter 3.0 in. wg as the supply static pressure setpoint and allow the air terminal system to dynamically adjust the supply duct static pressure setpoint as required.

The system will determine the actual setpoint required delivering the required airflow at every terminal under the current load conditions. The setpoint will always be the lowest value under the given conditions. As the conditions and airflow setpoints at each terminal change throughout the operating period, the equipment static pressure setpoint will also change.

The CCN system must have access to a CCN variable (SPRESET which is part of the equipment controller). In the algorithm for static pressure control, the SPRESET value is always subtracted from the configured static pressure setpoint by the equipment controller. The SPRESET variable is always checked to be a positive value or zero only (negative values are limited to zero). The result of the subtraction of the SPRESET variable from the configured setpoint is limited so that it cannot be less than zero. The result is that the system will dynamically determine the required duct static pressure based on the actual load conditions currently in the space. This eliminates the need to calculate the design supply static pressure setpoint. This also saves the energy difference between the design static pressure setpoint and the required static pressure.

Third Party 4 to 20 mA Input

It is also possible to perform static pressure reset via an external 4 to 20 mA signal connected to the CEM board where 4 mA corresponds to 0 in. wg of reset and 20 mA corresponds to 3 in. wg of reset. The static pressure 4 to 20 mA input shares the same input as the analog OAQ sensor. Therefore, both sensors cannot be used at the same time. To enable the static pressure reset 4 to 20 mA sensor, set (**Configuration** → **SP** → **SP.RS**) to Enabled.

RELATED POINTS

These points represent static pressure control and static pressure reset inputs and outputs. See Table 60.

Static Pressure mA (SP.M)

This variable reflects the value of the static pressure sensor signal received by the *ComfortLink* controls. The value may be helpful in troubleshooting.

Static Pressure mA Trim (SP.M.T)

This input allows a modest amount of trim to the 4 to 20 mA static pressure transducer signal, and can be used to calibrate a transducer.

Static Pressure Reset mA (SP.R.M)

This input reflects the value of a 4 to 20 mA static pressure reset signal applied to TB6 terminals 11 and 12 on the CEM board, from a third party control system.

Static Pressure Reset (SP.RS)

This variable reflects the value of a static pressure reset signal applied from a CCN system. The means of applying this reset is by forcing the value of the variable SPRESET through CCN.

Supply Fan VFD Speed (S.VFD)

This output can be used to check on the actual speed of the VFD. This may be helpful in some cases for troubleshooting.

Table 60 — Static Pressure Reset Related Points

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
Inputs					
→ 4-20 → SP.M	Static Pressure mA	4 to 20	mA	SP_MA	
→ 4-20 → SP.M.T	Static Pressure mA Trim	-2.0 to +2.0	mA	SPMATRIM	
→ 4-20 → SP.R.M	Static Pressure Reset mA	4 to 20	mA	SPRST_MA	0.0
→ RSET → SP.RS	Static Pressure Reset	0.0 to 3.0	in. wg	SPRESET	0.0
Outputs					
→ Fans → S.VFD	Supply Fan VFD Speed	0 to 100	%	SFAN_VFD	

Fan Status Monitoring

GENERAL

The A Series *ComfortLink* controls offer the capability to detect a failed supply fan through either a duct static pressure transducer or an accessory discrete switch. The fan status switch is an accessory that allows for the monitoring of a discrete switch, which trips above a differential pressure drop across the supply fan. For any unit with a factory-installed duct static pressure sensor, it is possible to measure duct pressure rise directly, which removes the need for a differential switch. All 48/50A3,A5,A7,A9 units with a factory-installed supply fan VFD will have the duct static pressure sensor as standard.

SETTING UP THE SYSTEM

The fan status monitoring configurations are located in *Configuration* → *UNIT*. See Table 61.

Table 61 — Fan Status Monitoring Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	CCN POINT
SFS.S	Fan Fail Shuts Down Unit	Yes/No	SFS_SHUT
SFS.M	Fan Stat Monitoring Type	0 to 2	SFS_MON

Fan Stat Monitoring Type (SFS.M)

This configuration selects the type of fan status monitoring to be performed.

- 0 - NONE — No switch or monitoring
- 1 - SWITCH — Use of the fan status switch
- 2 - SP RISE — Monitoring of the supply duct pressure.

Fan Fail Shuts Down Unit (SFS.S)

This configuration will configure the unit to shut down on a supply fan status fail or simply alert the condition and continue to run. When configured to YES, the control will shut down the unit if supply fan status monitoring fails and the control will also send out an alarm. If set to NO, the control will not shut down the unit if supply fan status monitoring fails but will send out an alert.

SUPPLY FAN STATUS MONITORING LOGIC

Regardless of whether the user is monitoring a discrete switch or is monitoring static pressure, the timing for both methods is the same and rely upon the configuration of static pressure control. The configuration that determines static pressure control is *Configuration* → *SP* → *SP.CF*. If this configuration is set to 0 (none), a fan failure condition must wait 60 continuous seconds before taking action. If this configuration is 1 (VFD), a fan failure condition must wait 3 continuous minutes before taking action.

If the unit is configured to monitor a fan status switch (*SFS.M* = 1), and if the supply fan commanded state does not match the supply fan status switch for 3 continuous minutes, then a fan status failure has occurred.

If the unit is configured for supply duct pressure monitoring (*SFS.M* = 2), then

- If the supply fan is requested ON and the static pressure reading is not greater than 0.2 in. wg for 3 continuous minutes, a fan failure has occurred.

- If the supply fan is requested OFF and the static pressure reading is not less than 0.2 in. wg for 3 continuous minutes, a fan failure has occurred.

Dirty Filter Switch

The unit can be equipped with a field-installed accessory dirty filter switch. The switch is located in the filter section. If a dirty filter switch is not installed, the switch input is configured to read “clean” all the time.

To enable the sensor for dirty filter monitoring set *Configuration* → *UNIT* → *SENS* → *FLTS* to ENABLE. The state of the filter status switch can be read at *Inputs* → *GEN.I* → *FLTS*. See Table 62.

Table 62 — Dirty Filter Switch Points

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	CCN POINT
Configuration → <i>UNIT</i> → <i>SENS</i> → <i>FLTS.S</i>	Filter Stat.Sw.Enabled ?	Enable/Disable	FLTS_ENA
Inputs → <i>GEN.I</i> → <i>FLTS.S</i>	Filter Status Input	DRTY/CLN	FLTS

Monitoring of the filter status switch is disabled in the Service Test mode and when the supply fan is not commanded on. If the fan is on and the unit is not in a test mode and the filter status switch reads “dirty” for 2 continuous minutes, an alert is generated. Recovery from this alert is done through a clearing of all alarms or after cleaning the filter and the switch reads “clean” for 30 seconds.

NOTE: The filter switch should be adjusted to allow for the operating cfm and the type of filter. Refer to the accessory installation instructions for information on adjusting the switch.

Economizer

The economizer control is used to manage the outside and return air dampers of the unit to provide ventilation air as well as free cooling based on several configuration options. This section contains a description of the economizer and its ability to provide free cooling. See the section on Indoor Air Quality Control on page 69 for more information on setting up and using the economizer to perform demand controlled ventilation (DCV). See the Third Party Control section on page 25 for a description on how to take over the operation of the economizer through external control.

The economizer system also permits this unit to perform smoke control functions based on external control switch inputs. Refer to the Smoke Control Modes section on page 68 for detailed discussions.

Economizer control can be based on automatic control algorithms using unit-based setpoints and sensor inputs. This economizer control system can also be managed through external logic systems.

The economizer system is a factory-installed option. This unit can also have the following devices installed to enhance economizer control:

- Outside air humidity sensor
- Return air humidity sensor

NOTE: All these options require the controls expansion module (CEM).

ECONOMIZER FAULT DETECTION AND DIAGNOSTICS (FDD) CONTROL

The Economizer Fault Detection and Diagnostics control can be divided into two tests:

- Test for mechanically disconnected actuator
- Test for stuck/jammed actuator

Mechanically Disconnected Actuator

The test for a mechanically disconnected actuator will be performed by monitoring SAT as the actuator position changes and the damper blades modulate. As the damper opens, it is expected SAT will drop and approach OAT when the damper is at 100%. As the damper closes, it is expected SAT will rise and approach RAT when the damper is at 0%. The basic test will be as follows:

1. With supply fan running take a sample of SAT at current actuator position.
2. Modulate actuator to new position.
3. Allow time for SAT to stabilize at new position.
4. Take sample of SAT at the new actuator position and determine if the damper has opened or closed. If damper has opened, SAT should have decreased. If damper has closed, SAT should have increased.
5. Use current SAT and actuator position as samples for next comparison after next actuator move.

The control will test for a mechanically disconnected damper if all the following conditions are true:

1. An economizer is installed.
2. The supply fan is running.
3. Conditions are good for economizing.
4. The difference between RAT and OAT is greater than T24RATDF. It is necessary for there to be a large enough difference between RAT and OAT in order to measure a change in SAT as the damper modulates.
5. The actuator has moved at least T24ECSTS %. A very small change in damper position may result in a very small (or non-measurable) change in SAT.
6. At least part of the economizer movement is within the range T24TSTMN% to T24TSTMX%. Because the mixing of outside air and return air is not linear over the entire range of damper position, near the ends of the range even a large change in damper position may result in a very small (or non-measurable) change in SAT.

Furthermore, the control will test for a mechanically disconnected actuator after T24CHDLY minutes have expired when any of the following occur (this is to allow the heat/cool cycle to dissipate and not influence SAT):

1. The supply fans switches from OFF to ON.
2. Mechanical cooling switches from ON to OFF.
3. Reheat switches from ON to OFF.
4. The SAT sensor has been relocated downstream of the heating section and heat switches from ON to OFF.

The economizer will be considered moving if the reported position has changed at least \pm T24ECMDB %. A very small change in position will not be considered movement.

The determination of whether the economizer is mechanically disconnected will occur SAT_SEC/2 seconds after the economizer has stopped moving.

The control will log a “damper not modulating” alert if:

1. SAT has not decreased by T24SATMD degrees F SAT_SET/2 seconds after opening the economizer at least T24ECSTS%, taking into account whether the entire movement has occurred within the range 0 to T24TSTMN%.

2. SAT has not increased by T24SATMD degrees F SAT_SET/2 seconds after closing the economizer at least T24ECSTS%, taking into account whether the entire movement has occurred within the range T24TSTMX to 100%.
3. Economizer reported position \leq 5% and SAT is not approximately equal to RAT. SAT not approximately equal to RAT will be determined as follows:
 - a. $SAT < RAT - (2 * 2(\text{thermistor accuracy}) + 2 \text{ (SAT increase due to fan)})$ or
 - b. $SAT > RAT + (2 * 2(\text{thermistor accuracy}) + 2 \text{ (SAT increase due to fan)})$
4. Economizer reported position \geq 95% and SAT is not approximately equal to OAT. SAT not approximately equal to OAT will be determined as follows:
 - a. $SAT < OAT - (2 * 2(\text{thermistor accuracy}) + 2 \text{ (SAT increase due to fan)})$ or
 - b. $SAT > OAT + (2 * 2(\text{thermistor accuracy}) + 2 \text{ (SAT increase due to fan)})$

The control will test for a jammed actuator as follows:

- If the actuator has stopped moving and the reported position (ECONOPOS) is not within \pm 3% of the commanded position (ECONOCMD) after 20 seconds, a “damper stuck or jammed” alert will be logged.
- If the actuator jammed while opening (i.e., reported position is less than the commanded position), a “not economizing when it should” alert will be logged.
- If the actuator jammed while closing (i.e., reported position is greater than the command position), the “economizing when it should not” and “too much outside air” alerts will be logged.

The control will automatically clear the jammed actuator alerts as follows:

- If the actuator jammed while opening, when ECONOPOS is greater than the jammed position the alerts will be cleared.
- If the actuator jammed while closing, when ECONOPOS < jammed position the alerts will be cleared.

DIFFERENTIAL DRY BULB CUTOFF CONTROL (DIFFERENTIAL DRY BULB CHANGEOVER)

As both return air and outside air temperature sensors are installed as standard on these units, select this option, **E.SEL** = 1, to perform a qualification of return and outside-air in the enabling/disabling of free cooling. If this option is selected the outside-air temperature will be compared to the return-air temperature to disallow free cooling as shown below:

E.SEL (ECON_SEL)	DDB.C (EC_DDBCO)	OAT/RAT Comparison	DDBC (DDBCSTAT)
NONE, OUTDR.ENTH, DIF.ENTHALPY	N/A	N/A	NO
DIFF.DRY BULB	0 deg F	OAT>RAT	YES
		OAT≤RAT	NO
	-2 deg F	OAT>RAT-2	YES
		OAT≤RAT-2	NO
	-4 deg F	OAT>RAT-4	YES
		OAT≤RAT-4	NO
-6 deg F	OAT>RAT-6	YES	
	OAT≤RAT-6	NO	

The status of differential dry bulb cutoff will be visible under **Run Status** → **ECON** → **DISA** → **DDBC**.

There will be hysteresis where OAT must fall 1°F lower than the comparison temperature when transitioning from DDBC-STAT=YES to DDBC-STAT=NO.

SETTING UP THE SYSTEM

The economizer configuration options are under the Local Display Mode **Configuration** → **ECON**. See Table 63.

Economizer Installed? (EC.EN)

If an economizer is not installed or is to be completely disabled then the configuration option **EC.EN** should be set to No. Otherwise in the case of an installed economizer, this value must be set to Yes.

Economizer Minimum Position (EC.MN)

The configuration option **EC.MN** is the economizer minimum position. See the section on indoor air quality for further information on how to reset the economizer further to gain energy savings and to more carefully monitor IAQ problems.

Economizer Maximum Position (EC.MX)

The upper limit of the economizer may be limited by setting **EC.MX**. This value defaults to 98% to avoid problems associated with slight changes in the economizer damper's end stop over time. Typically this will not need to be adjusted.

Economizer Position at Minimum VFD Speed (EP.MS)

The configuration option **EP.MS** is the economizer commanded position at **SP.MN** (STATPMIN), which is the minimum speed for the supply fan VFD. Typically the value is chosen to maintain a minimum level of ventilation. See the section on indoor air quality for further information on how to reset the economizer further to gain energy savings and to more carefully monitor IAQ problems.

Economizer Position at Maximum VFD Speed (EP.XS)

The configuration option **EP.XS** is the economizer commanded position at **SP.MX** (STATPMAX), which is the maximum speed for the supply fan VFD. This is usually set to 100% when **CV.VFD** = Yes, the range is 33 to 67% with the default setting of 67%. See the section on indoor air quality for further information on how to reset the economizer further to gain energy savings and to more carefully monitor IAQ problems.

Economizer Trim for Sum Z? (E.TRM)

Sum Z is the adaptive cooling control algorithm used for multiple stages of mechanical cooling capacity. The configuration option, **E.TRM** is typically set to Yes, and allows the econo-

mizer to modulate to the same control point (Sum Z) that is used to control capacity staging. The advantage is lower compressor cycling coupled with tighter temperature control. Setting this option to No will cause the economizer, if it is able to provide free cooling, to open to the Economizer Max. Position (**EC.MX**) during mechanical cooling.

ECONOMIZER OPERATION

There are four potential elements which are considered concurrently which determine whether the economizer is able to provide free cooling:

1. Dry bulb changeover (outside-air temperature qualification)
2. Economizer switch (discrete control input monitoring)
3. Economizer changeover select (**E.SEL** economizer changeover select configuration option)
4. Outdoor dewpoint limit check (requires an installed outdoor relative humidity sensor installed)

Dry Bulb Changeover (OAT.L)

Outside-air temperature may be viewed under **Temperatures** → **AIR.T** → **OAT**. The control constantly compares its outside-air temperature reading against the high temperature OAT lockout (**OAT.L**). If the temperature reads above **OAT.L**, the economizer will not be allowed to perform free cooling.

Economizer Switch (EC.SW)

The function of this switch is determined by **Configuration** → **ECON** → **EC.SW**. The state of the corresponding economizer input can be viewed under **Inputs** → **GEN.I** → **E.SW**.

When set to **EC.SW** = 0, the switch is disabled. When set to **EC.SW** = 1, the economizer switch functions to enable/disable the economizer. When set to **EC.SW** = 2, the switch functions as an IAQ override switch. This functions just like the discrete IAQ input **Inputs** → **AIR.Q** → **IAQ.I** when **Configuration** → **IAQ** → **AQ.CF** → **IQ.I.C**=2 (IAQ Discrete Override). See the Indoor Air Quality Control section for more information.

When **Configuration** → **ECON** → **EC.SW**=1 and **Inputs** → **GEN.I** → **E.SW** = No, free cooling will not be allowed.

Economizer Control Type (E.TYP)

This configuration should not be changed.

Table 63 — Economizer Configuration Table

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
EC.EN	Economizer Installed?	Yes/No		ECON_ENA	Yes
EC.MN	Economizer Min.Position	0 to 100	%	ECONOMIN	5
EC.MX	Economizer Max.Position	0 to 100	%	ECONOMAX	98
EP.MS	Economizer Position at Minimum VFD Speed	0 to 100	%	EPOSMNFS	5
EP.XS	Economizer Position at Maximum VFD Speed	0 to 100	%	EPOSMXFS	5
E.TRM	Economizer Trim For SumZ ?	Yes/No		ECONTRIM	Yes
E.SEL	Econ ChangeOver Select	0 to 3		ECON_SEL	0
DDB.C	Diff Dry Bulb RAT Offset	0 to 3	dF	EC_DDBCO	0
OA.E.C	OA Enthalpy ChgOvr Selct	1 to 5		OAEC_SEL	4
OA.EN	Outdr.Enth Compare Value	18 to 32		OAEN_CFG	24
OAT.L	High OAT Lockout Temp	-40 to 120	dF	OAT_LOCK	60
O.DEW	OA Dewpoint Temp Limit	50 to 62	dF	OADEWCFG	55
ORH.S	Outside Air RH Sensor	Enable/Disable		OARHSENS	Disable
E.TYP	Economizer Control Type	1 to 3		ECON_CTL	1
EC.SW	Economizer Switch Config	0 to 2		ECOSWCFG	0
E.CFG	ECON.OPERATION CONFIGS				
E.P.GN	Economizer Prop.Gain	0.7 to 3.0		EC_PGAIN	1
E.RNG	Economizer Range Adjust	0.5 to 5	^F	EC_RANGE	2.5
E.SPD	Economizer Speed Adjust	0.1 to 10		EC_SPEED	0.75
E.DBD	Economizer Deadband	0.1 to 2	^F	EC_DBAND	0.5
UEFC	UNOCC.ECON.FREE COOLING				
FC.CF	Unoc Econ Free Cool Cfg	0 to 2		UEFC_CFG	0
FC.TM	Unoc Econ Free Cool Time	0 to 720	min	UEFCTIME	120
FC.L.O	Un.Ec.Free Cool OAT Lock	40 to 70	dF	UEFCNTLO	50
T.24.C	TITLE 24 FDD				
LOG.F	Log Title 24 Faults	Yes/No		T24LOGFL	No
EC.MD	T24 Econ Move Detect	1 to 10	dF	T24ECMDB	1
EC.ST	T24 Econ Move SAT Test	10 to 20	%	T24ECSTS	10
S.CHG	T24 Econ Move SAT Change	0 to 5	dF	T24SATMD	0.2
E.SOD	T24 Econ RAT-OAT Diff	5 to 20	dF	T24RATDF	15
E.CHD	T24 Heat/Cool End Delay	0 to 60	min	T24CHDLY	25
ET.MN	T24 Test Minimum Pos.	0 to 50	%	T24STMN	15
ET.MX	T24 Test Maximum Pos.	50 to 100	%	T24STMX	85
SAT.T	SAT Settling Time	10 to 900	sec	SAT_SET	240

Economizer Changeover Select (E.SEL)

The control is capable of performing any one of the following changeover types in addition to both the dry bulb lockout and the external switch enable input:

- E.SEL = 0** none
- E.SEL = 1** Differential Dry Bulb Changeover
- E.SEL = 2** Outdoor Enthalpy Changeover
- E.SEL = 3** Differential Enthalpy Changeover

Differential Dry Bulb Changeover

As both return air and outside air temperature sensors are installed as standard on these units, the user may select this option, **E.SEL = 1**, to perform a qualification of return and outside air in the enabling and disabling of free cooling. If this option is selected and outside-air temperature is greater than return-air temperature, free cooling will not be allowed.

Outdoor Enthalpy Changeover

This option should be used in climates with higher humidity conditions. The A Series control can use an enthalpy switch or enthalpy sensor, or the standard installed outdoor dry bulb sensor and an accessory relative humidity sensor to calculate the enthalpy of the air.

Setting **Configuration → ECON → E.SEL = 2** requires that the user configure **Configuration → ECON → O.A.E.C**, the Outdoor Enthalpy Changeover Select, and install an outdoor relative humidity sensor. Once the sensor is installed, enable **Configuration → ECON → O.R.H.S**, the outdoor relative humidity sensor configuration option.

If the user selects one of the Honeywell curves, A,B,C or D, then **O.A.E.C** options 1 to 4 should be selected. See Fig. 11 for a diagram of these curves on a psychrometric chart.

- O.A.E.C = 1** Honeywell A Curve
- O.A.E.C = 2** Honeywell B Curve
- O.A.E.C = 3** Honeywell C Curve
- O.A.E.C = 4** Honeywell D Curve
- O.A.E.C = 5** custom enthalpy curve

If the user selects **O.A.E.C = 5**, a direct comparison of outdoor enthalpy versus an enthalpy setpoint is done. This outdoor enthalpy setpoint limit is configurable, and is called **Configuration → ECON → O.A.EN**.

Depending on what **Configuration → ECON → O.A.E.C** is configured for, if the outdoor enthalpy exceeds the Honeywell curves or the outdoor enthalpy compare value (**Configuration → ECON → O.A.EN**), then free cooling will not be allowed.

Differential Enthalpy Changeover

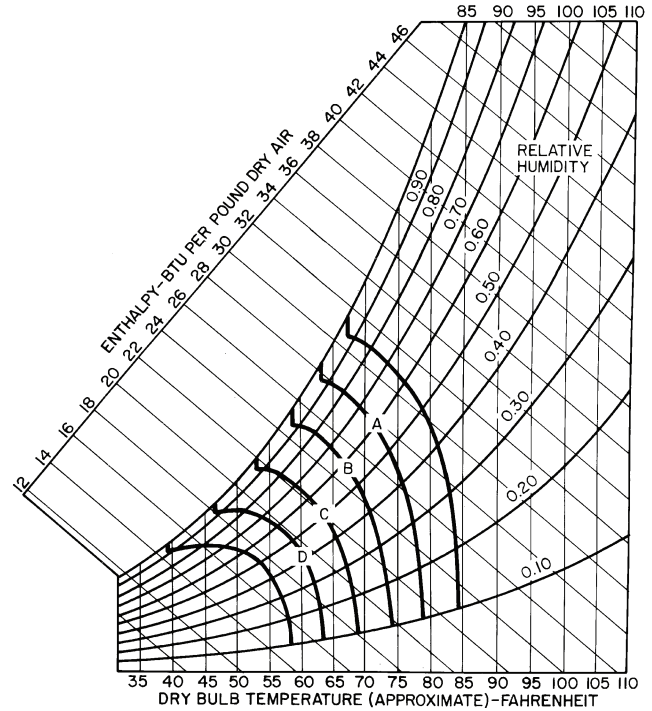
This option compares the outdoor-air enthalpy to the return air enthalpy and chooses the option with the lowest enthalpy. This option should be used in climates with high humidity conditions. This option uses both humidity sensors and dry bulb sensors to calculate the enthalpy of the outdoor and return air. An accessory outdoor air humidity sensor (**O.R.H.S**) and return air humidity sensor (**R.R.H.S**) are used. The outdoor air relative humidity sensor configuration (**O.R.H.S**) and return air humidity sensor configuration (**Configuration → UNIT → SENS → R.R.H.S**) must be enabled.

Outdoor Dewpoint Limit Check

If an outdoor relative humidity sensor is installed, then the control is able to calculate the outdoor air dewpoint temperature and will compare this temperature against the outside air dewpoint temperature limit configuration (**Configuration → ECON → O.DEW**). If the outdoor air dewpoint temperature is greater than **O.DEW**, then free cooling will not be allowed. Figure 12 shows a horizontal limit line in the custom curve of the psychrometric chart. This is the outdoor air dewpoint limit boundary.

Custom Psychrometric Curves

Refer to the psychrometric chart and the standard Honeywell A-D curves in Fig. 11. The curves start from the bottom and rise vertically, angle to the left and then fold over. This corresponds to the limits imposed by dry bulb changeover, outdoor enthalpy changeover and outdoor dewpoint limiting respectively. Therefore, it is now possible to create any curve desired with the addition of one outdoor relative humidity sensor and the options for changeover now available. See Fig. 12 for an example of a custom curve constructed on a psychrometric chart.



CONTROL CURVE	CONTROL POINT (approx Deg) AT 50% RH
A	73
B	68
C	63
D	58

Fig. 11 — Psychrometric Chart for Enthalpy Control

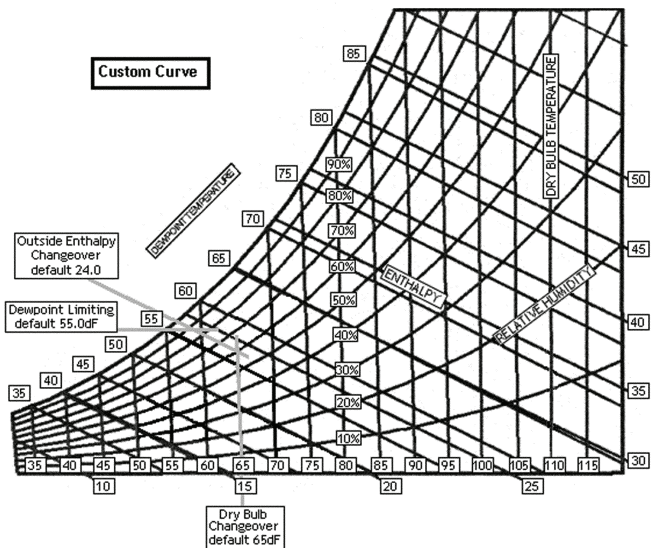


Fig. 12 — Custom Changeover Curve Example

UNOCCUPIED ECONOMIZER FREE COOLING

This Free Cooling function is used to start the supply fan and use the economizer to bring in outside air when the outside temperature is cool enough to pre-cool the space. This is done to delay the need for mechanical cooling when the system enters the occupied period. This function requires the use of a space temperature sensor.

When configured, the economizer will modulate during an unoccupied period and attempt to maintain space temperature to the occupied cooling setpoint. Once the need for cooling has been satisfied during this cycle, the fan will be stopped.

Configuring the economizer for Unoccupied Economizer Free Cooling is done in the **UEFC** group. There are three configuration options, **FC.CF**, **FC.TM** and **FC.LO**.

Unoccupied Economizer Free Cooling Configuration (FC.CF)

This option is used to configure the type of unoccupied economizer free cooling control that is desired.

0 = disable unoccupied economizer free cooling

1 = perform unoccupied economizer free cooling as available during the entire unoccupied period.

2 = perform unoccupied economizer free cooling as available, **FC.TM** minutes before the next occupied period.

Unoccupied Economizer Free Cooling Time Configuration (FC.TM)

This option is a configurable time period, prior to the next occupied period, that the control will allow unoccupied economizer free cooling to operate. This option is only applicable when **FC.CF** = 2.

Unoccupied Economizer Free Cooling Outside Lockout Temperature (FC.L.O)

This configuration option allows the user to select an outside-air temperature below which unoccupied free cooling is not allowed. This is further explained in the logic section.

Unoccupied Economizer Free Cooling Logic

The following qualifications that must be true for unoccupied free cooling to operate:

- Unit configured for an economizer
- Space temperature sensor enabled and sensor reading within limits
- Unit is in the unoccupied mode
- **FC.CF** set to 1 or **FC.CF** set to 2 and control is within **FC.TM** minutes of the next occupied period
- Not in the Temperature Compensated Start Mode
- Not in a cooling mode
- Not in a heating mode
- Not in a tempering mode
- Outside-air temperature sensor reading within limits
- Economizer would be allowed to cool if the fan were requested and in a cool mode
- $OAT > FC.L.O$ (1.0°F hysteresis applied)
- Unit not in a fire smoke mode
- No fan failure when configured to for unit to shut down on a fan failure

If all of the above conditions are satisfied:

Unoccupied Economizer Free Cooling will start when both of the following conditions are true:

{SPT > (OCSP + 2)} **AND** {SPT > (OAT + 8)}

The Unoccupied Economizer Free Cooling Mode will stop when either of the following conditions are true:

{SPT < OCSP} **OR** {SPT < (OAT + 3)} where SPT = Space Temperature and OCSP = Occupied Cooling Setpoint.

When the Unoccupied Economizer Free Cooling mode is active, the supply fan is turned on and the economizer damper modulated to control to the supply air setpoint (**Setpoints** → **SASP**) plus any supply air reset that may be applied (**Inputs** → **RSET** → **SA.S.R**).

FDD CONFIGURATIONS

Log Title 24 Faults (LOG.F)

Enables Title 24 detection and logging of mechanically disconnected actuator faults.

T24 Econ Move Detect (EC.MD)

Detects the amount of change required in the reported position before economizer is detected as moving.

T24 Econ Move SAT Test (EC.ST)

The minimum amount the economizer must move in order to trigger the test for a change in SAT. The economizer must move at least **EC.ST** % before the control will attempt to determine whether the actuator is mechanically disconnected.

T24 Econ Move SAT Change (S.CHG)

The minimum amount (in degrees F) SAT is expected to change based on economizer position change of **EC.ST**.

T24 Econ RAT-OAT Diff (E.SOD)

The minimum amount (in degrees F) between RAT (if available) or SAT (with economizer closed and fan on) and OAT to perform mechanically disconnected actuator testing.

T24 Heat/Cool End Delay (E.CHD)

The amount of time (in minutes) to wait before mechanical cooling or heating has ended before testing for mechanically disconnected actuator. This is to allow SAT to stabilize at conclusion of mechanical cooling or heating.

T24 Test Minimum Position (ET.MN)

The minimum position below which tests for a mechanically disconnected actuator will not be performed. For example, if the actuator moves entirely within the range 0 to **ET.MN** a determination of whether the actuator is mechanically disconnected will not be made. This is due to the fact that at the extreme ends of the actuator movement, a change in position may not result in a detectable change in temperature. When the actuator stops in the range 0 to 2% (the actuator is considered to be closed), a test will be performed where SAT is expected to be approximately equal to RAT. If SAT is not determined to be approximately equal to RAT, a “damper not modulating” alert will be logged.

T24 Test Maximum Position (ET.MX)

The maximum position above which tests for a mechanically disconnected actuator will not be performed. For example, if the actuator moves entirely within the range **ET.MX** to 100 a determination of whether the actuator is mechanically disconnected will not be made. This is due to the fact that at the extreme ends of the actuator movement, a change in position may not result in a detectable change in temperature. When the actuator stops in the range 98 to 100% (the actuator is considered to be open), a test will be performed where SAT is expected to be approximately equal to OAT. If SAT is not determined to be approximately equal to OAT, a “damper not modulating” alert will be logged.

SAT Settling Time (SAT.T)

The amount of time (in seconds) the economizer reported position must remain unchanged (\pm **EC.MD**) before the control will attempt to detect a mechanically disconnected actuator. This is to allow SAT to stabilize at the current economizer position. This configuration sets the settling time of the supply-air temperature (SAT). This typically tells the control how long to wait after a stage change before trusting the SAT reading, and has been reused for Title 24 purposes.

ECONOMIZER OPERATION CONFIGURATION

The configuration items in the **E.CFG** menu group affect how the economizer modulates when attempting to follow an economizer cooling setpoint. Typically, they will not need adjustment. In fact, it is strongly advised not to adjust these configuration items from their default settings without first consulting a service engineering representative.

In addition, the economizer cooling algorithm is designed to automatically slow down the economizer actuator's rate of travel as outside air temperature decreases.

ECONOMIZER DIAGNOSTIC HELP

Because there are so many conditions which might disable the economizer from being able to provide free cooling, the control has a display table to identify these potentially disabling sources. The user can check **ACTV**, the "Economizer Active" flag. If this flag is set to Yes there is no reason to check **DISA** (Economizer Disabling Conditions). If the flag is set to No, this means that at least one or more of the flags under the group **DISA** are set to Yes and the user can discover what is preventing the economizer from performing free cooling by checking the table.

The economizer's reported and commanded positions are also viewable, as well as outside air temperature, relative humidity, enthalpy and dew point temperature.

The following information can be found under the Local Display Mode **Run Status** → **ECON**. See Table 64.

Economizer Control Point Determination Logic

Once the economizer is allowed to provide free cooling, the economizer must determine exactly what setpoint it should try to maintain. The setpoint the economizer attempts to maintain when "free cooling" is located at **Run Status** → **VIEW** → **EC.C.P**. This is the economizer control point.

The control selects setpoints differently, based on the control type of the unit. This control type can be found at **Configuration** → **UNIT** → **C.TYP**. There are 6 types of control.

- C.TYP** = 1 VAV-RAT
- C.TYP** = 2 VAV-SPT
- C.TYP** = 3 TSTAT Multi-Staging
- C.TYP** = 4 TSTAT 2 Stage
- C.TYP** = 5 SPT Multi-Staging
- C.TYP** = 6 SPT 2 Stage

If the economizer is not allowed to do free cooling, then **EC.C.P** = 0.

If the economizer is allowed to do free cooling and the Unoccupied Free Cooling Mode is ON, then **EC.C.P** = **Setpoints** → **SASP + Inputs** → **RSET** → **SA.S.R**.

If the economizer is allowed to do free cooling and the Dehumidification mode is ON, then **EC.C.P** = the Cooling Control Point (**Run Status** → **VIEW** → **CL.C.P**).

If the **C.TYP** is either 4 or 6, and the unit is in a cool mode, then

If Stage = 0 **EC.C.P** = the Cooling Control Point (**Run Status** → **VIEW** → **CL.C.P**)

If Stage = 1 53.0 + economizer suction pressure reset (see below)

If Stage = 2 48.0 + economizer suction pressure reset (see below)

NOTE: To check the current cooling stage go to **Run Status** → **Cool** → **CUR.S**.

If the **C.TYP** is either 1,2,3, or 5, and the unit is in a cool mode, then **EC.C.P** = the Cooling Control Point (**Run Status** → **VIEW** → **CL.C.P**).

Economizer Suction Pressure Reset for Two-Stage Cooling

If the unit's control type is set to either 2-stage thermostat or 2-stage space temperature control, then there is no cooling control point. Stages 1 and 2 are brought on based on demand, irrespective of the evaporator discharge temperature. In this case, the economizer monitors suction pressure and resets the economizer control point accordingly in order to protect the unit from freezing. For those conditions when the economizer opens up fully but is not able to make setpoint, and then a compressor comes on, it is conceivable that the coil might freeze. This can be indirectly monitored by checking suction pressure. Rather than fail a circuit, the control will attempt to protect the unit by resetting the economizer control point until the suction pressure rises out of freezing conditions.

If either circuit's suction pressure drops to within 5 psig of the low suction pressure trip point, the control will start adding reset to the economizer control point if it is active. It will be possible to reset the control point upwards, 10 degrees (2 degrees per psig), between the low suction pressure trip point of 93 psig. If this does not work, and if the suction pressure drops below the trip point, then the control will further reset the control point 1 degree every 15 seconds up to a maximum of 10 degrees. The resulting effect will be to warm up the mixed air entering the evaporator, thereby raising the suction pressure.

Table 64 — Economizer Run Status Table

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	WRITE STATUS
ECN.P	Economizer Act.Curr.Pos.	0 to 100	%	ECONOPOS	
ECN.C	Economizer Act.Cmd.Pos.	0 to 100	%	ECONOCMD	forcible
ACTV	Economizer Active ?	YES/NO		ECACTIVE	
DISA	ECON DISABLING CONDITIONS				
UNAV	Econ Act. Unavailable?	YES/NO		ECONUNAV	
R.EC.D	Remote Econ. Disabled?	YES/NO		ECONDISA	
DBC	DBC - OAT Lockout?	YES/NO		DBC_STAT	
DEW	DEW - OA Dewpt.Lockout?	YES/NO		DEW_STAT	
DDBC	DDBD- OAT > RAT Lockout?	YES/NO		DDBCSTAT	
OAEC	OAEC- OA Enth Lockout?	YES/NO		OAECSTAT	
DEC	DEC - Diff.Enth.Lockout?	YES/NO		DEC_STAT	
EDT	EDT Sensor Bad?	YES/NO		EDT_STAT	
OAT	OAT Sensor Bad ?	YES/NO		OAT_STAT	
FORC	Economizer Forced ?	YES/NO		ECONFORC	
SFON	Supply Fan Not On 30s ?	YES/NO		SFONSTAT	
CLOF	Cool Mode Not In Effect?	YES/NO		COOL_OFF	
OAQL	OAQ Lockout in Effect ?	YES/NO		OAQLOCKD	
HELD	Econ Recovery Hold Off?	YES/NO		ECONHELD	
DH.DS	Dehumid. Disabled Econ.?	YES/NO		DHDISABL	
O.AIR	OUTSIDE AIR INFORMATION				
OAT	Outside Air Temperature		dF	OAT	forcible
OA.RH	Outside Air Rel. Humidity		%	OARH	forcible
OA.E	Outside Air Enthalpy			OAE	
OA.D.T	Outside Air Dewpoint Temp		dF	OADEWTMP	

Building Pressure Control

The building pressure control sequence provides control of pressure in the building through the modulating flow rate function of the modulating power exhaust option. This function also provides control of the constant volume 2-stage power exhaust option.

BUILDING PRESSURE CONFIGURATION

The building pressure configurations are found at the local display under **Configuration** → **BP**. See Table 65.

Building Pressure Config (BP.CF)

This configuration selects the type of building pressure control.

- **BP.CF** = 0, No building pressure control
- **BP.CF** = 1, constant volume two-stage power exhaust based on economizer position
- **BP.CF** = 2, multiple stage building pressure control based on a building pressure sensor
- **BP.CF** = 3, VFD building pressure control based on a building pressure sensor

Building Pressure PID Run Rate (BP.RT)

This configuration selects the run time of the PID algorithm. This configuration is only active when **BP.CF** = 3. It is recommended that this value not be changed without guidance from Service Engineering.

Building Pressure Proportional Gain (BP.P)

This configuration selects the proportional gain of the PID algorithm. This configuration is only active when **BP.CF** = 3. It is recommended that this value not be changed without guidance from Service Engineering.

Building Pressure Integral Gain (BP.I)

This configuration selects the integral gain of the PID algorithm. This configuration is only active when **BP.CF** = 3. It is recommended that this value not be changed without guidance from Service Engineering.

Building Pressure Derivative Gain (BP.D)

This configuration selects the derivative gain of the PID algorithm. This configuration is only active when **BP.CF** = 3. It is recommended that this value not be changed without guidance from Service Engineering.

Building Pressure Setpoint Offset (BP.SO)

This configuration is the value below the building pressure setpoint to which the building pressure must fall in order to turn off power exhaust control. This configuration is only active when **BP.CF** = 3.

Building Pressure Minimum Speed (BP.MN)

This configuration is the minimum allowed VFD speed during building pressure control. This configuration is only active when **BP.CF** = 3.

Building Pressure Maximum Speed (BP.MX)

This configuration is the maximum allowed VFD speed during building pressure control. This configuration is only active when **BP.CF** = 3.

VFD Fire Speed (BP.FS)

This configuration is the VFD speed override when the control is in the purge or evacuation smoke control modes. This configuration is only active when **BP.CF** = 3.

Power Exhaust Motors (BP.MT)

This configuration is machine dependent and instructs the building pressure control algorithm whether the unit has 4 or 6 motors to control. The motors are controlled by three power exhaust relays A, B, and C. These relay outputs are located at the local display under **Outputs** → **FANS** → **PE.A,B,C**.

The following table illustrates the number of motors each relay is in control of based on **BP.MT**:

BP.MT	PE_A Relay	PE_B Relay	PE_C Relay
1 (4 motors)	1 Motor	2 Motors	1 Motor
2 (6 motors)	1 Motor	2 Motors	3 Motors

Building Pressure Sensor (BP.S)

This configuration allows the reading of a building pressure sensor when enabled. This is automatically enabled when **BP.CF** = 2 or 3.

Building Pressure (+/-) Range (BP.R)

This configuration establishes the range in in. wg that a 4 to 20 mA sensor will be scaled to. The control only allows sensors that measure both positive and negative pressure.

Table 65 — Building Pressure Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
BP	BUILDING PRESS. CONFIG				
BP.CF	Building Press. Config	0 to 3		BLDG_CFG	0*
BP.RT	Bldg.Pres.PID Run Rate	5 to 120	sec	BPIDRATE	10
BP.P	Bldg. Press. Prop. Gain	0 to 5		BLDGP_PG	0.5
BP.I	Bldg.Pres.Integ.Gain	0 to 2		BLDGP_IG	0.5
BP.D	Bldg.Pres.Deriv.Gain	0 to 5		BLDGP_DG	0.3
BP.SO	BP Setpoint Offset	0.0 to 0.5	" H2O	BPSO	0.05
BP.MN	BP VFD Minimum Speed	0 to 100	%	BLDGPMIN	10
BP.MX	BP VFD Maximum Speed	0 to 100	%	BLDGPMAX	100
BP.FS	VFD/Act. Fire Speed/Pos.	0 to 100	%	BLDGPFSD	100
BP.MT	Power Exhaust Motors	1 to 2		PWRM	1*
BP.S	Building Pressure Sensor	Enable/Dsable		BSENS	Dsable*
BP.R	Bldg Press (+/-) Range	0 to 1.00	" H2O	BP_RANGE	0.25
BP.SP	Building Pressure Setp.	-0.25 -> 0.25	" H2O	BPSP	0.05
BP.P1	Power Exhaust On Setp.1	0 to 100	%	PES1	35
BP.P2	Power Exhaust On Setp.2	0 to 100	%	PES2	75
B.CFG	BP ALGORITHM CONFIGS				
BP.SL	Modulating PE Alg. Slct.	1 to 3		BPSELECT	1
BP.TM	BP PID Evaluation Time	0 to 10	min	BPPERIOD	1
BP.ZG	BP Threshold Adjustment	0.1 to 10.0	" H2O	BPZ_GAIN	1
BP.HP	High BP Level	0 to 1.000	" H2O	BPHPLVL	0.05
BP.LP	Low BP Level	0 to 1.000	" H2O	BPLPLVL	0.04

*Some configurations are machine dependent.

Building Pressure SETP (BP.SP)

This setpoint is the building pressure control setpoint. If the unit is configured for modulating building pressure control, then this is the setpoint that the control will control to.

Power Exhaust on Setp.1 (BP.P1)

When configured for building pressure control type $BP.CF = 1$ (constant volume two-stage control), the control will turn on the first power exhaust fan when the economizer's position exceeds this setpoint.

Power Exhaust on Setp.1 (BP.P2)

When configured for building pressure control type $BP.CF = 1$ (constant volume two-stage control), the control will turn on the second power exhaust fan when the economizer's position exceeds this setpoint.

Modulating PE Algorithm Select (BP.SL)

This configuration selects the algorithm used to step the power exhaust stages. This must be set to 1 at all times. The other selections are not used.

Building Pressure PID Evaluation Time (BP.TM)

This configuration is the run time rate of the multiple stage (modulating) power exhaust algorithm ($BP.CF=2$).

Building Pressure Threshold Adjustment (BP.ZG)

This configuration is not used. It currently has no effect on building pressure control.

High Building Pressure Level (BP.HP)

This configuration is the threshold level above the building pressure setpoint used to control stages of power exhaust when $BP.SL=1$.

Low Building Pressure Level (BP.LP)

This configuration is the threshold level below the building pressure setpoint used to control stages of power exhaust when $BP.SL=1$.

CONSTANT VOLUME 2-STAGE CONTROL ($BP.CF = 1$) OPERATION

Two exhaust fan relays will be turned on and off based on economizer position. The two trip setpoints are $BP.P1$ and $BP.P2$. If the economizer is greater than or equal to $BP.P1$, then power exhaust stage 1 is requested and a 60-second timer is initialized. If the economizer is 5% below $BP.P1$, then power exhaust stage 1 is turned off. Also, if the economizer position is less than $BP.P1$ and the 60-second timer has expired, power exhaust stage 1 is turned off. The same logic applies to the second power exhaust stage, except the $BP.P2$ trip point is monitored. If the economizer position is greater than or equal to $BP.P2$, then power exhaust stage 2 is energized and a 60-second timer is initialized. If the economizer is 5% below $BP.P2$ the second power exhaust stage turned off. If the economizer is less than $BP.P2$ and the 60-second timer has expired, second stage power exhaust is turned off. For $BP.CF=1$, Table 66 illustrates the power exhaust stages 1 and 2, relay combinations based upon *Configuration* → $BP.MT$ (4 or 6 motors).

MULTIPLE POWER EXHAUST STAGE BUILDING PRESSURE CONTROL ($BP.CF = 2$) OPERATION

Building pressure control is active whenever the supply fan is running. The control algorithm to be used ($BP.SL=1$) is a timed

threshold technique for bringing stages of power exhaust on and off.

The number of power exhaust stages available for this control algorithm is a function of the number of motors it supports. This number of motors is defined by the *Configuration* → BP → $BP.MT$ configuration. Table 67 illustrates the staging tables for this control algorithm based on $BP.MT$.

The following configurations are used in the controlling of building pressure with this algorithm:

- *Configuration* → BP → $B.CFG$ → $BP.HP$ (building pressure high threshold level)
- *Configuration* → BP → $B.CFG$ → $BP.LP$ (building pressure low threshold level)
- *Configuration* → BP → $B.CFG$ → $BP.TM$ (building pressure timer)

This control function is allowed to add or select power exhaust stages at any time, except that a delay time must expire after a stage is added or subtracted. Any time a stage change is made, a timer is started which delays staging for $10 * BP.TM$ seconds. The default for $BP.TM$ is 1, therefore the delay between stage changes is set to 10 seconds.

The logic to add or subtract a stage of power exhaust is as follows:

- If building pressure (*Pressures* → $AIR.P$ → BP) is greater than the building pressure setpoint (*Configuration* → BP → $BP.SP$) plus the building pressure high threshold level (*Configuration* → BP → $B.CFG$ → $BP.HP$) add a stage of power exhaust.
- If building pressure (*Pressures* → $AIR.P$ → BP) is less than the building pressure setpoint (*Configuration* → BP → $BP.SP$) minus the building pressure low threshold level (*Configuration* → BP → $B.CFG$ → $BP.LP$), subtract a stage of power exhaust.

VFD POWER EXHAUST BUILDING PRESSURE CONTROL ($BP.CF = 3$)

A 4 to 20 mA analog output from Economizer Control Board 1 (ECB-1, AO1) is provided as a speed reference for a field-installed VFD power exhaust accessory. If building pressure (*Pressures* → $AIR.P$ → BP) rises above the building pressure setpoint ($BP.SP$) and the supply fan is on, then building pressure control is initialized. Thereafter, if the supply fan relay goes off or if the building pressure drops below the $BP.SP$ minus the building pressure setpoint offset ($BP.SO$) for 5 continuous minutes, building pressure control will be stopped. The 5-minute timer will continue to reinitialize if the VFD is still commanded to a speed > 0%. If the building pressure falls below the setpoint, the VFD will slow down automatically. Control is performed with a PID loop where:

Error = $BP - BP.SP$

$K = 1000 * BP.RT/60$ (normalize the PID control for run rate)

$P = K * BP.P * (\text{error})$

$I = K * BP.I * (\text{error}) + \text{“I”}$ calculated last time through the PID

$D = K * BP.D * (\text{error} - \text{error computed last time through the PID})$

VFD speed reference (clamped between $BP.MN$ and $BP.MX\%$) = $P + I + D$

Table 66 — Power Exhaust Staging (BP.CF = 1)

<i>BP.MT</i> = 1 (4 motors)	PE.A	PE.B	PE.C
Power Exhaust Stage 0	OFF	OFF	OFF
Power Exhaust Stage 1	OFF	ON	OFF
Power Exhaust Stage 2	ON	ON	ON

<i>BP.MT</i> = 2 (6 motors)	PE.A	PE.B	PE.C
Power Exhaust Stage 0	OFF	OFF	OFF
Power Exhaust Stage 1	OFF	OFF	ON
Power Exhaust Stage 2	ON	ON	ON

Table 67 — Power Exhaust Staging (BP.CF = 2)

<i>BP.MT</i> = 1 (4 motors)	PE.A	PE.B	PE.C
Power Exhaust Stage 0	OFF	OFF	OFF
Power Exhaust Stage 1	ON	OFF	OFF
Power Exhaust Stage 2	OFF	ON	OFF
Power Exhaust Stage 3	ON	ON	OFF
Power Exhaust Stage 4	ON	ON	ON

<i>BP.MT</i> = 2 (6 motors)	PE.A	PE.B	PE.C
Power Exhaust Stage 0	OFF	OFF	OFF
Power Exhaust Stage 1	ON	OFF	OFF
Power Exhaust Stage 2	OFF	ON	OFF
Power Exhaust Stage 3	ON	ON	OFF
Power Exhaust Stage 4	ON	OFF	ON
Power Exhaust Stage 5	OFF	ON	ON
Power Exhaust Stage 6	ON	ON	ON

Smoke Control Modes

There are four smoke control modes that can be used to control smoke within areas serviced by the unit: Pressurization mode, Evacuation mode, Smoke Purge mode, and Fire Shutdown. Evacuation, Pressurization and Smoke Purge modes require the controls expansion module (CEM). The Fire Shutdown input is located on the main base board (MBB) on terminals TB5-10 and 11. The unit may also be equipped with a factory-installed return air smoke detector that is wired to TB5-10 and 11 and will shut the unit down if a smoke condition is determined. Field-monitoring wiring can be connected to terminal TB5-8 and 9 to monitor the smoke detector. Inputs on the CEM board can be used to put the unit in the Pressurization, Evacuation, and Smoke Purge modes. These switches or inputs are connected to TB6 as shown below. Refer to Major System Components section on page 110 for wiring diagrams.

Pressurization — TB5-12 and 13

Evacuation — TB5-12 and 14

Smoke Purge — TB5-12 and 15

Each mode must be energized individually on discrete inputs and the corresponding alarm is initiated when a mode is activated. The fire system provides a normally closed dry contact closure. Multiple smoke control inputs, sensed by the control will force the unit into a Fire Shutdown mode.

FIRE-SMOKE INPUTS

These discrete inputs can be found on the local display under **Inputs** → **FIRE**.

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	CCN POINT	WRITE STATUS
FIRE	FIRE-SMOKE INPUTS			
FSD	Fire Shutdown Input	ALRM/NORM	FSD	forcible
PRES	Pressurization Input	ALRM/NORM	PRES	forcible
EVAC	Evacuation Input	ALRM/NORM	EVAC	forcible
PURG	Smoke Purge Input	ALRM/NORM	PURG	forcible

Fire Shutdown Mode

This mode will cause an immediate and complete shutdown of the unit.

Pressurization Mode

This mode attempts to raise the pressure of a space to prevent smoke infiltration from an adjacent space. Opening the economizer (thereby closing the return air damper), shutting down power exhaust and turning the indoor fan on will increase pressure in the space.

Evacuation Mode

This mode attempts to lower the pressure of the space to prevent infiltrating an adjacent space with its smoke. Closing the economizer (thereby opening the return-air damper), turning on the power exhaust and shutting down the indoor fan decrease pressure in the space.

Smoke Purge Mode

This mode attempts to draw out smoke from the space after the emergency condition. Opening the economizer (thereby closing the return-air damper), turning on both the power exhaust and indoor fan will evacuate smoke and bring in fresh air.

AIRFLOW CONTROL DURING THE FIRE-SMOKE MODES

All non-smoke related control outputs will get shut down in the fire-smoke modes. Those related to airflow will be controlled as explained below. The following matrix specifies all actions the control will undertake when each mode occurs (outputs are forced internally with CCN priority number 1 - "Fire").

DEVICE	PRESSURIZATION	PURGE	EVACUATION	FIRE SHUTDOWN
Economizer	100%	100%	0%	0%
Indoor Fan — VFD	ON/FSO*	ON/FSO*	OFF	OFF
Power Exhaust	OFF	ON/FSO*	ON/FSO*	OFF
Heat Interlock Relay	ON	ON	OFF	OFF

*"FSO" refers to the supply VFD fire speed override configurable speed.

RELEVANT ITEMS

The economizer's commanded output can be found in **Outputs** → **ECN** → **ECN.C**.

The configurable fire speed override for supply fan VFD is in **Configuration** → **SP** → **SP.FS**.

The supply fan relay's commanded output can be found in **Outputs** → **FANS** → **S.FAN**.

The supply fan VFD's commanded speed can be found in **Outputs** → **FANS** → **S.VFD**.

Indoor Air Quality Control

The indoor air quality (IAQ) function will admit fresh air into the space whenever space air quality sensors detect high levels of CO₂.

When a space or return air CO₂ sensor is connected to the unit control, the unit's IAQ routine allows a demand-based control for ventilation air quantity, by providing a modulating outside air damper position that is proportional to CO₂ level. The ventilation damper position is varied between a minimum ventilation level (based on internal sources of contaminants and CO₂ levels other than from the effect of people) and the maximum design ventilation level (determined at maximum populated status in the building). Demand controlled ventilation (DCV) is also available when the *ComfortLink* unit is connected to a CCN system using *ComfortID*TM terminal controls.

This function also provides alternative control methods for controlling the amount of ventilation air being admitted, including fixed outdoor air ventilation rates (measured as cfm), external discrete sensor switch input and externally generated proportional signal controls.

The IAQ function requires the installation of the factory-option economizer system. The DCV sequences also require the connection of accessory (or field-supplied) space or return air CO₂ sensors. Fixed cfm rate control requires the factory-installed outdoor air cfm option. External control of the ventilation position requires supplemental devices, including a 4 to 20 mA signal, a 10,000 ohms potentiometer, or a discrete switch input, depending on the method selected. Outside air CO₂ levels may also be monitored directly and high CO₂ economizer restriction applied when an outdoor air CO₂ sensor is connected. (The outdoor CO₂ sensor connection requires installation of the CEM.)

The *ComfortLink* control system has the capability of DCV using an IAQ sensor. The indoor air quality (IAQ) is measured using a CO₂ sensor whose measurements are displayed in parts per million (ppm). The IAQ sensor can be field-installed in the return duct. There is also an accessory space IAQ sensor that can be installed directly in the occupied space. The sensor must provide a 4 to 20 mA output signal and must include its own 24-v supply. The sensor connects to terminal TB5-6 and 7. Be sure to leave the 182-ohm resistor in place on terminals 6 and 7.

OPERATION

The unit's indoor air quality algorithm modulates the position of the economizer damper between two user configurations depending upon the relationship between the IAQ and the outdoor air quality (OAQ). Both of these values can be read at the **Inputs** → **AIR.Q** submenu. The lower of these two configurable positions is referred to as the IAQ Demand Vent Min Position (**IAQ.M**), while the higher is referred to as Economizer Minimum Position (**EC.MN**). The **IAQ.M** should be set to an economizer position that brings in enough fresh air to remove contaminants and CO₂ generated by sources other than people. The **EC.MN** value should be set to an economizer position that brings in enough fresh air to remove contaminants and CO₂

generated by all sources including people. The **EC.MN** value is the design value for maximum occupancy.

The logic that is used to control the dampers in response to IAQ conditions is shown in Fig. 13. The *ComfortLink* controls will begin to open the damper from the **IAQ.M** position when the IAQ level begins to exceed the OAQ level by a configurable amount, which is referred to as Differential Air Quality Low Limit (**DAQ.L**).

If OAQ is not being measured, OAQ can be manually configured. It should be set at around 400 to 450 ppm or measured with a handheld sensor during the commissioning of the unit. The OAQ reference level can be set using the OAQ Reference Setpoint (**OAQ.U**). When the differential between IAQ and OAQ reaches the configurable Diff. Air Quality Hi Limit (**DAQ.H**), then the economizer position will be **EC.MN**.

When the IAQ-OAQ differential is between **DAQ.L** and **DAQ.H**, the control will modulate the damper between **IAQ.M** and **EC.MN** as shown in Fig. 13. The relationship is a linear relationship but other non-linear options can be used. The damper position will never exceed the bounds specified by **IAQ.M** and **EC.MN** during IAQ control.

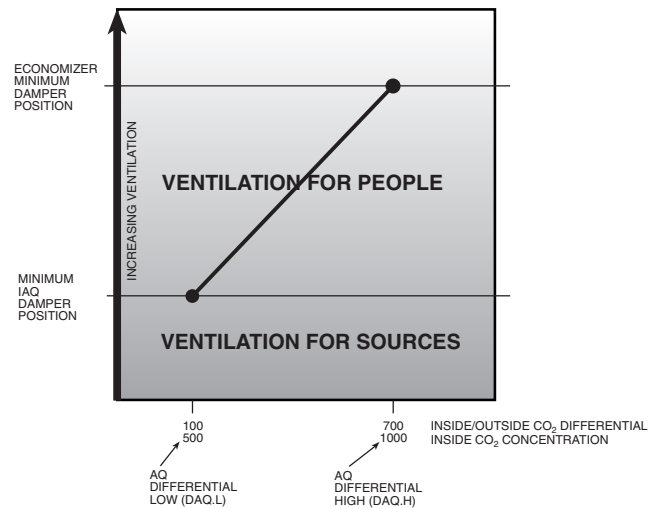
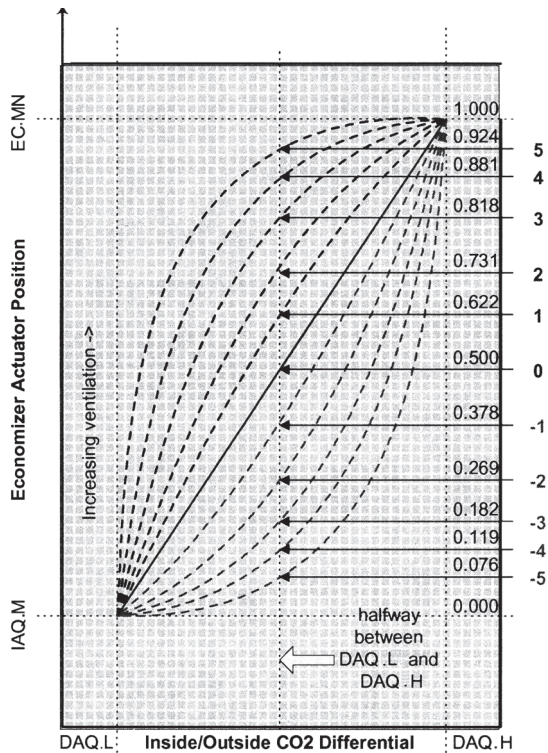


Fig. 13 — IAQ Control

If the building is occupied and the indoor fan is running and the differential between IAQ and OAQ is less than **DAQ.L**, the economizer will remain at **IAQ.M**. The economizer will not close completely. The damper position will be 0 when the fan is not running or the building is unoccupied. The damper position may exceed **EC.MN** in order to provide free cooling.

The *ComfortLink* controller is configured for air quality sensors which provide 4 mA at 0 ppm and 20 mA at 2000 ppm. If a sensor has a different range, these bounds must be reconfigured. These pertinent configurations for ranging the air quality sensors are **IQ.R.L**, **IQ.R.H**, **OQ.R.L** and **OQ.R.H**. The bounds represent the PPM corresponding to 4 mA (low) and 20 mA (high) for IAQ and OAQ, respectively.

If OAQ exceeds the OAQ Lockout Value (**OAQ.L**), then the economizer will remain at **IAQ.M**. This is used to limit the use of outside air which outdoor air CO₂ levels are above the **OAQ.L** limit. Normally a linear control of the damper vs. the IAQ control signal can be used, but the control also supports non-linear control. Different curves can be used based on the Diff.AQ Responsiveness Variable (**IAQ.R**). See Fig. 14.



NOTE: Calculating the **IAQ.M** and **EC.MN** damper position based on differential IAQ measurement.

Based on the configuration parameter **IAQREACT**, the reaction to damper positioning based on differential air quality ppm can be adjusted.

- IAQREACT = 1 to 5 (more responsive)
- IAQREACT = 0 (linear)
- IAQREACT = -1 to -5 (less responsive)

Fig. 14 — IAQ Response Curve

To comply Title 24 regulations, a dual minimum setpoint algorithm is required to command the economizer position. The *ComfortLink* controller would calculate the minimum economizer opening (CALCECMN) based on the settings of **SP.MN**, **EP.MS**, **SP.MX**, and **EP.XS**. The economizer will be commanded to the same position for all fans speeds if **EP.MS=EP.XS**. This is how the current **EC.MN/ECONOMIN** point works and how the dual minimum setpoint design would function by default. If configured for static pressure control and IAQ, the control will calculate the economizer position between **IAQ.M** [IAQMINP] and CALCECMN (not **IAQ.M** [IAQMINP] and **EC.MN** [ECONOMIN] as is currently done). If configured for static pressure control and IAQ, the controller will calculate the economizer position between **IAQ.M** [IAQMINP] and CALCECMN (not **IAQ.M** [IAQMINP] and **EC.MN** [ECONOMIN] as is shown in Fig. 13). When configured for static pressure reset, the calculated offset will be added to CALCECMN. This performs the function of shifting the interpolated line based on the amount of static pressure reset required.

The following example illustrates how the *ComfortLink* software would work. The installer would have to calculate the economizer positions at minimum and maximum supply fan speeds and enter this data into the unit.

Using the following settings:

- **EP.MS**=20 (economizer commanded to 20% when SFAN_VFD=**SP.MN**)
- **EP.XS**=5 (economizer commanded to 5% when SFAN_VFD=**SP.MX**)
- **SP.MN**=20 (minimum SFAN_VFD speed)
- **SP.MX**=100 (maximum SFAN_VFD speed)

The economizer position would be command based on the supply fan speed by interpolation between the (20,20) and (100,5) coordinates: The results are shown in Fig. 15. The comparison between the Dual Setpoint and Fixed Minimum configurations is shown in the following example as in Fig. 16.

SETTING UP THE SYSTEM

The IAQ configuration options are under the Local Display Mode **Configuration** → **IAQ**. See Table 68.

Economizer Min Position (Configuration → **IAQ** → **DCV.C** → **EC.MN**)

This is the fully occupied minimum economizer position.

IAQ Demand Vent Min Pos. (Configuration → **IAQ** → **DCV.C** → **IAQ.M**)

This configuration will be used to set the minimum damper position in the occupied period when there is no IAQ demand.

IAQ Analog Sensor Config (Configuration → **IAQ** → **AQ.CF** → **IQ.A.C**)

This is used to configure the type of IAQ position control. It has the following options:

- **IQ.A.C** = 0 (No analog input). If there is no other minimum position control, the economizer minimum position will be **Configuration** → **IAQ** → **DCV.C** → **EC.MN** and there will be no IAQ control.
- **IQ.A.C** = 1 (IAQ analog input). An indoor air (space or return air) CO₂ sensor is installed. If an outdoor air CO₂ sensor is also installed, or OAQ is broadcast on the CCN, or if a default OAQ value is used, then the unit can perform IAQ control.
- **IQ.A.C** = 2 (IAQ analog input with minimum position override) — If the differential between IAQ and OAQ is above **Configuration** → **IAQ** → **AQ.SP** → **DAQ.H**, the economizer minimum position will be the IAQ override position (**Configuration** → **IAQ** → **AQ.SP** → **IQ.O.P**).
- **IQ.A.C** = 3 (4 to 20 mA minimum position) — With a 4 to 20 mA signal connected to TB5-6 and 7, the economizer minimum position will be scaled linearly from 0% (4 mA) to **EC.MX** (20 mA).
- **IQ.A.C** = 4 (10K potentiometer minimum position) — With a 10K linear potentiometer connected to TB5-6 and 7, the economizer minimum position will be scaled linearly from 0% (0 ohms) to **EC.MX** (10,000 ohms).

IAQ Analog Fan Config (Configuration → **IAQ** → **AQ.CF** → **IQ.A.F**)

This configuration is used to configure the control of the indoor fan. If this option is used then the IAQ sensor must be in the space and not in the return duct. It has the following configurations:

- **IQ.A.F** = 0 (No Fan Start) — IAQ demand will never override normal indoor fan operation during occupied or unoccupied period and turn it on.
- **IQ.A.F** = 1 (Fan On If Occupied) — IAQ demand will override normal indoor fan operation and turn it on (if off) only during the occupied period (CV operation with automatic fan).
- **IQ.A.F** = 2 (Fan On Occupied/Unoccupied) — IAQ demand will always override normal indoor fan operation and turn it on (if off) during both the occupied and unoccupied period. For **IQ.A.F** = 1 or 2, the fan will be turned on when DAQ is above the DAQ Fan On Setpoint (**Configuration** → **IAQ** → **AQ.SP** → **D.FON**). The fan will be turned off when DAQ is below the DAQ Fan Off Setpoint (**Configuration** → **IAQ** → **AQ.SP** → **D.FOF**). The control can also be set up to respond to a discrete IAQ input. The discrete input is connected to TB5-6 and 7.

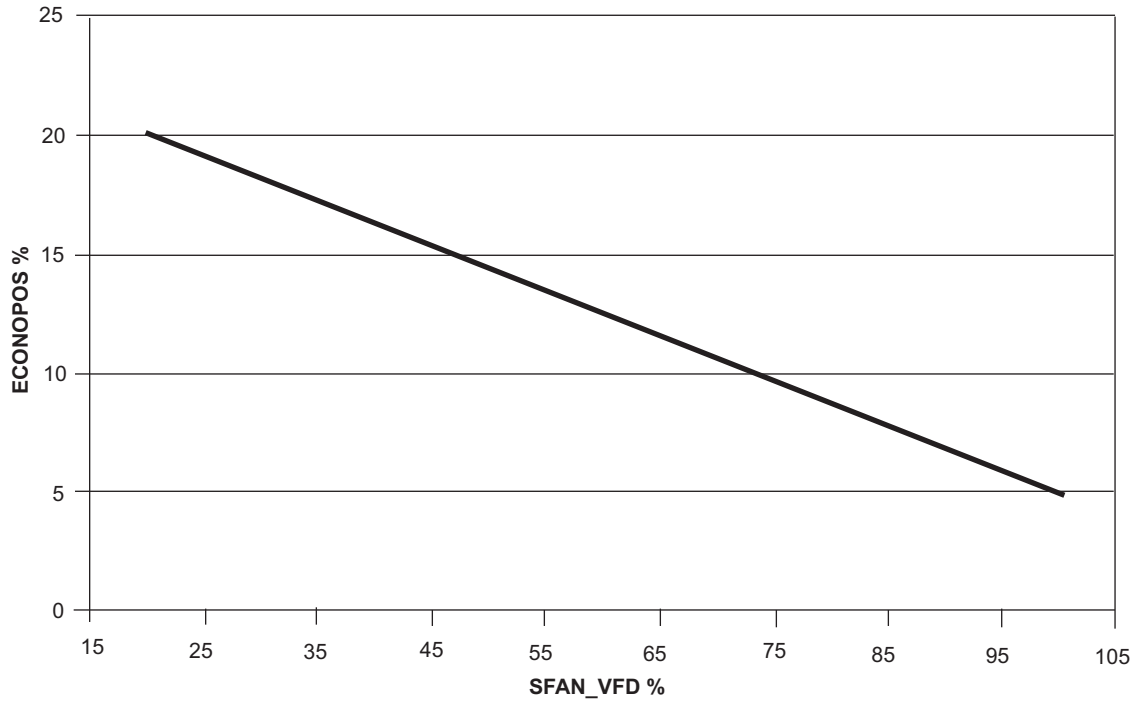


Fig. 15 — Example of Economizer Position of Dual Setpoint Configuration

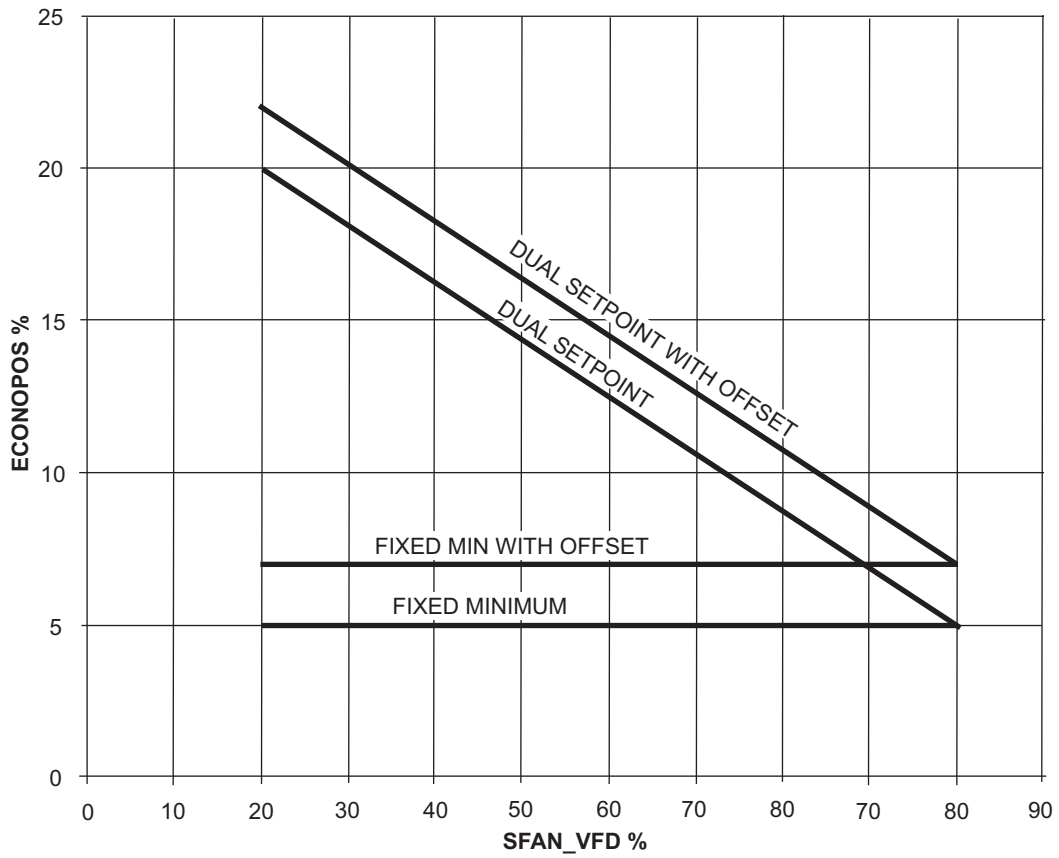


Fig. 16 — Example of Dual Setpoint Versus Fixed Minimum Economizer Position

Table 68 — Indoor Air Quality Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
DCV.C	DCV ECONOMIZER SETPOINTS				
EC.MN	Economizer Min.Position	0 to 100	%	ECONOMIN	5
IAQ.M	IAQ Demand Vent Min.Pos.	0 to 100	%	IAQMINTP	0
AQ.CF	AIR QUALITY CONFIGS				
IQ.A.C	IAQ Analog Sensor Config	0 to 4		IAQANCFG	0
IQ.A.F	IAQ 4-20 ma Fan Config	0 to 2		IAQANFAN	0
IQ.I.C	IAQ Discrete Input Config	0 to 2		IAQINCFG	0
IQ.I.F	IAQ Disc.In. Fan Config	0 to 2		IAQINFAN	0
OQ.A.C	OAQ 4-20ma Sensor Config	0 to 2		OAQANCFG	0
AQ.SP	AIR QUALITY SETPOINTS				
IQ.O.P	IAQ Econo Override Pos.	0 to 100	%	IAQOVPOS	100
DAQ.L	Diff. Air Quality LoLimit	0 to 1000		DAQ_LOW	100
DAQ.H	Diff. Air Quality HiLimit	100 to 2000		DAQ_HIGH	700
D.F.OF	DAQ PPM Fan Off Setpoint	0 to 2000		DAQFNOFF	200
D.F.ON	DAQ PPM Fan On Setpoint	0 to 2000		DAQFNON	400
IAQ.R	Diff. AQ Responsiveness	-5 to 5		IAQREACT	0
OAQ.L	OAQ Lockout Value	0 to 2000		OAQLOCK	0
OAQ.U	User Determined OAQ	0 to 5000		OAQ_USER	400
AQ.S.R	AIR QUALITY SENSOR RANGE				
IQ.R.L	IAQ Low Reference	0 to 5000		IAQREFL	0
IQ.R.H	IAQ High Reference	0 to 5000		IAQREFH	2000
OQ.R.L	OAQ Low Reference	0 to 5000		OAQREFL	0
OQ.R.H	OAQ High Reference	0 to 5000		OAQREFH	2000
IAQ.P	IAQ PRE-OCCUPIED PURGE				
IQ.PG	IAQ Purge	Yes/No		IAQPURGE	No
IQ.P.T	IAQ Purge Duration	5 to 60	min	IAQPTIME	15
IQ.P.L	IAQ Purge LoTemp Min Pos	0 to 100	%	IAQPLTMP	10
IQ.P.H	IAQ Purge HiTemp Min Pos	0 to 100	%	IAQPHTMP	35
IQ.L.O	IAQ Purge OAT Lockout	35 to 70	dF	IAQPNTLO	50

IAQ Discrete Input Config (Configuration → IAQ → AQ.CF → IQ.I.C)

This configuration is used to set the type of IAQ sensor. The following are the options:

- **IQ.I.C** = 0 (No Discrete Input) — This is used to indicate that no discrete input will be used and the standard IAQ sensor input will be used.
- **IQ.I.C** = 1 (IAQ Discrete Input) — This will indicate that the IAQ level (high or low) will be indicated by the discrete input. When the IAQ level is low, the economizer minimum position will be **Configuration → IAQ → DCV.C → IAQ.M**.
- **IQ.I.C** = 2 (IAQ Discrete Input with Minimum Position Override) — This will indicate that the IAQ level (high or low) will be indicated by the discrete input and the economizer minimum position will be the IAQ override position, **IQ.O.P** (when high).

It is also necessary to configure how the fan operates when using the IAQ discrete input.

IAQ Discrete Fan Config (Configuration → IAQ → AQ.CF → IQ.I.F)

This is used to configure the operation of the fan during an IAQ demand condition. It has the following configurations:

- **IQ.I.F** = 0 (No Fan Start) — IAQ demand will never override normal indoor fan operation during occupied or unoccupied period and turn it on.
- **IQ.I.F** = 1 (Fan On If Occupied) — IAQ demand will override normal indoor fan operation and turn it on (if off) only during the occupied period (CV operation with automatic fan).
- **IQ.I.F** = 2 (Fan On Occupied/Unoccupied) — IAQ demand will always override normal indoor fan operation and turn it on (if off) during both the occupied and unoccupied period.

OAQ 4-20 mA Sensor Config (Configuration → IAQ → AQ.CF → OQ.A.C)

This is used to configure the type of outdoor sensor that will be used for OAQ levels. It has the following configuration options:

- **OQ.A.C** = 0 (No Sensor) — No sensor will be used and the internal software reference setting will be used.

- **OQ.A.C** = 1 (OAQ Sensor with DAQ) — An outdoor CO₂ sensor will be used.
- **OQ.A.C** = 2 (4 to 20 mA Sensor without DAQ).

IAQ Econo Override Pos (Configuration → IAQ → AQ.SP → IQ.O.P)

This configuration is the position that the economizer goes to when override is in effect.

Diff. Air Quality Lo Limit (Configuration → IAQ → AQ.SP → DAQ.L)

This is the differential CO₂ level at which IAQ control of the dampers will be initiated.

Diff. Air Quality Hi Limit (Configuration → IAQ → AQ.SP → DAQ.H)

This is the differential CO₂ level at which IAQ control of the dampers will be at maximum and the dampers will be at the **Configuration → IAQ → DCV.C → EC.MN**.

DAQ ppm Fan Off Setpoint (Configuration → IAQ → AQ.SP → D.F.OF)

This is the CO₂ level at which the indoor fan will be turned off.

DAQ ppm Fan On Setpoint (Configuration → IAQ → AQ.SP → D.F.ON)

This is the CO₂ level at which the indoor fan will be turned on.

Diff. IAQ Responsiveness (Configuration → IAQ → AQ.SP → IAQ.R)

This is the configuration that is used to select the IAQ response curves as shown in Fig. 14.

OAQ Lockout Value (Configuration → IAQ → AQ.SP → OAQ.L)

This is the maximum OAQ level above which demand ventilation will be disabled.

User Determined OAQ (Configuration → IAQ → AQ.SP → OAQ.U)

If an OAQ sensor is unavailable, the user can manually set the OAQ reading.

IAQ Low Reference (Configuration → IAQ → AQ.S.R → IQ.R.L)

This is the reference that will be used with a non-Carrier IAQ sensor that may have a different characteristic curve. It represents the CO₂ level at 4 mA.

IAQ High Reference (Configuration → IAQ → AQ.S.R → IQ.R.H)

This is the reference that will be used with a non-Carrier IAQ sensor that may have a different characteristic curve. It represents the CO₂ level at 20 mA.

OAQ Low Reference (Configuration → IAQ → AQ.S.R → OQ.R.L)

This is the reference that will be used with a non-Carrier OAQ sensor that may have a different characteristic curve. It represents the CO₂ level at 4 mA.

OAQ High Reference (Configuration → IAQ → AQ.S.R → OQ.R.H)

This is the reference that will be used with a non-Carrier OAQ sensor that may have a different characteristic curve. It represents the CO₂ level at 20 mA.

PRE-OCCUPANCY PURGE

The control has the option for a pre-occupancy purge to refresh the air in the space prior to occupancy.

This feature is enabled by setting **Configuration → IAQ → IAQ.P → IQ.PG** to Yes.

The IAQ purge will operate under the following conditions:

- **IQ.PG** is enabled
- the unit is in the unoccupied state
- Current Time is valid
- Next Occupied Time is valid
- time is within two hours of the next occupied period
- time is within the purge duration (**Configuration → IAQ → IAQ.P → IQ.P.T**)

If all of the above conditions are met, the following logic is used:

If $OAT \geq IQ.L.O$ and $OAT \leq OSCP$ and economizer is available then purge will be enabled and the economizer will be commanded to 100%.

If $OAT < IQ.L.O$ then the economizer will be positioned to the IAQ Purge LO Temp Min Pos (**Configuration → IAQ → IAQ.P → IQ.P.L**)

If neither of the above is true then the dampers will be positioned to the IAQ Purge HI Temp Min Pos (**Configuration → IAQ → IAQ.P → IQ.P.H**)

If this mode is enabled the indoor fan and heat interlock relay (VAV) will be energized.

IAQ Purge (Configuration → IAQ → IAQ.P → IQ.PG)

This is used to enable IAQ pre-occupancy purge.

IAQ Purge Duration (Configuration → IAQ → IAQ.P → IQ.P.T)

This is the maximum amount of time that a purge can occur.

IAQ Purge Lo Temp Min Pos (Configuration → IAQ → IAQ.P → IQ.P.L)

This is used to configure a low limit for damper position to be used during the purge mode.

IAQ Purge Hi Temp Min Pos (Configuration → IAQ → IAQ.P → IQ.P.H)

This is used to configure a maximum position for the dampers to be used during the purge cycle.

IAQ Purge OAT Lockout Temp (Configuration → IAQ → IAQ.P → IQ.L.O)

Nighttime lockout temperature below which the purge cycle will be disabled.

Dehumidification and Reheat

The Dehumidification function will override cooling staging setpoint and deliver cooler air to the Fan Section in order to satisfy a humidity setpoint at the space or return air humidity sensor. The Reheat function will activate a suitable heating system concurrent with dehumidification sequence should the dehumidification operation result in excessive cooling at the Evaporator Dewpoint sensor.

The dehumidification sequence requires the installation of a space or return air humidity sensor or a discrete switch input. An ECB option is required to accommodate an RH (relative humidity) sensor connection. A CEM (option or accessory) is required to accommodate an RH switch. Reheat is possible when multiple-step staged gas control option or hydronic heat field-installed coil is installed. Reheat is also possible using a heat reclaim coil (field-supplied and installed) or a DX (direct expansion) reheat coil. The alarm relay may also be used to enable an external reheat device.

Dehumidification and reheat control are allowed during Cooling, Heating, and Vent modes in the Occupied period. Any RH sensor or a switch may be used.

SETTING UP THE SYSTEM

The settings for dehumidification can be found at the local display at **Configuration → DEHU**. See Table 69.

Dehumidification Configuration (D.SEL)

The dehumidification configuration can be set for the following settings:

- **D.SEL = 0** – (NO DEHUMIDIFY) – No dehumidification and reheat; this is the default.
- **D.SEL = 1** – (DH - ST.GAS) – The control will perform dehumidification and reheat with staged gas only.
- **D.SEL = 2** – (DH - RELAY) – The control will perform both dehumidification and reheat with third party heat via an alarm relay. In the case of **D.SEL=2**, during dehumidification, the alarm relay will close to convey the need for “re-heat.” A typical application might be to energize a 3-way valve to perform DX reheat.
- **D.SEL = 3** – (DH - HUMDZR) – The control will use the Humidi-MiZer[®] adaptive dehumidification system. If the system has Staged Gas Heat and Humidi-MiZer is selected, then only when Dehumidification results in Heating demand will Supplemental Staged Gas heat come on, until the heating demand is satisfied.

Dehumidification Sensor (D.SEN)

The sensor can be configured for the following settings:

- **D.SEN = 1** — Initiated by return air relative humidity sensor.
- **D.SEN = 2** — Initiated by discrete input.

Economizer Disable in Dehum Mode (D.EC.D)

This configuration determines economizer operation during Dehumidification mode. This configuration will have a range of 1 to 2 with default of 1.

The RARH Sensor and discrete input utilized must be compatible with the *ComfortLINK* hardware and software.

- **D.EC.D = YES** — Economizer disabled during dehumidification (default).
- **D.EC.D = NO** — Economizer not disabled during dehumidification.

Vent Reheat Setpoint Select (D.V.CF)

This configuration determines how the vent reheat setpoint is selected.

- **D.V.CF** = 0 — Reheat follows an offset subtracted from return air temperature (**D.V.RA**).
- **D.V.CF** = 1 — Reheat follows a dehumidification heat setpoint (**D.V.HT**).

Vent Reheat RAT Offset (D.V.RA)

Setpoint offset used only during the vent mode. The air will be reheated to return-air temperature less this offset. This configuration will have a range of 0 to 8°F with default of 0°F.

Vent Reheat Setpoint (D.V.HT)

Setpoint used only during the vent mode. The air will be reheated to this setpoint. This configuration will have a range of 55 to 95°F with default of 70°F.

Dehumidify Cool Setpoint (D.C.SP)

This is the dehumidification cooling setpoint. This configuration will have a range of 40 to 55°F with default of 45°F.

Dehumidify RH Setpoint (D.RH.S)

This is the dehumidification relative humidity trip point. This configuration will have a range of 10 to 90°F with default of 55°F.

Enable Hmzr St Oil Ret (HZ.OR)

[ENHORTST] This configuration can enable or disable the Humidi-MiZer oil return during service test. It is recommended leaving this configuration enabled. This configuration will have a range of DSLB/ENBL with default of ENBL.

OPERATION

Dehumidification and reheat can only occur if the unit is equipped with staged gas, or hydronic heat, or Humidimizer, or an external heat source via the alarm relay. Dehumidification without reheat can be done on any unit but **Configuration** → **DEHU** → **D.SEL** must be set to 0 or 2.

If the machine's control type is a TSTAT type (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **C.TYP**=3 or 4) and the economizer is able to provide cooling, a dehumidification mode may be called out, but the control will not request mechanical cooling and **D.EC.D**=NO.

NOTE:

- Configuring **Configuration** → **DEHU** → **D.SEN** to 1 (RARH or SPRH SENSOR) will enable the ECB1 board along with the sensor selected for control.
- Configuring **Configuration** → **DEHU** → **D.SEN** to 2 (DISCR.INPUT) will enable the CEM board along with the switch input for control.
- Configuring **Configuration** → **DEHU** → **D.SEL** to 3 (DH-HMZR) will enable the EXB2/RXB board with the CCT input and three-way valve in addition to the EXV board with the modulating valves.

If an associated RARH sensor responsible for dehumidification fails, dehumidification will not be attempted; see Alert T078 Return Air Relative Humidity Sensor Fail.

Initiating a Dehumidification Mode

To call out a Dehumidification mode in any HVAC mode, one of the following conditions must be true:

- The space is occupied and the humidity is greater than the relative humidity trip point (**D.RH.S**).
- The space is occupied and the discrete humidity input is closed.

Dehumidification Including Reheat Control

If a dehumidification mode is initiated, the rooftop will attempt to lower humidity as follows:

- Economizer Cooling — The economizer, if allowed to perform free cooling, will have its control point (**Run Status** → **VIEW** → **EC.C.P**) set to **Configuration** → **DEHU** → **D.C.SP**. If **Configuration** → **DEHU** → **D.EC.D** is disabled, the economizer will always be disabled during dehumidification.
- Cooling — For all cooling control types: A High Cool HVAC mode will be requested internally to the control to maintain diagnostics, although the end user will see a Dehumidification mode at the display (Cooling Dehum). In addition, for multi-stage cooling units the cooling control point will be set to **Configuration** → **DEHU** → **D.C.SP** (no SASP reset is applied).
- Reheat When Cooling Demand is Present — For reheat control during dehumidification: If reheat follows an offset subtracted from return-air temperature (**Configuration** → **DEHU** → **D.SEL** = 2), then no heating will be initiated and the alarm relay will be energized. If **Configuration** → **DEHU** → **D.SEL** = 1 and **Configuration** → **HEAT** → **HT.CF** = staged gas or hot water valve, then the selected heating control type will operate in the low heat/modulating mode.
- The heating control point will be whatever the actual cooling setpoint would have been (without any supply air reset applied).
- Reheat During Vent Mode — If configured (**Configuration** → **DEHU** → **D.V.CF** = 0), the heating control point will be equal to RAT – **D.V.RA**. If configured (**Configuration** → **DEHU** → **D.V.CF** = 1), the heating control point will be equal to the **D.V.HT** setpoint. (**VENTING DEHUM**) will be displayed for the MODE.
- Dehumidification and Reheat in a Heat Mode — If there is a Dehum demand and the temperature demand requires heat, the Heating Dehum will be displayed and in LO-Heat conditions the reheat setpoint will be equal to the Heat Control point HT.SP. In a High heat condition the Heat will stage up fully or go to 100%.

Ending Dehumidification and Reheat Control

When either the humidity sensor fall 5% below the setpoint (**Configuration** → **DEHU** → **D.RH.S**) or the discrete input reads "LOW", the Dehumidification mode will end.

Table 69 — Dehumidification Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
DEHU	DEHUMIDIFICATION CONFIG.				
D.SEL	Dehumidification Config	0 to 3		DHSELECT	0
D.SEN	Dehumidification Sensor	1 to 2		DHSENSOR	1
D.EC.D	Econ disable in DH mode?	Yes/No		DHECDISA	Yes
D.V.CF	Vent Reheat Setpt Select	0 to 1		DHVHTCFG	0
D.V.RA	Vent Reheat RAT offset	0 to 8	^F	DHVRAOFF	0
D.V.HT	Vent Reheat Setpoint	55 to 95	dF	DHVHT_SP	70
D.C.SP	Dehumidify Cool Setpoint	40 to 55	dF	DHCOOLSP	45
D.RH.S	Dehumidify RH Setpoint	10 to 90	%	DHRELHSP	55
DH.DB	Dehumidify RH Deadband	1 to 30	%	DHSENSDB	
DH.TG	Dehum Discrete Timeguard	10 to 90	s	DHDISCTG	
HZ.RT	Humidi-MiZer Adjust Rate	5 to 120	sec	HMZRRATE	30
HZ.PG	Humidi-MiZer Prop. Gain	0 to 10		HMZR_PG	0.8
HZ.OR	Enable HMZR St Oil Ret	Dsbl/Enbl		ENHORTST	Enbl

Humidi-MiZer Adaptive Dehumidification System

Units with the factory-equipped Humidi-MiZer® option are capable of providing multiple modes of improved dehumidification as a variation of the normal cooling cycle. The design of the Humidi-MiZer system allows for two humidity control modes of operation of the rooftop unit, utilizing a common subcooling/reheat dehumidification coil located downstream of the standard evaporator coil. This allows the rooftop unit to operate in both a Dehumidification (Subcooling) mode and a hot gas Reheat Mode for maximum system flexibility. The Humidi-MiZer package is factory installed and will operate whenever there is a dehumidification requirement present. The Humidi-MiZer system is initiated based on input from a factory installed return air humidity sensor to the large rooftop unit controller. Additionally, the unit controller may receive an input from a space humidity sensor, a discrete input from a mechanical humidistat (CEM required), or third-party controller. Dehumidification and reheat control are allowed during Cooling, Vent, and Heating modes in the occupied period. In Heating mode, Humidi-MiZer will attempt to reach the higher heating control point, but if it cannot satisfy heating demand at full capacity, then Staged Gas supplemental heating will activate, if installed.

SETTING UP THE SYSTEM

Settings for Humidi-MiZer system can be found at the local display at **Configuration** → **DEHU**. See Table 69.

OPERATION

Mode Qualifications

An HVAC: Off, Vent or Cool mode must be in effect to launch a Humidi-MiZer mode. If Staged Gas Heat is available for supplemental reheat, then an HVAC Heat mode may also allow Humidi-MiZer to activate. When Humidi-MiZer reaches full capacity, if heating demand persists, then Supplemental Staged Gas heat will activate.

Sensor Failure

If an associated sensor responsible for controlling Humidi-MiZer system fails, dehumidification will not be attempted (**RARH**).

Initiating a Humidi-MiZer Reheat or Dehumidification Mode

To call out a Dehumidification mode in any HVAC mode, one of the following must be true:

- The space is occupied and the humidity is greater than the relative humidity trip point (**D.RH.S**).
- The space is occupied and the discrete humidity input is closed.

Ending a Humidi-MiZer Reheat or Dehumidification Mode

When either the humidity sensor reading falls below the setpoint (**Configuration** → **DEHU** → **D.RH.S**) by an amount saved in the Relative Humidity Dead Band (Configuration → **DEHU** → **DH.DB**, default 5%, range 1 to 30%), or the discrete input reads "LOW," the Humidi-MiZer mode will end.

Relevant Outputs

The Humidi-MiZer 3-way valve (reheat valve) commanded output can be found in **Outputs** → **COOL** → **RHV**.

The Humidi-MiZer Condenser Modulating Valve (Condenser EXV) position output can be found in **Outputs** → **COOL** → **C.EXV**. The condenser position will be provided as percent open.

The Humidi-MiZer Bypass Modulating Valve (Bypass EXV) position output can be found in **Outputs** → **COOL** → **B.EXV**. The bypass position will be provided as percent open.

HUMIDI-MIZER MODES

Dehumidification Mode (Cooling Dehum mode 23)

Three modes exist: Cooling Dehum, Venting Dehum, and Heating Dehum. Cooling Dehum was previously subcooling.

The Humidi-MiZer coil will reheat to the current normal cooling control point if it is greater than the dehumidification cool control point. Venting Dehum is the second reheat mode based on control type temperature demand.

The Dehumidification mode will be engaged to satisfy part-load type conditions when there is a space call for cooling and dehumidification. Although the temperature may have dropped and decreased the sensible load in the space, the outdoor and/or space humidity levels may have risen. A typical scenario might be when the outside air is 85°F and 70 to 80% relative humidity (RH). Desired SHR for equipment in this scenario is typically from 0.4 to 0.7. The Humidi-MiZer unit will initiate Dehumidification mode when the space temperature and humidity are both above the temperature and humidity setpoints, and attempt to meet both setpoint requirements.

Once the humidity requirement is met, the unit can continue to operate in normal cooling mode to meet any remaining sensible capacity load. Alternatively, if the sensible load is met and humidity levels remain high the unit can switch to Hot Gas Reheat mode to provide neutral, dehumidified air.

Venting Dehum mode (24)

This mode is used when dehumidification is required without a need for cooling, such as when the outside air is at a neutral temperature but high humidity exists. This situation requires the equipment to operate at a low SHR of 0.0 to 0.2. With no cooling requirement and a call for dehumidification, the A Series Humidi-MiZer adaptive dehumidification system will cycle on enough compressors to meet the latent load requirement, while simultaneously adjusting refrigerant flow to the Humidi-MiZer coil to reheat the air to the desired neutral air setpoint. The A Series Humidi-MiZer system controls allow the discharge air to be reheated to either the return air temperature minus a configurable offset or to a configurable Reheat setpoint (default 70°F). The hot gas reheat mode will be initiated when only the humidity is above the humidity setpoint, without a demand for cooling.

Heating Dehum mode (25)

If heating demand occurs along with Dehumidification demand, then the Heating Control setpoint HEATCPNT will be set to 85°F. If the unit is equipped with Staged Gas heat and Humidi-MiZer reaches full capacity while heating and dehum demand persists, then supplemental staged gas heat will add to the heat created by Humidi-MiZer, in order to meet the higher heating control point.

System Control

The essential difference between the three Dehumidification modes is in the supply air setpoint. In Cooling Dehumidification mode, the supply air setpoint is the temperature required to provide cooling to the space. This temperature is whatever the cooling control point would have been in a normal cooling mode. In Venting Dehum mode, the supply air setpoint will be either an offset subtracted from return air temperature (**D.VRA**) or the Vent Reheat Setpoint (**D.VHT**). Both values are configurable. For Heating dehum the equipment setpoint for reheat will become the Heating control point or go to full heat based on the demand seen for the control type. For all three Dehumidification modes, the unit compressor staging will decrease the evaporator discharge temperature to the Dehumidify Cool Setpoint (**D.C.SP COOL**) in order to meet the latent load and reheat the air to the required cooling or reheat setpoint. There is a thermistor array called Temperatures_AIR.T_CCT connected to the RCB. This thermistor array serves as the evaporator discharge temperature (EDT). See Fig. 17. In Heating Dehum the Humidi-MiZer setpoint will become the Heating control setpoint in order to maximize heat from the reheat coil.

The A Series Humidi-MiZer® system uses refrigerant flow modulation valves that provide accurate control of the leaving air temperature as the evaporator discharge temperature is decreased to

meet the latent load. As the refrigerant leaves the compressor, the modulating valves vary the amount of refrigerant that enters and/or bypasses the condenser coil. As the bypassed and hot refrigerant liquid, gas or two-phase mixture passes through the Humidi-MiZer coil, it is exposed to the cold supply airflow coming from the evaporator coil. The refrigerant is subcooled in this coil to a temperature approaching the evaporator leaving air temperature. The liquid refrigerant then enters a thermostatic expansion valve (TXV) where the refrigerant pressure is decreased. The refrigerant enters the TXV and evaporator coil at a temperature lower than in standard cooling operation. This lower temperature increases the latent capacity of the evaporator. The refrigerant passes through the evaporator and is turned into a superheated vapor. The air passing over the evaporator coil will become colder than during normal operation. However, as this same air passes over the Humidi-MiZer reheat coil, it will be warmed to meet the supply air setpoint temperature requirement. See Fig. 18.

Temperature Compensated Start

This logic is used when the unit is in the unoccupied state. The control will calculate early Start Bias time based on Space Temperature deviation from the occupied cooling and heating

setpoints. This will allow the control to start the unit so that the space is at conditioned levels when the occupied period starts. This is required for ASHRAE (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers) 90.1 compliance. A space sensor is required for non-linkage applications.

SETTING UP THE SYSTEM

The settings for temperature compensated start can be found in the local display under *Configuration* → *UNIT*.

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT
TCS.C	Temp.Cmp.Strt.Cool Factr	0 to 60	min	TCSTCOOL
TCS.H	Temp.Cmp.Strt.Heat Factr	0 to 60	min	TCSTHEAT

TCST-Cool Factor (TCS.C)

This is the factor for the start time bias equation for cooling.

TCST-Heat Factor (TCS.H)

This is the factor for the start time bias equation for heating.

NOTE: Temperature compensated start is disabled when these factors are set to 0.

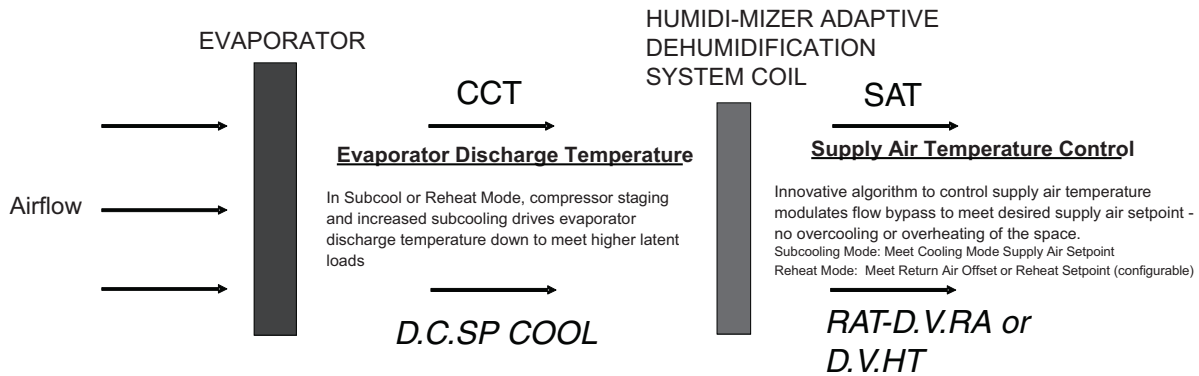
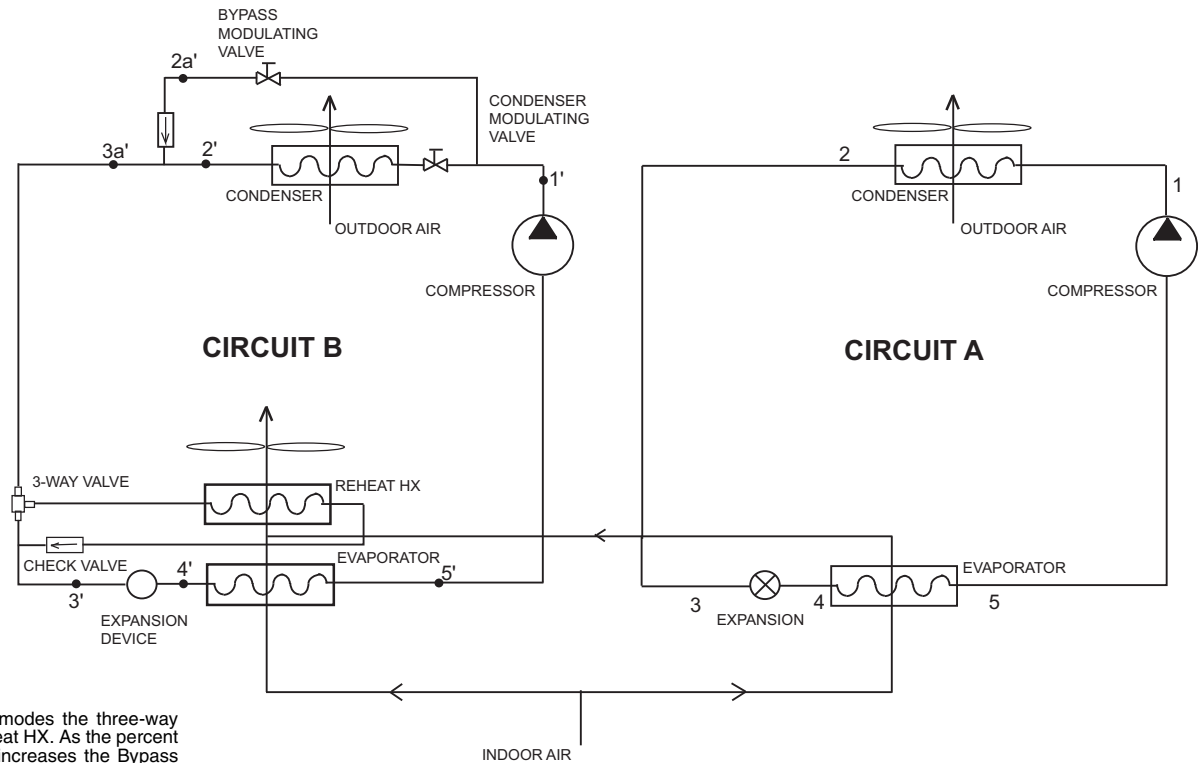


Fig. 17 — Humidi-MiZer® System Control



In all Dehumidification modes the three-way valve is open to the reheat HX. As the percent Humidi-MiZer capacity increases the Bypass valve will fully open first, bypassing gas around the condenser. Then the Condenser modulating valve will close. From 0 to 50% Bypass valve is moving; from 50 to 100% the Condenser modulating valve is moving.

Fig. 18 — Humidi-MiZer® System Diagram

TEMPERATURE COMPENSATED START LOGIC

The following conditions must be met:

- Unit is in unoccupied state.
- Next occupied time is valid.
- Current time of day is valid.
- Valid space temperature reading is available (sensor or DAV-Linkage).

The algorithm will calculate a Start Bias time in minutes using the following equations:

If (space temperature > occupied cooling setpoint)
 Start Bias Time = (space temperature – occupied cooling setpoint)* **TCS.C**
 If (space temperature < occupied heating setpoint)
 Start Bias Time = (occupied heating setpoint – space temperature)***TCS.H**

When the Start Bias Time is greater than zero the algorithm will subtract it from the next occupied time to calculate the new start time. When the new start time is reached, the Temperature Compensated Start mode is set (**Operating Modes** → **MODE** → **T.C.ST**), the fan is started and unit controlled as in an occupied state. Once set, Temperature Compensated mode will stay on until the unit goes into the Occupied mode. The Start Bias Time will be written into the CCN Linkage Equipment Table if the unit is controlled in DAV mode. If the Unoccupied Economizer Free Cool mode is active (**Operating Modes** → **HVAC** = “UNOCC FREE COOL”) when temperature compensated start begins, the Unoccupied Free Cool mode will be stopped.

Carrier Comfort Network (CCN) System

It is possible to configure the *ComfortLink*[®] control to participate as an element of the Carrier Comfort Network (CCN) system directly from the local display. This section will deal with explaining the various programmable options which are found under the **CCN** sub-menu in the **Configuration** mode.

The major configurations for CCN programming are located in the local displays at **Configuration** → **CCN**. See Table 70.

CCN Address (CCNA)

This configuration is the CCN address the rooftop is assigned.

CCN Bus Number (CCNB)

This configuration is the CCN bus the rooftop is assigned.

CCN Baud Rate (BAUD)

This configuration is the CCN baud rate. For units equipped with the optional UPC, the CCN Baud Rate must be set to 9600.

CCN Time/Date Broadcast (TM.DT)

If this configuration is set to ON, the control will periodically send the time and date out onto the CCN bus once a minute. If this device is on a CCN network then it will be important to make sure that only one device on the bus has this configuration set to ON. If more than one time broadcaster is present, problems with the time will occur.

NOTE: Only the time and date broadcaster can perform daylight savings time adjustments. Even if the rooftop is stand alone, the user may want to set this to ON to accomplish the daylight/savings function.

CCN OAT Broadcast (OAT.B)

If this configuration is set to ON, the control will periodically broadcast its outside-air temperature at a rate of once every 30 minutes.

CCN OARH Broadcast (ORH.B)

If this configuration is set to ON, the control will periodically broadcast its outside air relative humidity at a rate of once every 30 minutes.

CCN OAQ Broadcast (OAQ.B)

If this configuration is set to ON, the control will periodically broadcast its outside air quality reading at a rate of once every 30 minutes.

Global Schedule Broadcast (G.S.B)

If this configuration is set to ON and the schedule number (**SCH.N**) is between 65 and 99, then the control will broadcast the internal time schedule once every 2 minutes.

CCN Broadcast Acknowledger (B.ACK)

If this configuration is set to ON, then when any broadcasting is done on the bus, this device will respond to and acknowledge. Only one device per bus can be configured for this option.

Schedule Number (SCH.N)

This configuration determines what schedule the control may follow.

SCH.N = 0 The control is always occupied.

SCH.N = 1 The control follows its internal time schedules. The user may enter any number between 1 and 64 but it will be overwritten to “1” by the control as it only has one internal schedule.

SCH.N = 65-99 The control is either set up to receive to a broadcasted time schedule set to this number or the control is set up to broadcast its internal time schedule (**G.S.B**) to the network and this is the global schedule number it is broadcasting. If this is the case, then the control still follows its internal time schedules.

Table 70 — CCN Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	POINT	DEFAULT
CCN	CCN CONFIGURATION				
CCNA	CCN Address	1 to 239		CCNADD	1
CCNB	CCN Bus Number	0 to 239		CCNBUS	0
BAUD	CCN Baud Rate	1 to 5		CCNBAUDD	3*
BROD	CCN BROADCAST DEFINITIONS				
TM.DT	CCN Time/Date Broadcast	ON/OFF		CCNBC	On
OAT.B	CCN OAT Broadcast	ON/OFF		OATBC	Off
ORH.B	CCN OARH Broadcast	ON/OFF		OARHBC	Off
OAQ.B	CCN OAQ Broadcast	ON/OFF		OAQBC	Off
G.S.B	Global Schedule Broadcast	ON/OFF		GSBC	Off
B.ACK	CCN Broadcast Ack'ner	ON/OFF		CCNBCACK	Off
SC.OV	CCN SCHEDULES-OVERRIDES				
SCH.N	Schedule Number	0 to 99		SCHEDNUM	1
HOL.T	Accept Global Holidays?	YES/NO		HOLIDAYT	No
O.T.L	Override Time Limit	0 to 4	HRS	OTL	1
OV.EX	Timed Override Hours	0 to 4	HRS	OVR_EXT	0
SPT.O	SPT Override Enabled ?	YES/NO		SPT_OVER	Yes
T58.O	T58 Override Enabled ?	YES/NO		T58_OVER	Yes
GL.OV	Global Sched. Override ?	YES/NO		GLBLOVER	No

* For units equipped with optional UPC, the CCN Baud Rate must be set to 3.

Accept Global Holidays? (HOL.T)

If a device is broadcasting the time on the bus, it is possible to accept the time yet not accept the global holiday from the broadcast message.

Override Time Limit (O.TL)

This configuration allows the user to decide how long an override occurs when it is initiated. The override may be configured from 1 to 4 hours. If the time is set to 0, the override function will become disabled.

Timed Override Hours (OV.EX)

This displays the current number of hours left in an override. It is possible to cancel an override in progress by writing "0" to this variable, thereby removing the override time left.

SPT Override Enabled? (SPT.O)

If a space sensor is present, then it is possible to override an unoccupied period by pushing the override button on the T55 or T56 sensor. This option allows the user to disable this function by setting this configuration to NO.

T58 Override Enabled? (T58.O)

The T58 sensor is a CCN device that allows cooling/heating setpoints to be adjusted, space temperature to be written to the rooftop unit, and the ability to initiate a timed override. This option allows the user to disable the override initiated from the T58 sensor by setting this option to NO.

Global Schedule Override? (GL.OV)

If the control is set to receive global schedules then it is also possible for the global schedule broadcaster to call out an override condition as well. This configuration allows the user to disable the global schedule broadcaster from overriding the control.

Alert Limit Configuration

The ALLM submenu is used to configure the alert limit setpoints. A list is shown in Table 71.

SPT Low Alert Limit/Occ (SPL.O)

If the space temperature is below the configurable occupied SPT Low Alert Limit (SPL.O), then Alert 300 will be generated and the unit will be stopped. The alert will automatically reset.

SPT High Alert Limit/Occ (SP.H.O)

If the space temperature is above the configurable occupied SPT High Alert Limit (SP.H.O), then Alert 301 will be generated and the unit will be stopped. The alert will automatically reset.

SPT Low Alert Limit/Unocc (SPL.U)

If the space temperature is below the configurable unoccupied SPT Low Alert Limit (SPL.U), then Alert 300 will be generated and the unit will be stopped. The alert will automatically reset.

SPT High Alert Limit/Unocc (SP.H.U)

If the space temperature is above the configurable unoccupied SPT High Alert Limit (SP.H.U), then Alert 301 will be generated and the unit will be stopped. The alert will automatically reset.

EDT Low Alert Limit/Occ (SAL.O)

If the evaporator discharge temperature is below the configurable occupied evaporator discharge temperature (EDT) Low Alert Limit (SAL.O), then Alert 302 will be generated and cooling operation will be stopped but heating operation will continue. The alert will automatically reset.

EDT High Alert Limit/Occ (SA.H.O)

If the evaporator discharge temperature is above the configurable occupied EDT High Alert Limit (SA.H.O), then Alert 303 will be generated and heating operation will be stopped but cooling operation will continue. The alert will automatically reset.

EDT Low Alert Limit/Unocc (SAL.U)

If the evaporator discharge temperature is below the configurable unoccupied EDT Low Alert Limit (SAL.U), then Alert 302 will be generated and cooling operation will be stopped but heating operation will continue. The alert will automatically reset.

EDT High Alert Limit/Unocc (SA.H.U)

If the evaporator discharge temperature is above the configurable unoccupied EDT High Alert Limit (SA.H.U), then Alert 303 will be generated and heating operation will be stopped but cooling operation will continue. The alert will automatically reset.

RAT Low Alert Limit/Occ (RAL.O)

If the return-air temperature is below the configurable occupied RAT Low Alert Limit (RAL.O), then Alert 304 will be generated and internal routines will be modified. Unit operation will continue but VAV heating operation will be disabled. The alert will automatically reset.

RAT High Alert Limit/Occ (RA.H.O)

If the return-air temperature is above the configurable occupied RAT High Alert Limit (RA.H.O), then Alert 305 will be generated and operation will continue. The alert will automatically reset.

Table 71 — Alert Limit Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	POINT	DEFAULT
SP.L.O	SPT lo alert limit/occ	-10 to 245	dF	SPLO	60
SP.H.O	SPT hi alert limit/occ	-10 to 245	dF	SPHO	85
SP.L.U	SPT lo alert limit/unocc	-10 to 245	dF	SPLU	45
SP.H.U	SPT hi alert limit/unocc	-10 to 245	dF	SPHU	100
SAL.O	EDT lo alert limit/occ	-40 to 245	dF	SALO	40
SA.H.O	EDT hi alert limit/occ	-40 to 245	dF	SAHO	100
SAL.U	EDT lo alert limit/unocc	-40 to 245	dF	SALU	40
SA.H.U	EDT hi alert limit/unocc	-40 to 245	dF	SAHU	100
RAL.O	RAT lo alert limit/occ	-40 to 245	dF	RALO	60
RA.H.O	RAT hi alert limit/occ	-40 to 245	dF	RAHO	90
RAL.U	RAT lo alert limit/unocc	-40 to 245	dF	RALU	40
RA.H.U	RAT hi alert limit/unocc	-40 to 245	dF	RAHU	100
R.RH.L	RARH low alert limit	0 to 100	%	RRHL	0
R.RH.H	RARH high alert limit	0 to 100	%	RRHH	100
SP.L	SP low alert limit	0 to 5	" H2O	SPL	0
SP.H	SP high alert limit	0 to 5	" H2O	SPH	2
BP.L	BP lo alert limit	-0.25 to 0.25	" H2O	BPL	-0.25
BP.H	BP high alert limit	-0.25 to 0.25	" H2O	BPH	0.25
IAQ.H	IAQ high alert limit	0 to 5000		IAQH	1200

RAT Low Alert Limit/Unocc (R.A.L.U)

If the return-air temperature is below the configurable unoccupied RAT Low Alert Limit (***R.A.L.U***), then Alert 304 will be generated. Unit operation will continue but VAV heating operation will be disabled. The alert will automatically reset.

RAT High Alert Limit/Unocc (R.A.H.U)

If the return-air temperature is above the configurable unoccupied RAT High Alert Limit (***R.A.H.U***), then Alert 305 will be generated. Operation will continue. The alert will automatically reset.

RARH Low Alert Limit (R.RH.L)

If the unit is configured to use a return air relative humidity sensor (***Configuration*** → ***UNIT*** → ***SENS*** → ***RRH.S***), and the measured level is below the configurable RH Low Alert Limit (***R.RH.L***), then Alert 308 will occur. The unit will continue to run and the alert will automatically reset.

RARH High Alert Limit (R.RH.H)

If the unit is configured to use a return air relative humidity sensor (***Configuration*** → ***UNIT*** → ***SENS*** → ***RRH.S***), and the measured level is above the configurable RARH High Alert Limit (***R.RH.H***), then Alert 309 will occur. The unit will continue to run and the alert will automatically reset.

Supply Duct Pressure Low Alert Limit (SPL)

If the unit is a VAV unit with a supply duct pressure sensor and the measured supply duct static pressure is below the configurable SP Low Alert Limit (***DPL***), then Alert 310 will occur. The unit will continue to run and the alert will automatically reset.

Supply Duct Pressure High Alert Limit (SPH)

If the unit is a VAV unit with a supply duct pressure sensor and the measured supply duct static pressure is above the configurable SP High Alert Limit (***SPH***), then Alert 311 will occur. The unit will continue to run and the alert will automatically reset.

Building Pressure Low Alert Limit (BPL)

If the unit is configured to use modulating power exhaust then a building static pressure limit can be configured using the BP Low Alert Limit (***BPL***). If the measured pressure is below the limit then Alert 312 will occur.

Building Pressure High Alert Limit (BPH)

If the unit is configured to use modulating power exhaust then a building static pressure limit can be configured using the BP Hi Alert Limit (***BPH***). If the measured pressure is above the limit, then Alert 313 will occur.

Indoor Air Quality High Alert Limit (IAQ.H)

If the unit is configured to use a CO₂ sensor and the level is above the configurable IAQ High Alert Limit (***IAQ.H***) then the alert will occur. The unit will continue to run and the alert will automatically reset.

Sensor Trim Configuration

The TRIM submenu is used to calibrate the sensor trim settings. The trim settings are used when the actual measured reading does not match the sensor output. The sensor can be adjusted to match the actual measured reading with the trim function. A list is shown in Table 72.

IMPORTANT: Sensor trim must not be used to extend unit operation past the allowable operating range. Doing so may void the warranty.

Air Temperature Leaving Supply Fan Sensor (SAT.T)

This variable is used to adjust the supply fan temperature sensor reading. The sensor reading can be adjusted ± 10°F to match the actual measured temperature.

Return Air Temperature Sensor Trim (RAT.T)

This variable is used to adjust the return air temperature sensor reading. The sensor reading can be adjusted ± 10°F to match the actual measured temperature.

Outdoor Air Temperature Sensor Trim (OAT.T)

This variable is used to adjust the outdoor air temperature sensor reading. The sensor reading can be adjusted ± 10°F to match the actual measured temperature.

Space Temperature Sensor Trim (SPT.T)

This variable is used to adjust the space temperature sensor reading. The sensor reading can be adjusted ± 10°F to match the actual measured temperature.

Suction Pressure Circuit A Trim (SP.A.T)

This variable is used to adjust the suction pressure sensor reading for circuit A. The sensor reading can be adjusted ± 50 psig to match the actual measured pressure.

Suction Pressure Circuit B Trim (SP.B.T)

This variable is used to adjust the suction pressure sensor reading for circuit B. The sensor reading can be adjusted ± 50 psig to match the actual measured pressure.

Discharge Pressure Circuit A Trim (DP.A.T)

This variable is used to adjust the discharge pressure sensor reading for circuit A. The sensor reading can be adjusted ± 50 psig to match the actual measured pressure.

Discharge Pressure Circuit B Trim (DP.B.T)

This variable is used to adjust the discharge pressure sensor reading for circuit B. The sensor reading can be adjusted ± 50 psig to match the actual measured pressure.

4 to 20 mA Inputs

There are a number of 4 to 20 mA inputs which may be calibrated. These inputs are located in ***Inputs*** → ***4-20***. They are:

- ***SP.M.T*** — static pressure milliamp trim
- ***BP.M.T*** — building pressure milliamp trim
- ***OA.M.T*** — outside air cfm milliamp trim
- ***RA.M.T*** — return air cfm milliamp trim
- ***SA.M.T*** — supply air cfm milliamp trim

Discrete Switch Logic Configuration

The ***SW.LG*** submenu is used to configure the normally open/normally closed settings of switches and inputs. This is used when field-supplied switches or input devices are used instead of Carrier devices. The normally open or normally closed setting may be different on a field-supplied device. These points are used to match the control logic to the field-supplied device.

The defaults for this switch logic section will not normally need changing. However, if a field-installed switch is used that is different from the Carrier switch, these settings may need adjustment.

IMPORTANT: Many of the switch inputs to the control can be configured to operate as normally open or normally closed.

Settings for switch logic are found at the local displays under the ***Configuration*** → ***SW.LG*** submenu. See Table 73.

Filter Status Input — Clean (FTS.L)

The filter status input for clean filters is set for normally open. If a field-supplied filter status switch is used that is normally closed for a clean filter, change this variable to closed.

IGC Feedback — Off (IGC.L)

The input for IGC feedback is set for normally open for off. If a field-supplied IGC feedback switch is used that is normally closed for feedback off, change this variable to closed.

Remote Switch — Off (RMI.L)

The remote switch is set for normally open when off. If a field-supplied control switch is used that is normally closed for an off signal, change this variable to closed.

Economizer Switch — No (ECS.L)

The economizer switch is set for normally open when low. If a field-supplied economizer switch is used that is normally closed when low, change this variable to closed.

Fan Status Switch — Off (SFS.L)

The fan status switch input is set for normally open for off. If a field-supplied fan status switch is used that is normally closed, change this variable to closed.

Demand Limit Switch 1 — Off (DL1.L)

The demand limit switch no. 1 input is set for normally open for off. If a field-supplied demand limit switch is used that is normally closed, change this variable to closed.

Demand Limit Switch 2/Dehumidify — Off (DL2.L)

The demand limit switch no. 2 input is set for normally open for off. If a field-supplied demand limit switch is used that is normally closed, change this variable to closed.

IAQ Discrete Input — Low (IAQ.L)

The IAQ discrete input is set for normally open when low. If a field-supplied IAQ discrete input is used that is normally closed, change this variable to closed.

Fire Shutdown — Off (FSD.L)

The fire shutdown input is set for normally open when off. If a field-supplied fire shutdown input is used that is normally closed, change this variable to closed.

Pressurization Switch — Off (PRS.L)

The pressurization input is set for normally open when off. If a field-supplied pressurization input is used that is normally closed, change this variable to closed.

Evacuation Switch — Off (EVC.L)

The evacuation input is set for normally open when off. If a field-supplied evacuation input is used that is normally closed, change this variable to closed.

Smoke Purge — Off (PRG.L)

The smoke purge input is set for normally open when off. If a field-supplied smoke purge input is used that is normally closed, change this variable to closed.

Display Configuration

The **DISP** submenu is used to configure the local display settings. A list is shown in Table 74.

Test Display LEDs (TEST)

This is used to test the operation of the *ComfortLink* display.

Metric Display (METR)

This variable is used to change the display from English units to Metric units.

Language Selection (LANG)

This variable is used to change the language of the *ComfortLink* display. At this time, only English is available.

Password Enable (PAS.E)

This variable enables or disables the use of a password. The password is used to restrict use of the control to change configurations.

Service Password (PASS)

This variable is the 4-digit numeric password that is required if enabled.

Remote Control Switch Input

The remote switch input is located on the ECB-1 board and connected to TB6 terminals 1 and 3. The switch can be used for several remote control functions. See Table 75.

Remote Input State (Inputs → GEN.I → REMT)

This is the actual real time state of the remote input.

Table 72 — Sensor Trim Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	POINT	DEFAULT
SAT.T	Air Temp Lvg SF Trim	-10 to 10	^F	SAT_TRIM	0
RAT.T	RAT Trim	-10 to 10	^F	RAT_TRIM	0
OAT.T	OAT Trim	-10 to 10	^F	OAT_TRIM	0
SPT.T	SPT Trim	-10 to 10	^F	SPT_TRIM	0
CTA.T	Cir A Sat.Cond.Temp Trim	-30 to 30	^F	SCTATRIM	0
CTB.T	Cir B Sat.Cond.Temp Trim	-30 to 30	^F	SCTBTRIM	0
SP.A.T	Suct.Press.Circ.A Trim	-50 to 50	PSIG	SPA_TRIM	0
SP.B.T	Suct.Press.Circ.B Trim	-50 to 50	PSIG	SPB_TRIM	0
DP.A.T	Dis.Press.Circ.A Trim	-50 to 50	PSIG	DPA_TRIM	0
DP.B.T	Dis.Press.Circ.B Trim	-50 to 50	PSIG	DPB_TRIM	0

Table 73 — Switch Logic Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
SW.LG	SWITCH LOGIC: NO / NC			
FTS.L	Filter Status Inpt-Clean	Open/Close	FLTSLOGC	Open
IGC.L	IGC Feedback - Off	Open/Close	GASFANLG	Open
RMI.L	RemSw Off-Unoc-Strt-NoOv	Open/Close	RMTINLOG	Open
ECS.L	Economizer Switch - No	Open/Close	ECOSWLOG	Open
SFS.L	Fan Status Sw. - Off	Open/Close	SFSLOGIC	Open
DL1.L	Dmd.Lmt.Sw.1 - Off	Open/Close	DMD_SW1L	Open
DL2.L	Dmd.Lmt.2 Dehumid - Off	Open/Close	DMD_SW2L	Open
IAQ.L	IAQ Disc.Input - Low	Open/Close	IAQINLOG	Open
FSD.L	Fire Shutdown - Off	Open/Close	FSDLOGIC	Open
PRS.L	Pressurization Sw. - Off	Open/Close	PRESLOGC	Open
EVC.L	Evacuation Sw. - Off	Open/Close	EVACLOGC	Open
PRG.L	Smoke Purge Sw. - Off	Open/Close	PURGLOGC	Open

Remote Switch Config (Configuration → UNIT → RM.CF)

This is the configuration that allows the user to assign different types of functionality to the remote discrete input.

- 0 — NO REMOTE SW — The remote switch will not be used.
- 1 — OCC-UNOCC SW — The remote switch input will control the occupancy state. When the remote switch input is ON, the unit will forced into the occupied mode. When the remote switch is OFF, the unit will be forced into the unoccupied mode.
- 2 — STRT/STOP — The remote switch input will start and stop the unit. When the unit is commanded to stop, any timeguards in place on compressors will be honored first. When the remote switch is ON, the unit will be commanded to stop. When the remote switch is OFF the unit will be enabled to operate.
- 3 — OVERRIDE SW — The remote switch can be used to override any internal or external time schedule being used by the control and force the unit into an occupied mode when the remote input state is ON. When the remote switch is ON, the unit will be forced into an occupied state. When the remote switch is OFF, the unit will use its internal or external time schedules.

Remote Switch Logic Configuration (Configuration → SW.LG → RML.L)

The control allows for the configuration of a normally open/closed status of the remote input switch via **RML.L**. If this variable is configured OPEN, then when the switch is open, the remote input switch perceives the logic state as OFF. Correspondingly, if **RML.L** is set to CLOSED, the remote input switch will perceive a closed switch as meaning OFF. See Tables 75 and 76.

Hot Gas Bypass

Hot gas bypass is an active part of the A Series *ComfortLink* capacity staging and minimum evaporator load protection functions. It is controlled through the Minimum Load Valve function.

The hot gas bypass option consists of a solenoid valve with a fixed orifice sized to provide a nominal 3-ton evaporator load

bypass. A hot gas refrigerant line routes the bypassed hot gas from Circuit A's discharge line to Circuit A's evaporator distributor. When the unit control calls for hot gas bypass, the hot gas enters the evaporator coil and adds refrigeration load to the compressor circuit to reduce the cooling effect from Circuit A.

The hot gas bypass system is a factory-installed option installed on Circuit A only. This function is enabled at **Configuration → COOL → MLV**. When this function is enabled, an additional stage of cooling capacity is provided by the unit control staging sequences (see Tables 38, 39, 43, and 45).

Space Temperature Offset

Space temperature offset corresponds to a T56 sensor slider that allows the occupant to adjust the space temperature by a configured range during an occupied period. This sensor is only applicable to units that are configured as either 2-Stage SPT or Multi-Stage SPT control (**Configuration → UNIT → C.TYP = 5 or 6**).

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT
SP.O.S	Space Temp Offset Sensor	Enable/Disable		SPTOSENS
SP.O.R	Space Temp Offset Range	1 to 10		SPTO_RNG
SPTO	Space Temperature Offset	+ - SP.O.R	°F	SPTO

Space Temperature Offset Sensor (Configuration → UNIT → SENS → S.P.O.S)

This configuration disables the reading of the offset slider.

Space Temperature Offset Range (Configuration → UNIT → SENS → S.P.O.R)

This configuration establishes the range, in degrees F, that the T56 slider can affect **SPTO** when adjusting the slider from the far left (**-S.P.O.R**) to the far right (**+S.P.O.R**). The default is 5°F.

Space Temperature Offset Value (Temperatures → AIR.T → SPTO)

The Space Temperature Offset Value is the reading of the slider potentiometer in the T56 that is resolved to delta degrees based on **S.P.O.R**.

Table 74 — Display Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	POINT	DEFAULT
TEST	Test Display LEDs	ON/OFF		TEST	Off
METR	Metric Display	ON/OFF		DISPUNIT	Off
LANG	Language Selection	0 to 1 (multi-text strings)		LANGUAGE	0
PAS.E	Password Enable	ENABLE/DISABLE		PASS_EBL	Enable
PASS	Service Password	0000 to 9999		PASSWORD	1111

Table 75 — Remote Switch Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	CCN POINT
REMT	Remote Input State	ON/OFF	RMTIN
RM.CF	Remote Switch Config	0 to 3	RMTINCFG
RML.L	RemSw Off-Unoc-Strt-NoOv	Open/Close	RMTINLOG

Table 76 — Remote Switch Logic Configuration

REMOTE SWITCH LOGIC CONFIGURATION (RML.L)	SWITCH STATUS	REMOTE INPUT STATE (REMT)	REMOTE SWITCH CONFIGURATION (RM.CF)			
			0	1	2	3
			No Remote Switch	Occ-Unocc Switch	Start/Stop	Override
OPEN	OPEN	OFF	xxxxx	Unoccupied	Start	No Override
	CLOSED	ON	xxxxx	Occupied	Stop	Override
CLOSED	OPEN	ON	xxxxx	Occupied	Stop	Override
	CLOSED	OFF	xxxxx	Unoccupied	Start	No Override

TIME CLOCK CONFIGURATION

This section describes each Time Clock menu item. Not every point will need to be configured for every unit. Refer to the Controls Quick Start section for more information on what set-points need to be configured for different applications. The Time Clock menu items are discussed in the same order that they are displayed in the Time Clock table. The Time Clock table is shown in Table 77.

Hour and Minute (HH.MM)

The hour and minute of the time clock are displayed in 24-hour, military time. Time can be adjusted manually by the user. When connected to the CCN, the unit can be configured to transmit time over the network or receive time from a network device. All devices on the CCN should use the same time. Only one device on the CCN should broadcast time or problems will occur.

Month of Year (MNTH)

This variable is the current month of the calendar year.

Day of Month (DOM)

This variable is the current day (1 to 31) of the month.

Day of Week (DAY)

This variable is the current day of the week (Monday = 1 through Sunday = 7).

Year (YEAR)

This variable is the current year (for example, 2005).

Local Time Schedule (SCH.L)

This submenu is used to program the time schedules. There are 8 periods (*PER.1* through *PER.8*). Each time period can be used to set up a local schedule for the unit.

Monday In Period (*PER.X* → *DAYS* → *MON*)

This variable is used to include or remove Monday from the schedule. Each period is assigned an occupied on and off time. If this variable is set to YES, then Monday will be included in that period's occupied time schedule. If this variable is set to NO, then the period's occupied time schedule will not be used on Monday. This variable can be set for Periods 1 through 8.

Tuesday In Period (*PER.X* → *DAYS* → *TUE*)

This variable is used to include or remove Tuesday from the schedule. Each period is assigned an occupied on and off time. If this variable is set to YES, then Tuesday will be included in that period's occupied time schedule. If this variable is set to NO, then the period's occupied time schedule will not be used on Tuesday. This variable can be set for Periods 1 through 8.

Wednesday In Period (*PER.X* → *DAYS* → *WED*)

This variable is used to include or remove Wednesday from the schedule. Each period is assigned an occupied on and off time. If this variable is set to YES, then Wednesday will be included in that period's occupied time schedule. If this variable is set to NO, then the period's occupied time schedule will not be used on Wednesday. This variable can be set for Periods 1 through 8.

Thursday In Period (*PER.X* → *DAYS* → *THU*)

This variable is used to include or remove Thursday from the schedule. Each period is assigned an occupied on and off time. If this variable is set to YES, then Thursday will be included in that period's occupied time schedule. If this variable is set to NO, then the period's occupied time schedule will not be used on Thursday. This variable can be set for Periods 1 through 8.

Table 77 — Time Clock Configuration

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	POINT	DEFAULT
TIME	TIME OF DAY			
HH.MM	Hour and Minute	00:00	TIME	
DATE	MONTH,DATE,DAY AND YEAR			
MNTH	Month of Year	multi-text strings	MOY	
DOM	Day of Month	0 to 31	DOM	
DAY	Day of Week	multi-text strings	DOWDISP	
YEAR	Year	e.g. 2003	YOCDISP	
SCH.L	LOCAL TIME SCHEDULE			
PER.1	PERIOD 1			
DAYS	DAY FLAGS FOR PERIOD 1			Period 1 only
MON	Monday in Period	YES/NO	PER1MON	Yes
TUE	Tuesday in Period	YES/NO	PER1TUE	Yes
WED	Wednesday in Period	YES/NO	PER1WED	Yes
THU	Thursday in Period	YES/NO	PER1THU	Yes
FRI	Friday in Period	YES/NO	PER1FRI	Yes
SAT	Saturday in Period	YES/NO	PER1SAT	Yes
SUN	Sunday in Period	YES/NO	PER1SUN	Yes
HOL	Holiday in Period	YES/NO	PER1HOL	Yes
OCC	Occupied from	00:00	PER1_OCC	00:00
UNC	Occupied to	00:00	PER1_UNC	24:00
Repeat for periods 2-8				
HOL.L	LOCAL HOLIDAY SCHEDULES			
HD.01	HOLIDAY SCHEDULE 01			
MON	Holiday Start Month	0 to 12	HOL_MON1	
DAY	Start Day	0 to 31	HOL_DAY1	
LEN	Duration (Days)	0 to 99	HOL_LEN1	
Repeat for holidays 2-30				
DAY.S	DAYLIGHT SAVINGS TIME			
DS.ST	DAYLIGHT SAVINGS START			
ST.MN	Month	1 to 12	STARTM	4
ST.WK	Week	1 to 5	STARTW	1
ST.DY	Day	1 to 7	STARTD	7
MIN.A	Minutes to Add	0 to 90	MINADD	60
DS.SP	DAYLIGHTS SAVINGS STOP			
SP.MN	Month	1 to 12	STOPM	10
SP.WK	Week	1 to 5	STOPW	5
SP.DY	Day	1 to 7	STOPD	7
MIN.S	Minutes to Subtract	0 to 90	MINSUB	60

Friday In Period (PER.X → DAYS → FRI)

This variable is used to include or remove Friday from the schedule. Each period is assigned an occupied on and off time. If this variable is set to YES, then Friday will be included in that period's occupied time schedule. If this variable is set to NO, then the period's occupied time schedule will not be used on Friday. This variable can be set for Periods 1 through 8.

Saturday In Period (PER.X → DAYS → SAT)

This variable is used to include or remove Saturday from the schedule. Each period is assigned an occupied on and off time. If this variable is set to YES, then Saturday will be included in that period's occupied time schedule. If this variable is set to NO, then the period's occupied time schedule will not be used on Saturday. This variable can be set for Periods 1 through 8.

Sunday In Period (PER.X → DAYS → SUN)

This variable is used to include or remove Sunday from the schedule. Each period is assigned an occupied on and off time. If this variable is set to YES, then Sunday will be included in that period's occupied time schedule. If this variable is set to NO, then the period's occupied time schedule will not be used on Sunday. This variable can be set for Periods 1 through 8.

Holiday In Period (PER.X → DAYS → HOL)

This variable is used to include or remove a Holiday from the schedule. Each period is assigned an occupied on and off time. If this variable is set to YES, then holidays will be included in that period's occupied time schedule. If this variable is set to NO, then the period's occupied time schedule will not be used on holidays. This variable can be set for Periods 1 through 8.

Occupied From (PER.X → OCC)

This variable is used to configure the start time of the Occupied period. All days in the same period set to YES will enter into Occupied mode at this time.

Occupied To (PER.X → UNC)

This variable is used to configure the end time of the Occupied period. All days in the same period set to YES will exit Occupied mode at this time.

Local Holiday Schedules (HOL.L)

This submenu is used to program the local holiday schedules. Up to 30 holidays can be configured. When a holiday occurs, the unit will follow the occupied schedules that have the HOLIDAY IN PERIOD point set to YES.

Holiday Start Month (HD.01 to HD.30 → MON)

This is the start month for the holiday. The numbers 1 to 12 correspond to the months of the year (e.g., January = 1).

Holiday Start Day (HD.01 to HD.30 → DAY)

This is the start day of the month for the holiday. The day can be set from 1 to 31.

Holiday Duration (HD.01 to HD.30 → LEN)

This is the length in days of the holiday. The holiday can last up to 99 days.

Daylight Savings Time (DAY.S)

The daylight savings time function is used in applications where daylight savings time occurs. The function will automatically correct the clock on the days configured for daylight savings time.

DAYLIGHT SAVINGS START (DS.ST)

This submenu configures the start date and time for daylight savings.

Daylight Savings Start Month (DS.ST → STMN)

This is the start month for daylight savings time. The numbers 1 to 12 correspond to the months of the year (e.g., January = 1).

Daylight Savings Start Week (DS.ST → ST.WK)

This is the start week of the month for daylight savings. The week can be set from 1 to 5.

Daylight Savings Start Day (DS.ST → ST.DY)

This is the start day of the week for daylight savings. The day can be set from 1 to 7 (Sunday=1, Monday=2, etc.).

Daylight Savings Minutes To Add (DS.ST → MIN.A)

This is the amount of time that will be added to the time clock for daylight savings.

DAYLIGHT SAVINGS STOP (DS.SP)

This submenu configures the end date and time for daylight savings.

Daylight Savings Stop Month (DS.SP → SPMN)

This is the stop month for daylight savings time. The numbers 1 to 12 correspond to the months of the year (e.g., January = 1).

Daylight Savings Stop Week (DS.SP → SP.WK)

This is the stop week of the month for daylight savings. The week can be set from 1 to 5.

Daylight Savings Stop Day (DS.SP → SP.DY)

This is the stop day of the week for daylight savings. The day can be set from 1 to 7 (Sunday=1, Monday=2, etc.).

Daylight Savings Minutes To Subtract (DS.SP → MIN.S)

This is the amount of time that will be removed from the time clock after daylight savings ends.

TROUBLESHOOTING

The scrolling marquee display shows the actual operating conditions of the unit while it is running. If there are alarms or there have been alarms, they will be displayed in either the current alarm list or the history alarm list. The Service Test mode allows proper operation of the compressors, fans, and other components to be checked while the unit is not operating.

Complete Unit Stoppage

There are several conditions that can cause the unit not to provide heating or cooling. If an alarm is active which causes the unit to shut down, diagnose the problem using the information provided in the Alarms and Alerts section on page 101, but also check for the following:

- Cooling and heating loads are satisfied.
- Programmed schedule.
- General power failure.
- Tripped control circuit transformers circuit breakers.
- Tripped compressor circuit breakers.
- Unit is turned off through the CCN network.

Single Circuit Stoppage

If a single circuit stops incorrectly, there are several possible causes. The problem should be investigated using information from the Alarms and Alerts section on page 101.

Service Analysis

Detailed service analysis can be found in Tables 78-81 and in Fig. 19.

Restart Procedure

Before attempting to restart the machine, check the alarm list to determine the cause of the shutdown. If the shutdown alarm for a particular circuit has occurred, determine and correct the cause before allowing the unit to run under its own control again. When there is problem, the unit should be diagnosed in Service Test mode. The alarms must be reset before the circuit can operate in either Normal mode or Service Test mode.

Humidi-MiZer Troubleshooting

Use the unit scrolling marquee or a CCN device to view the status display and the diagnostic display for information concerning cooling operation with the Humidi-MiZer system. Check the Current Alarms and Alarm History for any unresolved alarm codes and correct. Verify Humidi-MiZer configuration settings are correct for the site requirements. If alarm conditions are corrected and cleared, then operation of the compressors, fans, and Humidi-MiZer valves may be verified by using the Service Test mode. By attaching temperature probes across the 3-way valve, verify the temperature profiles satisfy the corresponding mode setting. See page 23 for Service Test information. In addition to the Cooling Service Analysis (Table 78), see the Humidi-MiZer Service Analysis (Table 79) for more information.

Thermistor Troubleshooting

See Tables 82-84 for temperature vs. resistance data.

When replacing thermistors SCT.A and SCT.B, reuse the original hardware. These thermistors must be clamped tightly to the hairpins of the condenser.

The EDT, OAT, RAT, LAT, SAT, T55, T56, and T58 space temperature sensors use 10K thermistors. Resistances at various temperatures are listed in Tables 85 and 86.

The 48/50A units with the optional variable capacity digital compressor are equipped with a digital scroll discharge thermistor (DTT). The DTT is an 86K thermistor connected to RXB at plug J6, terminals 3 and 4. The resistance values are listed in Table 87.

THERMISTOR/TEMPERATURE SENSOR CHECK

A high quality digital volt-ohmmeter is required to perform this check.

1. Connect the digital voltmeter across the appropriate thermistor terminals at the J8 terminal strip on the main base board.
2. Using the voltage reading obtained, read the sensor temperature from Tables 82-87.
3. To check thermistor accuracy, measure temperature at probe location with an accurate thermocouple-type temperature-measuring instrument. Insulate thermocouple to avoid ambient temperatures from influencing reading. Temperature measured by thermocouple and temperature determined from thermistor voltage reading should be close, 5°F (3°C) if care was taken in applying thermocouple and taking readings.

If a more accurate check is required, unit must be shut down and thermistor removed and checked at a known temperature (freezing point or boiling point of water) using either voltage drop measured across thermistor at the J8 terminal, or by determining the resistance with unit shut down and thermistor disconnected from J8. Compare the values determined with the value read by the control in the Temperatures mode using the scrolling marquee display.

Transducer Troubleshooting

On 48/50A units, the electronic control uses 4 pressure transducers to measure the suction and discharge pressure of circuits A and B. The pressure/voltage characteristics of these transducers are shown in Tables 88 and 89. The accuracy of these transducers can be verified by connecting an accurate pressure gage to the second refrigerant port in the suction line.

Table 78 — Cooling Service Analysis

PROBLEM	SOLUTION
<p>COMPRESSOR DOES NOT RUN <u>Active Alarm</u></p>	<p>Check active alarms using local display.</p>
<p><u>Contactors Open</u> 1. Power off. 2. Fuses blown in field power circuit. 3. No control power. 4. Compressor circuit breaker tripped. 5. Safety device lockout circuit active. 6. High-pressure switch open. 7. Loose electrical connections.</p>	<p>1. Restore power. 2. After finding cause and correcting, replace with correct size fuse. 3. Check secondary fuse(s); replace with correct type and size. Replace transformer if primary windings receiving power. 4. Check for excessive compressor current draw. Reset breaker; replace if defective. 5. Reset lockout circuit at circuit breaker. 6. Check for refrigerant overcharge, obstruction of outdoor airflow, air in system or whether compressor discharge valve is fully open. Be sure outdoor fans are operating correctly. 7. Tighten all connections.</p>
<p><u>Contactors Closed</u> 1. Compressor leads loose. 2. Motor windings open. 3. Single phasing. 4. ASTP activated.</p>	<p>1. Check connections. 2. See compressor service literature. 3. Check for blown fuse. Check for loose connection at compressor terminal. 4. Allow 30 to 120 minutes for cool down. See Compressor Safeties section on page 37.</p>
<p>COMPRESSOR STOPS ON HIGH PRESSURE <u>Outdoor Fan On</u> 1. High-pressure switch faulty. 2. Airflow restricted. 3. Air recirculating. 4. Noncondensables in system. 5. Refrigerant overcharge. 6. Line voltage incorrect. 7. Refrigerant system restrictions. 8. Fan running in reverse direction.</p>	<p>1. Replace switch. 2. Remove obstruction. 3. Clear airflow area. 4. Purge and recharge as required. 5. Purge as required. 6. Consult power company. 7. Check or replace filter drier, expansion valve, etc. Check that compressor discharge valve is fully open. 8. Correct wiring.</p>
<p><u>Outdoor Fan Off</u> 1. Fan slips on shaft. 2. Motor not running. 3. Motor overload open. 4. Motor burned out. 5. VFDs not functioning.</p>	<p>1. Tighten fan hub setscrews. 2. Check power and capacitor. 3. Check overload rating. Check for fan blade obstruction. 4. Replace motor. 5. Verify the VFDs; replace if needed.</p>
<p>COMPRESSOR CYCLES ON LOW PRESSURE <u>Indoor-Air Fan Running</u> 1. Filter drier plugged. 2. Expansion valve power head defective. 3. Low refrigerant charge. 4. Faulty pressure transducer.</p>	<p>1. Replace filter drier. 2. Replace power head. 3. Add charge. 4. Check that pressure transducer is connected and secured to suction line. If still not functioning, replace transducer.</p>
<p><u>Airflow Restricted</u> 1. Coil iced up. 2. Coil dirty. 3. Air filters dirty. 4. Dampers closed.</p>	<p>1. Check refrigerant charge. 2. Clean coil fins. 3. Clean or replace filters. 4. Check damper operation and position.</p>
<p><u>Indoor-Air Fan Stopped</u> 1. Electrical connections loose. 2. Fan relay defective. 3. Motor overload open. 4. Motor defective. 5. Fan belt broken or slipping.</p>	<p>1. Tighten all connections. 2. Replace relay. 3. Power supply. 4. Replace motor. 5. Replace or tighten belt.</p>
<p>COMPRESSOR RUNNING BUT COOLING INSUFFICIENT <u>Suction Pressure Low</u> 1. Refrigerant charge low. 2. Head pressure low. 3. Air filters dirty. 4. Expansion valve power head defective. 5. Indoor coil partially iced. 6. Indoor airflow restricted.</p>	<p>1. Add refrigerant. 2. Check refrigerant charge. 3. Clean or replace filters. 4. Replace power head. 5. Check low-pressure setting. 6. Remove obstruction.</p>
<p><u>Suction Pressure High</u> Heat load excessive.</p>	<p>Check for open doors or windows.</p>
<p>UNIT OPERATES TOO LONG OR CONTINUOUSLY 1. Low refrigerant charge. 2. Control contacts fused. 3. Air in system. 4. Partially plugged expansion valve or filter drier.</p>	<p>1. Add refrigerant 2. Replace control. 3. Purge and evacuate system. 4. Clean or replace.</p>
<p>SYSTEM IS NOISY 1. Piping vibration. 2. Compressor noisy.</p>	<p>1. Support piping as required. 2. Replace compressor.</p>

Table 78 — Cooling Service Analysis (cont)

PROBLEM	SOLUTION
COMPRESSOR LOSES OIL 1. Leak in system. 2. Crankcase heaters not energized during shutdown.	1. Repair leak. 2. Check wiring and relays. Check heater and replace if defective.
FROSTED SUCTION LINE Expansion valve admitting excess refrigerant.	Adjust expansion valve.
HOT LIQUID LINE 1. Shortage of refrigerant due to leak. 2. Expansion valve opens too wide.	1. Repair leak and recharge. 2. Adjust expansion valve.
FROSTED LIQUID LINE Restricted filter drier.	Remove restriction or replace.
INDOOR FAN CONTACTOR OPEN 1. Power off. 2. Fuses blown in field power circuit. 3. No control power.	1. Restore power. 2. After finding cause and correcting, replace with correct fuses. 3. Check secondary fuses. Replace with correct type and size. Replace transformer if primary windings are receiving power.
INDOOR FAN CONTACTOR CLOSED 1. VFD overload function tripped. 2. Motor leads loose. 3. Motor windings open. 4. Single phasing. 5. Belts broken or thrown. 6. Circuit breaker tripped.	1. Refer to separate VFD technical manual for troubleshooting instructions. 2. Check connections at motor lead junction box. 3. Check motor windings. 4. Check for blown fuse. Check for loose connections at motor junction box. 5. Check belts. Replace as complete set if necessary. 6. Check for excessive current draw. Reset breaker. Replace if defective.

LEGEND

ASTP — Advanced Scroll Temperature Protection
VFD — Variable Frequency Drive

Table 79 — Humidi-MiZer® Service Analysis

PROBLEM	CAUSE	REMEDY	
Subcooling Mode Will Not Activate	Circuit A compressors unavailable for 020-027 units. Circuit B compressors unavailable for 030-060 units	Check alarm history for general cooling mode operation problems. See Table 78. Check for compressors locked out.	
	General Cooling Mode problem	See Table 78.	
	Humidi-MiZer relative humidity sensor not functioning - RARH, SPRH, or field installed RH sensor	Check that a relative humidity sensor is connected and that the appropriate sensor is configured in the unit software, (Configuration → DEHU → D.SEN). See Table 69. Check for 24VDC from CEM (RARH, SPRH). Check 4 to 20 mA signals from sensor.	
	Humidi-MiZer temperature sensors not functioning - SAT, CCT	See Thermistor Troubleshooting section on page 84.	
	No Dehumidification demand	See "No Dehumidification Demand," below.	
	3-way valve malfunction	See "3-Way Valve Malfunction."	
	Unit control software is not configured for Humidi-MiZer system	Check that the unit is configured for Humidi-MiZer (Configuration → DEHU → D.SEL).	
Reheat Mode Will Not Activate	Circuit A compressors unavailable for 020-027 units. Circuit B compressors unavailable for 030-060 units	Check alarm history for general cooling mode operation problems. See Table 78. Check for compressors locked out.	
	Humidi-MiZer relative humidity sensor not functioning - RARH, SPRH, or field installed RH sensor	Check that a relative humidity sensor is connected and that the appropriate sensor is configured in the unit software, (Configuration → DEHU → D.SEN). See Table 69. Check for 24 VDC from CEM (RARH, SPRH). Check 4 to 20 mA signals from sensor.	
	No Dehumidification demand	See "No Dehumidification Demand," below.	
	3-way valve malfunction	See "3-Way Valve Malfunction."	
	Unit control software is not configured for Humidi-MiZer system	Check that the unit is configured for Humidi-MiZer (Configuration → DEHU → D.SEL).	
	No Dehumidification Demand	Relative Humidity setpoint is too low - discrete input (Humidistat, Thermidstat, etc.)	Check/reduce setting on discrete humidity input device.
Relative Humidity setpoint is too low - RH sensor		Check the dehumidification relative humidity setpoint (Configuration → DEHU → D.RH.S)	
Software configuration error for the type of relative humidity sensor being used		Check that the unit software is configured for the correct relative humidity sensor (Configuration → DEHU → D.SEN). D.SEN = 1: Return Air 2: Discrete Input. See page 74.	
No humidity signal		Check wiring and sensor.	
3-Way Valve Malfunction	No 24V signal to input terminals	Check using Service Test mode. Check wiring. Check transformer and circuit breakers. Check RCB relay output.	
	Solenoid coil burnout	Check continuous over-voltage is less than 10%. Check continuous under-voltage is less than 15%. Check for missing coil assembly parts. Replace solenoid coil.	
	Stuck valve	Replace valve. Replace filter drier.	
	Unit Initiates a Humidi-MiZer Reheat Mode, but Supply Air Temperature is Overheating/Overcooling the Space	Humidi-MiZer Vent Reheat Setpoint is too low	Check the Vent Reheat Setpoint Selection (Configuration → DEHU → D.V.CF) and Vent Reheat Setpoint (Configuration → DEHU → D.V.HT). If used, check the Vent Reheat RAT Offset also (Configuration → DEHU → D.V.RA). See Table 69 for Humidi-MiZer controls set-up.
		Evaporator discharge temperature (CCT) or supply air temperature (SAT) thermistor is reading incorrectly.	See Thermistor Troubleshooting section on page 84. Check if SAT thermistor is in a location that is measuring stratified air.
Valve controlling gas bypass around the condenser is not functioning properly		See "Modulating Valves Not Functioning Properly"	
Valve controlling refrigerant flow to the condenser is not functioning properly		See "Modulating Valves Not Functioning Properly"	
Modulating valves are not calibrated properly		Run valve calibration through Service Test.	
Unit control software indicates a Humidi-MiZer Reheat Mode, but the 3-way valve is not functioning properly		See "3-Way Valve Malfunction"	
Unit is not sized to meet the load at the current entering air and outdoor conditions.		Check product data tables or ECAT for rated capacity at current entering air and outdoor conditions.	

Table 79 — Humidi-MiZer® Service Analysis (cont)

PROBLEM	CAUSE	REMEDY
Unit Initiates a Humidi-MiZer Dehumidification Mode, but Supply Air Temperature is Overheating/Overcooling the Space	Supply air setpoint for cooling is too high/low	Check the unit supply air setpoint for cooling operation. This is the temperature that Humidi-MiZer valves will modulate to meet during a dehumidification mode.
	Evaporator discharge temperature (CCT) or supply air temperature (SAT) thermistor is reading incorrectly.	See Thermistor Troubleshooting section on page 84. Check if SAT thermistor is in a location that is measuring stratified air.
	Valve controlling gas bypass around the condenser is not functioning properly	See "Modulating Valves Not Functioning Properly"
	Valve controlling refrigerant flow to the condenser is not functioning properly	See "Modulating Valves Not Functioning Properly"
	Modulating valves are not calibrated properly	See "Modulating Valves Not Functioning Properly"
	Unit control software indicates a Humidi-MiZer Reheat Mode, but the 3-way valve is not functioning properly	See "3-Way Valve Malfunction"
	Unit is not sized to meet the load at the current entering air and outdoor conditions.	Check product data tables or ECAT for rated capacity at current entering air and outdoor conditions.
Low Sensible Capacity in Normal Cooling Mode	Valve controlling gas bypass around the condenser is stuck in an open position or leaking	See "Modulating Valves Not Functioning Properly"
	Valve controlling refrigerant flow to the condenser is stuck in a partial open position	See "Modulating Valves Not Functioning Properly"
	General cooling mode problem	See Table 78.
Modulating Valves Not Functioning Properly	Faulty wire connections	Check that the valve wiring is properly connected from the valve, entering the control box and at the EXV board
	EXV board malfunction	Check alarm history for A169 (Expansion Valve Control Board Comm Failure)
	Valve is stuck open/closed	Use Service Test to manually manipulate the valve position and confirm supply air temperature changes during operation. Run valve calibration through Service Test
		Check valve motor for open or short circuited windings. Shut down power to the unit and connect ohmmeter probes across the black and white terminals. Resistance should measure 75 Ohms ±10%. Next, connect ohmmeter probes across the red and green terminals. Resistance should measure 75 Ohms ±10%. The meter should not show an "open" or a "short" when a winding leg is measured. If either occurs, replace the valve.
Valve is not calibrated properly	Run valve calibration through Service Test.	

Table 80 — Gas Heating Service Analysis

PROBLEM	CAUSE	REMEDY
Burners Will Not Ignite.	Active alarm.	Check active alarms using <i>ComfortLink</i> scrolling marquee.
	No power to unit.	Check power supply, fuses, wiring, and circuit breakers.
	No power to IGC (Integrated Gas Control).	Check fuses and plugs.
	Heaters off due to time guard to prevent short cycling.	Check using <i>ComfortLink</i> scrolling marquee.
	Control calling for Cooling.	Check using <i>ComfortLink</i> scrolling marquee.
	No gas at main burners.	Check gas line for air and purge as necessary. After purging gas line of air, allow gas to dissipate for at least 5 minutes before attempting to re-light unit.
	Water in gas line.	Drain water and install drip.
Inadequate Heating.	Dirty air filters.	Replace air filters.
	Gas input too low.	Check gas pressure at manifold. Refer to gas valve adjustment in Installation, Start-up, and Service Manual.
	Control calling for W1 only (low heat).	Allow time for W2 to energize.
	Unit undersized for load.	Decrease load.
	Restricted airflow.	Remove restriction.
	Too much outdoor air.	Check economizer position and configuration. Adjust minimum position using <i>ComfortLink</i> scrolling marquee.
	Limit switch cycles main burners.	Check rotation of blower, thermostat heat anticipator settings, and temperature rise of unit. Adjust as needed.
Poor Flame Characteristics.	Incomplete combustion (lack of combustion air) results in: Aldehyde odors, CO, sooting flame, or floating flame.	Check all screws around flue outlets and burner compartment. Tighten as necessary.
		Cracked heat exchanger, replace.
		Unit is over-fired, reduce input. Adjust gas line or manifold pressure.
		Check vent for restriction. Clean as necessary.
Burners Will Not Turn Off.	Unit is in minimum on-time.	Check using <i>ComfortLink</i> scrolling marquee.
	Unit running in Service Test mode.	Check using <i>ComfortLink</i> scrolling marquee.

Table 81 — Electric Heat Service Analysis

PROBLEM	CAUSE	REMEDY
No Heat.	Power failure.	Call power company.
	Fuse blown or circuit breaker tripped.	Replace fuse or reset circuit breaker.
	Thermostat occupancy schedule setpoint not calling for Heating.	Check using <i>ComfortLink</i> scrolling marquee.
	No 24 vac at primary contactor.	Check transformer and circuit breaker.
	No power (high voltage) to L2 of primary contactor.	Check safety switches "one-shot" backup and auto limit.
	Bad electrical elements.	Power off unit and remove high voltage wires. Check resistance of heater, replace if open.

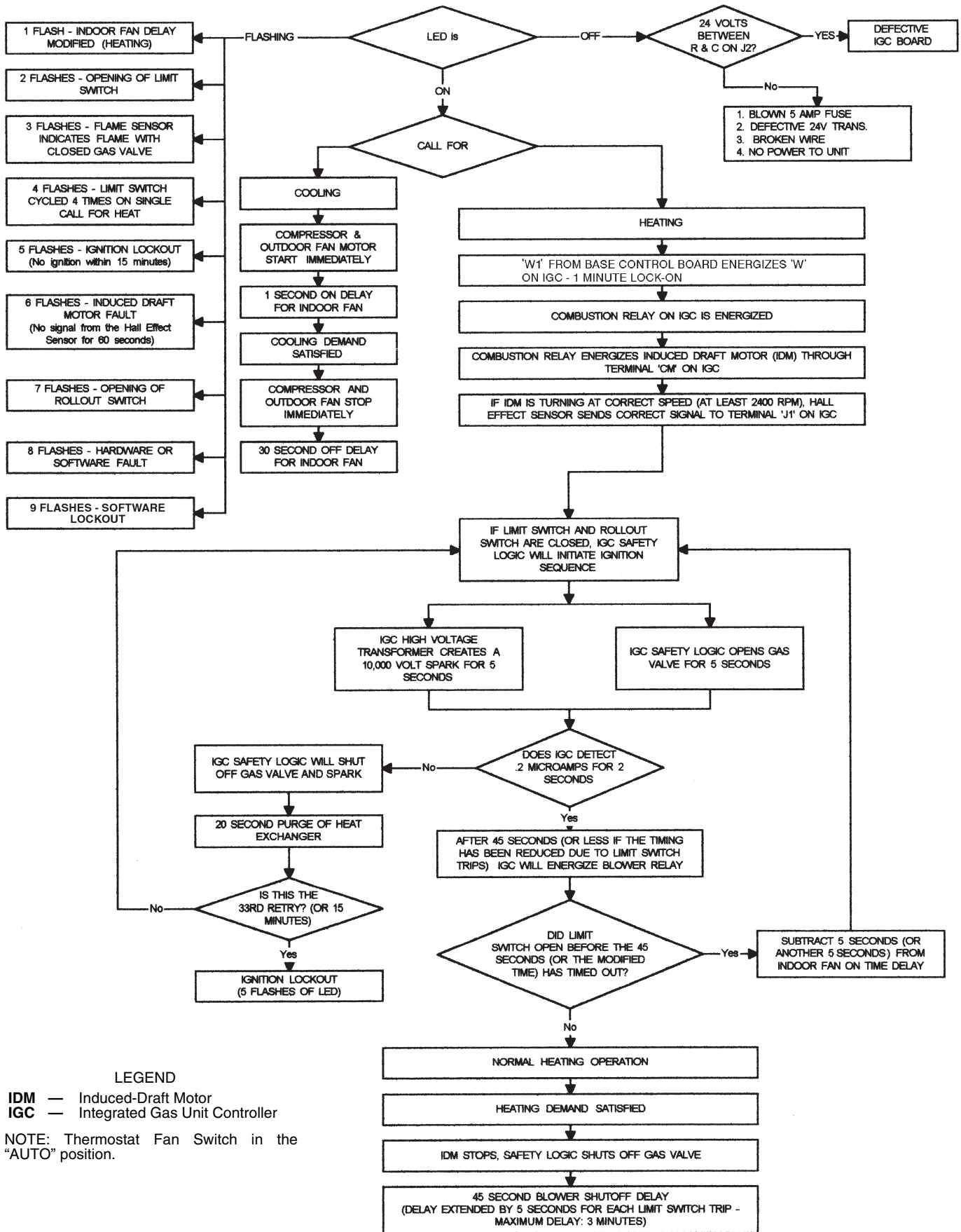


Fig. 19 — IGC Service Analysis Logic

Table 83 — 5K Thermistor Temperature vs. Resistance (SCT Sensors) (SI)

TEMP (C)	VOLTAGE DROP (V)	RESISTANCE (Ohms)	TEMP (C)	VOLTAGE DROP (V)	RESISTANCE (Ohms)	TEMP (C)	VOLTAGE DROP (V)	RESISTANCE (Ohms)
-32	3.705	100,260	15	1.982	7,855	62	0.506	1,158
-31	3.687	94,165	16	1.935	7,499	63	0.490	1,118
-30	3.668	88,480	17	1.889	7,161	64	0.475	1,079
-29	3.649	83,170	18	1.844	6,840	65	0.461	1,041
-28	3.629	78,125	19	1.799	6,536	66	0.447	1,006
-27	3.608	73,580	20	1.754	6,246	67	0.433	971
-26	3.586	69,250	21	1.710	5,971	68	0.420	938
-25	3.563	65,205	22	1.666	5,710	69	0.407	906
-24	3.539	61,420	23	1.623	5,461	70	0.395	876
-23	3.514	57,875	24	1.580	5,225	71	0.383	836
-22	3.489	54,555	25	1.538	5,000	72	0.371	805
-21	3.462	51,450	26	1.497	4,786	73	0.360	775
-20	3.434	48,536	27	1.457	4,583	74	0.349	747
-19	3.406	45,807	28	1.417	4,389	75	0.339	719
-18	3.376	43,247	29	1.378	4,204	76	0.329	693
-17	3.345	40,845	30	1.340	4,028	77	0.319	669
-16	3.313	38,592	31	1.302	3,861	78	0.309	645
-15	3.281	38,476	32	1.265	3,701	79	0.300	623
-14	3.247	34,489	33	1.229	3,549	80	0.291	602
-13	3.212	32,621	34	1.194	3,404	81	0.283	583
-12	3.177	30,866	35	1.160	3,266	82	0.274	564
-11	3.140	29,216	36	1.126	3,134	83	0.266	547
-10	3.103	27,633	37	1.093	3,008	84	0.258	531
-9	3.065	26,202	38	1.061	2,888	85	0.251	516
-8	3.025	24,827	39	1.030	2,773	86	0.244	502
-7	2.985	23,532	40	0.999	2,663	87	0.237	489
-6	2.945	22,313	41	0.969	2,559	88	0.230	477
-5	2.903	21,163	42	0.940	2,459	89	0.223	466
-4	2.860	20,079	43	0.912	2,363	90	0.217	456
-3	2.817	19,058	44	0.885	2,272	91	0.211	446
-2	2.774	18,094	45	0.858	2,184	92	0.204	436
-1	2.730	17,184	46	0.832	2,101	93	0.199	427
0	2.685	16,325	47	0.807	2,021	94	0.193	419
1	2.639	15,515	48	0.782	1,944	95	0.188	410
2	2.593	14,749	49	0.758	1,871	96	0.182	402
3	2.547	14,026	50	0.735	1,801	97	0.177	393
4	2.500	13,342	51	0.713	1,734	98	0.172	385
5	2.454	12,696	52	0.691	1,670	99	0.168	376
6	2.407	12,085	53	0.669	1,609	100	0.163	367
7	2.360	11,506	54	0.649	1,550	101	0.158	357
8	2.312	10,959	55	0.629	1,493	102	0.154	346
9	2.265	10,441	56	0.610	1,439	103	0.150	335
10	2.217	9,949	57	0.591	1,387	104	0.146	324
11	2.170	9,485	58	0.573	1,337	105	0.142	312
12	2.123	9,044	59	0.555	1,290	106	0.138	299
13	2.076	8,627	60	0.538	1,244	107	0.134	285
14	2.029	8,231	61	0.522	1,200			

Table 84 — 6K Thermistor Temperature vs. Resistance (SI and English)

TEMP (F)	TEMP (C)	RESISTANCE (Ohms)	TEMP (F)	TEMP (C)	RESISTANCE (Ohms)
-40	-40	2,889,600	167	75	12,730
-31	-35	2,087,220	176	80	10,790
-22	-30	1,522,200	185	85	9,200
-13	-25	1,121,440	194	90	7,870
-4	-20	834,720	203	95	6,770
5	-15	627,280	212	100	5,850
14	-10	475,740	221	105	5,090
23	-5	363,990	230	110	4,450
32	0	280,820	239	115	3,870
41	5	218,410	248	120	3,350
50	10	171,170	257	125	2,920
59	15	135,140	266	130	2,580
68	20	107,440	275	135	2,280
77	25	86,000	284	140	2,020
86	30	69,280	293	145	1,800
95	35	56,160	302	150	1,590
104	40	45,810	311	155	1,390
113	45	37,580	320	160	1,250
122	50	30,990	329	165	1,120
131	55	25,680	338	170	1,010
140	60	21,400	347	175	920
158	70	15,070	356	180	830

Table 86 — 10K Thermistor vs. Resistance (T55, T56, OAT, RAT, EDT, LAT, SAT Sensors) (SI)

TEMP (C)	VOLTAGE DROP (V)	RESISTANCE (Ohms)	TEMP (C)	VOLTAGE DROP (V)	RESISTANCE (Ohms)	TEMP (C)	VOLTAGE DROP (V)	RESISTANCE (Ohms)
-32	4.762	200,510	15	3.056	15,714	62	0.940	2,315
-31	4.748	188,340	16	3.000	15,000	63	0.913	2,235
-30	4.733	177,000	17	2.944	14,323	64	0.887	2,157
-29	4.716	166,342	18	2.889	13,681	65	0.862	2,083
-28	4.700	156,404	19	2.833	13,071	66	0.837	2,011
-27	4.682	147,134	20	2.777	12,493	67	0.813	1,943
-26	4.663	138,482	21	2.721	11,942	68	0.790	1,876
-25	4.644	130,402	22	2.666	11,418	69	0.767	1,813
-24	4.624	122,807	23	2.610	10,921	70	0.745	1,752
-23	4.602	115,710	24	2.555	10,449	71	0.724	1,693
-22	4.580	109,075	25	2.500	10,000	72	0.703	1,637
-21	4.557	102,868	26	2.445	9,571	73	0.683	1,582
-20	4.533	97,060	27	2.391	9,164	74	0.663	1,530
-19	4.508	91,588	28	2.337	8,776	75	0.645	1,480
-18	4.482	86,463	29	2.284	8,407	76	0.626	1,431
-17	4.455	81,662	30	2.231	8,056	77	0.608	1,385
-16	4.426	77,162	31	2.178	7,720	78	0.591	1,340
-15	4.397	72,940	32	2.127	7,401	79	0.574	1,297
-14	4.367	68,957	33	2.075	7,096	80	0.558	1,255
-13	4.335	65,219	34	2.025	6,806	81	0.542	1,215
-12	4.303	61,711	35	1.975	6,530	82	0.527	1,177
-11	4.269	58,415	36	1.926	6,266	83	0.512	1,140
-10	4.235	55,319	37	1.878	6,014	84	0.497	1,104
-9	4.199	52,392	38	1.830	5,774	85	0.483	1,070
-8	4.162	49,640	39	1.784	5,546	86	0.470	1,037
-7	4.124	47,052	40	1.738	5,327	87	0.457	1,005
-6	4.085	44,617	41	1.692	5,117	88	0.444	974
-5	4.044	42,324	42	1.648	4,918	89	0.431	944
-4	4.003	40,153	43	1.605	4,727	90	0.419	915
-3	3.961	38,109	44	1.562	4,544	91	0.408	889
-2	3.917	36,182	45	1.521	4,370	92	0.396	861
-1	3.873	34,367	46	1.480	4,203	93	0.386	836
0	3.828	32,654	47	1.439	4,042	94	0.375	811
1	3.781	31,030	48	1.400	3,889	95	0.365	787
2	3.734	29,498	49	1.362	3,743	96	0.355	764
3	3.686	28,052	50	1.324	3,603	97	0.345	742
4	3.637	26,686	51	1.288	3,469	98	0.336	721
5	3.587	25,396	52	1.252	3,340	99	0.327	700
6	3.537	24,171	53	1.217	3,217	100	0.318	680
7	3.485	23,013	54	1.183	3,099	101	0.310	661
8	3.433	21,918	55	1.150	2,986	102	0.302	643
9	3.381	20,883	56	1.117	2,878	103	0.294	626
10	3.328	19,903	57	1.086	2,774	104	0.287	609
11	3.274	18,972	58	1.055	2,675	105	0.279	592
12	3.220	18,090	59	1.025	2,579	106	0.272	576
13	3.165	17,255	60	0.996	2,488	107	0.265	561
14	3.111	16,474	61	0.968	2,400			

Table 87 — Digital Scroll Discharge Thermistor

TEMP (C)	TEMP (F)	RESISTANCE (Ohms)	TEMP (C)	TEMP (F)	RESISTANCE (Ohms)	TEMP (C)	TEMP (F)	RESISTANCE (Ohms)
-40	-40	2,889,600	35	95	56,160	115	239	3,870
-35	-31	2,087,220	40	104	45,810	120	248	3,350
-30	-22	1,522,200	45	113	37,580	125	257	2,920
-25	-13	1,121,440	50	122	30,990	130	266	2,580
-20	-4	834,720	55	131	25,680	135	275	2,280
-15	5	627,280	60	140	21,400	140	284	2,020
-10	14	475,740	70	158	15,070	145	293	1,800
-5	23	363,990	75	167	12,730	150	302	1,590
0	32	280,820	80	176	10,790	155	311	1,390
5	41	218,410	85	185	9,200	160	320	1,250
10	50	171,170	90	194	7,870	165	329	1,120
15	59	135,140	95	203	6,770	170	338	1,010
20	68	107,440	100	212	5,850	175	347	920
25	77	86,000	105	221	5,090	180	356	830
30	86	69,280	110	230	4,450			

Table 89 — Discharge Pressure Transducer (PSIG) vs. Voltage (DP-A, DP-B)

PRESSURE (PSIG)	VOLTAGE DROP (V)	PRESSURE (PSIG)	VOLTAGE DROP (V)	PRESSURE (PSIG)	VOLTAGE DROP (V)	PRESSURE (PSIG)	VOLTAGE DROP (V)
14.5	0.500	95	0.993	176	1.490	257	1.987
16	0.509	96	1.000	177	1.496	258	1.993
17	0.515	97	1.006	178	1.502	259	1.999
18	0.521	98	1.012	179	1.508	260	2.005
19	0.528	99	1.018	180	1.515	261	2.011
20	0.534	100	1.024	181	1.521	262	2.017
21	0.540	101	1.030	182	1.527	263	2.023
22	0.546	102	1.036	183	1.533	264	2.029
23	0.552	103	1.043	184	1.539	265	2.036
24	0.558	104	1.049	185	1.545	266	2.042
25	0.564	105	1.055	186	1.551	267	2.048
26	0.570	106	1.061	187	1.557	268	2.054
27	0.577	107	1.067	188	1.564	269	2.060
28	0.583	108	1.073	189	1.570	270	2.066
29	0.589	109	1.079	190	1.576	271	2.072
30	0.595	110	1.085	191	1.582	272	2.079
31	0.601	111	1.092	192	1.588	273	2.085
32	0.607	112	1.098	193	1.594	274	2.091
33	0.613	113	1.104	194	1.600	275	2.097
34	0.620	114	1.110	195	1.606	276	2.103
35	0.626	115	1.116	196	1.613	277	2.109
35	0.626	116	1.122	197	1.619	278	2.115
36	0.632	117	1.128	198	1.625	279	2.121
37	0.638	118	1.134	199	1.631	280	2.128
38	0.644	119	1.141	200	1.637	281	2.134
39	0.650	120	1.147	201	1.643	282	2.140
40	0.656	121	1.153	202	1.649	283	2.146
41	0.662	122	1.159	203	1.656	284	2.152
42	0.669	123	1.165	204	1.662	285	2.158
43	0.675	124	1.171	205	1.668	286	2.164
44	0.681	125	1.177	206	1.674	287	2.170
45	0.687	126	1.184	207	1.680	288	2.177
46	0.693	127	1.190	208	1.686	289	2.183
47	0.699	128	1.196	209	1.692	290	2.189
48	0.705	129	1.202	210	1.698	291	2.195
49	0.711	130	1.208	211	1.705	292	2.201
50	0.718	131	1.214	212	1.711	293	2.207
51	0.724	132	1.220	213	1.717	294	2.213
52	0.730	133	1.226	214	1.723	295	2.220
53	0.736	134	1.233	215	1.729	296	2.226
54	0.742	135	1.239	216	1.735	297	2.232
55	0.748	136	1.245	217	1.741	298	2.238
56	0.754	137	1.251	218	1.747	299	2.244
57	0.761	138	1.257	219	1.754	300	2.250
58	0.767	139	1.263	220	1.760	301	2.256
59	0.773	140	1.269	221	1.766	302	2.262
60	0.779	141	1.275	222	1.772	303	2.269
61	0.785	142	1.282	223	1.778	304	2.275
62	0.791	143	1.288	224	1.784	305	2.281
63	0.797	144	1.294	225	1.790	306	2.287
64	0.803	145	1.300	226	1.797	307	2.293
65	0.810	146	1.306	227	1.803	308	2.299
66	0.816	147	1.312	228	1.809	309	2.305
67	0.822	148	1.318	229	1.815	310	2.311
68	0.828	149	1.325	230	1.821	311	2.318
69	0.834	150	1.331	231	1.827	312	2.324
70	0.840	151	1.337	232	1.833	313	2.330
71	0.846	152	1.343	233	1.839	314	2.336
72	0.852	153	1.349	234	1.846	315	2.342
73	0.859	154	1.355	235	1.852	316	2.348
74	0.865	155	1.361	236	1.858	317	2.354
75	0.871	156	1.367	237	1.864	318	2.361
76	0.877	157	1.374	238	1.870	319	2.367
77	0.883	158	1.380	239	1.876	320	2.373
78	0.889	159	1.386	240	1.882	321	2.379
79	0.895	160	1.392	241	1.888	322	2.385
80	0.902	161	1.398	242	1.895	323	2.391
81	0.908	162	1.404	243	1.901	324	2.397
82	0.914	163	1.410	244	1.907	325	2.403
83	0.920	164	1.416	245	1.913	326	2.410
84	0.926	165	1.423	246	1.919	327	2.416
85	0.932	166	1.429	247	1.925	328	2.422
86	0.938	167	1.435	248	1.931	329	2.428
87	0.944	168	1.441	249	1.938	330	2.434
88	0.951	169	1.447	250	1.944	331	2.440
89	0.957	170	1.453	251	1.950	332	2.446
90	0.963	171	1.459	252	1.956	333	2.452
91	0.969	172	1.466	253	1.962	334	2.459
92	0.975	173	1.472	254	1.968	335	2.465
93	0.981	174	1.478	255	1.974	336	2.471
94	0.987	175	1.484	256	1.980	337	2.477

Table 89 — Discharge Pressure Transducer (PSIG) vs. Voltage (DP-A, DP-B) (cont)

PRESSURE (PSIG)	VOLTAGE DROP (V)	PRESSURE (PSIG)	VOLTAGE DROP (V)	PRESSURE (PSIG)	VOLTAGE DROP (V)	PRESSURE (PSIG)	VOLTAGE DROP (V)
338	2.483	421	2.992	504	3.501	587	4.010
339	2.489	422	2.998	505	3.507	588	4.016
340	2.495	423	3.004	506	3.513	589	4.022
341	2.502	424	3.010	507	3.519	590	4.028
342	2.508	425	3.016	508	3.525	591	4.034
343	2.514	426	3.023	509	3.531	592	4.040
344	2.520	427	3.029	510	3.538	593	4.046
345	2.526	428	3.035	511	3.544	594	4.052
346	2.532	429	3.041	512	3.550	595	4.059
347	2.538	430	3.047	513	3.556	596	4.065
348	2.544	431	3.053	514	3.562	597	4.071
349	2.551	432	3.059	515	3.568	598	4.077
350	2.557	433	3.066	516	3.574	599	4.083
351	2.563	434	3.072	517	3.580	600	4.089
352	2.569	435	3.078	518	3.587	601	4.095
353	2.575	436	3.084	519	3.593	602	4.102
354	2.581	437	3.090	520	3.599	603	4.108
355	2.587	438	3.096	521	3.605	604	4.114
356	2.593	439	3.102	522	3.611	605	4.120
357	2.600	440	3.108	523	3.617	606	4.126
358	2.606	441	3.115	524	3.623	607	4.132
359	2.612	442	3.121	525	3.629	608	4.138
360	2.618	443	3.127	526	3.636	609	4.144
361	2.624	444	3.133	527	3.642	610	4.151
362	2.630	445	3.139	528	3.648	611	4.157
363	2.636	446	3.145	529	3.654	612	4.163
364	2.643	447	3.151	530	3.660	613	4.169
365	2.649	448	3.157	531	3.666	614	4.175
366	2.655	449	3.164	532	3.672	615	4.181
367	2.661	450	3.170	533	3.679	616	4.187
368	2.667	451	3.176	534	3.685	617	4.193
369	2.673	452	3.182	535	3.691	618	4.200
370	2.679	453	3.188	536	3.697	619	4.206
371	2.685	454	3.194	537	3.703	620	4.212
372	2.692	455	3.200	538	3.709	621	4.218
373	2.698	456	3.206	539	3.715	622	4.224
374	2.704	457	3.213	540	3.721	623	4.230
375	2.710	458	3.219	541	3.728	624	4.236
376	2.716	459	3.225	542	3.734	625	4.243
377	2.722	460	3.231	543	3.740	626	4.249
378	2.728	461	3.237	544	3.746	627	4.255
379	2.734	462	3.243	545	3.752	628	4.261
380	2.741	463	3.249	546	3.758	629	4.267
381	2.747	464	3.256	547	3.764	630	4.273
382	2.753	465	3.262	548	3.770	631	4.279
383	2.759	466	3.268	549	3.777	632	4.285
384	2.765	467	3.274	550	3.783	633	4.292
385	2.771	468	3.280	551	3.789	634	4.298
386	2.777	469	3.286	552	3.795	635	4.304
387	2.784	470	3.292	553	3.801	636	4.310
388	2.790	471	3.298	554	3.807	637	4.316
389	2.796	472	3.305	555	3.813	638	4.322
390	2.802	473	3.311	556	3.820	639	4.328
391	2.808	474	3.317	557	3.826	640	4.334
392	2.814	475	3.323	558	3.832	641	4.341
393	2.820	476	3.329	559	3.838	642	4.347
394	2.826	477	3.335	560	3.844	643	4.353
395	2.833	478	3.341	561	3.850	644	4.359
396	2.839	479	3.347	562	3.856	645	4.365
397	2.845	480	3.354	563	3.862	646	4.371
398	2.851	481	3.360	564	3.869	647	4.377
399	2.857	482	3.366	565	3.875	648	4.384
400	2.863	483	3.372	566	3.881	649	4.390
401	2.869	484	3.378	567	3.887	650	4.396
402	2.875	485	3.384	568	3.893	651	4.402
403	2.882	486	3.390	569	3.899	652	4.408
404	2.888	487	3.397	570	3.905	653	4.414
405	2.894	488	3.403	571	3.911	654	4.420
406	2.900	489	3.409	572	3.918	655	4.426
407	2.906	490	3.415	573	3.924	656	4.433
408	2.912	491	3.421	574	3.930	657	4.439
409	2.918	492	3.427	575	3.936	658	4.445
410	2.925	493	3.433	576	3.942	659	4.451
411	2.931	494	3.439	577	3.948	660	4.457
412	2.937	495	3.446	578	3.954	661	4.463
413	2.943	496	3.452	579	3.961	662	4.469
414	2.949	497	3.458	580	3.967	663	4.475
415	2.955	498	3.464	581	3.973	664	4.482
416	2.961	499	3.470	582	3.979	665	4.488
417	2.967	500	3.476	583	3.985	666	4.494
418	2.974	501	3.482	584	3.991	667	4.500
419	2.980	502	3.488	585	3.997		
420	2.986	503	3.495	586	4.003		

Forcing Inputs and Outputs

Many variables may be forced both from the CCN and directly at the local display. This can be useful during diagnostic testing and also during operation, typically as part of an advanced third party control scheme. See Appendices A and B.

NOTE: In the case of a power reset, any force in effect at the time of the power reset will be cleared.

CONTROL LEVEL FORCING

If any of the following points are forced with a priority level of 7 (consult CCN literature for a description of priority levels), the software clears the force from the point if it has not been written to or forced again within the timeout periods defined below:

Temperatures → AIR.T → OAT	Outside Air Temperature	30 minutes
Temperatures → AIR.T → RAT	Return Air Temperature	3 minutes
Temperatures → AIR.T → SPT	Space Temperature	3 minutes
Inputs → RSET → SP.RS	Static Pressure Reset	30 minutes
Inputs → REL.H → OA.RH	Outside Air Relative Humidity	30 minutes
Inputs → AIR.Q → OAQ	Outside Air Quality	30 minutes

Run Status Menu

The Run Status menu provides the user important information about the unit. The Run Status table can be used to troubleshoot problems and to help determine how and why the unit is operating.

AUTO VIEW OF RUN STATUS

The Auto View of Run Status display table provides the most important unit information. The HVAC Mode (**Run Status** → **VIEW** → **HVAC**) informs the user what HVAC mode the unit is currently in. Refer to the Modes section on page 27 for information on HVAC modes. The occupied status, unit temperatures, unit setpoints, and stage information can also be shown. See Table 90.

Run Status → **VIEW** → **HVAC**

Displays the current HVAC Mode(s) by name. HVAC Modes include:

OFF	LOW COOL	SMOKE PURGE
VENT	PRESSURIZATION	REM SW DISABLE
HIGH HEAT	DISABLED	TEMPERING LOCOOL
STARTING UP	UNOCC FREE COOL	COMP STUCK ON
HIGH COOL	EVACUATION	TEMPERING VENT
FIRE SHUT DOWN	SOFTSTOP REQUEST	TEST
SHUTTING DOWN	TEMPERING HICOOL	LOW HEAT

Run Status → **VIEW** → **OCC**

This variable displays the current occupancy status of the control.

Run Status → **VIEW** → **MAT**

This variable displays the current value for mixed-air temperature. This value is calculated based on return-air and outside-air temperatures and economizer damper position.

Run Status → **VIEW** → **EDT**

This variable displays the current evaporator discharge air temperature during Cooling modes. This value is read at the supply air thermistor location (or at cooling coil thermistor array if unit is equipped with hydronic heating coil).

Run Status → **VIEW** → **LAT**

This variable displays the current leaving-air temperature during Vent and Hydronic Heating modes. This value is read at the supply air thermistor location.

Run Status → **VIEW** → **EC.C.P**

This variable displays the current economizer control point value (a target value for air temperature leaving the evaporator coil location).

Run Status → **VIEW** → **ECN.P**

This variable displays the current actual economizer position (in percentage open).

Run Status → **VIEW** → **CL.C.P**

This variable displays the current cooling control point (a target value for air temperature leaving the evaporator coil location).

Run Status → **VIEW** → **C.CAP**

This variable displays the current amount of unit cooling capacity (in percent of maximum).

Run Status → **VIEW** → **HT.C.P**

This variable displays the current heating control point, for use with staged gas control option only (a target value for air temperature leaving the supply duct).

Run Status → **VIEW** → **HT.ST**

This variable displays the current number of heating stages active (for staged gas control option only). Compare to following point.

Run Status → **VIEW** → **H.MAX**

This variable displays the maximum number of heat stages available for this model.

ECONOMIZER RUN STATUS

The Economizer Run Status display table provides information about the economizer and can be used to troubleshoot economizer problems. See Table 91. The current position, commanded position, and whether the economizer is active can be displayed. All the disabling conditions for the economizer and outside air information is also displayed.

COOLING INFORMATION

The Cooling Information run status display table provides information on the cooling operation and the Humidi-MiZer operation of the unit. See Table 92.

Current Running Capacity (C.CAP)

This variable represents the amount of capacity currently running as a percent.

Current Cool Stage (CUR.S)

This variable represents the cool stage currently running.

Maximum Cool Stages (MAX.S)

This variable is the maximum number of cooling stages the control is configured for and capable of controlling.

Active Demand Limit (DEM.L)

If demand limit is active, this variable will represent the amount of capacity that the control is currently limited to.

Capacity Load Factor (SMZ)

This factor builds up or down over time (-100 to +100) and is used as the means of adding or subtracting a cooling stage during run time. It is a normalized representation of the relationship between "Sum" and "Z". See the SUMZ Cooling Algorithm section on page 42.

Table 90 — Auto View of Run Status Display Table

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	POINT	WRITE STATUS
VIEW	AUTO VIEW OF RUN STATUS				
HVAC	ascii string spelling out the hvac modes			string	
OCC	Occupied ?	YES/NO		OCCUPIED	forcible
MAT	Mixed Air Temperature		dF	MAT	
EDT	Evaporator Discharge Tmp		dF	EDT	
LAT	Leaving Air Temperature		dF	LAT	
EC.C.P	Economizer Control Point	0 to 100	dF	ECONCPNT	
ECN.P	Economizer Act.Curr.Pos.		%	ECONOPOS	
CL.C.P	Cooling Control Point		dF	COOLCPNT	
C.CAP	Current Running Capacity			CAPTOTAL	
HT.C.P	Heating Control Point		dF	HEATCPNT	
HT.ST	Requested Heat Stage			HT_STAGE	
H.MAX	Maximum Heat Stages			HTMAXSTG	

Table 91 — Economizer Run Status Display Table

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	POINT	WRITE STATUS
ECON	ECONOMIZER RUN STATUS				
ECN.P	Economizer Act.Curr.Pos.	0 to 100	%	ECONOPOS	
ECN.C	Economizer Act.Cmd.Pos.	0 to 100	%	ECONOCMD	forcible
ACTV	Economizer Active ?	YES/NO		ECACTIVE	
DISA	ECON DISABLING CONDITIONS				
UNAV	Econ Act. Unavailable?	YES/NO		ECONUNAV	
R.EC.D	Remote Econ. Disabled?	YES/NO		ECONDISA	
DBC	DBC - OAT Lockout?	YES/NO		DBC_STAT	
DEW	DEW - OA Dewpt.Lockout?	YES/NO		DEW_STAT	
DDBC	DDBD- OAT > RAT Lockout?	YES/NO		DDBCSTAT	
OAEC	OAEC- OA Enth Lockout?	YES/NO		OAECSTAT	
DEC	DEC - Diff.Enth.Lockout?	YES/NO		DEC_STAT	
EDT	EDT Sensor Bad?	YES/NO		EDT_STAT	
OAT	OAT Sensor Bad ?	YES/NO		OAT_STAT	
FORC	Economizer Forced ?	YES/NO		ECONFORC	
SFON	Supply Fan Not On 30s ?	YES/NO		SFONSTAT	
CLOF	Cool Mode Not In Effect?	YES/NO		COOL_OFF	
OAQL	OAQ Lockout in Effect ?	YES/NO		OAQLOCKD	
HELD	Econ Recovery Hold Off?	YES/NO		ECONHELD	
DH.DS	Dehumid Disabled Econ?	YES/NO		DHDISABL	
O.AIR	OUTSIDE AIR INFORMATION				
OAT	Outside Air Temperature		dF	OAT	forcible
OA.RH	Outside Air Rel. Humidity		%	OARH	forcible
OA.E	Outside Air Enthalpy			OAE	
OA.D.T	OutsideAir Dewpoint Temp		dF	OADEWTMP	

Table 92 — Cooling Information Display Table

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	POINT	WRITE STATUS
COOL	COOLING INFORMATION				
C.CAP	Current Running Capacity		%	CAPTOTAL	
CUR.S	Current Cool Stage			COOL_STG	
MAX.S	Maximum Cool Stages			CLMAXSTG	
DEM.L	Active Demand Limit		%	DEM_LIM	forcible
SUMZ	COOL CAP. STAGE CONTROL				
SMZ	Capacity Load Factor	-100 → +100		SMZ	
ADD.R	Next Stage EDT Decrease		^F	ADDRISE	
SUB.R	Next Stage EDT Increase		^F	SUBRISE	
R.PCT	Rise Per Percent Capacity			RISE_PCT	
Y.MIN	Cap Deadband Subtracting			Y_MINUS	
Y.PLU	Cap Deadband Adding			Y_PLUS	
Z.MIN	Cap Threshold Subtracting			Z_MINUS	
Z.PLU	Cap Threshold Adding			Z_PLUS	
H.TMP	High Temp Cap Override			HI_TEMP	
L.TMP	Low Temp Cap Override			LOW_TEMP	
PULL	Pull Down Cap Override			PULLDOWN	
SLOW	Slow Change Cap Override			SLO_CHNG	
HMZR	HUMIDIMIZER				
CAPC	Humidimizer Capacity			HMZRCAPC	
C.EXV	Condenser EXV Position			COND_EXV	
B.EXV	Bypass EXV Position			BYP_EXV	
RHV	Humidimizer 3-Way Valve			HUM3WVAL	
C.CPT	Cooling Control Point			COOLCPNT	
EDT	Evaporator Discharge Tmp			EDT	
H.CPT	Heating Control Point			HEATCPNT	
LAT	Leaving Air Temperature			LAT	

Next Stage EDT Decrease (ADD.R)

This variable represents (if adding a stage of cooling) how much the temperature should drop in degrees depending on the **R.PCT** calculation and how much additional capacity is to be added.

$$ADD.R = R.PCT * (C.CAP - \text{capacity after adding a cooling stage})$$

For example: If **R.PCT** = 0.2 and the control would be adding 20% cooling capacity by taking the next step up, 0.2 times 20 = 4°F **ADD.R**.

Next Stage EDT Increase (SUB.R)

This variable represents (if subtracting a stage of cooling) how much the temperature should rise in degrees depending on the **R.PCT** calculation and how much capacity is to be subtracted.

$$SUB.R = R.PCT * (C.CAP - \text{capacity after subtracting a cooling stage})$$

For Example: If **R.PCT** = 0.2 and the control would be subtracting 30% capacity by taking the next step down, 0.2 times -30 = -6°F **SUB.R**.

Rise Per Percent Capacity (R.PCT)

This is a real time calculation that represents the amount of degrees of drop/rise across the evaporator coil versus percent of current running capacity.

$$R.PCT = (MAT - EDT) / C.CAP$$

Cap Deadband Subtracting (Y.MIN)

This is a control variable used for Low Temp Override (**L.TMP**) and Slow Change Override (**SLOW**).

$$Y.MIN = -SUB.R * 0.4375$$

Cap Deadband Adding (Y.PLU)

This is a control variable used for High Temp Override (**H.TMP**) and Slow Change Override (**SLOW**).

$$Y.PLU = -ADD.R * 0.4375$$

Cap Threshold Subtracting (Z.MIN)

This parameter is used in the calculation of **SMZ** and is calculated as follows:

$$Z.MIN = Configuration \rightarrow COOL \rightarrow Z.GN * (-10 + (4 * (-SUB.R))) * 0.6$$

Cap Threshold Adding (Z.PLU)

This parameter is used in the calculation of **SMZ** and is calculated as follows:

$$Z.PLU = Configuration \rightarrow COOL \rightarrow Z.GN * (10 + (4 * (-ADD.R))) * 0.6$$

High Temp Cap Override (H.TMP)

If stages of mechanical cooling are on and the error is greater than twice **Y.PLU**, and the rate of change of error is greater than 0.5°F, then a stage of mechanical cooling will be added

every 30 seconds. This override is intended to react to situations where the load rapidly increases.

Low Temp Cap Override (L.TMP)

If the error is less than twice **Y.MIN**, and the rate of change of error is less than -0.5° F, then a mechanical stage will be removed every 30 seconds. This override is intended to quickly react to situations where the load is rapidly reduced.

Pull Down Cap Override (PULL)

If the error from setpoint is above 4°F, and the rate of change is less than -1°F per minute, then pulldown is in effect, and “SUM” is set to 0. This keeps mechanical cooling stages from being added when the error is very large, but there is no load in the space. Pulldown for units is expected to rarely occur, but is included for the rare situation when it is needed. Most likely pulldown will occur when mechanical cooling first becomes available shortly after the control goes into an occupied mode (after a warm unoccupied mode).

Slow Change Cap Override (SLOW)

With a rooftop unit, the design rise at 100% total unit capacity is generally around 30°F. For a unit with 4 stages, each stage represents about 7.5°F of change to EDT. If stages could reliably be cycled at very fast rates, the setpoint could be maintained very precisely. Since it is not desirable to cycle compressors more than 6 cycles per hour, slow change override takes care of keeping the PID under control when “relatively” close to setpoint.

MODE TRIP HELPER

The Mode Trip Helper table provides information on the unit modes and when the modes start and stop. See Table 93. This information can be used to help determine why the unit is in the current mode.

CCN/LINKAGE DISPLAY TABLE

The CCN/Linkage display table provides information on unit linkage. See Table 94.

COMPRESSOR RUN HOURS DISPLAY TABLE

The Compressor Run Hours Display Table displays the number of run time hours for each compressor. See Table 95.

COMPRESSOR STARTS DISPLAY TABLE

The Compressor Starts Display Table displays the number of starts for each compressor. See Table 96.

TIME GUARD DISPLAY TABLE

The Time Guard Display Table delay time for each compressor and heat relay. See Table 97.

SOFTWARE VERSION NUMBERS DISPLAY TABLE

The Software Version Numbers Display Table displays the software version numbers of the unit boards and devices. See Table 98.

Table 93 — Mode Trip Helper Display Table

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	POINT	WRITE STATUS
TRIP	MODE TRIP HELPER				
UN.C.S	Unoccup. Cool Mode Start			UCCLSTRT	
UN.C.E	Unoccup. Cool Mode End			UCCL_END	
OC.C.S	Occupied Cool Mode Start			OCCLSTRT	
OC.C.E	Occupied Cool Mode End			OCCL_END	
TEMP	Ctl.Temp RAT,SPT or Zone			CTRLTEMP	
OC.H.E	Occupied Heat Mode End			OCHT_END	
OC.H.S	Occupied Heat Mode Start			OCHTSTRT	
UN.H.E	Unoccup. Heat Mode End			UCHT_END	
UN.H.S	Unoccup. Heat Mode Start			UCHTSTRT	
HVAC	ascii string spelling out the hvac modes			string	

Table 94 — CCN/Linkage Display Table

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	POINT	WRITE STATUS
LINK	CCN - LINKAGE				
MODE	Linkage Active - CCN	ON/OFF		MODELINK	
L.Z.T	Linkage Zone Control Tmp		dF	LZT	
L.C.SP	Linkage Curr. Cool Setpt		dF	LCSP	
L.H.SP	Linkage Curr. Heat Setpt		dF	LHSP	

Table 95 — Compressor Run Hours Display Table

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	POINT	WRITE STATUS
HRS	COMPRESSOR RUN HOURS				
HR.A1	Compressor A1 Run Hours	0 to 999999	HRS	HR_A1	config
HR.A2	Compressor A2 Run Hours	0 to 999999	HRS	HR_A2	config
HR.B1	Compressor B1 Run Hours	0 to 999999	HRS	HR_B1	config
HR.B2	Compressor B2 Run Hours	0 to 999999	HRS	HR_B2	config

Table 96 — Compressor Starts Display Table

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	POINT	WRITE STATUS
STRT	COMPRESSOR STARTS				
ST.A1	Compressor A1 Starts	0 to 999999		CY_A1	config
ST.A2	Compressor A2 Starts	0 to 999999		CY_A2	config
ST.B1	Compressor B1 Starts	0 to 999999		CY_B1	config
ST.B2	Compressor B2 Starts	0 to 999999		CY_B2	config

Table 97 — Time Guard Display Table

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	POINT	WRITE STATUS
TMGD	TIMEGUARDS				
TG.A1	Compressor A1 Timeguard			CMPA1_TG	
TG.A2	Compressor A2 Timeguard			CMPA2_TG	
TG.B1	Compressor B1 Timeguard			CMPB1_TG	
TG.B2	Compressor B2 Timeguard			CMPB2_TG	
TG.H1	Heat Relay 1 Timeguard			HS1_TG	
TG.H2	Heat Relay 2 Timeguard			HS2_TG	
TG.H3	Heat Relay 3 Timeguard			HS3_TG	
TG.H4	Heat Relay 4 Timeguard			HS4_TG	
TG.H5	Heat Relay 5 Timeguard			HS5_TG	
TG.H6	Heat Relay 6 Timeguard			HS6_TG	

Table 98 — Software Version Numbers Display Table

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	POINT	WRITE STATUS
VERS	SOFTWARE VERSION NUMBERS				
MBB	CESR131343-xx-xx			string	
ECB1	CESR131249-xx-xx			string	
ECB2	CESR131465-xx-xx			string	
SCB1	CESR131226-xx-xx			string	
CEM	CESR131174-xx-xx			string	
SCB2	CESR131226-xx-xx			string	
RXB	CESR131465-xx-xx			string	
EXV	CESR131172-xx-xx			string	
VFD					
MARQ	CESR131171-xx-xx			string	
NAVI	CESR130227-xx-xx			string	

Alarms and Alerts

There are a variety of different alerts and alarms in the system.

- P — Pre-Alert: Part of the unit is temporarily down. The alarm is not broadcast on the CCN network. The alarm relay is not energized. After an allowable number of retries, if the function does not recover, the pre-alert will be upgraded to an alert or an alarm.
- T — Alert: Part of the unit is down, but the unit is still partially able to provide cooling or heating.
- A — Alarm: The unit is down and is unable to provide cooling or heating.

All alarms are displayed with a code of AXXX where the A is the category of alarm (Pre-Alert, Alert, or Alarm) and XXX is the number.

The response of the control system to various alerts and alarms depends on the seriousness of the particular alert or alarm. In the mildest case, an alert does not affect the operation of the unit in

any manner. An alert can also cause a “strike.” A “striking” alert will cause the circuit to shut down for 15 minutes. This feature reduces the likelihood of false alarms causing a properly working system to be shut down incorrectly. If three strikes occur before the circuit has an opportunity to show that it can function properly, the circuit will strike out, causing the shutdown alarm for that particular circuit. Once activated, the shutdown alarm can only be cleared via an alarm reset.

Circuits with strikes are given an opportunity to reset their strike counter to zero. As discussed above, a strike typically causes the circuit to shut down. Fifteen minutes later, that circuit will once again be allowed to run. If the circuit is able to run for 1 minute, its replacement circuit will be allowed to shut down (if not required to run to satisfy requested stages). However, the “troubled” circuit must run continuously for 5 minutes with no detectable problems before the strike counter is reset to zero.

All the alarms and alerts are summarized in Table 99.

Table 99 — Alert and Alarm Codes

ALARM OR ALERT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	ACTION TAKEN BY CONTROL	RESET METHOD	PROBABLE CAUSE
A051	Circuit A, Compressor 1 Stuck On Failure	Turn off all compressors	Manual	Welded contact
P051	Circuit A, Compressor 1 Failure	Add strike to compressor	Automatic (max 3)	High pressure switch, compressor current, wiring error
T051	Circuit A, Compressor 1 Failure	Compressor locked off	Manual	Exceeded 3 strike limit
A052	Circuit A, Compressor 2 Stuck On Failure	Turn off all compressors	Manual	Welded contact
P052	Circuit A, Compressor 2 Failure	Add strike to compressor	Automatic (max 3)	High pressure switch, compressor current, wiring error
T052	Circuit A, Compressor 2 Failure	Compressor locked off	Manual	Exceeded 3 strike limit
A055	Circuit B, Compressor 1 Stuck On Failure	Turn off all compressors	Manual	Welded contact
P055	Circuit B, Compressor 1 Failure	Add strike to compressor	Automatic (max 3)	High pressure switch, compressor current, wiring error
T055	Circuit B, Compressor 1 Failure	Compressor locked off	Manual	Exceeded 3 strike limit
A056	Circuit B, Compressor 2 Stuck On Failure	Turn off all compressors	Manual	Welded contact
P056	Circuit B, Compressor 2 Failure	Add strike to compressor	Automatic (max 3)	High pressure switch, compressor current, wiring error
T056	Circuit B, Compressor 2 Failure	Compressor locked off	Manual	Exceeded 3 strike limit
T064	Circuit A Saturated Temperature Transducer Failure	Stop circuit	Automatic	Faulty sensor, wiring error
T065	Circuit B Saturated Temperature Transducer Failure	Stop circuit	Automatic	Faulty sensor, wiring error
T072	Evaporator Discharge Reset Sensor Failure	Unit shutdown	Automatic	Faulty remote input on CEM board
T073	Outside Air Temperature Thermistor Failure	Stop use of economizer	Automatic	Faulty thermistor or wiring error
T074	Space Temperature Thermistor Failure	Unit shutdown	Automatic	Faulty thermistor or wiring error
T075	Return Air Thermistor Failure	Continue to run unit	Automatic	Faulty thermistor or wiring error
T076	Outside Air Relative Humidity Sensor Failure	Use OAT changeover control	Automatic	Faulty sensor or wiring error
T077	Space Relative Humidity Sensor Failure	Use differential dry bulb changeover	Automatic	Faulty sensor or wiring error
T078	Return Air Relative Humidity Sensor Failure	Use differential dry bulb changeover	Automatic	Faulty sensor or wiring error
T082	Space Temperature Offset Sensor Failure	Use Space temperature without offset	Automatic	Faulty sensor or wiring error
T090	Circuit A Discharge Pressure Transducer Failure	Stop circuit	Automatic	Faulty sensor, wiring error
T091	Circuit B Discharge Pressure Transducer Failure	Stop circuit	Automatic	Faulty sensor, wiring error
T092	Circuit A Suction Pressure Transducer Failure	Stop circuit	Automatic	Faulty sensor, wiring error
T093	Circuit B Suction Pressure Transducer Failure	Stop circuit	Automatic	Faulty sensor, wiring error
T110	Circuit A Loss of Charge	Stop circuit	Manual	Low refrigerant charge
T111	Circuit B Loss of Charge	Stop circuit	Manual	Low refrigerant charge
A120	Circuit A Low Saturated Suction Temperature Alarm.	Stop circuit	Manual	Low refrigerant charge, low airflow, dirty coil, broken fan belt, TXV problem
P120	Circuit A Low Saturated Suction Temp-Comp A2 Shutdown	Compressor A2 shutdown	Automatic	Low refrigerant charge, low airflow, dirty coil, broken fan belt, TXV problem
T120	Circuit A Low Saturated Suction Temperature Alert.	Stop circuit	Automatic	Low refrigerant charge, low airflow, dirty coil, broken fan belt, TXV problem
A121	Circuit B Low Saturated Suction Temperature Alarm.	Stop circuit	Manual	Low refrigerant charge, low airflow, dirty coil, broken fan belt, TXV problem
P121	Circuit B Low Saturated Suction Temp-Comp B2 Shutdown	Compressor B2 shutdown	Automatic	Low refrigerant charge, low airflow, dirty coil, broken fan belt, TXV problem
T121	Circuit B Low Saturated Suction Temperature Alert.	Stop circuit	Automatic	Low refrigerant charge, low airflow, dirty coil, broken fan belt, TXV problem
T122	Circuit A High Saturated Suction Temperature (or at Startup)	Stop circuit	Manual	TXV problem, high load
T123	Circuit B High Saturated Suction Temperature (or at Startup)	Stop circuit	Manual	TXV problem, high load
P126	Circuit A High Head Pressure, Comp Shutdown	Circuit staged down	Automatic	Dirty condenser, condenser fan failure, system overcharged
T126	Circuit A High Head Pressure Alert	Stop circuit	Automatic	Dirty condenser, condenser fan failure, system overcharged
A126	Circuit A High Head Pressure Alarm	Stop circuit	Manual	Dirty condenser, condenser fan failure, system overcharged
P127	Circuit B High Head Pressure Comp Shutdown	Circuit staged down	Automatic	Dirty condenser, condenser fan failure, system overcharged
T127	Circuit B High Head Pressure Alert	Stop circuit	Automatic	Dirty condenser, condenser fan failure, system overcharged
A127	Circuit B High Head Pressure Alarm	Stop circuit	Manual	Dirty condenser, condenser fan failure, system overcharged
T128	Digital Scroll High Discharge Temperature Alert	Digital compressor A1 shutdown	Automatic	Refrigeration problem
A128	Digital Scroll High Discharge Temperature Alarm	Digital compressor A1 locked off	Manual	Refrigeration problem
A140	Reverse Rotation Detected	Stop unit	Manual	Incorrect compressor wiring
A150	Unit is in Emergency Stop	Stop unit	Manual	External shutdown command
A151	Illegal Configuration - More Than Two Elec. Heat Stages	Stop unit	Manual	Reconfigure the electric heat stage
T153	Real Time Clock Hardware Failure	Stop unit	Manual	Control Board failure, check lights
A154	Serial EEPROM Hardware Failure	Stop unit	Manual	Control Board failure, check lights
T155	Serial EEPROM Storage Failure Error	Stop unit	Manual	Control Board failure, check lights
A156	Critical Serial EEPROM Storage Failure Error	Stop unit	Manual	Control Board failure, check lights
A157	A/D Hardware Failure	Stop unit	Manual	Control Board failure, check lights
A168	Low Ambient Control Board (SCB2) Comm Failure	Cooling is disabled	Automatic	Incorrect wiring, power loss
A169	Expansion Valve Control Board Comm Failure	Humidi-MiZer Control Disabled	Automatic	Incorrect wiring, power loss
A171	Staged Gas Control Board Comm Failure	Stop gas heat	Automatic	Control Board failure, check lights
A172	Staged Gas Control Board 2 (SCB2) Comm Failure	Stop cooling function	Automatic	Incorrect wiring, power loss
A173	ECB1 Board Communication Failure	Stop economizer & power exh	Automatic	Control Board failure, check lights
A174	ECB2 Board Communication Failure	Stop unit	Automatic	Control Board failure, check lights
T177	4-20 mA Demand Limit Failure	Stop demand limiting	Automatic	Input failure, wiring error
T178	4-20 mA Static Pressure Reset/VFD Fail	Stop static pressure reset/VFD	Automatic	Input Failure, wiring error
A179	Circuit A ODF VFD Failure	Circuit A compressor shutdown	Manual	VFD fault, verify drive
A180	Circuit B ODF VFD Failure	Circuit B compressor shutdown	Manual	VFD fault, verify drive

Table 99 — Alert and Alarm Codes (cont)

ALARM OR ALERT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	ACTION TAKEN BY CONTROL	RESET METHOD	PROBABLE CAUSE
A181	Circuit A ODF VFD Communication Failure	Stop Circuit	Manual	Wiring error, board failure, VFD fault
A182	Circuit B ODF VFD Communication Failure	Stop Circuit	Manual	Wiring error, board failure, VFD fault
T183	Comp Lock Low Ambient	Compressor stop	Automatic	Ambient condition
A200	Linkage Timeout Error - Communication Failure	Stop unit	Manual	Wiring errors, board failures
T210	Building Pressure Transducer Failure	Close economizer, stop exhaust	Automatic	Sensor failure, wiring error
T211	Static Pressure Transducer Failure	Stop unit	Automatic	Sensor failure, wiring error
T220	Indoor Air Quality Sensor Failure	Stop IAQ control	Automatic	Sensor failure, wiring error
T221	Outdoor Air Quality Sensor Failure	Use a default value for IAQ	Automatic	Sensor failure, wiring error
T229	Economizer Minimum Position Override Input Failure	Use software configured minimum	Automatic	Input failure, wiring error
T300	Space Temperature Below Limit	Stop cooling, but continue to heat	Automatic	Outdoor dampers stuck, no load
T301	Space Temperature Above Limit	Stop heating, but continue to cool	Automatic	High load, dampers open
T302	Supply Temperature Below Limit	Continue to run unit	Automatic	Dampers open, check configuration setpoint
T303	Supply Temperature Above Limit	Continue to run unit	Automatic	Dampers open, check configuration setpoint
T304	Return Temperature Below Limit	Continue to run unit	Automatic	Dampers open, check configuration setpoint
T305	Return Temperature Above Limit	Continue to run unit	Automatic	Dampers open, check configuration setpoint
T308	Return Air Relative Humidity Below Limit	Alert	Automatic	Configuration error, or sensor error
T309	Return Air Relative Humidity Above Limit	Continue to run unit	Automatic	Dampers open, check configuration setpoint
T310	Supply Duct Static Pressure Below Limit	Continue to run unit	Automatic	VFD problem, broken fan belt
T311	Supply Duct Static Pressure Above Limit	Continue to run unit	Automatic	VFD problem, broken fan belt
T312	Building Static Pressure Below Limit	Continue to run unit	Automatic	Exhaust issues, check setpoint
T313	Building Static Pressure Above Limit	Continue to run unit	Automatic	Exhaust issues, check setpoint
T314	IAQ Above Limit	Continue to run unit	Automatic	Damper or IAQ control issues
A404	Fire Shut Down Emergency Mode (fire-smoke)	Unit Shutdown	Automatic	Smoke detector switch or external switch
A405	Evacuation Emergency Mode	Run power exhaust	Automatic	Special fire mode control
A406	Pressurization Emergency Mode	Run supply fan	Automatic	Special fire mode control
A407	Smoke Purge Emergency Mode	Run supply and exhaust fans	Automatic	Special fire mode control
T408	Dirty Air Filter	Continue to run unit	Automatic	Dirty filter, switch setting
A409	Supply Fan Status Failure (Commanded on, Sensed off) or (Commanded off, Sensed on)	Stop unit	Automatic	Fan drive failure
T409	Supply Fan Status Failure (Commanded on, Sensed off) or (Commanded off, Sensed on)	Continue to run unit	Automatic	Fan drive failure, or sensor failure
T414	Loss of Communication with the Belimo Actuator	Close economizer	Automatic	Calibrate economizer, economizer failure, wiring
T414	Belimo Actuator Direction Error	Close economizer	Automatic	Motor direction switch wrong, wiring
T414	Belimo Actuator Failure	Attempt to close economizer	Automatic	Motor failure
T414	Belimo Actuator Jammed	Close economizer	Automatic	Obstruction in damper
T414	Belimo Actuator Range Error	Close economizer	Automatic	Calibrate economizer
T414	Excess Outdoor Air	Alert	Automatic	Obstruction of actuator.
T414	Economizing When it Should Not	Alert	Automatic	Obstruction of actuator.
T414	Economizing When it Should	Alert	Automatic	Obstruction of actuator.
T414	Damper Not Modulating	Alert	Automatic	Actuator disconnected.
T420	R-W1 Jumper Must Be Installed to Run Heat in Service Test	No heat	Automatic	Add red wire jumpers
T421	Thermostat Y2 Input ON without Y1 ON	Assume Y2 is Y1	Automatic	Thermostat wiring error
T422	Thermostat W2 Input ON without W1 ON	Assume W2 is W1	Automatic	Thermostat wiring error
T423	Thermostat Y and W Inputs ON	Alert	Automatic	Thermostat issues
T424	Thermostat G Input OFF on a Call for Cooling	Turn fan on	Automatic	Thermostat or wiring issues
T500	Current Sensor Board Failure - A1	Stop compressor A1	Automatic	Faulty board or wiring
T501	Current Sensor Board Failure - A2	Stop compressor A2	Automatic	Faulty board or wiring
T502	Current Sensor Board Failure - B1	Stop compressor B1	Automatic	Faulty board or wiring
T503	Current Sensor Board Failure - B2	Stop compressor B2	Automatic	Faulty board or wiring
A700	Supply Air Temperature Sensor Failure	Stop staged gas heat	Automatic	Faulty sensor or wiring error
T701	Staged Gas Thermistor 1 Failure	Stop staged gas heat	Automatic	Faulty sensor or wiring error
T702	Staged Gas Thermistor 2 Failure	Stop staged gas heat	Automatic	Faulty sensor or wiring error
T703	Staged Gas Thermistor 3 Failure	Stop staged gas heat	Automatic	Faulty sensor or wiring error
A704	Staged Gas Leaving Air Temp Sum Total Failure	Stop staged gas heat	Automatic	Faulty sensor or wiring error
T705	Limit Switch Thermistor Failure	Stop staged gas heat	Automatic	Faulty switch or wiring
A706	Hydronic Evap Discharge Thermistor Failure	Unit shut down	Automatic	Faulty sensor or wiring error
A707	Digital Scroll Discharge Temperature Failure	Digital compressor limited to 50%	Automatic	Sensor Failure, wiring error
T800	Cannot Enable MLV and Digital Scroll Simultaneously	Alert	Automatic	Incorrect unit configuration
T802	Invalid for Design Series 4	Alert	Automatic	Incorrect unit configuration

LEGEND

- | | |
|--|---|
| Axxx — Alarm | Pxxx — Pre-Alert |
| CEM — Controls Expansion Module | Txxx — Alert |
| IAQ — Indoor Air Quality | TXV — Thermostatic Expansion Valve |
| OAT — Outdoor Air Temperature | VFD — Variable Frequency Drive |

DIAGNOSTIC ALARM CODES AND POSSIBLE CAUSES

T051, P051 (Circuit A, Compressor 1 Failure)

T052, P052 (Circuit A, Compressor 2 Failure)

T055, P055 (Circuit B, Compressor 1 Failure)

T056, P056 (Circuit B, Compressor 2 Failure)

Alert codes 051, 052, 055, and 056 are for compressors A1, A2, B1, and B2 respectively. These alerts occur when the current sensor (CS) does not detect compressor current during compressor operation. When this occurs, the control turns off the compressor and logs a strike for the respective circuit. These alerts reset automatically.

If the current sensor board reads OFF while the compressor relay has been commanded ON for a period of 4 continuous seconds, an alert is generated.

Any time this alert occurs, a strike will be called out on the affected compressor. If three successive strikes occur the compressor will be locked out requiring a manual reset or power reset of the circuit board. The clearing of strikes during compressor operation is a combination of 3 complete cycles or 15 continuous minutes of run time operation. So, if there are one or two strikes on the compressor and three short cycles (ON-OFF, ON-OFF, ON-OFF) less than 15 minutes each occur, the strikes will be reset to zero for the affected compressor. Also, if the compressor turns on and runs for 15 minutes straight with no compressor failure, the compressor's strikes are cleared as well.

NOTE: Until the compressor is locked out, for the first two strikes, the alert will not be broadcast to the network, nor will the alarm relay be closed.

The possible causes are:

- High-pressure switch (HPS) open. The HPS is wired in series with compressor relays on the MBB. If the high-pressure switch opens during compressor operation, the compressor stops, and the CS no longer detects current, causing the control to activate this alert.
- Compressor internal overload protector is open. Internal overload protectors are used in the Copeland compressors in all units except size 60 ton units with voltages of 208/230-v, 380-v, and 575-v.
- Compressor external overload protector (Kriwan module) has activated. The Copeland compressors in size 60 ton units with voltages of 208/230-v, 380-v, and 575-v use external overload protector modules that are mounted in the compressor wiring junction box. Temperature sensors embedded in the compressor motor windings are the inputs to the module. The module is powered with 120 vac from the units main control box. The module output is a normally closed contact that is wired in series with the compressor contactor coil. In a compressor motor overload condition, the contact opens de-energizing the compressor contactor.
- Circuit breaker trip. The compressors are protected from short circuit by a breaker in the control box. On the 020-050 size units there is one breaker per two compressors and on the 060 size units there is one breaker per compressor.
- Wiring Error. A wiring error might not allow the compressor to start.

To check out alerts 051, 052, 055 and 056:

1. Turn on the compressor in question using Service Test mode. If the compressor does not start, then most likely the problem is one of the following: HPS open, open internal protection, circuit breaker trip, incorrect safety wiring, or incorrect compressor wiring.
2. If the compressor does start, verify it is rotating in the correct direction.

IMPORTANT: Prolonged operation in the wrong direction can damage the compressor. Correct rotation can be verified by a gage set and looking for a differential pressure rise on start-up.

IMPORTANT: If the compressor starts, verify that the indoor and outdoor fans are operating properly.

IMPORTANT: If the CS is always detecting current, then verify that the compressor is on. If the compressor is on, check the contactor and the relay on the MBB. If the compressor is off and there is no current, verify CS wiring and replace if necessary.

IMPORTANT: Return to Normal mode and observe compressor operation to verify that compressor current sensor is working and condenser fans are energized after compressor starts.

A051 (Circuit A, Compressor 1 Stuck On Failure)

A052 (Circuit A, Compressor 2 Stuck On Failure)

A055 (Circuit B, Compressor 1 Stuck On Failure)

A056 (Circuit B, Compressor 2 Stuck On Failure)

Alarm codes 051, 052, 055, and 056 are for compressors A1, A2, B1, B2 respectively. These alarms occur when the current sensor (CS) detects current when the compressor should be off. When this occurs, the control turns off the compressor and logs a strike for the respective circuit. Use the scrolling marquee to reset the alarm.

If the current sensor board reads ON while the compressor relay has been commanded OFF for a period of 4 continuous seconds, an alarm is generated. These alarms are only monitored for a period of 10 seconds after the compressor relay has been commanded OFF. This is done to facilitate a service technician forcing a relay to test a compressor.

In addition, if a compressor stuck failure occurs and the current sensor board reports the compressor and the request off, certain diagnostics will take place.

1. If any of the 4 compressors are diagnosed as stuck on and the current sensor board is on and the request is off, the control will request the supply fan which will automatically start building airflow control. Condenser fans will also be commanded on to maintain normal head pressure.
2. Heating will be disabled while any one of the compressors has this problem.

The possible causes are:

- welded contactor
- frozen compressor relay on MBB

To check out alarms 051, 052, 055, and 056:

1. Place the unit in Service Test mode. All compressors should be off.
2. Verify that there is not 24 v at the contactor coil. If there is 24 v at the contactor, check relay on MBB and wiring.
3. Check for welded contactor.
4. Verify CS wiring.
5. Return to Normal mode and observe compressor operation to verify that compressor current sensor is working and condenser fans are energized after compressor starts.

T064 (Circuit A Saturated Temperature Transducer Failure)

T065 (Circuit B Saturated Temperature Transducer Failure)

Alert codes 064 and 065 are for circuits A and B respectively. These alerts occur when the unit is configured for pressure transducers (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **DP.XR**) and the corresponding saturated condensing temperature is outside the range -40.0 to 150.0°F. A circuit cannot run when this alert is active. Use the scrolling marquee to reset the alert. The cause of the alert is usually a faulty transducer, faulty 5v power supply, or a loose connection. Although the software supports this option, it is not possible at the time of the writing of this specification to order the optional discharge pressure transducers.

T072 (Evaporator Discharge Reset Sensor Failure)

If the unit is configured to use the remote EDT 4 to 20 mA reset input (**Configuration** → **EDT.R** → **RES.S**) and the sensor reading is less than 2 mA then the alert will occur. When this occurs the control will default to the internal setpoints. The sensor is connected to the optional CEM module. For this sensor to be used, the EDT 4 to 20 mA reset input (**Configuration** → **EDT.R** → **RES.S**) must be set to “enabled.”

T073 (Outside Air Temperature Thermistor Failure)

This alert occurs when the outside air temperature sensor (**Temperatures** → **AIR.T** → **OAT**) is outside the range -40 to 240°F (-40 to 116°C). Failure of this thermistor (**Temperatures** → **AIR.T** → **OAT**) will disable any elements of the control which requires its use. Economizer control beyond the vent position and the calculation of mixed-air temperature for the sumZ algorithm will not be possible. This alert resets automatically. The cause of the alert is usually a faulty thermistor, a shorted or open thermistor caused by a wiring error, or a loose connection.

T074 (Space Temperature Thermistor Failure)

This alert occurs when the space temperature sensor (**Temperatures** → **AIR.T** → **SPT**) is outside the range -40 to 240°F (-40 to 116°C). This alert will only occur if the unit is configured to use a space temperature sensor. Configuration is done through the Unit Control Type (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **C.TYP**) configuration. Failure of this thermistor (**Temperatures** → **AIR.T** → **SPT**) will disable any elements of the control which requires its use. If the unit is configured for SPT 2 stage or SPT multi-stage operation and the sensor fails, no cooling or heating mode may be chosen. This alert resets automatically. The cause of the alert is usually a faulty thermistor in the T55, T56, or T58 device, a shorted or open thermistor caused by a wiring error, or a loose connection.

T075 (Return Air Thermistor Failure)

This alert occurs when the return air temperature sensor (**Temperatures** → **AIR.T** → **RAT**) is outside the range -40 to 240°F (-40 to 116°C). The RAT is standard on all units and is located in the return section near the auxiliary control box. This alert resets automatically. The cause of the alert is usually a faulty thermistor, a shorted or open thermistor caused by a wiring error, or a loose connection.

Failure of this thermistor (**Temperatures** → **AIR.T** → **RAT**) will disable any elements of the control which requires its use. Elements of failure include:

- the calculation of mixed air temperature for sumZ control
- the selection of a mode for VAV units
- economizer differential enthalpy or dry bulb control
- return air temperature supply air reset

T076 (Outside Air Relative Humidity Sensor Failure)

This alert occurs when the outside air humidity sensor (**Inputs** → **REL.H** → **OA.RH**) has a reading less than 2 mA. Failure of

this sensor will disable any elements of the control which requires its use including economizer outdoor and differential enthalpy control. The OA.RH sensor is located in the economizer hood and is used for control of the economizer. The sensor is a loop powered 4 to 20 mA sensor. This alert resets automatically. The cause of the alert is usually a faulty sensor, a shorted or open sensor caused by a wiring error, or a loose connection. The unit must be configured to use the sensor through the Outside Air RH Sensor (**Configuration** → **ECON** → **ORH.S**) setting.

T078 (Return Air Relative Humidity Sensor Failure)

This alert occurs when the return air humidity sensor (**Inputs** → **REL.H** → **RA.RH**) has a reading less than 2 mA. Failure of this sensor (**Inputs** → **REL.H** → **RA.RH**) will disable any elements of the control which requires its use including economizer differential enthalpy control, humidification, and dehumidification.

The RA.RH sensor is located in the return air section near the auxiliary control box. The sensor is a loop powered 4 to 20 mA sensor. This alert resets automatically. The cause of the alert is usually a faulty sensor, a shorted or open sensor caused by a wiring error, or a loose connection. The unit must be configured to use the sensor through the Outside Air RH Sensor (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **SENS** → **RRH.S**) setting.

T082 (Space Temperature Offset Sensor Failure)

If the unit is configured to use a space temperature sensor and is using a T56 sensor with an offset potentiometer, then the alert will occur if the potentiometer is outside the allowable range. The control will default to the software applicable setpoint because there is no offset available that may be applied to space temperature. The alert will automatically clear. The unit must be configured for one of the SPT control options through the Unit Control Type (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **C.TYP**) configuration.

T090 (Circuit A Discharge Pressure Transducer Failure)

T091 (Circuit B Discharge Pressure Transducer Failure)

Alert codes 090, and 091 are for circuits A and B respectively. These alerts occur when the unit is configured for pressure transducers (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **DP.XR**) and the pressure is outside the range 0.0 to 667.0 psig. A circuit cannot run when this alert is active. Use the scrolling marquee to reset the alert. The cause of the alert is usually a faulty transducer, faulty 5v power supply, or a loose connection. Although the software supports this option, it is not possible at the time of the writing of this specification to order the optional discharge pressure transducers.

T092 (Circuit A Suction Pressure Transducer Failure)

T093 (Circuit B Suction Pressure Transducer Failure)

Alert codes 092, and 093 are for circuits A and B respectively. These alerts occur when the pressure is outside the following ranges: 0.5 to 134.5 psig when **SP.XR**=0, 0.0 to 420.0 psig when **SP.XR**=1. A circuit cannot run when this alert is active. Use the scrolling marquee to reset the alert. The cause of the alert is usually a faulty transducer, faulty 5 v power supply, or a loose connection.

T110 (Circuit A Loss of Charge)

T111 (Circuit B Loss of Charge)

Alert codes 110, and 111 are for circuits A, and B respectively. These alerts occur when the compressor is OFF and the suction pressure is less than 18 psig and the OAT is above -5°F for 1 continuous minute. The alert will automatically clear when the suction pressure transducer reading is valid and greater than 54 psig. The cause of the alert is usually low refrigerant pressure or a faulty suction pressure transducer.

P120 (Circuit A Low Saturated Suction Temperature — Compressor A2 Shutdown)

T120 (Circuit A Low Saturated Suction Temperature Alert)

A120 (Circuit A Low Saturated Suction Temperature Alarm)

P121 (Circuit B Low Saturated Suction Temperature — Compressor B2 Shutdown)

T121 (Circuit B Low Saturated Suction Temperature Alert)

A121 (Circuit B Low Saturated Suction Temperature Alarm)

This alert/alarm is used to keep the evaporator coils from freezing and the saturated suction temperature above the low limit for the compressors.

T122 (Circuit A High Saturated Suction Temperature)

T123 (Circuit B High Saturated Suction Temperature)

Alert codes 122 and 123 occur when compressors in a circuit have been running for at least 5 to 30 minutes (**Configuration** → **COOL** → **H.SST**). This alert code occurs if the circuit saturated suction temperature is greater than 65°F when one compressor is running or 60°F when two compressors are running. For all units, the high saturated suction alert is generated and the circuit is shut down. Alert code 122 is for circuit A and 123 for circuit B.

LRTA High Saturated Condensing Temperature Alert/Alarm

P126 (Circuit A High Head Pressure, Comp Shutdown)

T126 (Circuit A High Head Pressure Alert)

A126 (Circuit A High Head Pressure Alarm)

P127 (Circuit B High Head Pressure, Comp Shutdown)

T127 (Circuit B High Head Pressure Alert)

A127 (Circuit B High Head Pressure Alarm)

This alert/alarm is used to keep the saturated condensing temperature below maximum recommended compressor operating pressure. This alert/alarm attempts to prevent the saturated condensing temperature from reaching the high pressure switch trip point by reducing the number of compressors operating on a circuit.

When the saturated condensing temperature on a circuit is greater than 145°F, no compressors will be added to the circuit.

When temperatures **REF.T**, **SCTA**, or temperatures **REF.T**, **SCTB** rise above 150°F, a compressor of the affected circuit will be immediately shut down with pre-alert (P126,P127) and a 10-minute timeguard will be added to the compressor. If the saturated condensing temperature remains above 150°F for 10 more seconds, another compressor of the affected circuit, if it exists, will be shut down with pre-alert (P126, P127) and a 10-minute timeguard will be added to the compressor. This sequence will continue until the last compressor on the circuit is shut down, at which time the circuit will be shut down with alert (T126, T127).

This failure follows a three strike methodology. When the circuit is shut down entirely, an alert (T126, T127) is generated and a strike is logged on the circuit. On the third strike, alarm (A126, A127) will be generated which will necessitate a manual reset to get the circuit back running. It is important to note that a strike is called out only if all compressors in the circuit are off at the time of the alert.

To prevent nuisance alerts, P126 and P127 show up in the alarm history and locally at the display, but are never broadcast to the network. To recover from these alerts, both a 10-minute hold off timer and saturated condensing temperature returning under the compressor envelope must occur. If recovery occurs, staging will be allowed on the circuit once again. Again, a strike is tied to the circuit going off entirely, not reducing capacity and recovering. Therefore, it is possible that multiple

P126 and P127 alerts may be stored in alarm history but not broadcast.

T128 (Digital Scroll High Discharge Temperature Alert)

A128 (Digital Scroll High Discharge Temperature Alarm)

This alert/alarm is for units with a digital scroll compressor only. The digital scroll compressor is equipped with a temperature thermistor that is attached to the discharge line of the compressor. The alert occurs when the discharge temperature thermistor has measured a temperature above 268°F or the thermistor is short circuited. The digital scroll compressor will be shut down and alert T128 will be generated. The compressor will be allowed to restart after a 30-minute delay and after the thermistor temperature is below 250°F. If five high discharge temperature alerts have occurred within four hours, alarm A128 will be generated which will necessitate a manual reset to start the compressor.

There will be a start-up delay if the outside-air temperature is too low. When the outdoor ambient is below 60°F, during initial start-up, saturated suction temperature will be ignored for a period of 5 minutes. When **Temperatures** → **REF.T** → **SSTA** or **Temperatures** → **REF.T** → **SSTB** is less than 20°F for 4 minutes, less than 10°F for 2 minutes, less than 0°F for 1 minute or less than -20°F for 20 seconds continuously, the second compressor of the affected circuit, if it exists, will be shut down with a local alert (P120, P121) and a 10-minute timeguard will be added to the compressor. If saturated suction temperature continues to be less than 20°F for 4 minutes, less than 10°F for 2 minutes, less than 0°F for 1 minute or less than -20°F for 20 seconds continuously then compressor no. 1 will be shut down and then an alert or alarm will be issued.

This failure follows a 3 strike methodology whereby the first two times a circuit goes down entirely, an alert will be generated which keeps the circuit off for 15 minutes before allowing the circuit to try again. The third time this happens, an alarm will be generated which will necessitate a manual reset to get the circuit back running. It is important to note that a “strike” is called out only if all compressors in the circuit are off at the time of alert/alarm.

To prevent nuisance alerts, P120 and P121 show up in the alarm history and locally at the display but are not broadcast to the network. To recover from these alerts, a 10-minute holdoff timer must elapse and the saturated suction temperature must rise above 29.32°F. If recovery occurs, staging will be allowed on the circuit again. Again, a “strike” is tied to the circuit going off entirely, not reducing capacity and recovering. Therefore it is possible that multiple P120 or P121 alerts may be stored in alarm history but not broadcast.

If there are 1 or 2 strikes on the circuit and the circuit recovers for a period of time, it is possible to clear out the strikes thereby resetting the strike counter automatically. The control must have saturated suction temperature greater than or equal to 34°F for 60 minutes in order to reset the strike counters.

A140 (Reverse Rotation Detected)

A test is made once, on power up, for suction pressure change on the first activated circuit. The unit control determines failure is as follows:

The suction pressure of both circuits is sampled 5 seconds before the compressor is brought on, right when the compressor is brought on and 5 seconds afterwards. The rate of suction pressure change from 5 seconds before the compressor is brought on to when the compressor is brought on is calculated. Then the rate of suction pressure change from when the compressor is brought on to 5 seconds afterwards is calculated.

With the above information, the test for reverse rotation is made. If the suction pressure change 5 seconds after compression is greater than the suction pressure change 5 seconds before compression – 1.25, then there is a reverse rotation error.

This alarm will disable mechanical cooling and will require a manual reset. This alarm may be disabled once the reverse rotation check has been verified by setting *Configuration* → *COOL* → *REV.R* = Yes.

A150 (Unit is in Emergency Stop)

If the fire safety input condition occurs to indicate a fire or smoke condition, then Alarm code 150 will occur and the unit will be immediately stopped. Through separate inputs the unit can be put into purge, evacuation, and pressurization. This requires a manual reset.

If the CCN point name “EMSTOP” in the System table is set to emergency stop, the unit will shut down immediately and broadcast an alarm back to the CCN indicating that the unit is down. This alarm will clear when the variable is set back to “enable.”

A151 (Illegal Configuration - More Than Two Elec. Heat Stages)

The unit cannot be configured with more than two electric heat stages. An alarm code will occur when the unit is wrongly configured.

T153 (Real Time Clock Hardware Failure)

A problem has been detected with the real timeclock on the MBB. Try resetting the power and check the indicator lights. If the alert continues, the board should be replaced.

A154 (Serial EEPROM Hardware Failure)

A problem has been detected with the EEPROM on the MBB. Try resetting the power and check the indicator lights. If the alarm continues, the board should be replaced.

T155 (Serial EEPROM Storage Failure Error)

A problem has been detected with the EEPROM storage on the MBB. Try resetting the power and check the indicator lights. If the alert continues, the board should be replaced.

A156 (Critical Serial EEPROM Storage Failure Error)

A problem has been detected with the EEPROM storage on the MBB. Try resetting the power and check the indicator lights. If the alarm continues, the board should be replaced.

A157 (A/D Hardware Failure)

A problem has been detected with A/D conversion on the boards. Try resetting the power and check the indicator lights. If the alarm continues, the board should be replaced.

A168 (Low Ambient Control Board (SCB2) Comm Failure)

This alarm indicates that there are communications problems with the Low Ambient Option SCB2 board. Cooling on the unit is disabled until communication with the SCB2 control board is re-established. The alarm will automatically reset. Reason for failure may be due to incorrect wiring, power loss to the control board, or damage to the RS-485 drivers on the LEN bus.

A169 (Expansion Valve Control Board Comm Failure)

Cooling is disabled until communication with the EXV control board is re-established. Recovery is automatic. Reason for failure may be due to incorrect wiring, power loss to the control.

A171 (Staged Gas Control Board Comm Failure)

This alarm indicates that there are communications problems with the staged gas heat control board, which is located in the gas section on units equipped with staged gas heat. If this alarm occurs, the staged gas heat will be disabled. The alarm will automatically reset.

A172 (Controls Expansion Module Comm Failure)

This alarm indicates that there are communications problems with the controls expansion board. All functions performed by the CEM will stop, which can include demand limit, reset, fire

control modes, and the fan status switch. The alarm will automatically reset.

A173 (ECB1 Board Communication Failure)

This alarm indicates that there are communications problems with the economizer control board. This will result in the economizer and the power exhaust not working and the dampers to be fully closed. The exhaust fans will stop. The alarm will automatically reset.

A174 (ECB2 Board Communication Failure)

This alarm indicates that there are communications problems with the ECB2 which controls the VAV unit indoor fan inverter speed and hot gas bypass on CV and VAV units. Because the control of the fan is critical to unit operation, the unit will be stopped. The alarm will automatically reset.

T177 (4-20 mA Demand Limit Failure)

This alert indicates a problem with the optional remote 4 to 20 mA demand limit signal (*Inputs* → *4-20* → *DLM.M*) that is connected to the CEM module (if the signal reads less than 2 mA). If this occurs, then demand limiting will be disabled. The unit must be configured for 4 to 20 mA Demand Limiting using the Demand Limit Select (*Configuration* → *DMD.L* → *DM.L.S*).

T178 (4-20 mA Static Pressure Reset/VFD Failure)

If this transducer fails (if the signal reads less than 2 mA on the input of the CEM module), and the unit is configured to perform static pressure reset or remote control of the supply fan VFD with this transducer, no static pressure reset or VFD control will be performed and an alert will be generated. Recovery is automatic. Reason for error is either a faulty sensor, wiring error, or damaged input on the CEM control board.

A179 Circuit A ODF VFD Failure

The MBB has received a fault status from the outdoor fan VFD(s). The A circuit of the 60 ton MCHX or the unit will not be allowed to operate, and a manual reset is required. The VFD keypad will indicate which fault has occurred.

A180 Circuit B ODF VFD Failure

The MBB has received a fault status from the outdoor fan VFD(s). The B circuit of the 60 ton MCHX or the unit will not be allowed to operate, and a manual reset is required. The VFD keypad will indicate which fault has occurred.

A181 Circuit A ODF VFD Communication Failure

This alarm indicates that there are communication problems with the Circuit B OD fan VFD. The cooling function on the B circuit or the unit is disabled until communication with the OD fan VFD(s) is re-established.

A182 Circuit B ODF VFD Communication Failure

This alarm indicates that there are communication problems with the Circuit B OD fan VFD. The cooling function on the B circuit or the unit is disabled until communication with the OD fan VFD(s) is re-established.

T183 (Compressor Lockout Low Ambient)

When the outdoor ambient temperature (OAT) is below the compressor lockout temperature setting (OATLCOMP), an alert will occur to indicate the setting situation. If the unit is equipped with Low Ambient or GreenSpeed option, the OATLCOMP setting can be lower than the default 40°F to the minimum of -20°F.

A200 (Linkage Timeout Error — Comm Failure)

If linkage is established via the CCN with ComfortID™ terminals, a 5-minute timeout on loss of communication will be monitored. If 5 minutes expires since the last communication from a VAV Linkage Master, the unit will remove the link and flag the alert. When the rooftop loses its link, the temperature and setpoints are derived locally. Recovery is automatic on re-establishment of communications. Reason for failure may be wiring error, too much bus activity, or damaged 485 drivers.

T210 (Building Pressure Transducer Failure)

The building pressure transducer (**Pressures** → **AIR.P** → **BP**) fails if the signal from the 4 to 20 mA building pressure transducer (used to control the power exhaust fans and the building pressure) is below 2 mA. If the alert occurs, then the economizer will be closed and the power exhaust fans turned off. This alert will automatically reset. Check the building pressure transducer and sensor tubing. The sensor is located in the auxiliary control box. The alert will automatically reset.

T211 (Static Pressure Transducer Failure)

The static pressure transducer (**Pressures** → **AIR.P** → **SP**) fails if the signal from the 4 to 20 mA static pressure transducer (used to control the VFD speed) is below 2 mA. This failure will cause the unit to stop due to the potential damage that could occur due to over-pressurization. Check the pressure transducer and sensor tubing. The sensor is located in the auxiliary control box. The alert will automatically reset.

T220 (Indoor Air Quality Sensor Failure)

The indoor air quality sensor (**Inputs** → **AIR.Q** → **IAQ**) fails if the signal from the 4 to 20 mA sensor is below 2 mA. If the indoor air quality sensor fails, demand control ventilation is not possible. The control defaults to the maximum vent position. Recovery is automatic. Reason for error is either a faulty sensor, wiring error, or damaged input on the MBB control board.

T221 (Outdoor Air Quality Sensor Failure)

The indoor air quality sensor (**Inputs** → **AIR.Q** → **OAQ**) fails if the signal from the 4 to 20 mA sensor is below 2 mA. If the outdoor air quality sensor fails, OAQ defaults to 400 ppm and demand control ventilation will continue. Recovery is automatic. Reason for error is either a faulty sensor, wiring error, or damaged input on the CEM control board.

T229 (Economizer Minimum Position Override Input Failure)

If the unit is configured to use the remote position override for the economizer and the input Econo Min. Pos. Override (**Configuration** → **IAQ** → **AQ.SP** → **IQ.O.P**) input 4 to 20 mA reading is less than 2 mA then an alert will occur and the default software minimum position will be used for the economizer. The alert will automatically reset.

T300 (Space Temperature Below Limit)

If the space temperature is below the configurable SPT Low Alert Limits (occupied [**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **SPL.O**] for 5 minutes or unoccupied [**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **SPL.U**] for 10 minutes), then an alert will be broadcast. The alert will automatically reset.

T301 (Space Temperature Above Limit)

If the space temperature is above the configurable SPT High Alert Limits (occupied [**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **SPH.O**] for 5 minutes or unoccupied [**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **SPH.U**] for 10 minutes), then an alert will be broadcast. The alert will automatically reset.

T302 (Supply Temperature Below Limit)

If the supply-air temperature measured by the supply temperature sensor is below the configurable SAT LO Alert Limit/Occ (**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **SAL.O**) for 5 minutes or the SAT LO Alert Limit/Unocc (**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **SAL.U**) for 10 minutes, then an alert will be broadcast.

T303 (Supply Temperature Above Limit)

If the supply temperature is above the configurable SAT HI Alert Limit Occ (**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **SAH.O**) for 5 minutes or the SAT HI Alert Limit/Unocc (**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **SAH.U**) for 10 minutes, then an alert will be broadcast. The alert will automatically reset.

T304 (Return Air Temperature Below Limit)

If the return-air temperature measured by the RAT sensor is below the configurable RAT LO Alert Limit/Occ (**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **RAL.O**) for 5 minutes or RAT LO Alert Limit/Unocc (**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **RAL.U**) for 10 minutes, then an alert will be broadcast.

T305 (Return Air Temperature Above Limit)

If the return-air temperature is below the RAT HI Alert Limit/Occ (**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **RAH.O**) for 5 minutes or RAT HI Alert Limit/Unocc (**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **RAH.U**) for 10 minutes, then an alert will be broadcast. The alert will automatically reset.

T308 (Return Air Relative Humidity Below Limit)

If the unit is configured to use a return air relative humidity sensor through the Return Air RH Sensor (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **SENS** → **RRH.S**) setting, and the measured level is below the configurable RH Low Alert Limit (**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **R.RH.L**) for 5 minutes, then the alert will occur. The unit will continue to run and the alert will automatically reset.

T309 (Return Air Relative Humidity Above Limit)

If the unit is configured to use a return air relative humidity sensor through the Return Air RH Sensor (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **SENS** → **RRH.S**) setting, and the measured level is above the configurable RH High Alert Limit (**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **R.RH.H**) for 5 minutes, then the alert will occur. Unit will continue to run and the alert will automatically reset.

T310 (Supply Duct Static Pressure Below Limit)

If the unit is a VAV unit with a supply duct pressure sensor and the measured supply duct static pressure (**Pressures** → **AIR.P** → **SP**) is below the configurable SP High Alert Limit (**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **SPL**) for 5 minutes, then the alert will occur. The unit will continue to run and the alert will automatically reset.

T311 (Supply Duct Static Pressure Above Limit)

If the unit is a VAV unit with a supply duct pressure sensor and the measured supply duct static pressure (**Pressures** → **AIR.P** → **SP**) is above the configurable SP High Alert Limit (**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **SPH**) for 5 minutes, then the alert will occur. The unit will continue to run and the alert will automatically reset.

T312 (Building Static Pressure Below Limit)

If the unit is configured to use a VFD controlled power exhaust or a modulating power exhaust then a building static pressure limit can be configured using the BP Low Alert Limit (**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **BP.L**). If the measured pressure (**Pressures** → **AIR.P** → **BP**) is below the limit for 5 minutes then the alert will occur.

T313 (Building Static Pressure Above Limit)

If the unit is configured to use a VFD controlled power exhaust or a modulating power exhaust then a building static pressure limit can be configured using the BP HI Alert Limit (**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **BP.H**). If the measured pressure (**Pressures** → **AIR.P** → **BP**) is above the limit for 5 minutes, then the alert will occur.

T314 (IAQ Above Limit)

If the unit is configured to use an CO₂ sensor and the level (**Inputs** → **AIR.Q** → **IAQ**) is above the configurable IAQ High Alert Limit (**Configuration** → **ALLM** → **IAQ.H**) for 5 minutes then the alert will occur. The unit will continue to run and the alert will automatically reset.

A404 (Fire Shutdown Emergency Mode)

This alarm occurs when the fire shutdown input is active (either open or closed depending upon its configuration). If the

fire shutdown input is energized (fire shutdown is in effect), or if two fire smoke modes are incorrectly energized at the same time, a fire shutdown mode will occur. This is an emergency mode requiring the complete shutdown of the unit. Recovery is automatic when the inputs are no longer on.

This alarm is usually caused by an auxiliary device that is trying to shut down the unit (e.g., smoke detector). The input for Fire Shutdown is at **Inputs** → **FIRE** → **FSD**. The switch logic configuration for this switch input can be found at variable **Configuration** → **SW.LG** → **FSD.L**. Verify that the configuration is set correctly, verify the wiring and auxiliary device. This alarm resets automatically.

A405 (Evacuation Emergency Mode)

Unit has been placed in the fire evacuation mode by means of the external command for evacuation (**Inputs** → **FIRE** → **EVAC**).

If the evacuation input on the CEM is energized, an evacuation mode occurs which flags an alarm. This mode attempts to lower the pressure of the space to prevent smoke from moving into another space. This is the reverse of the Pressurization mode. Closing the economizer, opening the return-air damper, turning on the power exhaust, and shutting down the indoor fan will decrease pressure in the space. Recovery is automatic when the input is no longer on.

A406 (Pressurization Emergency Mode)

Unit has been placed in the fire pressurization mode by means of the External command for pressurization (**Inputs** → **FIRE** → **PRES**).

If the pressurization input on the CEM is energized, a pressurization mode occurs which flags an alarm. This mode attempts to raise the pressure of a space to prevent smoke infiltration from another space. The space with smoke should be in an Evacuation mode attempting to lower its pressure. Opening the economizer, closing the return-air damper, shutting down power exhaust, and turning the indoor fan on will increase pressure in the space. Recovery is automatic when the input is no longer on.

A407 (Smoke Purge Emergency Mode)

Unit has been placed in the fire pressurization mode by means of the external command for pressurization (**Inputs** → **FIRE** → **PURG**).

If the smoke purge input on the CEM is energized, a smoke purge mode occurs which flags an alarm. This mode attempts to draw out smoke from the space after the emergency condition. Opening the economizer, closing the return-air damper, and turning on both the power exhaust and indoor fan will evacuate smoke and bring in fresh air. Recovery is automatic when the input is no longer on.

T408 (Dirty Air Filter)

If no dirty filter switch is installed, the switch will read “clean filter” all the time. Therefore the dirty filter routine runs continuously and diagnoses the input. Because of the different possible times it takes to generate static pressure, this routine waits 2 minutes after the fan starts before the dirty filter switch is monitored. If the dirty filter switch reads “dirty filter” for 2 continuous minutes, an alert is generated. No system action is taken. This is a reminder that it is time to change the filters in the unit. Recovery from this alert is through a clearing of all alarms (manual) or after the dirty filter switch reads clean for 30 continuous seconds (automatic).

Because the Dirty Air Filter switch can be configured normally opened or closed, the switch might be open or closed. The configuration for this switch input can be found at variable **Configuration** → **SW.LG** → **SFS.L**. Verify that the configuration is set correctly. Verify the wiring and filter status switch. The hose should be connected to the low side of the switch. This alert resets automatically. The dirty filter switch is enabled at **Configuration** → **UNIT** → **SENS** → **FLT.S**.

A409 (Supply Fan Commanded On, Sensed Off Failure)

A409 (Supply Fan Commanded Off, Sensed On Failure)

T409 (Supply Fan Commanded On, Sensed Off Failure)

T409 (Supply Fan Commanded Off, Sensed On Failure)

Both the alert and the alarm refer to the same failure. The only difference between the alarm and alert is that in the case where the supply fan status configuration to shut down the unit is set to YES (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **SFS.S**), the alarm will be generated AND the unit will be shut down. It is possible to configure **Configuration** → **UNIT** → **SFS.M** to either a switch or to monitor a 0.2-in. wg rise in duct pressure if the unit is VAV with duct pressure control.

The timings for failure for both are the same and are illustrated in the following table:

UNIT TYPE/MODE	MINIMUM ON TIME	MINIMUM OFF TIME
CV (no gas heat)	30 seconds	1 minute
CV (gas heat)	2 minutes	4 minutes
VAV (IGV/no gas heat)	2 minutes	4 minutes
VAV (VFD/no gas heat)	1 minute	1 minute
VAV (IGV/gas heat)	4 minutes	4 minutes
VAV (VFD/gas heat)	3 minutes	4 minutes

Recovery is manual. Reason for failure may be a broken fan belt, failed fan relay or failed supply fan status switch.

T414 (Loss of Communication with Belimo Actuator)

The Belimo economizer motor is a digital controlled motor. The *ComfortLink* controls can monitor the status of the motor. If there is a problem, this alert will occur. The control will attempt to close the economizer dampers.

T414 (Belimo Actuator Direction Error)

This alert occurs when the economizer damper direction switch is in the wrong position. The direction switch should be in the clockwise (CW) position and the actuator should be mounted so that the CW face of the actuator is accessible. Correct if necessary. This alert clears automatically.

T414 (Belimo Actuator Failure)

This alert occurs when the commanded damper position is changing too rapidly. This alert resets automatically.

T414 (Belimo Actuator Jammed)

This alert occurs when the control software has detected that the actuator is no longer moving and the actual position is greater than or less than 3% of the commanded position for 20 seconds. Reset is automatic.

T414 (Belimo Actuator Range Error)

This alert occurs when the economizer range of motion is less than 90 degrees. Initiate economizer calibration (**Service Test** → **INDP** → **E.CAL**) using the Service Test menu.

T414 (Excess Outdoor Air)

This alert occurs when the control detects a stuck or jammed actuator, it will compare the stuck position to the command position to log additional alerts. If the stuck position greater than the commanded position, the alert is set.

T414 (Economizing When it Should Not)

This alert occurs when the control detects a stuck or jammed actuator, it will compare the stuck position to the command position to log additional alerts. If the stuck position is greater than the commanded position, the alert is set.

T414 (Economizing When it Should)

This alert occurs when the control detects a stuck actuator, it will compare the stuck position to the command position to log additional alerts. If the stuck position is less than the commanded position the alert is set.

T414 (Damper Not Modulating)

This alert occurs when the damper not modulating. The alert occurs when SAT does not change as expected when the damper is moved. It is typically an indication that the damper has become mechanically disconnected from the actuator. Investigate the actuator and damper, and fix it. This alert resets automatically.

T420 (R-W1 Jumper Must be Installed to Run Heat in Service Test)

This alert occurs when a request for a heat output has occurred yet the W1 input is not high. A jumper must be installed between R and W1 when trying to test heat in Service Test. The alert will clear when Service Test is exited or if another Service Test mode is selected. Remove jumper when done using Service Test if the unit is operating with a thermostat. The jumper should only be left in place if the unit is operating with a space temperature sensor.

T421 (Thermostat Y2 Input On without Y1 On)

This alert occurs in Thermostat Mode when Y2 is energized and Y1 is not. Verify thermostat and thermostat wiring. When Y2 turns on, the software will behave as if Y1 and Y2 are both on. When Y2 turns off, the software will behave as if Y1 and Y2 are both Off. This alert resets automatically when Y1 is turned on.

T422 (Thermostat W2 Input On without W1 On)

This alert occurs in Thermostat Mode when W2 is energized and W1 is not. Verify thermostat and thermostat wiring. When W2 turns on, the software will behave as if W1 and W2 are both on. When W2 turns off, the software will behave as if W1 and W2 are both off. This alert resets automatically when W1 is turned on.

T423 (Thermostat Y and W Inputs On)

This alert occurs in Thermostat Mode when Y1 or Y2 is energized simultaneously with W1 or W2. Verify thermostat and thermostat wiring. The software will enter either the cooling or heating mode depending upon which input turned on first. This alert resets automatically when Y1 and Y2 are not on simultaneously with W1 and W2.

T424 (Thermostat G Input Off On a Cooling Call)

This alert occurs in Thermostat Mode when the fan is not requested (G = ON) during cooling (Y1 or Y2 = ON). Verify thermostat and thermostat wiring.

T500 (Current Sensor Board Failure – A1)

T501 (Current Sensor Board Failure – A2)

T502 (Current Sensor Board Failure – B1)

T503 (Current Sensor Board Failure – B2)

Alert codes 500, 501, 502, and 503 are for compressors A1, A2, B1, and B2 respectively. These alerts occur when the output of the current sensor (CS) is a constant high value. These alerts reset automatically. If the problem cannot be resolved and the CS board must be replaced, the CS board can be temporarily disabled while securing a replaced board. A CS board is disabled by setting *Configuration* → *COOL* → *CS.A1*, *CS.A2*, *CS.B1* or *CS.B2* to Disable.

If the current sensor board malfunctions or is not properly connected to its assigned digital input, an alert will be generated. It takes 2 to 4 seconds to log the alert. If the alert is logged, it stays for a minimum of 15 seconds to provide the application a reasonable time to catch the failure. Compressors will be not be inhibited by this failure. Recovery is automatic. Reason for failure may be a faulty current sensor board, incorrect wiring, or a damaged input on the MBB control board.

A700 (Supply Air Temperature Sensor Failure)

This alarm indicates a failure of the sensor supply air temperature sensor or the leaving air temperature sensor (if using hydronic

heat). This alarm occurs when the temperature sensor (*Temperatures* → *AIR.T* → *SAT*) is outside the range –40 to 240°F (–40 to 116°C). This alarm resets automatically. The cause of the alarm is usually a faulty thermistor, a shorted or open thermistor caused by a wiring error, or a loose connection.

T701 (Staged Gas 1 Thermistor Failure)

T702 (Staged Gas 2 Thermistor Failure)

T703 (Staged Gas 3 Thermistor Failure)

If any of the staged gas thermistors (*Temperatures* → *AIR.T* → *S.G.L1-3*) fails, an alert will be generated and the remaining thermistors will be averaged together (*Temperatures* → *AIR.T* → *S.G.LS*) without the failed thermistor. Recovery is automatic. Reason for failure may be incorrect wiring, faulty thermistor, or a damaged input on the staged gas control board (SCB).

A704 (Staged Gas Leaving Air Temperature Sum Total Failure)

If all three staged gas thermistors (*Temperatures* → *AIR.T* → *S.G.L1-3*) fail (the sensor is outside the range of –40°F to 240°F), staged gas will be shut down and this alarm will be generated. Recovery is automatic. Reason for failure may be faulty wiring, faulty thermistors, or damaged inputs on the staged gas control board (SCB).

T705 (Limit Switch Thermistor Failure)

A failure (the sensor is outside the range of –40°F to 240°F) of this thermistor (*Temperatures* → *AIR.T* → *S.G.LM*) will cause an alert to occur and a disabling of the limit switch monitoring function for the staged gas control board (SCB). Recovery is automatic. Reason for failure may be due to faulty wiring, a faulty thermistor, or a damaged input on the staged gas control board (SCB).

A706 (Hydronic Evap Discharge Thermistor Failure)

If the unit is configured for Humidi-MiZer, then the unit has a thermistor (*Temperatures* → *AIR.T* → *CCT*) installed between the evaporator coil and the Humidi-MiZer coils that functions as the evaporator discharge temperature thermistor for cooling. If this thermistor fails, an alarm will be generated and the system will be shut down. Recovery is automatic. Reason for failure may be due to faulty wiring, a faulty thermistor, or a damaged input on the EXV control board.

T707 (Digital Scroll Discharge Thermistor Failure)

If the RXB control board is not receiving a signal from the discharge temperature thermistor, the alarm is generated. The thermistor may be missing, disconnected, or a wire may be broken. The alert will be generated and the digital scroll capacity will be locked at 50%. Reset is automatic.

T800 (Cannot Enable MLV and Digital Scroll Simultaneously)

MLV and Digital Scroll compressor cannot function together. When both options are enabled, an alert will occur.

T802 (R22 Invalid for Design Series 4)

For a unit with Design Series 4 model number, R-22 cannot be chosen as refrigerant type. When R-22 is configured in the refrigerant type, an alert will occur warning the user to choose R-410A as refrigerant.

MAJOR SYSTEM COMPONENTS

General

The 48/50A Series package rooftop units with electric cooling and with gas heating (48A units) or electric cooling and electric heating (50A units) contain the *ComfortLink* electronic control system that monitors all operations of the rooftop. The control system is composed of several components as listed below. See Fig. 20-27 for typical control and power component schematics. Figures 28 and 29 show the layout of the control box, unit, and thermistor and transducer locations.

Factory-Installed Components

MAIN BASE BOARD (MBB)

See Fig. 30. The MBB is the center of the *ComfortLink* control system. The MBB contains the major portion of the operating software and controls the operation of the unit. The MBB has 22 inputs and 11 outputs. See Table 100 for the inputs and output assignments. The MBB also continuously monitors additional data from the optional ECB1, ECB2, SCB, SCB2, EXV, and CEM boards through the LEN communications port. The MBB also interfaces with the Carrier Comfort Network® system through the CCN communications port. The board is located in the main control box.

ECONOMIZER BOARD (ECB1)

The ECB1 controls the economizer actuator and the power exhaust fans. The ECB1 operates the economizer motor using a digital communication signal that also provides status and diagnostics for the economizer motor. See Fig. 31. The ECB1 also controls the operation of the power exhaust motors and provides up to 6 stages of digitally sequenced power exhaust either based on the economizer motor position or the building pressure. The board has 4 inputs and 6 outputs. Additionally, ECB1 provides an output that will send a 4 to 20 mA signal to a field-installed VFD power exhaust accessory. Details can be found in Table 101. The ECB1 board is located in an auxiliary box located at the end of the unit behind the filter access door. The board also contains a second LEN port than can be used with the accessory Navigator™ display.

VAV BOARD (ECB2)

The VAV board (which is the same hardware as the ECB1) is used to control the supply fan on VAV units. See Fig. 31. It sends a 4 to 20 mA signal to the VFD based on a supply duct pressure sensor connected to the board. The board also accepts a signal from another pressure sensor that monitors building pressure and controls the operation of the optional modulating power exhaust motors. The board will also be used on CV units with the optional building pressure control feature and modulating power exhaust. This board is also used to control a digitally controlled hot gas bypass solenoid with an integral orifice for use in low load applications. This board is located in the auxiliary control box. Input and output assignments are summarized in Table 102.

STAGED GAS HEAT BOARD (SCB)

When optional staged gas heat is used on CV and VAV units, the SCB board is installed and controls operation of the gas valves. See Fig. 32. The SCB also provides additional sensors for monitoring of the supply-air temperature. This board is located in the gas heat section of the unit. The inputs and outputs are summarized in Table 103.

ROOFTOP CONTROL BOARD (RXB)

The RXB is used in place of ECB2 on all unit sizes with optional digital scroll compressor and or optional Humidi-MiZer

system. The board has additional inputs to sense the digital compressor discharge temperature. The board has additional outputs to control digital scroll modulation. This board is located in the auxiliary control box. Input and output assignments are summarized in Table 104.

CONTROL EXPANSION MODULE (CEM)

The optional CEM (also available as an accessory) is used to accept inputs for additional sensors or control sequence switches, including:

- smoke control mode field switches
- VAV supply air temperature setpoint reset using an external 4 to 20 mA signal
- outdoor air CO₂ sensor (for supply duct pressure reset using an external 4 to 20 mA signal)
- external fan status pressure switch input (CV units)
- demand limit sequence proportional signal or discrete switches

The CEM board is located in the main control box. See Fig. 33. The inputs and outputs are summarized in Table 105.

COMPRESSOR PROTECTION CURRENT SENSOR BOARD (CSB)

This board monitors the status of the compressor by sensing the current flow to the compressors and then provides digital status signal to the MBB.

EXPANSION VALVE CONTROL BOARD (EXV)

The EXV is used on Humidi-MiZer® equipped units only. It is used to provide control of the condenser and bypass modulating valves, as well as having additional inputs to sense the evaporative discharge temperature. See Fig. 34 and Table 106.

INTEGRATED GAS CONTROL (IGC)

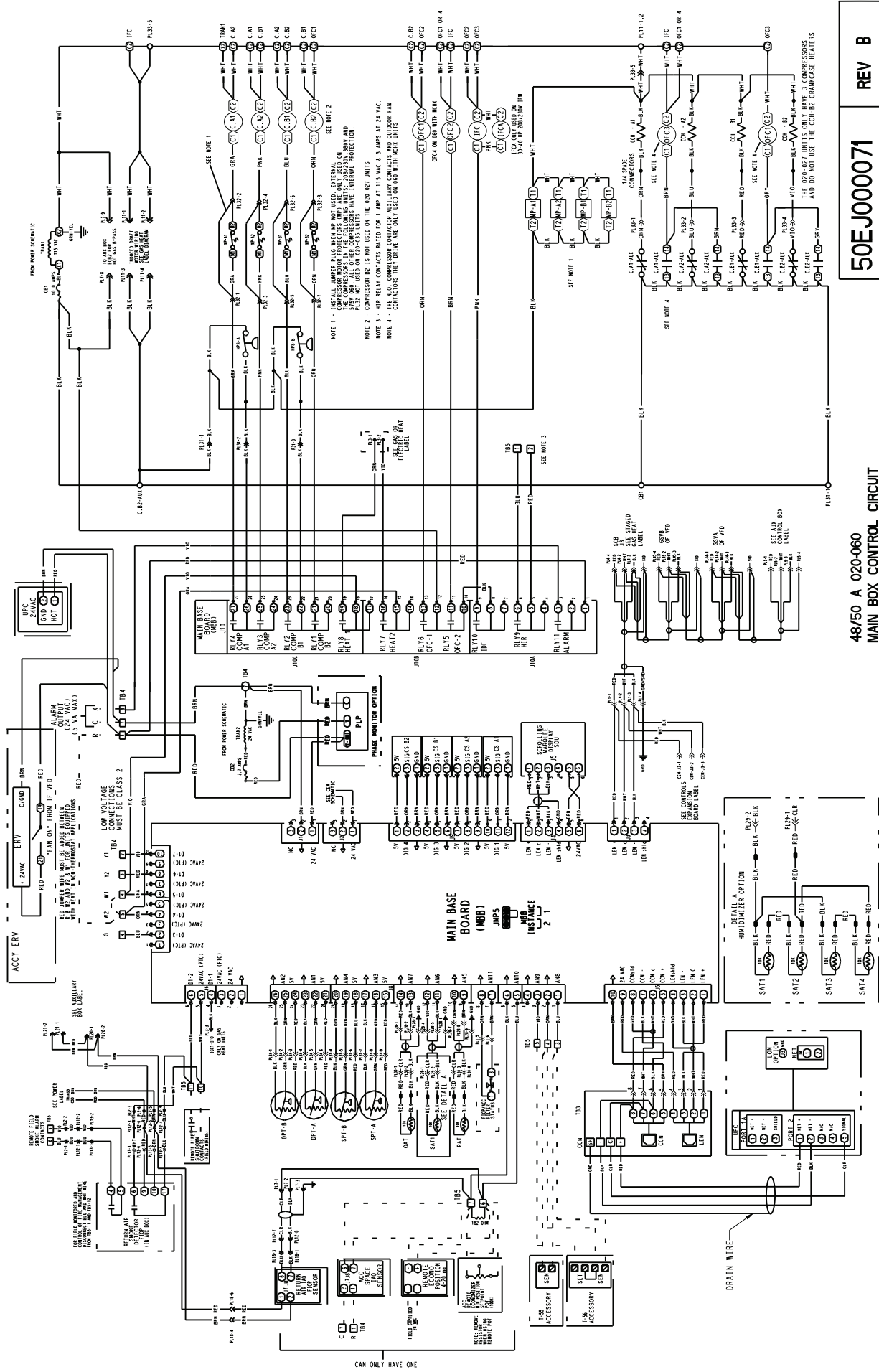
One IGC is provided with each bank of gas heat exchangers (2 used on the size 020-050 units and 3 on size 060 units). The IGC controls the direct spark ignition system and monitors the rollout switch, limit switches, and induced-draft motor Hall Effect switch. The IGC is equipped with an LED (light-emitting diode) for diagnostics. See Table 107.

LOW AMBIENT SCREW COMPRESSOR BOARD (SCB2)

The SCB2 is used on optional low ambient Motormaster® equipped units only. It is used to provide control of the VFD to the condenser fans.

PHASE LOSS PROTECTION MONITOR OPTION (PLP)

If all 3 phases of electrical supply are relatively equal and in proper sequence, the normally open contacts (Y/Y-OUT) will close when 24 volts is applied between C and Y terminals. If the phases are out of sequence, or if one is missing, the contacts will never close. If a phase is lost while the phase monitor is energized, the contacts will open immediately and will remain open until the error is corrected.



50EJ00071

48/50 A 020-060
MAIN BOX CONTROL CIRCUIT

REV B

Fig. 20 — Typical Main Control Box Wiring Schematic (48/50A Units)

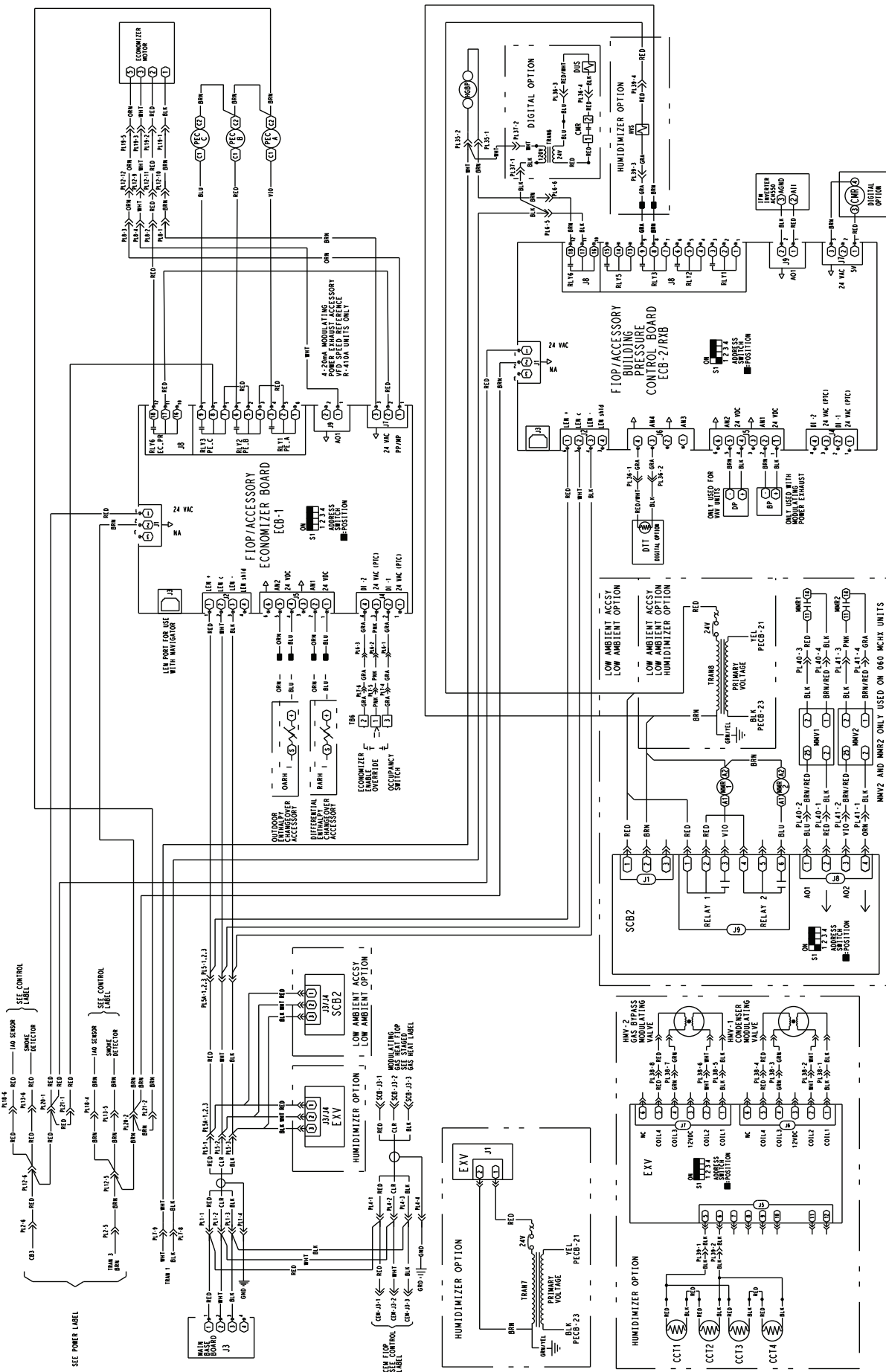


Fig. 21 — Typical Auxiliary Control Box Wiring Schematic

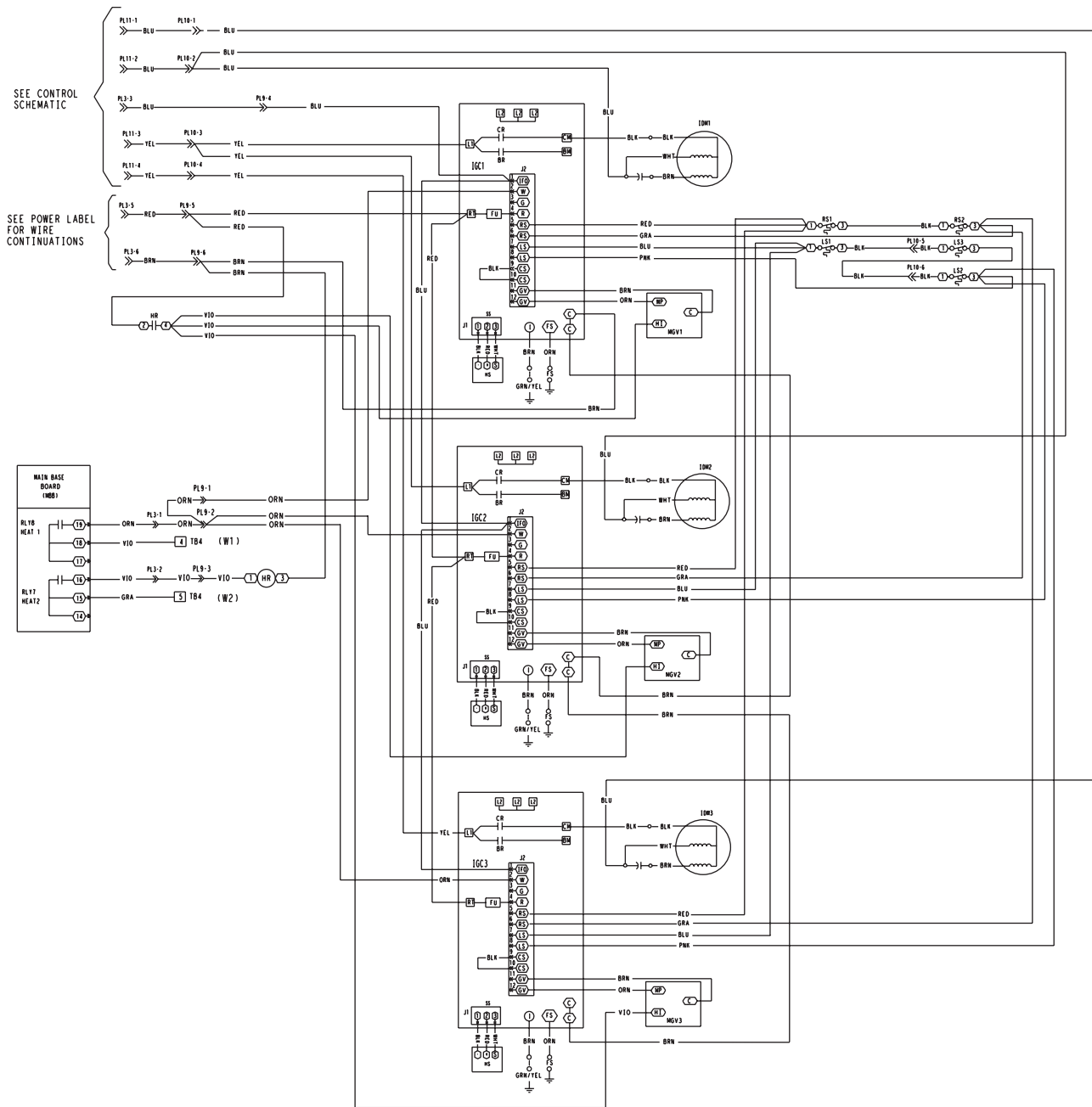


Fig. 22 — Typical 2 Stage Gas Heat Wiring Schematic (Size 060 Units Shown)

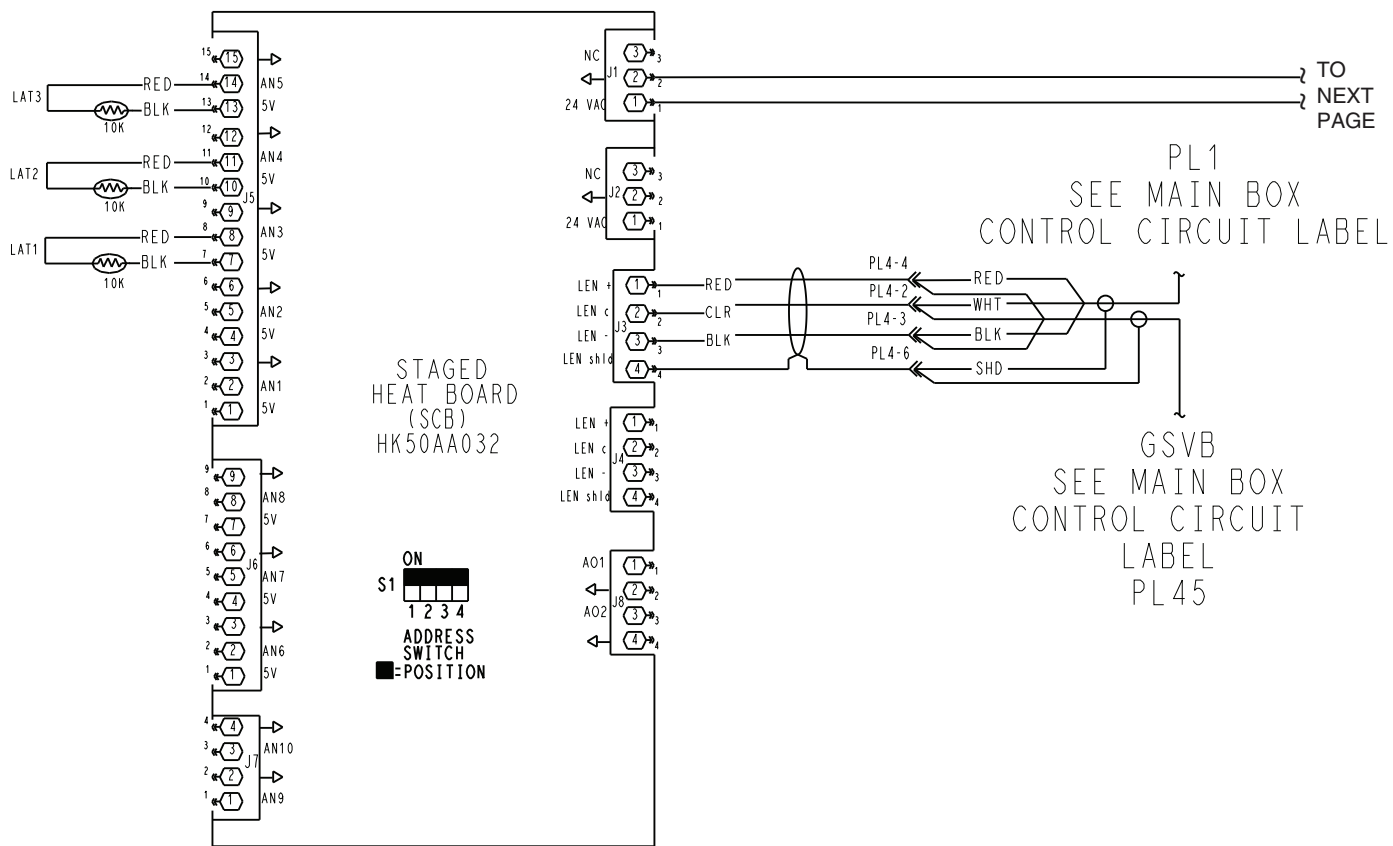


Fig. 23 — Typical Staged Gas Heat Wiring Schematic (Size 060 Units Shown)

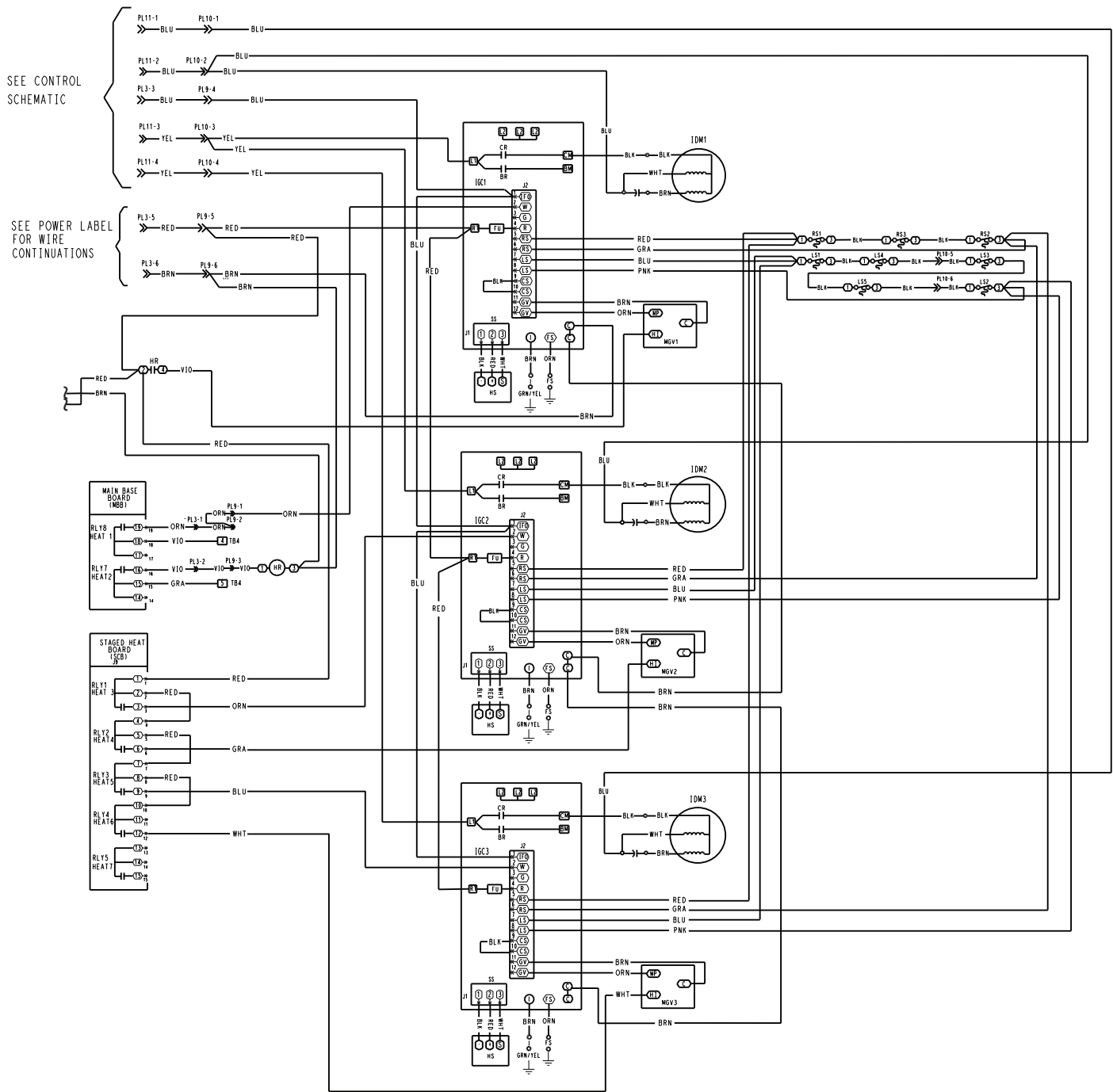
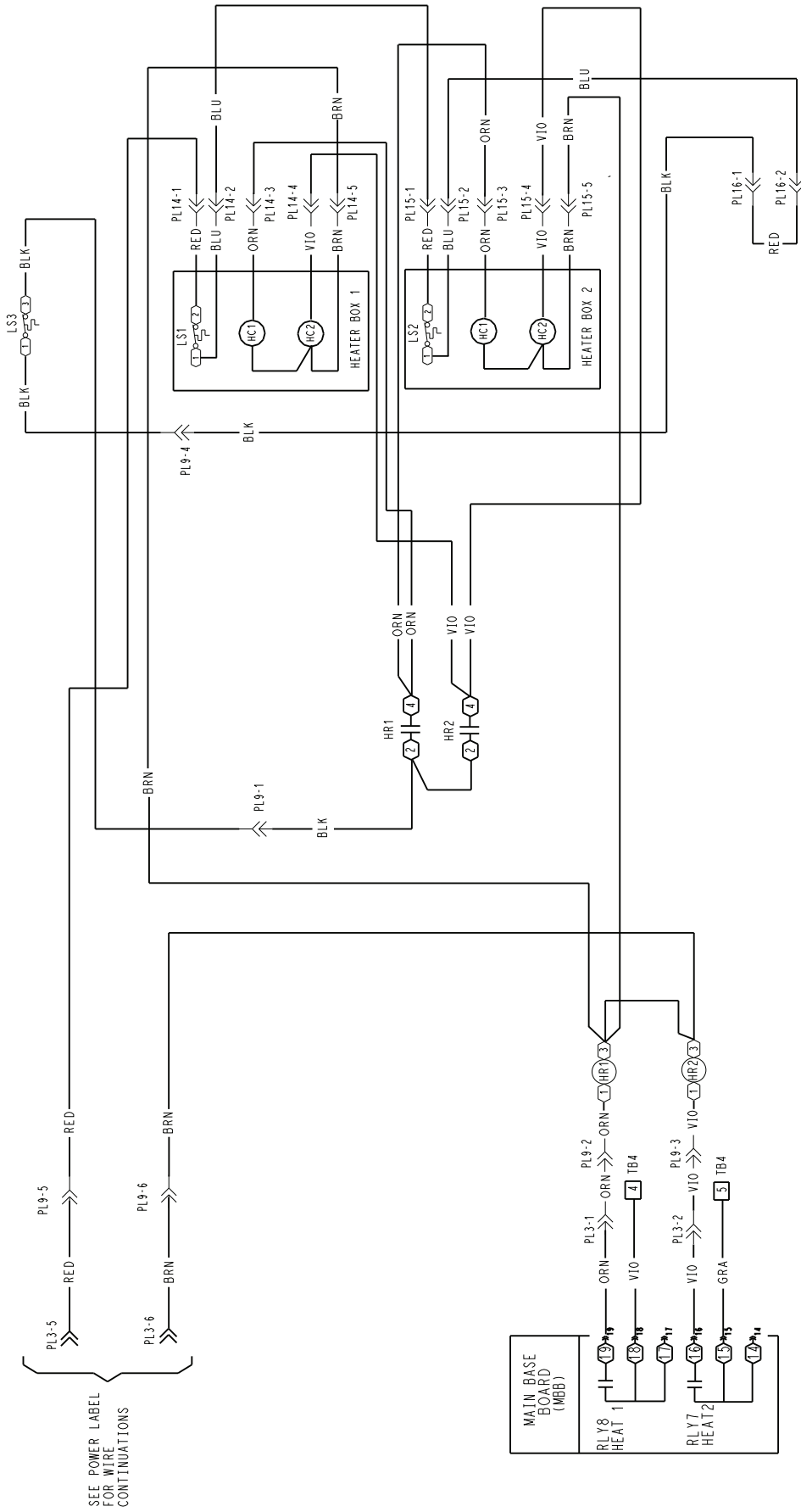


Fig. 23 — Typical Staged Gas Heat Wiring Schematic (Size 060 Units Shown) (cont)



**50A 020-050
ELECTRIC HEAT SECTION
CONTROL CIRCUIT**

48EJ503080 REV D

Fig. 24 — Typical Electric Heat Control Schematic — (50 Series Size 060 Units Shown)

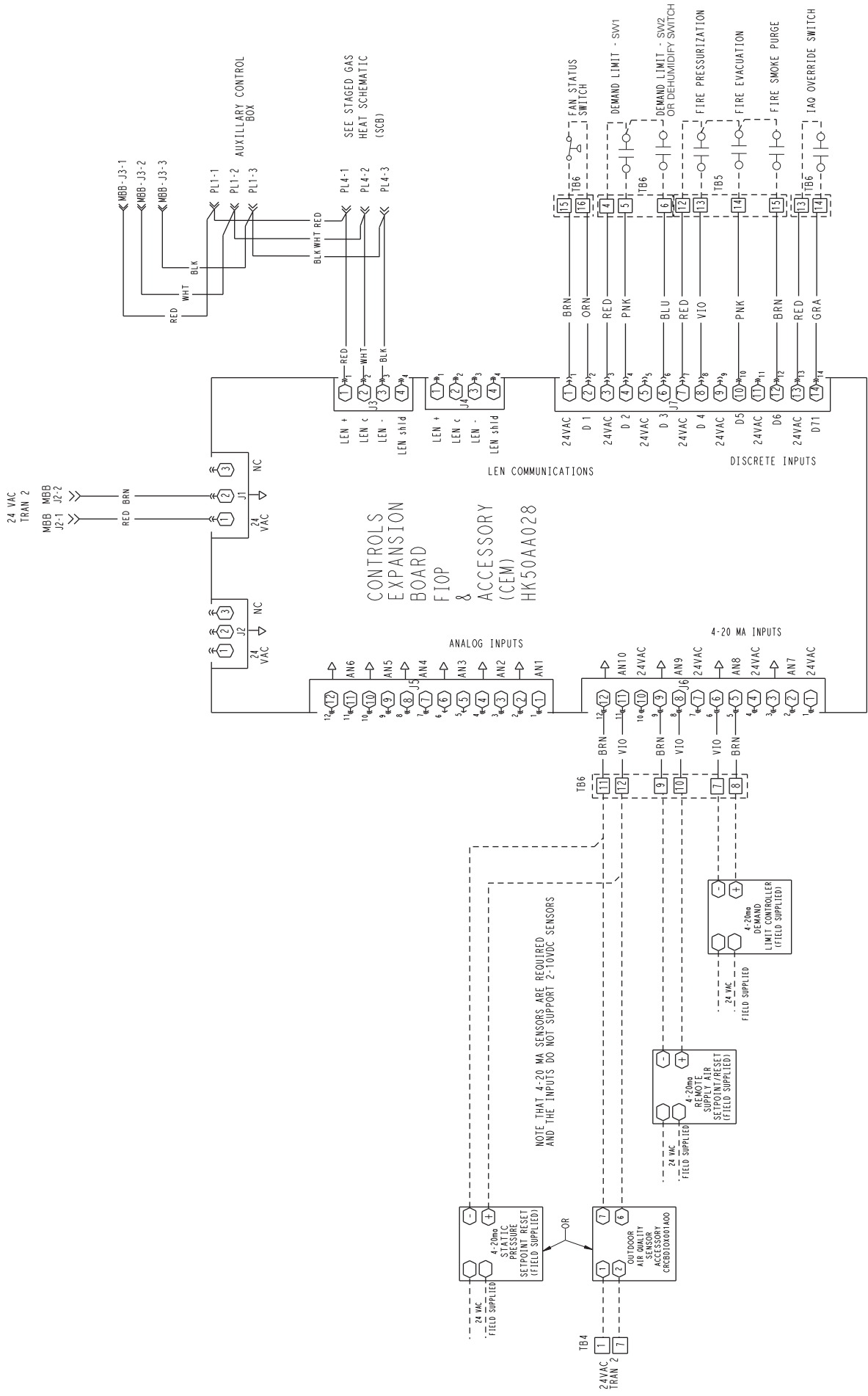


Fig. 25 — Typical Controls Option Wiring Schematic

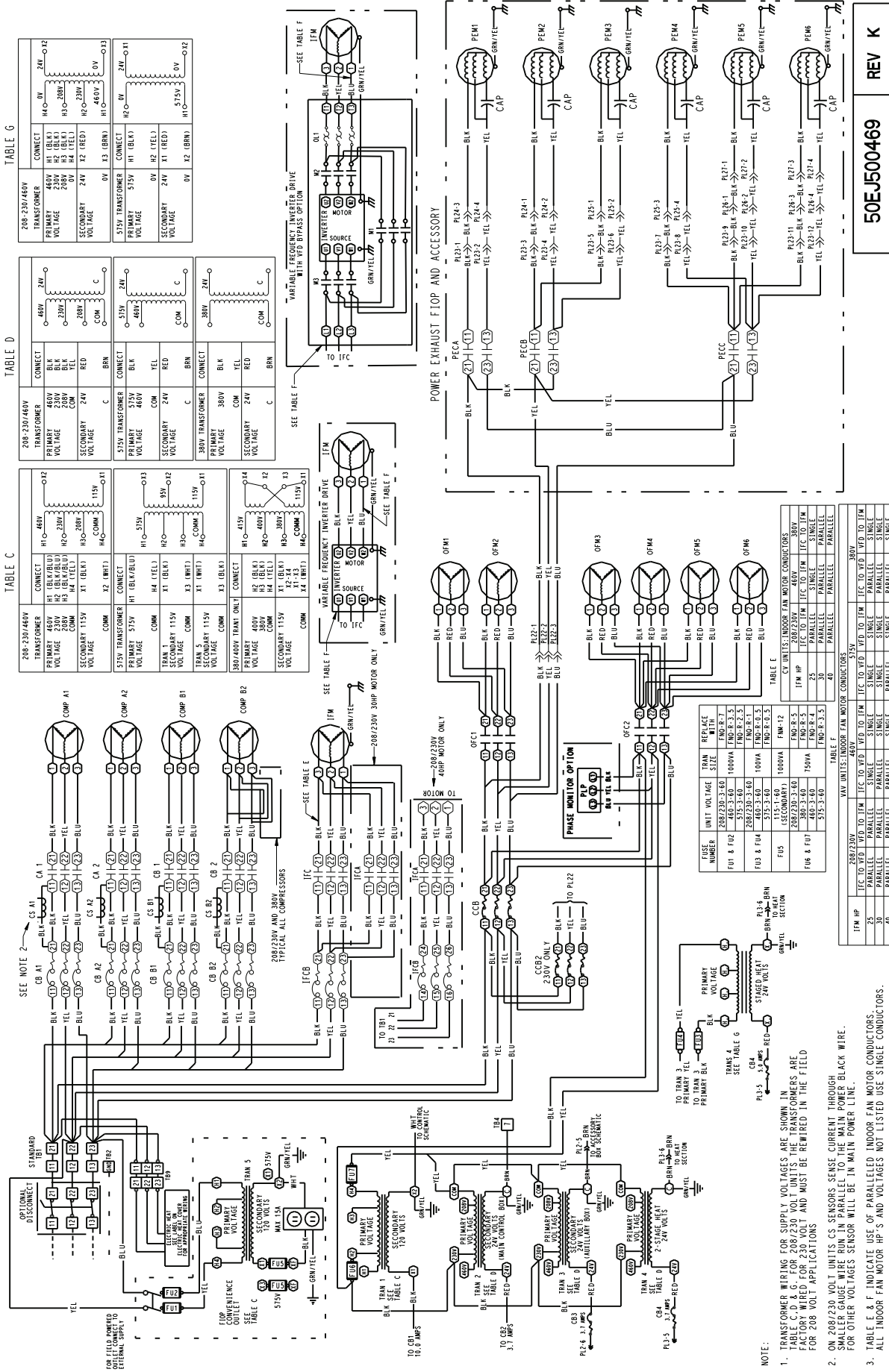


Fig. 26 — Typical Power Schematic (48/50A2,A3,A4,A5 060 Unit Shown)

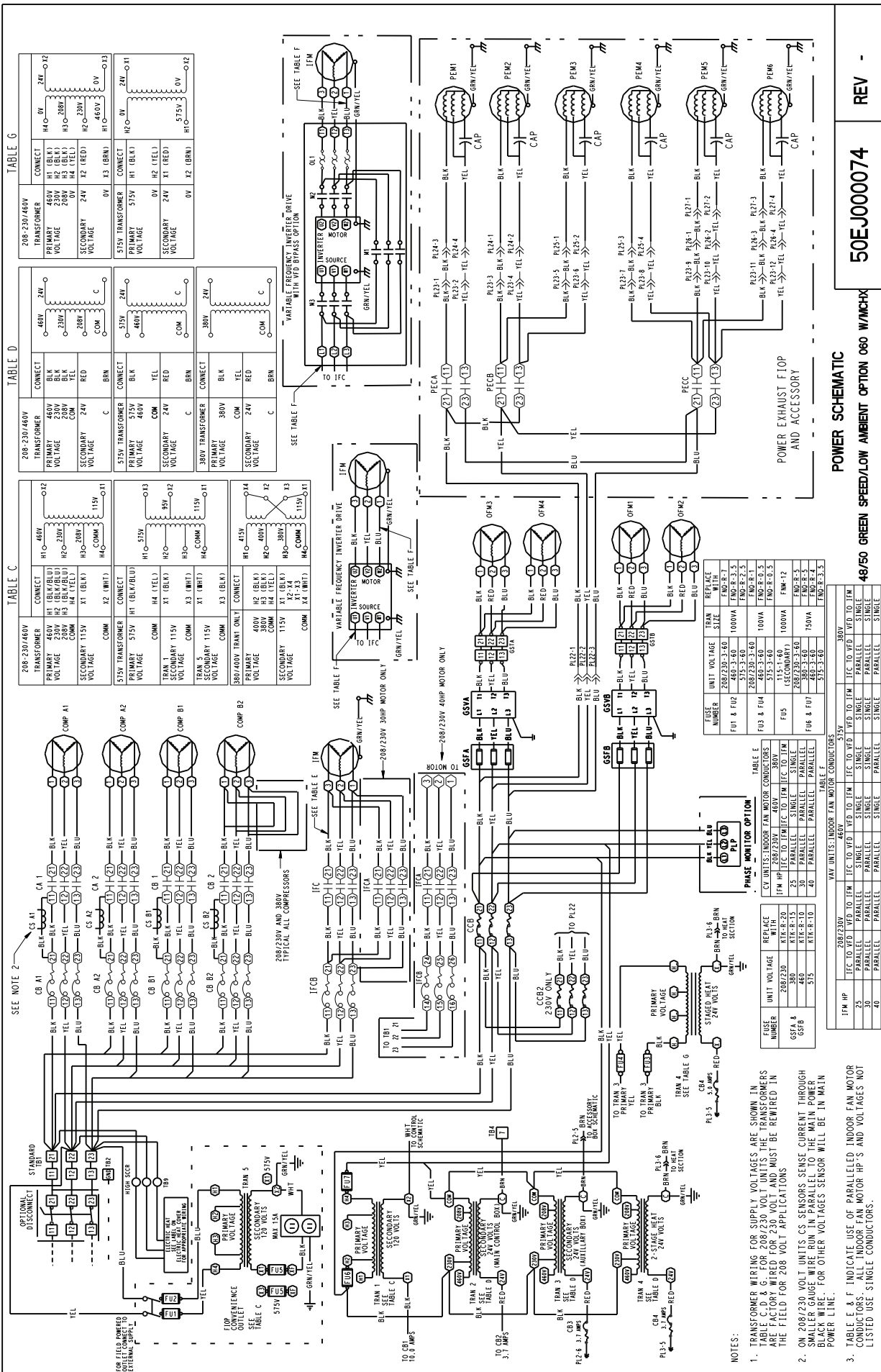


TABLE C

TRANSFORMER	CONNECT
208-230/460V	H1 (BLK/BLU) H2 (BLK/BLU) H3 (YEL/YEL) H4 (YEL/YEL) COM
515V	H1 (BLK) H2 (BLK) H3 (YEL) H4 (YEL) COM
208-230/460V	H1 (BLK) H2 (BLK) H3 (YEL) H4 (YEL) COM
515V	H1 (BLK) H2 (BLK) H3 (YEL) H4 (YEL) COM
208-230/460V	H1 (BLK) H2 (BLK) H3 (YEL) H4 (YEL) COM
515V	H1 (BLK) H2 (BLK) H3 (YEL) H4 (YEL) COM

TABLE D

TRANSFORMER	CONNECT
208-230/460V	BLK BLK BLK COM
515V	BLK YEL YEL COM
208-230/460V	RED RED RED COM
515V	COM YEL YEL COM
208-230/460V	COM BRN BRN COM
515V	COM BRN BRN COM

TABLE E

TRANSFORMER	CONNECT
208-230/460V	H1 (BLK/BLU) H2 (BLK/BLU) H3 (YEL/YEL) H4 (YEL/YEL) COM
515V	H1 (BLK) H2 (BLK) H3 (YEL) H4 (YEL) COM
208-230/460V	H1 (BLK) H2 (BLK) H3 (YEL) H4 (YEL) COM
515V	H1 (BLK) H2 (BLK) H3 (YEL) H4 (YEL) COM

TABLE F

TRANSFORMER	CONNECT
208-230/460V	H1 (BLK) H2 (BLK) H3 (YEL) H4 (YEL) COM
515V	H1 (BLK) H2 (BLK) H3 (YEL) H4 (YEL) COM

TABLE G

TRANSFORMER	CONNECT
208-230/460V	H1 (BLK) H2 (BLK) H3 (YEL) H4 (YEL) COM
515V	H1 (BLK) H2 (BLK) H3 (YEL) H4 (YEL) COM

TABLE H

UNIT NUMBER	UNIT VOLTAGE	WINDING	WINDING WITH
FU1 & FU2	208/230-3-60	1000VA	FMD-R-3.5
FU3 & FU4	208/230-3-60	1000VA	FMD-R-3.5
FU5	515-3-60	1000VA	FMD-R-0.5
FU6 & FU7	208/230-3-60	1500VA	FMD-R-5
FU8 & FU9	515-3-60	1500VA	FMD-R-5

TABLE I

UNIT NUMBER	UNIT VOLTAGE	WINDING	WINDING WITH
IFC TO VFD	208/230	SINGLE	IFM
IFC TO VFD	208/230	PARALLEL	IFM
IFC TO VFD	515	SINGLE	IFM
IFC TO VFD	515	PARALLEL	IFM

TABLE J

UNIT NUMBER	UNIT VOLTAGE	WINDING	WINDING WITH
IFM HP	208/230	SINGLE	IFM
IFM HP	208/230	PARALLEL	IFM
IFM HP	515	SINGLE	IFM
IFM HP	515	PARALLEL	IFM

TABLE K

UNIT NUMBER	UNIT VOLTAGE	WINDING	WINDING WITH
IFM HP	208/230	SINGLE	IFM
IFM HP	208/230	PARALLEL	IFM
IFM HP	515	SINGLE	IFM
IFM HP	515	PARALLEL	IFM

TABLE L

UNIT NUMBER	UNIT VOLTAGE	WINDING	WINDING WITH
IFM HP	208/230	SINGLE	IFM
IFM HP	208/230	PARALLEL	IFM
IFM HP	515	SINGLE	IFM
IFM HP	515	PARALLEL	IFM

TABLE M

UNIT NUMBER	UNIT VOLTAGE	WINDING	WINDING WITH
IFM HP	208/230	SINGLE	IFM
IFM HP	208/230	PARALLEL	IFM
IFM HP	515	SINGLE	IFM
IFM HP	515	PARALLEL	IFM

NOTES:

1. TRANSFORMER WIRING FOR SUPPLY VOLTAGES ARE SHOWN IN TABLE C, D & G. FOR 208/230 VOLT UNITS THE TRANSFORMERS ARE FACTORY WIRED FOR 230 VOLT AND MUST BE REWIRED IN THE FIELD FOR 208 VOLT APPLICATIONS.
2. ON 208/230 VOLT UNITS CS SENSORS SENSE CURRENT THROUGH THE RANGE WIRE IN MAIN IN PAGES 10-11 TO THE MAIN POWER BLACK BFE. FOR OTHER VOLTAGE SENSORS WILL BE IN MAIN POWER LINE.
3. TABLE E & F INDICATE USE OF PARALLELED INDOOR FAN MOTOR CONDUCTORS. ALL INDOOR FAN MOTOR HP'S AND VOLTAGES NOT LISTED USE SINGLE CONDUCTORS.

50EJ000074
REV

POWER SCHEMATIC
48/50 GREEN SPEED/LOW AMBIENT OPTION 060 W/MCHX

Fig. 27 — Typical Power Schematic of Greenspeed/Low Ambient Option (48/50A 060 Unit Shown)

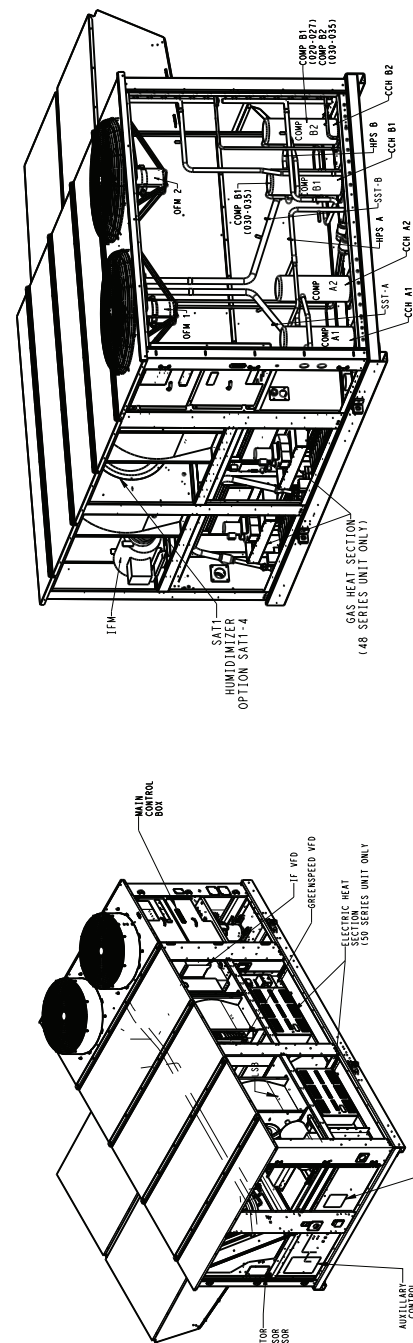
- FACTORY WIRING IS IN ACCORDANCE WITH JUL 1985 STANDARDS
- ANY FIELD MODIFICATIONS OR ADDITIONS MUST BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE CODES.
 - USE 15°C WIRE FOR FIELD POWER SUPPLY. USE COPPER WIRING FOR ALL UNITS.
 - ALL CIRCUIT BREAKERS "MUST TRIP AMPS" ARE EQUAL TO COMPRESSOR AND FAN MOTORS ARE THERMALLY PROTECTED-- COMPRESSOR AND FAN MOTORS ARE THERMALLY PROTECTED-- PHASE CONDITIONS.
 - THREE PHASE MOTORS PROTECTED AGAINST PRIMARY SINGLE PHASE CONDITIONS.
 - RED JUMPER WIRE MUST BE ADDED BETWEEN R AND W1 AND W2. (GREENSPEED WIRE MODE AND TEMPORARILY DURING SERVICE-- REPLACE WITH GSP AND GST (GREENSPEED FUSE BLOCK AND TERMINAL BLOCK)).
 - G5V (GREENSPEED VFD) TO CONTROL BOTH FANS IN PARALLEL.
 - CB2 CAN ALSO BE RAB ON ALL 020-060 UNITS WITH HUMIDIFIER.

LEGEND

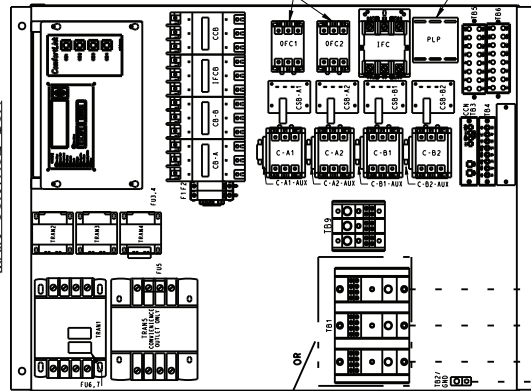
- TERMINAL BLOCK
- TERMINAL (NUMBERED)
- TERMINAL (UNNUMBERED)
- SLICE
- FACTORY WIRING
- FIELD WIRING
- TO INDICATE COMMON POTENTIAL
- TO INDICATE PRESENT SENSING
- TO INDICATE FLOW OR ACCESSORY

- A AUXILIARY CONTACT
- B BUILDING PRESSURE TRANSDUCER
- BP BUILDING PRESSURE COMPRESSOR
- CA CAPACITOR
- CB CIRCUIT BREAKER
- CCB CIRCUIT BREAKER
- CC CRANKCASE HEATER
- CCN CRANKCASE NETWORK
- CCO CRANKCASE OIL SENSOR
- CEM COMPRESSOR'S EXPANSION MODULE
- CEMP COMPRESSOR MOTOR
- CNR CONTROLS RELAY
- CR CONTROLS RELAY
- CSB COMPRESSOR CURRENT SENSOR BOARD
- DPS DIGITAL SCROLL
- DP DISCHARGE PRESSURE TRANSDUCER
- DPT DISCONNECT SWITCH/TUBE THERMISTOR
- DS DIGITAL SCROLL DISPLAY
- DUS DIGITAL UNDERSOLENOID
- ECB1 ECONOMIZER CONTROL BOARD
- ECB2 BUILDING AND SUPPLY AIR CONTROL BOARD
- ECM ECONOMIZER MOTOR
- EQUIP EQUIPMENT VALVE CONTROL BOARD
- FLOP FACTORY INSTALLED OPTION
- FU FUSE
- GND GROUND
- GR GAS VALVE RELAY
- GRV GAS VALVE MOTOR
- HGBP HOT GAS BYPASS
- HIR HEAT INTERLOCK RELAY
- HMV HUMID-MIZER MODULATING VALVE
- HPS HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH
- HR HOT EFFECT INDUCED DRAFT MOTOR SWITCH
- HRV HUMID-MIZER VALVE SOLENOID
- I INDUCED DRAFT MOTOR
- IDM INDUCED DRAFT MOTOR
- IFC INDOOR FAN CONTACTOR
- IFM INDOOR FAN MOTOR
- IFR INDOOR FAN RELAY
- IGC INTEGRATED GAS CONTROL BOARD
- IP INTEGRATED COMPRESSOR PROTECTOR
- LAT STAGED GAS TEMPERATURE SENSOR
- LS LIMIT SWITCH
- LSN LIMIT SWITCH NETWORK
- LSM MAIN BASE BOARD
- MCHX MICRO CHANNEL HEAT EXCHANGER

- MGV MAIN GAS VALVE
- OARH OUTDOOR AIR RELATIVE HUMIDITY
- OAT OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR
- OFM OUTDOOR FAN MOTOR
- OFA OUTDOOR FAN SENSOR
- OPC OUTDOOR FAN MOTOR
- PEM POWER EXHAUST MOTOR
- PLP PHASE LOSS PROTECTION
- QK QUICK CONNECT
- RARH RETURN AIR RELATIVE HUMIDITY
- RAT RETURN AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR
- RAO RETURN AIR OIL SENSOR
- RS RETURN AIR TAO SENSOR
- RS1 RETURN AIR TAO SENSOR
- RS2 RETURN AIR TAO SENSOR
- RXT ROOFTOP SWITCH
- SAT SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE
- SCB STAGED GAS HEAT CONTROL BOARD
- SDU SCROLL MOTOR DISPLAY
- SDB SCROLL MOTOR DISPLAY
- SIAO SPACE IAO SENSOR
- SPT SUCTON PRESSURE TRANSDUCER
- SSP SATURATED SUCTON PRESSURE
- STRT ROOM TEMPERATURE SENSOR
- STRT ROOM TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH SETPOINT
- T-55 TERMINAL BLOCK
- TB TRANSFORMER
- TRN TRANSFORMER
- VALV VALVE
- VAV VARIABLE AIR VOLUME
- THM THERMOSTAT MARKINGS
- BM BLOWER MOTOR
- CM COMMON MOTOR
- CS CENTERFUGAL SWITCH
- FAN FAN
- INDOOR FAN ON
- LINE 1
- LINE 2
- POWER SUPPLY
- PHOTOAT POWER
- RT ROOM RELAY
- SS SPEED SENSOR
- SSS THERMOSTAT HEAT STAGE 1
- W1 THERMOSTAT HEAT STAGE 2
- W2 ALERMO OUTPU COOLING STAGE 1
- X1 THERMOSTAT COOLING STAGE 1
- X2 THERMOSTAT COOLING STAGE 2



MAIN CONTROL BOX



NOTE 6

PHASE MONITOR OPTION

DISCONNECT PER NEC

ELECTRIC HEAT

WATER POWER

COMMON UNIT

CONTROL BOX BOTTOM

UPC

LOCATED UNDER CONTROL BOX

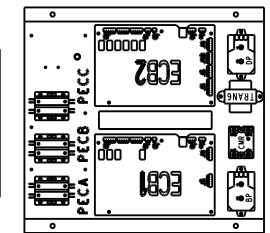
CEM

CONTROLS EXPANSION MODULE LOCATED UNDER SCROLLING BRACKET

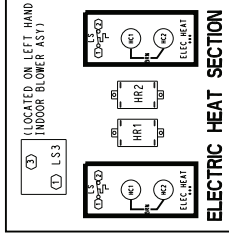
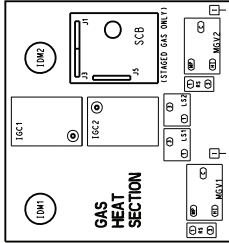
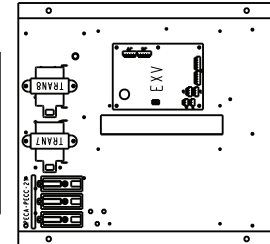
MBB

MAIN BASE BOARD LOCATED UNDER SCROLLING BRACKET

AUXILIARY CONTROL BOX



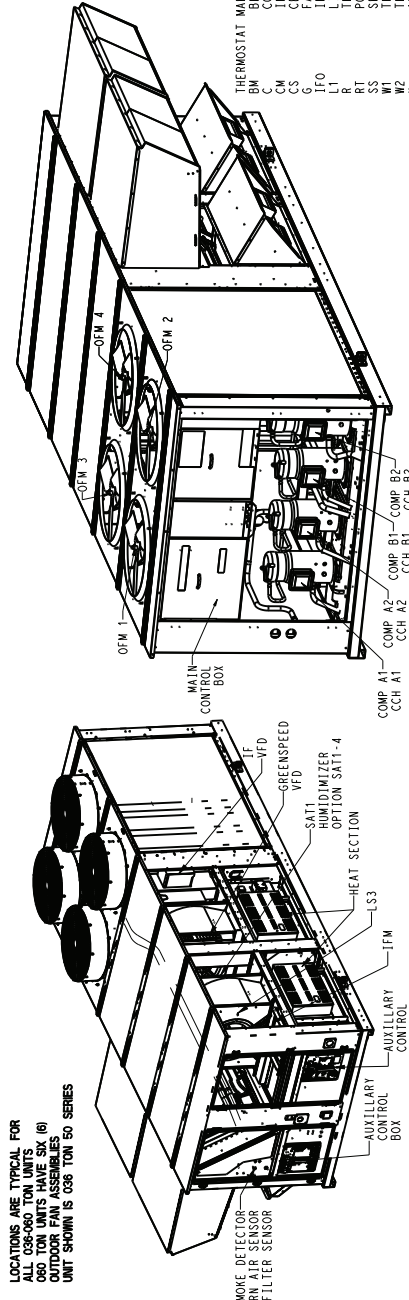
AUXILIARY CONTROL BOX 2



COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT
48A/50A 020-035

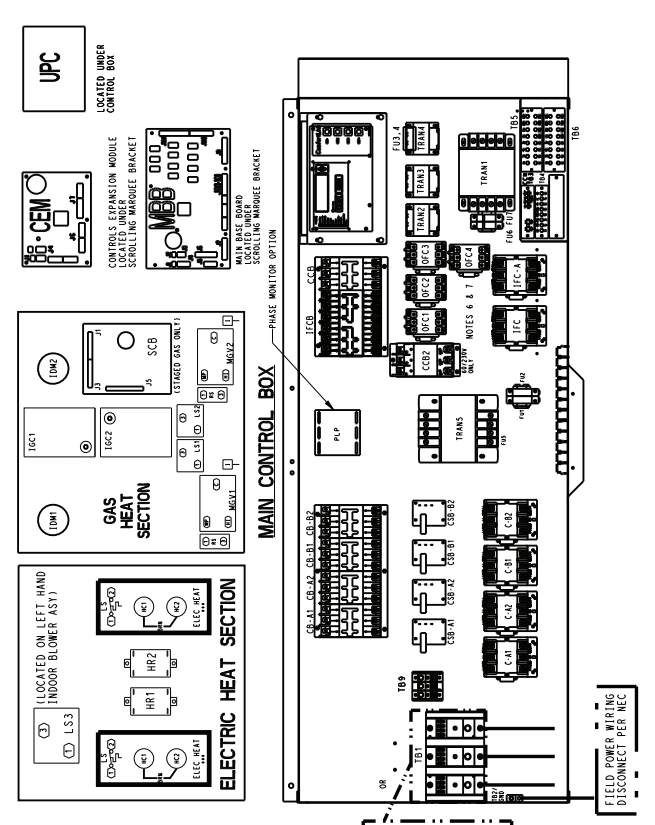
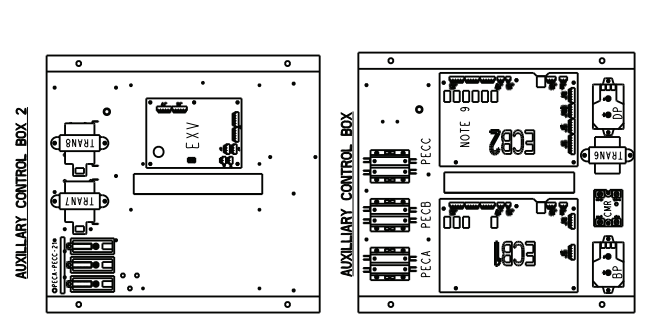
REV
48EJ000417
A

Fig. 28 — Typical Small Chassis Component Location (Size 020-035 Units)

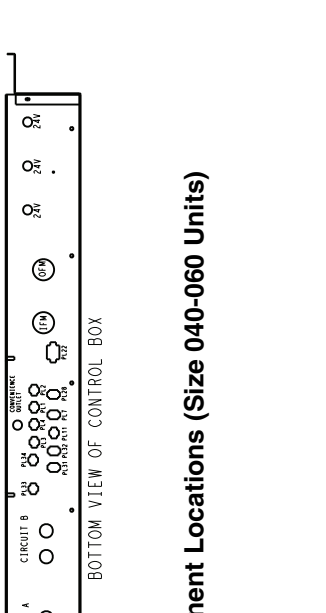
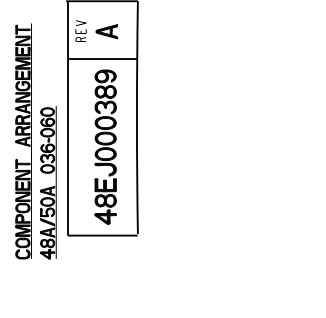


- NOTES:
1. FACTORY WIRING IS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODES. ANY FIELD MODIFICATIONS OR ADDITIONS MUST BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE CODES.
2. USE 1/2" C MIN WIRE FOR FIELD POWER SUPPLY. USE COPPER WIRE.
3. ALL CIRCUIT BREAKERS *MUST TRIP AMPS* ARE EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 156% RLA.
4. COMPRESSOR AND FAN MOTORS ARE THERMALLY PROTECTED - THREE PHASE MOTORS PROTECTED AGAINST PRIMARY SINGLE PHASE CONDITIONS. MUST BE ADDED BETWEEN R AND W.
5. FOR SPACE TEMPERATURE MODE AND TEMPORARILY DURING SERVICE TEST MODE WHEN THE HEATERS NEED TO OPERATE. REPLACE OFC1 WITH GSFA AND OFG2 WITH GSFA FOR GREENSPEED AND LOW AMBIENT OPTION.
6. REPLACE C3 WITH GSTB AND OFC4 WITH GSTB FOR GREENSPEED AND LOW AMBIENT OPTION.
7. WIRE LOCATION CHANGES FOR 040,050,060 TON UNITS WITH 380-460 V5LV.
8. WIRE LOCATION CHANGES FOR 040,050,060 TON UNITS WITH HUMIDITIZER.
9. ECB2 CAN ALSO BE RxB ON ALL 020-060 UNITS.

- TERMOSTAT MARKINGS
BM BLOWER MOTOR
C COMMON
CM CENTRIFUGAL SWITCH
G FAN
L1 INDOOR FAN ON LINE 1
L2 INDOOR FAN ON LINE 2
R1 THERMOSTAT POWER SPEED SENSOR
SS SPEED SENSOR
W1 THERMOSTAT HEAT STAGE 1
W2 THERMOSTAT HEAT STAGE 2
X ALARM OUTPUT
Y1 THERMOSTAT COOLING STAGE 1
Y2 THERMOSTAT COOLING STAGE 2



- CIRCUIT A
AUXILIARY CONTACT
CIRCUIT B
BUILDING PRESSURE TRANSDUCER
COMPRESSOR CONTACTOR
CIRCUIT BREAKER
CONTROL CIRCUIT BREAKER
CRANKCASE HEATER
CARRIER COMFORT NETWORK
COOLING COILS ON MODULE
COMPRESSOR MOTOR
COMPRESSOR MODULATION RELAY
CONTROL RELAY
CONTROL VOLUME
DISCHARGE CURRENT SENSOR BOARD
DUPT PRESSURE SENSOR
DUCT PRESSURE TRANSDUCER
DISCONNECT SWITCH
DISCHARGE TEMPERATURE THERMOSTAT
ECONOMIZER CONTROL BOARD
BUILDING AND SUPPLY AIR CONTROL BOARD
EQUIPMENT
EXPANSION VALVE CONTROL BOARD
FLAME SENSOR
FUSE
GROUND
GREENSPEED FUSE BLOCK
GST TERMINAL BLOCK
HALL EFFECT INDUCED DRAFT MOTOR SWITCH
HOT GAS BYPASS
HEAT INTERLOCK RELAY
HUMIDITIZER MODULATING VALVE
HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH
HALL EFFECT INDUCED DRAFT MOTOR SWITCH
IGNITOR DRAFT MOTOR
INDUCED DRAFT MOTOR
INDOOR FAN CONTACTOR
INDOOR FAN CONTACTOR BREAKER
INDOOR FAN MOTOR
INDOOR FAN RELAY
INDOOR FAN RELAY
INTEGRATED GAS CONTROL BOARD
INTERNAL COMPRESSOR PROTECTOR
SAGED GAS TEMPERATURE SENSOR
LIMIT SWITCH
MAIN BASE BOARD
MCHX MICRO CHANNEL HEAT EXCHANGER
MGV MAIN GAS VALVE
ODARH OUTDOOR AIR RELATIVE HUMIDITY
- ODAT OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR
ODFM OUTDOOR FAN MOTOR
ODIAO OUTDOOR IAQ SENSOR
PEC POWER EXHAUST MOTOR
PEM POWER EXHAUST MOTOR
PLP PHASE LOSS PROTECTION
QIC QUICK CONNECT
RARH RETURN AIR RELATIVE HUMIDITY
RAT RETURN AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR
RFA RETURN AIR IAQ SENSOR
RS RELAY
RTO ROLL OUT SWITCH
RTOCB ROOFTOP CONTROL BOARD
SAB SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR
SAGC SAGED GAS CONTROL BOARD
SCD SCROLL MOTOR DISPLAY
SDU SUPPLY IAQ SENSOR
SPT Suction Pressure Transducer
SST SATURATED SUCTION PRESSURE THERMOSTAT
T-55 ROOM TEMPERATURE SENSOR
T-56 ROOM TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH SETPOINT
TB TERMINAL BLOCK
TRAN TRANSFORMER TOLG CONVERTER
VALV VARIABLE AIR VOLUME
THERMOSTAT MARKINGS
BM BLOWER MOTOR
C COMMON
CM CENTRIFUGAL SWITCH
G FAN
L1 INDOOR FAN ON LINE 1
L2 INDOOR FAN ON LINE 2
R1 THERMOSTAT POWER SPEED SENSOR
SS SPEED SENSOR
W1 THERMOSTAT HEAT STAGE 1
W2 THERMOSTAT HEAT STAGE 2
X ALARM OUTPUT
Y1 THERMOSTAT COOLING STAGE 1
Y2 THERMOSTAT COOLING STAGE 2



- LEGEND
[X] TERMINAL BLOCK
[] TERMINAL (UNMARKED)
[] TERMINAL (UNMARKED)
[] FACTORY WIRING
[] TO INDICATE COMMON POTENTIAL ONLY, NOT TO REPRESENT WIRING TO INDICATE FOP OR ACCESSORY

COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT
48A/50A_036-060

REV
48EJ000389
A









Fig. 29 — Typical Large Chassis Component Locations (Size 040-060 Units)

LEGEND AND NOTES FOR FIG. 20-29

LEGEND

A	—	Circuit A
AUX	—	Auxiliary Contact
B	—	Circuit B
BP	—	Building Pressure Transducer
C	—	Contact, Compressor
CAP	—	Capacitor
CB	—	Circuit Breaker
CCB	—	Control Circuit Breaker
CCH	—	Crankcase Heater
CCN	—	Carrier Comfort Network®
CCT	—	Cooling Coil Thermistor
CEM	—	Controls Expansion Module
CMR	—	Compressor Modulation Relay
COMP	—	Compressor Motor
CR	—	Control Relay
CS	—	Compressor Safety
CSB	—	Compressor Current Sensing Board
DP	—	Duct Pressure Sensor
DPT	—	Discharge Pressure Transducer
DS	—	Disconnect Switch
DTT	—	Digital Scroll Discharge Temperature Thermistor
DUS	—	Digital Unloader Solenoid
ECB-1	—	Economizer Control Board
ECB-2	—	Building and Supplier Air Control Board
EDT	—	Evaporator Discharge Air Temperature
EXV	—	Expansion Valve Control Board
FIOP	—	Factory-Installed Option
FS	—	Flame Sensor
FU	—	Fuse
GND	—	Ground
GSF	—	Greenspeed Fuse Block
GST	—	Greenspeed Terminal Block
GSV	—	Greenspeed VFD
HC	—	Heat Contactor
HGBP	—	Hot Gas Bypass
HIR	—	Heat Interlock Relay
HMV	—	Humidi-MiZer Valve
HPS	—	High Pressure Switch
HR	—	Heat Relay
HS	—	Hall Effect Induced Draft Motor Switch
HVS	—	Humidi-MiZer Valve Solenoid
IAQ	—	Indoor Air Quality
IDF	—	Induced Draft Fan
IDM	—	Induced Draft Motor
IFC	—	Indoor Fan Contactor
IFCB	—	Indoor Fan Circuit Breaker
IFM	—	Indoor Fan Motor
IGC	—	Integrated Gas Control Board
IP	—	Internal Compressor Protector
LAT	—	Staged Gas Temperature Sensor
LEN	—	Local Equipment Network
LS	—	Limit Switch
MBB	—	Main Base Board
MCHX	—	Microchannel Heat Exchanger
MGV	—	Main Gas Valve
NEC	—	National Electrical Code
OARH	—	Outdoor Air Relative Humidity
OAT	—	Outdoor Air Temperature Sensor
OFC	—	Outdoor Fan Contactor
OFM	—	Outdoor Fan Motor

PEC	—	Power Exhaust Contactor
PEM	—	Power Exhaust Motor
PL	—	Plug
PLP	—	Phase Loss Protection
RARH	—	Return Air Relative Humidity
RAT	—	Return Air Temperature Sensor
RLA	—	Rated Load Amps
RLY	—	Relay
RS	—	Rollout Switch
RTPF	—	Round Tube, Plate Fin
RXB	—	Rooftop Control Board
SAT	—	Supply Air Temperature Sensor
SCB	—	Staged Gas Heat Control Board
SCB2	—	Low Ambient Motormaster Board
SCT	—	Saturated Condensing Temperature Sensor
SDU	—	Scrolling Marquee Display
SPT	—	Space Temperature
SST	—	Saturated Suction Temperature Sensor
T-55	—	Room Temperature Sensor
T-56	—	Room Temperature Sensor with Setpoint
TB	—	Terminal Block
TRAN	—	Transformer
UPC	—	UPC Open Controller
VAV	—	Variable Air Volume
VFD	—	Variable Frequency Drive

	Terminal Block
	Terminal (Unmarked)
	Terminal (Marked)
	Splice
	Factory Wiring
	Field Wiring
	To indicate common potential only. Not to represent wiring.
	To Indicate FIOP or Accessory

THERMOSTAT MARKINGS

BM	—	Blower Motor
C	—	Common
CM	—	Inducer Motor
CS	—	Centrifugal Switch
G	—	Fan
IFO	—	Indoor Fan On
L1	—	Line 1
R	—	Thermostat Power
RT	—	Power Supply
SS	—	Speed Sensor
W1	—	Thermostat Heat Stage 1
W2	—	Thermostat Heat Stage 2
X	—	Alarm Output
Y1	—	Thermostat Cooling Stage 1
Y2	—	Thermostat Cooling Stage 2

NOTES:

1. Factory wiring is in accordance with the National Electrical Codes. Any field modifications or additions must be in compliance with all applicable codes.
2. Use 75° C min wire for field power supply, use copper wires for all units.
3. All circuit breakers "Must Trip Amps" are equal to or less than 156% RLA.
4. Compressor and fan motors are thermally protected — three phase motors protected against primary single phase conditions.
5. Red jumper wire must be added between R, W1, and W2 for space temperature sensor and all VAV units with heat and temporarily during Service Test mode when the heaters need to operate.

Table 100 — Main Control Board (MBB) Inputs and Outputs

POINT NAME	POINT DESCRIPTION	I/O POINT NAME	PLUG AND PIN REFERENCE	SIGNAL PIN(S)	PORT STATE
INPUTS					
GASFAN	YAC Indoor Fan relay (fan request from YAC)	DI1	J6, 3-4	4	0 = 24vac, 1= 0vac
FSD	Fire Shutdown switch input	DI2	J6, 5-6	6	0 = 24vac, 1= 0vac
G	Thermostat 'G' input	DI3	J7, 1-2	2	0 = 24vac, 1= 0vac
W2	Thermostat 'W2' input	DI4	J7, 3-4	4	0 = 24vac, 1= 0vac
W1	Thermostat 'W1' input	DI5	J7, 5-6	6	0 = 24vac, 1= 0vac
Y2	Thermostat 'Y2' input	DI6	J7, 7-8	8	0 = 24vac, 1= 0vac
Y1	Thermostat 'Y1' input	DI7	J7, 9-10	10	0 = 24vac, 1= 0vac
CSB_A1	Compressor A1 current sensor	DIG1	J9, 10-12	10=5v, 11=Vin, 12=GND	0 = 5vdc, 1 = 0vdc
CSB_A2	Compressor A2 current sensor	DIG2	J9, 7-9	7=5v, 8=Vin, 9=GND	0 = 5vdc, 1 = 0vdc
CSB_B1	Compressor B1 current sensor	DIG3	J9, 4-6	4=5v, 5=Vin, 6=GND	0 = 5vdc, 1 = 0vdc
CSB_B2	Compressor B2 current sensor	DIG4	J9, 1-3	1=5v, 2=Vin, 3=GND	0 = 5vdc, 1 = 0vdc
DP_A/SCTA	Circuit A saturated condensing pressure/temp	AN1	J8, 21-23	21=5v, 22=Vin, 23=GND (thermistor 21-22)	(0 to 5vdc, thermistor, ohms)
DP_B/SCTB	Circuit B saturated condensing pressure/temp	AN2	J8, 24-26	24=5v, 25=Vin, 26=GND (thermistor 24-25)	(0 to 5vdc, thermistor, ohms)
SP_A/SSTA	Circuit A saturated suction pressure/temp	AN3	J8, 15-17	15=5v, 16=Vin, 17=GND (thermistor 15-16)	(0 to 5vdc, thermistor, ohms)
SP_B/SSTB	Circuit B saturated suction pressure/temp	AN4	J8, 18-20	18=5v, 19=Vin, 20=GND (thermistor 18-20)	(0 to 5vdc, thermistor, ohms)
RAT	Return air temperature	AN5	J8, 9-10	9	(thermistor, ohms)
SA_TEMP	Supply air temperature	AN6	J8, 11-12	11	(thermistor, ohms)
OAT	Outdoor air temperature	AN7	J8, 13-14	13	(thermistor, ohms)
SPT	Space temperature (T55/56)	AN8	J8, 1-2	1	(thermistor, ohms)
SPTO	Space temperature offset (T56)	AN9	J8, 3-4	3	(thermistor, ohms)
IAQ/IAQMINOV	IAQ analog input	AN10	J8, 5-6	5	(thermistor, ohms)
FLTS	Filter Status	AN11	J8, 7-8	7	(thermistor, ohms)
OUTPUTS					
CMPB2	Compressor B2	RLY 1	J10, 20-21	20 = RLY1A (=RLY2A), 21 = RLY1B	1 = Closes RLY1A/RLY1B
CMPB1	Compressor B1	RLY 2	J10, 22-23	22 = RLY2A (=RLY1A), 23 = RLY2B	1 = Closes RLY2A/RLY2B
CMPA2	Compressor A2	RLY 3	J10, 24-25	24 = RLY3A (=RLY4A), 25 = RLY3B	1 = Closes RLY3A/RLY3B
CMPA1	Compressor A1	RLY 4	J10, 26-27	26 = RLY4A (=RLY3A), 27 = RLY4B	1 = Closes RLY4A/RLY4B
CONDANB	Condenser fan B	RLY 5	J10, 10-11	10 = RLY5A (=RLY6A), 11 = RLY5B	1 = Closes RLY5A/RLY5B
CONDANA	Condenser fan A	RLY 6	J10, 12-13	12 = RLY6A (=RLY5A), 13 = RLY6B	1 = Closes RLY6A/RLY6B
HS2	Heat stage 2	RLY7	J10, 14-16	14 = 15 = RLY7A, 16 = RLY7B	1 = Closes RLY7A/RLY7B
HS1	Heat stage 1	RLY 8	J10, 17-19	17 = 18 = RLY8A, 19 = RLY8B	1 = Closes RLY8A/RLY8B
HIR	Heat interlock relay	RLY 9	J10, 4-6	4 = 5 = RLY9A, 6 = RLY9B	1 = Closes RLY9A/RLY9B
SF	Supply fan	RLY 10	J10, 7-9	7 = 8 = RLY10A, 9 = RLY10B	1 = Closes RLY10A/RLY10B
ALRM	Alarm output relay	RLY 11	J10, 1-3	1 = 2 = RLY11A, 3 = RLY11B	1 = Closes RLY11A/RLY11B

YAC — Gas Heat Unit

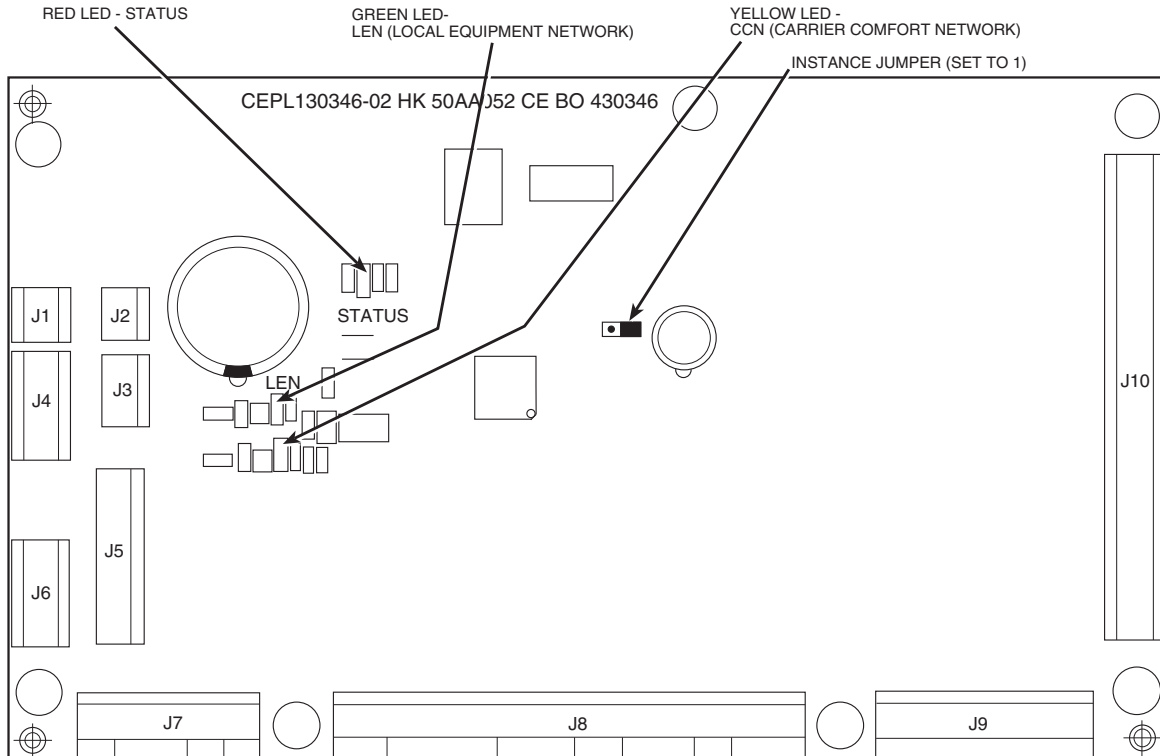


Fig. 30 — Main Base Board (MBB)

Table 101 — Economizer Control Board (ECB1) Inputs and Outputs

POINT NAME	POINT DESCRIPTION	I/O POINT NAME	PLUG AND PIN REFERENCE	SIGNAL PIN(S)	PORT STATE
INPUTS					
RMTIN	Remote occupancy	DI1	J4, 1-2	2	24VAC = 1, 0VAC = 0
ECONENBL, ECOORIDE	Economizer enable	DI2	J4, 3-4	4	24VAC = 1, 0VAC = 0
RARH	Return air relative humidity	AN1	J5, 1-3	1=24VDC, 2=0 to 20mA in, 3=GND	0 to 20mA
OARH	Outdoor air relative humidity	AN2	J5, 4-6	4=24VDC, 5=0 to 20mA in, 6=GND	0 to 20mA
OUTPUTS					
ECB1_AO1	ECB1, analog output 1	AO1	J9, 1-2	1=0 to 20mA, 2=GND	0 to 20mA OUT
ECONOCMD	Economizer actuator (digital control)	PP/MP	J7, 1-3	1=PP/MP Data, 2=24VAC, 3=GND	Belimo PP/MP Protocol
PE_A	Power Exhaust stage A	RLY1	J8, 1-3	1 = 2 = RLY1A, 3 = RLY1B	1 = Closes RLY1A/RLY1B
PE_B	Power Exhaust stage B	RLY 2	J8, 4-6	4 =5 = RLY2A, 6 = RLY2B	1 = Closes RLY2A/RLY2B
PE_C	Power Exhaust stage C	RLY 3	J8, 7-9	7 = 8 = RLY3A, 9 = RLY3B	1 = Closes RLY3A/RLY3B
ECON_PWR	Economizer Power	RLY 6	J8, 16-18	16 = 17 = RLY6A, 18 = RLY6B	1 = Closes RLY6A/RLY6B

Table 102 — RXB Control Board (ECB2) Inputs and Outputs

POINT NAME	POINT DESCRIPTION	I/O POINT NAME	PLUG AND PIN REFERENCE	SIGNAL PIN(S)	PORT STATE
INPUTS					
		DI1	J4, 1-2	2=Vin, 1=24VAC	24VAC = 1, 0VAC = 0
		DI2	J4, 3-4	4=Vin, 3=24vac	24VAC = 1, 0VAC = 0
		DI3	J4, 5-6	6=Vin, 5=24vac	
		DI4	J4, 7-8	8=Vin, 7=24vac	
		DI5	J4, 9-10	10=Vin, 9=24vac	
		DI6	J4, 11-12	12=Vin, 11=24vac	
BP	Building static pressure	AN1	J5, 1-3	1=24VDC, 2=0 to 20mA in, 3=GND	0 to 20mA
SP	Supply Duct static pressure	AN2	J5, 4-6	4=24VDC, 5=0 to 20mA in, 6=GND	0 to 20mA
CCT	Air Temp Lvg Evap Coil	AN3	J6, 1-2	1=Vin, 2=GND	(thermistor, ohms)
DSDT	DS Discharge Temperature	AN4	J6, 3-4	3=Vin, 4=GND	(thermistor, ohms)
		AN5	J6, 5-6	5=Vin, 6=GND	(thermistor, ohms)
		AN6	J6, 7-8	7=Vin, 8=GND	(thermistor, ohms)
OUTPUTS					
SFAN_VFD	Supply Fan Inverter speed	AO1	J9, 1-2	1=0 to 20mA, 2=GND	0 to 20mA OUT
CMPDSCAP	Digital Scroll Solenoid	PP/MP	J7, 1-3	1=PP/MP Data, 2=24VAC, 3=GND	Belimo PP/MP Protocol
		RLY1	J8, 1-3	1 = 2 = RLY1A, 3 = RLY1B	1 = Closes RLY1A / RLY1B
		RLY2	J8, 4-6	4 = 5 = RLY2A, 6 = RLY2B	1 = Closes RLY2A / RLY2B
HUM3WVAL	Humidi-MiZer 3 Way Valve	RLY3	J8, 7-9	7 = 8 = RLY3A, 9 = RLY3B	1 = Closes RLY3A / RLY3B
		RLY4	J8, 10-12	10 = 11 = RLY4A, 12 = RLY4B	1 = Closes RLY4A / RLY4B
		RLY5	J8, 13-15	13 = 14 = RLY5A, 15 = RLY5B	1 = Closes RLY5A / RLY5B
MLV	Minimum load valve	RLY6	J8, 16-18	16 = 17 = RLY6A, 18 = RLY6B	1 = Closes RLY6A / RLY6B

NOTE: RXB is required for Digital Scroll or Humidi-MiZer® option.

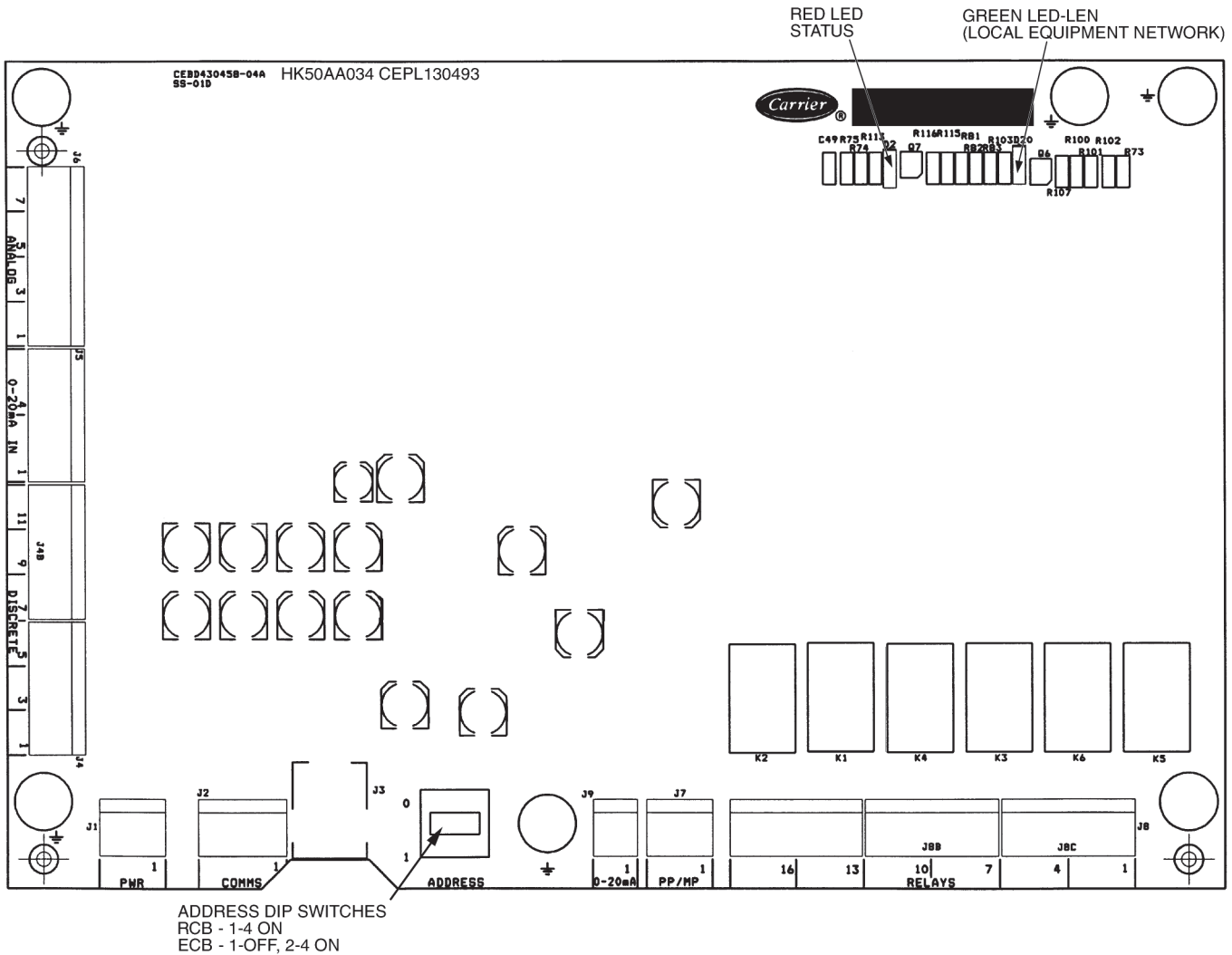


Fig. 31 — Economizer Control Board (ECB1) and VAV Control Board (ECB2)

Table 103 — Staged Gas Control Board (SCB) Inputs and Outputs

POINT NAME	POINT DESCRIPTION	I/O POINT NAME	PLUG AND PIN REFERENCE	SIGNAL PIN(S)	PORT STATE
INPUTS					
		AN1	J5, 1-3	1=5v, 2=Vin, 3=GND (thermistor 1-2)	(0 to 5VDC, thermistor, ohms)
		AN2	J5, 4-6	4=5v, 5=Vin, 6=GND (thermistor 4-5)	(0 to 5VDC, thermistor, ohms)
LAT1SGAS	Leaving air temperature 1	AN3	J5, 7-9	7=5v, 8=Vin, 9=GND (thermistor 7-8)	(0 to 5VDC, thermistor, ohms)
LAT2SGAS	Leaving air temperature 2	AN4	J5, 10-12	10=5v, 11=Vin, 12=GND (thermistor 10-11)	(0 to 5VDC, thermistor, ohms)
LAT3SGAS	Leaving air temperature 3	AN5	J5, 13-15	13=5v, 14=Vin, 15=GND (thermistor 13-14)	(0 to 5VDC, thermistor, ohms)
		AN6	J6, 1-3	1=5v, 2=Vin, 3=GND (thermistor 1-2)	(0 to 5VDC, thermistor, ohms)
		AN7	J6, 4-6	4=5v, 5=Vin, 6=GND (thermistor 4-5)	(0 to 5VDC, thermistor, ohms)
		AN8	J6, 7-9	7=5v, 8=Vin, 9=GND (thermistor 7-8)	(0 to 5VDC, thermistor, ohms)
		AN9	J7, 1-2	1	(thermistor, ohms)
		AN10	J7, 3-4	3	(thermistor, ohms)
OUTPUTS					
		AO1	J8, 1-2	1=0 to 20mA, 2=GND	0 to 20mA OUT
		AO2	J8, 3-4	3=0 to 20mA, 4=GND	0 to 20mA OUT
HS3	Heat Stage 3	RLY1	J9, 1-3	1 = 2 = RLY1A, 3 = RLY1B	1 = Closes RLY1A/RLY1B
HS4	Heat Stage 4	RLY 2	J9, 4-6	4 = 5 = RLY2A, 6 = RLY2B	1 = Closes RLY2A/RLY2B
HS5	Heat Stage 5	RLY 3	J9, 7-9	7 = 8 = RLY3A, 9 = RLY3B	1 = Closes RLY3A/RLY3B
HS6	Heat Stage 6	RLY 4	J9, 10-12	10 = 11= RLY4A, 12 = RLY4B	1 = Closes RLY4A/RLY4B
		RLY 5	J9, 13-15	13 = 14 = RLY5A, 15 = RLY5B	1 = Closes RLY5A/RLY5B

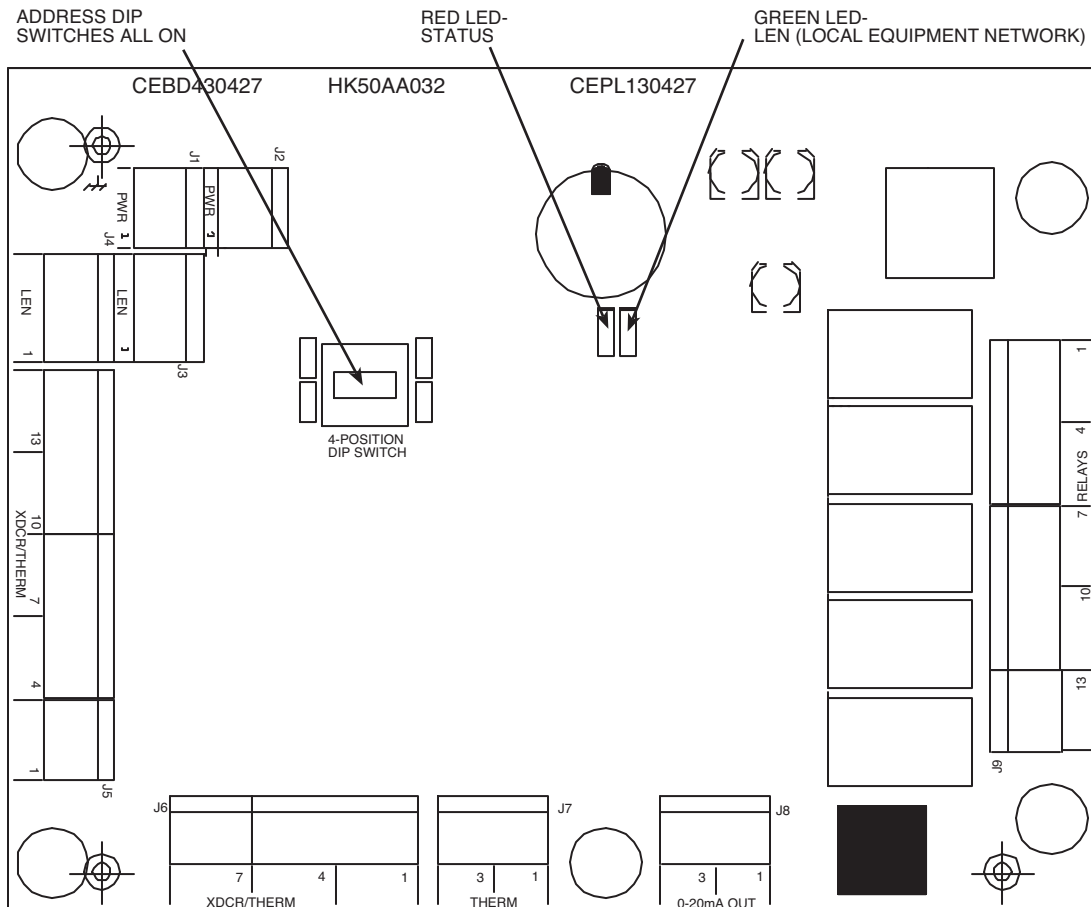


Fig. 32 — Staged Gas Heat Control Board (SCB)

Table 104 — Low Ambient Control Board (SCB2) Inputs and Outputs

POINT NAME	POINT DESCRIPTION	I/O POINT NAME	PLUG AND PIN REFERENCE	SIGNAL PIN(S)	PORT STATE
INPUTS					
		AN1	J5, 1-3	1=5v, 2=Vin, 3=GND (thermistor 1-2)	(0 to 5VDC, thermistor, ohms)
		AN2	J5, 4-6	4=5v, 5=Vin, 6=GND (thermistor 4-5)	(0 to 5VDC, thermistor, ohms)
		AN3	J5, 7-9	7=5v, 8=Vin, 9=GND (thermistor 7-8)	(0 to 5VDC, thermistor, ohms)
		AN4	J5, 10-12	10=5v, 11=Vin, 12=GND (thermistor 10-11)	(0 to 5VDC, thermistor, ohms)
		AN5	J5, 13-15	13=5v, 14=Vin, 15=GND (thermistor 13-14)	(0 to 5VDC, thermistor, ohms)
		AN6	J6, 1-3	1=5v, 2=Vin, 3=GND (thermistor 1-2)	(0 to 5VDC, thermistor, ohms)
		AN7	J6, 4-6	4=5v, 5=Vin, 6=GND (thermistor 4-5)	(0 to 5VDC, thermistor, ohms)
		AN8	J6, 7-9	7=5v, 8=Vin, 9=GND (thermistor 7-8)	(0 to 5VDC, thermistor, ohms)
		AN9	J7, 1-2	1	(thermistor, ohms)
		AN10	J7, 3-4	3	(thermistor, ohms)
OUTPUTS					
MM_A_VFD	Motor Master VFD A	AO1	J8, 1-2	1=0 to 20mA, 2=GND	0 to 20mA OUT
MM_B_VFD	Motor Master VFD B	AO2	J8, 3-4	3=0 to 20mA, 4=GND	0 to 20mA OUT
MM_A_RUN	Motor Master A RunEnable	RLY1	J9, 1-3	1 = 2 = RLY1A, 3 = RLY1B	1 = Closes RLY1A/RLY1B
MM_B_RUN	Motor Master B RunEnable	RLY2	J9, 4-6	4 = 5 = RLY2A, 6 = RLY2B	1 = Closes RLY2A/RLY2B
		RLY3	J9, 7-9	7 = 8 = RLY3A, 9 = RLY3B	1 = Closes RLY3A/RLY3B
		RLY4	J9, 10-12	10 = 11 = RLY4A, 12 = RLY4B	1 = Closes RLY4A/RLY4B
		RLY5	J9, 13-15	13 = 14 = RLY5A, 15 = RLY5B	1 = Closes RLY5A/RLY5B

Table 105 — Controls Expansion Board (CEM) Inputs

POINT NAME	POINT DESCRIPTION	I/O POINT NAME	PLUG AND PIN REFERENCE	SIGNAL PIN(S)	PORT STATE
INPUTS					
SFS	Supply Fan Status switch	DI 1	J7, 1-2	2	0 = 24vac, 1= 0vac
DMD_SW1	Demand Limit - SW1	DI 2	J7, 3-4	4	0 = 24vac, 1= 0vac
DMD_SW2/ DHD ISGIN	Demand Limit - SW2/ Dehumidification Switch Input	DI 3	J7, 5-6	6	0 = 24vac, 1= 0vac
PRES	Pressurization	DI 4	J7, 7-8	8	0 = 24vac, 1= 0vac
EVAC	Evacuation	DI 5	J7, 9-10	10	0 = 24vac, 1= 0vac
PURG	Purge	DI 6	J7, 11-12	12	0 = 24vac, 1= 0vac
IAQIN	Indoor Air Quality Switch	DI 7	J7, 13-14	14	0 = 24vac, 1= 0vac
		AN7	J6, 1-3	2 (1 = loop power)	(0 to 20mA input)
DMDLMTMA	4-20mA Demand Limit	AN8	J6, 4-6	5 (4 = loop power)	(0 to 20mA input)
EDTRESMA	4-20mA Evaporator Discharge SP Reset	AN9	J6, 7-9	8 (7 = loop power)	(0 to 20mA input)
OAQ	Outside Air CO ₂ Sensor	AN10	J6, 10-12	11 (10 = loop power)	(0 to 20mA input)
SPRESET	SP Reset milliamps	AN10	J6, 10-12	11 (10 = loop power)	(0 to 20mA input)
CEM_10K1/ CEM_4201	CEM AN1 10k temp J5,1-2/ CEM AN1 4-20 ma J5,1-2	AN1	J5, 1-2	1	(thermistor, ohms)
CEM_10K2/ CEM_4202	CEM AN2 10k temp J5,3-4/ CEM AN2 4-20 ma J5,3-4	AN2	J5, 3-4	3	(thermistor, ohms)
CEM_10K3/ CEM_4203	CEM AN3 10k temp J5,5-6/ CEM AN3 4-20 ma J5,5-6	AN3	J5, 5-6	5	(thermistor, ohms)
CEM_10K4/ CEM_4204	CEM AN4 10k temp J5,7-8/ CEM AN4 4-20 ma J5,7-8	AN4	J5, 7-8	7	(thermistor, ohms)
		AN5	J5, 9-10	9	(thermistor, ohms)
		AN6	J5, 11-12	11	(thermistor, ohms)

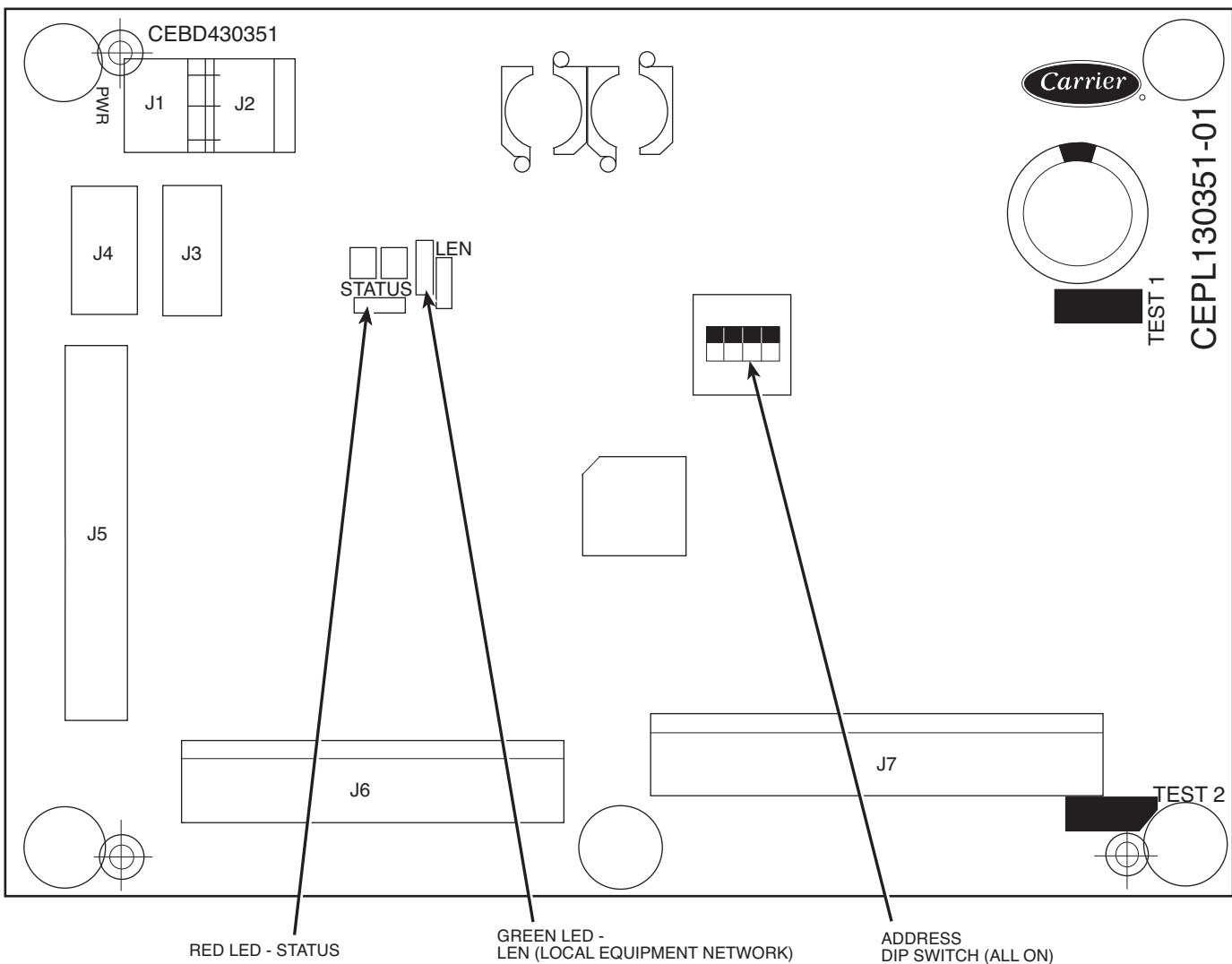


Fig. 33 — Controls Expansion Board (CEM)

Table 106 — Humidi-MiZer Control Board (EXV) Inputs and Outputs

POINT NAME	POINT DESCRIPTION	I/O POINT NAME	PLUG AND PIN REFERENCE	SIGNAL PIN(S)	PORT STATE	
INPUTS						
CCT	Air Temp Lvg Evap Coil	AN1	J5, 5-6	5=Vin, 6=GND	(Thermistor, ohms)	
		AN2	J5, 7-8	7=Vin,8 =GND	(Thermistor, ohms)	
		AN3	J5, 9-10	9=Vin, 10=GND	(Thermistor, ohms)	
		AN4	J5, 11-12	11=Vin, 12=GND	(Thermistor, ohms)	
		AN5	J5, 1-2	1=Vin, 2=GND	0 to 20mA Input	
		AN6	J5, 3-4	3=Vin, 4=GND	0 to 20mA Input	
OUTPUTS						
COND_EXV	Condenser EXV Position	OUTA				
		Coil1A	J6,1	1	HI Z when P5.7 and P5.6 = 0 +12vdc when P5.7 = 1 and P5.6 = 0 0vdc when P5.7 = 0 and P5.6 = 1 PROHIBITED when P5.7 = 1 and P5.6 = 1	
		Coil2A	J6,2	2	HI Z when P5.5 and P5.4 = 0 +12vdc when P5.5 = 1 and P5.4 = 0 0vdc when P5.5 = 0 and P5.4 = 1 PROHIBITED when P5.5 = 1 and P5.4 = 1	
		12VDC	J6, 3	3	Power Output	
		Coil3A	J6,4	4	HI Z when P5.3 and P5.2 = 0 +12vdc when P5.3 = 1 and P5.2 = 0 0vdc when P5.3 = 0 and P5.2 = 1 PROHIBITED when P5.3 = 1 and P5.2 = 1	
		Coil4A	J6,5	5	HI Z when P5.1 and P5.0 = 0 +12vdc when P5.1 = 1 and P5.0 = 0 0vdc when P5.1 = 0 and P5.0 = 1 PROHIBITED when P5.1 = 1 and P5.0 = 1	
	Bypass EXV Position	OUTB				
		Coil1B	J7,1	1	HI Z when P8.7 and P8.6 = 0 +12vdc when P8.7 = 1 and P8.6 = 0 0vdc when P8.7 = 0 and P8.6 = 1 PROHIBITED when P8.7 = 1 and P8.6 = 1	
		Coil2B	J7,2	2	HI Z when P8.5 and P8.4 = 0 +12vdc when P8.5 = 1 and P8.4 = 0 0vdc when P8.5 = 0 and P8.4 = 1 PROHIBITED when P8.5 = 1 and P8.4 = 1	
		12VDC	J7,3	3	Power Output	
		Coil3B	J7,4	4	HI Z when P8.3 and P8.2 = 0 +12vdc when P8.3 = 1 and P8.2 = 0 0vdc when P8.3 = 0 and P8.2 = 1 PROHIBITED when P8.3 = 1 and P8.2 = 1	
		Coil4A	J7,5	5	HI Z when P8.1 and P8.0 = 0 +12vdc when P8.1 = 1 and P8.0 = 0 0vdc when P8.1 = 0 and P8.0 = 1 PROHIBITED when P8.1 = 1 and P8.0 = 1	

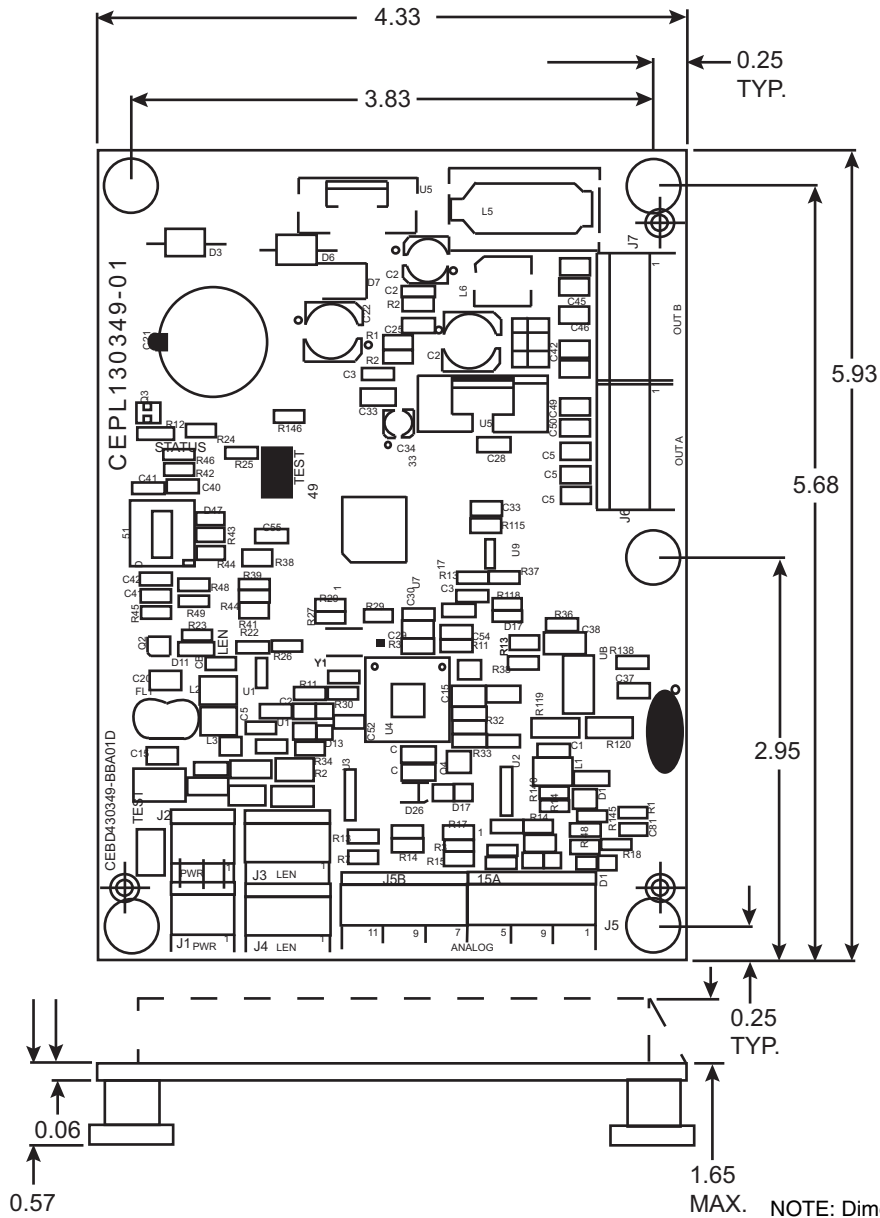


Fig. 34 — Humidi-MiZer EXV Board

Table 107 — IGC Board Inputs and Outputs

POINT NAME	POINT DESCRIPTION	CONNECTOR PIN NO.
INPUTS		
RT	24 Volt Power Supply	R1,C
W	Heat Demand	2
G	Fan	3
LS	Limit Switch	7,8
RS	Rollout Switch	5,6
SS	Hall Effect Sensor	1,2,3
CS	Centrifugal Switch (Not Used)	9,10
FS	Flame Sense	FS
OUTPUTS		
CM	Induced Draft Motor	CM
IFO	Indoor Fan	IFO
R	24 Volt Power Output (Not Used)	R
SPARK	Sparker	—
LED	Display LED	—

SCROLLING MARQUEE

This device is the keypad interface used to access the control information, read sensor values, and test the unit. The scrolling marquee display is a 4-key, 4-character, 16-segment LED display as well as an Alarm Status LED. See Fig. 35. The display is easy to operate using 4 buttons and a group of 11 LEDs that indicate the following menu structures:

- Run Status
- Service Test
- Temperatures
- Pressures
- Setpoints
- Inputs
- Outputs
- Configuration
- Timeclock
- Operating Modes
- Alarms

Through the scrolling marquee the user can access all the inputs and outputs to check on their values and status. Because the unit is equipped with suction pressure transducers and discharge saturation temperature sensors it can also display pressures typically obtained from gages. The control includes a full alarm history, which can be accessed from the display. In addition, through the scrolling marquee the user can access a built-in test routine that can be used at start-up commission and to diagnose operational problems with the unit. The scrolling marquee is located in the main control box and is standard on all units.

SUPPLY FAN

The size 020 to 050 units are equipped with two 15 x 11-in. forward-curved fans. The size 060 units have three 15 x 11-in. fans. They are on a common shaft and are driven by single belt drive 3-phase motor. The fan is controlled directly by the *ComfortLink* controls.

VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE (VFD)

On variable volume units, the supply fan speed is controlled by a 3-phase VFD. The VFD is located in the fan section behind a removable panel as shown in Fig. 28 and 29. The VFD speed is controlled directly by the *ComfortLink* controls through a 4 to 20 mA signal based on a supply duct pressure sensor. The inverter has a display, which can be used for service diagnostics, but setup of the supply duct pressure setpoint and control loop factors is done through the scrolling marquee display. The VFD is powered during normal operation to prevent condensation from forming on the boards during the off mode and is stopped by driving the speed to 0 (by sending a 2 mA signal to the VFD).

The A Series units use ABB ACH550 VFDs. The interface wiring for the VFDs is shown in Fig. 36. Terminal designations are shown in Table 108.

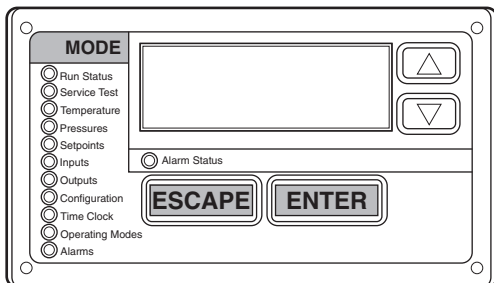


Fig. 35 — Scrolling Marquee

Table 108 — VFD Terminal Designations

TERMINAL	FUNCTION
U1 V1 W1	Three-Phase Main Circuit Input Power Supply
U2 V2 W2	Three-Phase AC Output to Motor, 0 V to Maximum Input Voltage Level
X1-11 (GND) X1-12 (COMMON)	Factory-supplied jumper
X1-10 (24 VDC) X1-13 (DI-1)	Run (factory-supplied jumper)
X1-10 (24 VDC) X1-16 (DI-4)	Start Enable 1 (factory-supplied jumper). When opened the drive goes to emergency stop.
X1-2 (AI-1) X1-3 (AGND)	Factory wired for 4 to 20 mA remote input

POWER EXHAUST

The units can be equipped with an optional power exhaust system. The power exhaust fans are forward-curved fans with direct-drive motors. The motors are controlled directly by the *ComfortLink* controls through the ECB1 board. On the 48/50A020-050 units there are 4 fans. On the 48/50A 060 units there are 6 fans. The fan sequences are controlled to provide 4 stages on the 48/50A020-050 units and 6 stages on the 48/50A 060 units. There are two control methods. For CV applications the fans can be configured for 2 stages based on adjustable economizer damper positions. For VAV applications and CV units with the building pressure control option, the fans are sequenced to maintain a building pressure setpoint based on a building pressure transducer.

ECONOMIZER MOTOR

The economizer outside air and return air dampers are gear-driven dampers without linkage. A digitally controlled economizer motor controls their position. The motor position is controlled by the ECB1 board by means of a digital two-way communication signal. This allows for accurate control of the motors as well as feedback information and diagnostics information. The control has a self-calibration routine that allows the motor position to be configured at initial unit start-up. The motor is located on the economizer and can be reached through the filter access door.

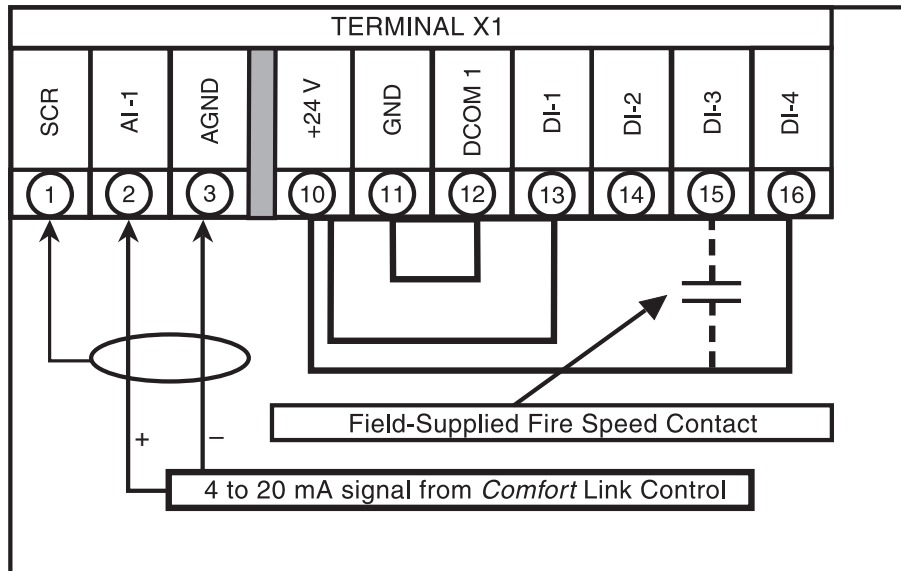


Fig. 36 — VFD Wiring

THERMISTORS AND PRESSURE TRANSDUCERS

The 48/50A2,A3,A4,A5 units are equipped with four pressure transducers. These units have two pressure transducers connected to the low side of the system and two pressure transducers connected to the high side of the system.

By using either temperature sensors or transducers, the *ComfortLink* controller displays the high and low side pressures and saturation temperatures. A normal gage set is not required.

SMOKE DETECTOR

The units can be equipped with an optional smoke detector located in the return air. The detector is wired to the *ComfortLink* controls and, if activated, will stop the unit by means of a special fire mode. The smoke detector can also be wired to an external alarm system through TB5 terminals 10 and 11. The sensor is located in the return air section behind the filter access door.

FILTER STATUS SWITCH

The units can be equipped with an optional filter status switch. The switch measures the pressure drop across the filters and closes when an adjustable pressure setpoint is exceeded. The sensor is located in the return air section behind the filter access door.

RETURN AIR CO₂ SENSOR

The unit can also be equipped with a return air IAQ CO₂ sensor that is used for the demand controlled ventilation. The sensor is located in the return air section and can be accessed from the filter access door.

BOARD ADDRESSES

Each board in the system has an address. The MBB has a default address of 1 but it does have an instance jumper that should be set to 1 as shown in Fig. 30. For the other boards in the system there is a 4-dip switch header on each board that should be set as shown below.

BOARD	SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4
ECB1	0	0	0	0
ECB2	1	0	0	0
SCB	0	0	0	0
CEM	0	0	0	0

0 = On; 1 = Off

FIELD CONNECTION TERMINAL STRIPS

Field connection terminal strips are located in the main control box. See Fig. 37 and Table 109.

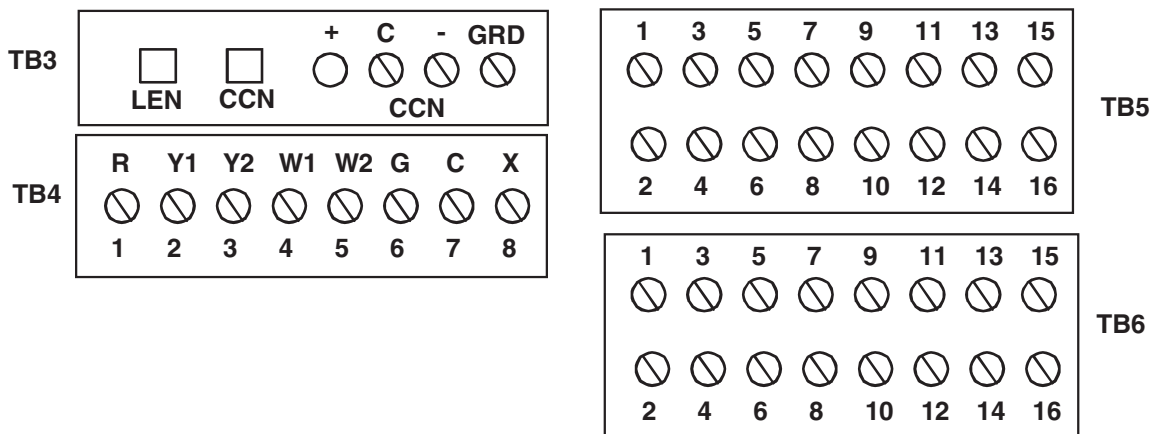


Fig. 37 — Field Connection Terminal Strips (Main Control Box)

Table 109 — Field Connection Terminal Strips

TERMINAL BOARD	TERMINAL NO.	DESCRIPTION	TYPE
TB-1 - POWER CONNECTION OR DISCONNECT (in Main Control Box)			
TB1	11	L1 power supply	208-230/460/575/380/-3-60, 400-3-50
	12	L2 power supply	208-230/460/575/380/-3-60, 400-3-50
	13	L3 power supply	208-230/460/575/380/-3-60, 400-3-50
TB-2 - GROUND (in Main Control Box)			
TB2	1	Neutral Power	
TB-3 - CCN COMMUNICATIONS (HY84HA096) (in Main Control Box)			
TB3	1	LEN +	5 VDC, logic
	2	LEN C	5 VDC, logic
	3	LEN -	5 VDC, logic
	4	24 VAC	24 VAC
	5	CCN +	5 VDC, logic
	6	CCN c	5 VDC, logic
	7	CCN -	5 VDC, logic
	8	Grd	ground
TB-4 - THEROMSTAT CONNECTIONS (HY84HA090) (in Main Control Box)			
TB4	1	Thermostat R	24VAC
	2	Thermostat Y1	24VAC
	3	Thermostat Y2	24VAC
	4	Thermostat W1	24VAC
	5	Thermostat W2	24VAC
	6	Thermostat G	24VAC
	7	Thermostat C	24VAC
	8	Thermostat X	24VAC
TB-5 - FIELD CONNECTIONS (HY84HA101) (in Main Control Box)			
TB5	1	VAV Heater Interlock Relay, Ground	external 24 VDC relay
	2	VAV Heater Interlock Relay, 24 VAC	external 24 VDC relay
	3	T56 Sensor	5VDC
	4	T56/T58 Ground	5VDC
	5	T58 Setpoint	5VDC
	6	Indoor Air IAQ Remote Sensor/Remote Pot/Remote 4-20 mA	4-20 mA, ext. powered w/res or 0 to 5 VDC
	7	Indoor Air IAQ Remote Sensor/Remote Pot/Remote 4-20 mA	4-20 mA, ext. powered w/res or 0 to 5 VDC
	8	Smoke Detector Remote Alarm	external contacts
	9	Smoke Detector Remote Alarm	external contacts
	10	Fire Shutdown	24 VAC external
	11	Fire Shutdown	external contact
	12	Fire Control Common	external contact
	13	Fire Pressurization	external contact
	14	Fire Evacuation	external contact
	15	Fire Smoke Purge	external contact
	16	Not Used	—
TB-6 - FIELD CONNECTIONS (HY84HA101) (in Main Control Box)			
TB6	1	Remote Occupied/Economizer Enable 24 VAC	external 24 VAC contact
	2	Remote Economizer Contact	external 24 VAC contact
	3	Remote Occupied Contact	external 24 VAC contact
	4	Demand Limit Contacts Common	external 24 VAC contact
	5	Demand Limit Switch 1	external 24 VAC contact
	6	Demand Limit Switch 2/Dehumidify Switch Input	external 24 VAC contact
	7	Demand Limit 4-20 mA	externally powered 4-20 mA
	8	Demand Limit 4-20 mA	externally powered 4-20 mA
	9	Remote Supply Air Setpoint 4-20 mA	externally powered 4-20 mA
	10	Remote Supply Air Setpoint 4-20 mA	externally powered 4-20 mA
	11	Outdoor Air IAQ 4-20 mA	externally powered 4-20 mA
	12	Outdoor Air IAQ 4-20 mA	externally powered 4-20 mA
	13	IAQ Remote Switch	external contact
	14	IAQ Remote Switch	external contact
	15	Supply Fan Status Switch	—
	16	Supply Fan Status Switch	—
TB-7 - ELECTRIC HEAT POWER BLOCK (in Electric Heat section)			
TB7	1	L1 Power Supply	208-230/460/575/380/-3-60, 400-3-50
	2	L2 Power Supply	208-230/460/575/380/-3-60, 400-3-50
	3	L3 Power Supply	208-230/460/575/380/-3-60, 400-3-50

Accessory Control Components

In addition to the factory-installed options, the units can also be equipped with several field-installed accessories that expand the control features of the unit. The following hardware components can be used as accessories.

ROOM THERMOSTATS (48/50A2,A4,A6,A8 UNITS ONLY)

The *ComfortLink* controls support a conventional electro-mechanical or electronic thermostat that uses the Y1, Y2, W1, W2, and G signals. The control also supports an additional input for an occupied/unoccupied command that is available on some new thermostats. The *ComfortLink* controls can be configured to run with multiple stages of capacity which allows up to 6 stages of capacity. Although the unit can be configured for normal 2-stage control, it is recommended that the multi-stage control be used. The room thermostat is connected to TB4.

SPACE SENSOR

The *ComfortLink* controls support the use of space temperature sensors. The T55 and T56 sensors and CCN communicating T58 room sensor can be used. The T55 and T56 sensors are connected to TB5 terminal 3, 4, and 5. The T58 sensor is connected to the CCN connections on TB3. When a T55, T56, or T58 sensor is used, the user must install the red jumpers from R to W1, and W2 on TB4 for the heat function to work correctly.

SPACE CO₂ SENSORS

The *ComfortLink* controls also support a CO₂ IAQ sensor that can be located in the space for use in demand ventilation. The sensor must be a 4 to 20 mA sensor and should be connected to TB5 terminal 6 and 7. See Fig. 38 for sensor wiring.

ECONOMIZER HUMIDITY CHANGEOVER SENSORS

The *ComfortLink* controls support 5 different changeover schemes for the economizer. These are:

- outdoor air dry bulb

- differential dry bulb
- outdoor air enthalpy curves
- differential enthalpy
- custom curves (a combination of an enthalpy/dewpoint curve and a dry bulb curve).

The units are equipped as standard with an outside air and return air dry bulb sensor which supports the dry bulb changeover methods. If the other methods are to be used, then a field-installed humidity sensor must be installed for outdoor air enthalpy and customer curve control and two humidity sensors must be installed for differential enthalpy. Installation holes are pre-drilled and wire harnesses are installed in every unit for connection of the humidity sensors. The *ComfortLink* controls convert the measured humidity into enthalpy, dewpoint, and the humidity changeover curves.

FIELD-INSTALLED MOTORMASTER CONTROL

For operation below 32°F when an economizer is not used, the units can be equipped with a field installed accessory Motormaster® control, which controls the speed of the stage 1 condenser fans. The Motormaster control is a 3-phase inverter that controls the speeds of the fans based on a pressure transducer connected to the liquid line. On 48/50A020-035 units, one fan will be controlled. On 48/50A036-060 units, two fans will be controlled. For units equipped with an economizer, there should not be a need for this control because the economizer can provide free cooling using outside air, which will be significantly lower in operating cost. The accessory Motormaster V speed control is a completely self-contained control and is not controlled by the unit's *ComfortLink* controller. On 48/50A051 and 060 units with 6 fan motors, the Motormaster control configuration (M.M.) must be set to YES.

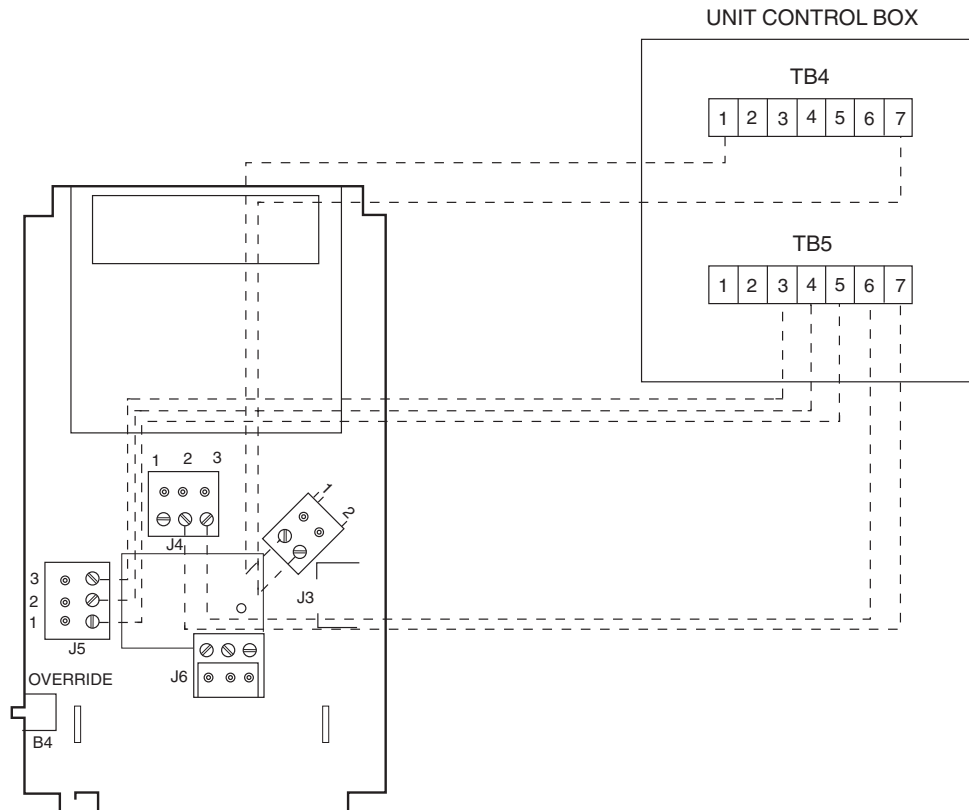


Fig. 38 — CO₂ and Space Temperature Sensor Wiring (33ZCT55CO2 and 33ZCT56CO2)

ACCESSORY NAVIGATOR™ DISPLAY

The accessory handheld Navigator display can be used with the 48/50A Series units. See Fig. 39. The Navigator display operates the same way as the scrolling marquee device. The ECB1 and ECB2 boards contain a second LEN port (J3 connection) than can be used with the handheld Navigator display.

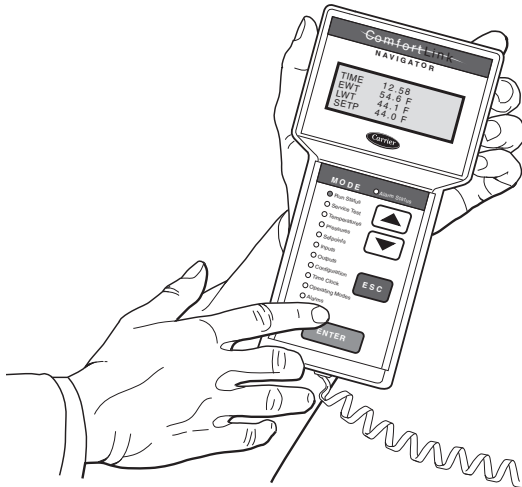


Fig. 39 — Accessory Navigator Display

CONTROL MODULE COMMUNICATIONS

Red LED

Proper operation of the control boards can be visually checked by looking at the red status LEDs as shown on Fig. 30-34. When operating correctly, the red status LEDs should blink in unison at a rate of once every 2 seconds. If the red LEDs are not blinking in unison, verify that correct power is being supplied to all modules. Also, be sure that the main base board is supplied with the current software. If necessary, reload current software. If the problem still persists, replace the MBB. A board LED that is lit continuously or blinking at a rate of once per second or faster indicates that the board should be replaced.

Green LED

The boards also have a green LED, which is the indicator of the operation of the LEN communications, which is used for communications between the boards. On the MBB board the Local Equipment Network (LEN) LED should always be blinking whenever power is on. All other boards have a LEN LED that will blink whenever power is on and there is communication occurring. If LEN LED is not blinking, check LEN connections for potential communication errors (J3 and J4 connectors). A 3-wire sensor bus accomplishes communication between modules. These 3 wires run in parallel from module to module.

Yellow LED

The MBB has one yellow LED. The Carrier Comfort Network® (CCN) LED will blink during times of network communication. The other boards do not have a CCN communications port.

CARRIER COMFORT NETWORK® INTERFACE

The 48/50A Series units can be connected to the CCN interface if desired. The communication bus wiring is a shielded, 3-conductor cable with drain wire and is field supplied and installed. See the Installation Instructions for wiring information. The system elements are connected to the communication bus in a daisy chain arrangement. The positive pin of each system element communication connector must be wired to the positive pins of the system elements on either side of it. This is also required for the negative and signal ground pins of each system element. Wiring connections for CCN should be made at TB3. See Fig. 40. Consult the CCN Contractor's Manual for further information.

NOTE: Conductors and drain wire must be 20-AWG (American Wire Gage) minimum stranded, tinned copper. Individual conductors must be insulated with PVC, PVC/nylon, vinyl, Teflon¹, or polyethylene. An aluminum/polyester 100% foil shield and an outer jacket of PVC, PVC/nylon, chrome vinyl, or Teflon with a minimum operating temperature range of -20°C to 60°C is required.

It is important when connecting to a CCN communication bus that a color-coding scheme be used for the entire network to simplify the installation. It is recommended that red be used for the signal positive, black for the signal negative and white for the signal ground. Use a similar scheme for cables containing different colored wires.

At each system element, the shields of its communication bus cables must be tied together. If the communication bus is entirely within one building, the resulting continuous shield must be connected to a ground at one point only. If the communication bus cable exits from one building and enters another, the shields must be connected to grounds at the lightning suppressor in each building where the cable enters or exits the building (one point per building only).

To connect the unit to the network:

1. Turn off power to the control box.
2. Cut the CCN wire and strip the ends of the red (+), white (ground), and black (-) conductors. (Substitute appropriate colors for different colored cables.)
3. Connect the red wire to (+) terminal on TB3 of the plug, the white wire to COM terminal, and the black wire to the (-) terminal.
4. The RJ14 CCN connector on TB3 can also be used, but is only intended for temporary connection (for example, a laptop computer running Service Tool).
5. Restore power to unit.

IMPORTANT: A shorted CCN bus cable will prevent some routines from running and may prevent the unit from starting. If abnormal conditions occur, unplug the connector. If conditions return to normal, check the CCN connector and cable. Run new cable if necessary. A short in one section of the bus can cause problems with all system elements on the bus.

1. Teflon is a registered trademark of DuPont.

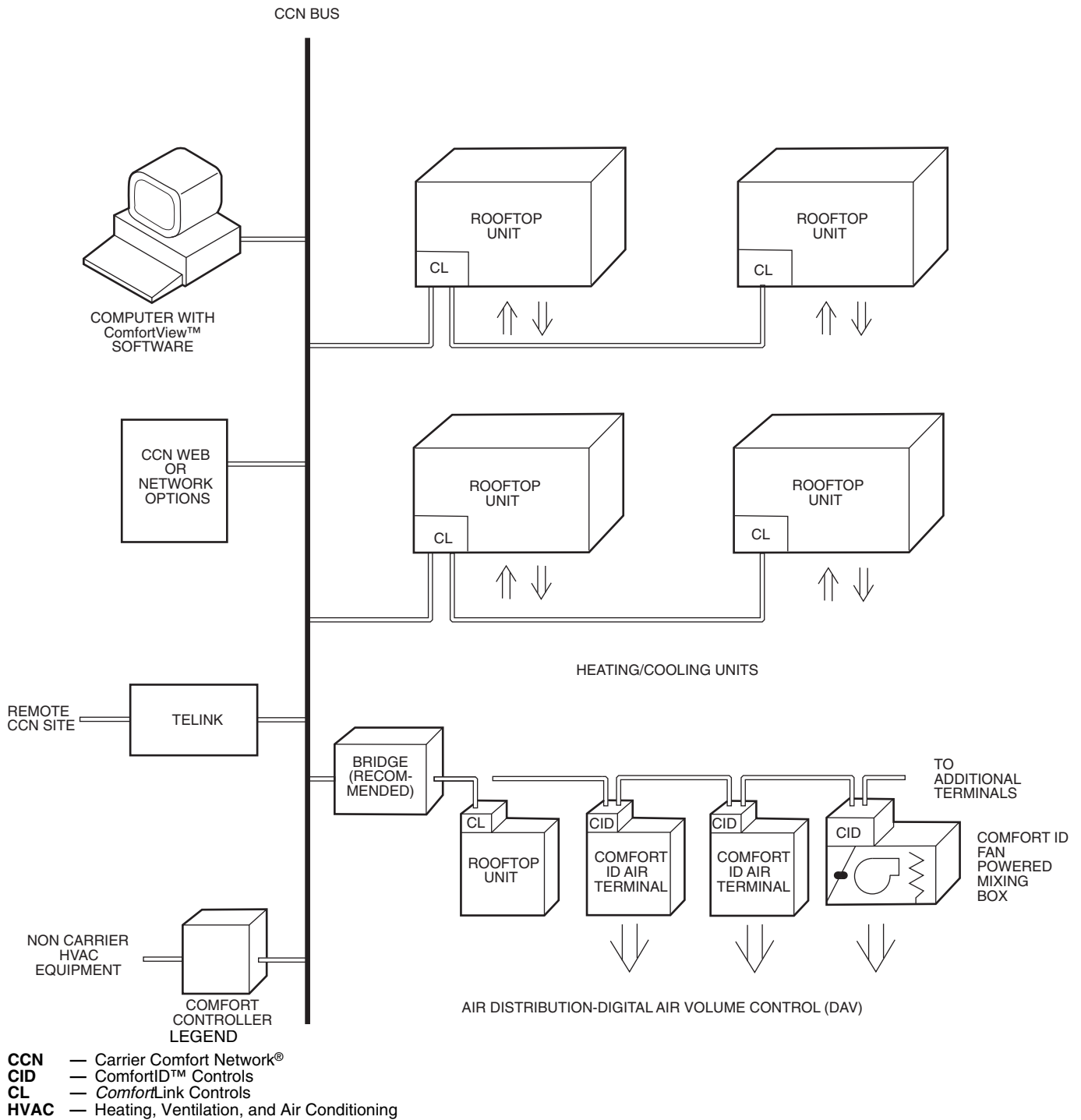


Fig. 40 — CCN System Architecture

SERVICE

⚠ WARNING

Before performing service or maintenance operations on unit, turn off main power switch to unit. Electrical shock could cause personal injury.

Service Access

All unit components can be reached through clearly labelled hinged access doors. These doors are not equipped with tie-backs, so if heavy duty servicing is needed, either remove them or prop them open to prevent accidental closure.

Each door is held closed with 3 latches. The latches are secured to the unit with a single 1/4-in. - 20 x 1/2-in. long bolt. See Fig. 41.

To open, loosen the latch bolt using a 7/16-in. wrench. Pivot the latch so it is not in contact with the door. Open the door. To shut, reverse the above procedure.

NOTE: Disassembly of the top cover may be required under special service circumstances. It is very important that the orientation and position of the top cover be marked on the unit prior to disassembly. This will allow proper replacement of the top cover onto the unit and prevent rainwater from leaking into the unit.

IMPORTANT: After servicing is completed, make sure door is closed and relatched properly, and that the latches are tight. Failure to do so can result in water leakage into the evaporator section of the unit.

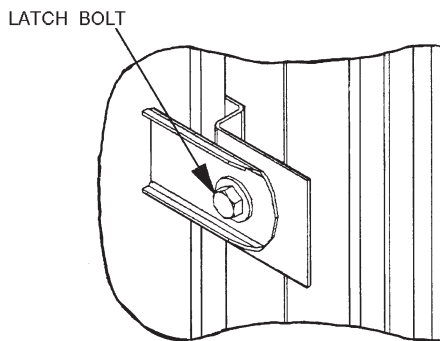


Fig. 41 — Door Latch

Cleaning

Inspect unit interior at beginning of each heating and cooling season and as operating conditions require. Remove unit side panels and/or open doors for access to unit interior.

MAIN BURNERS

At the beginning of each heating season, inspect for deterioration or blockage due to corrosion or other causes. Observe the main burner flames and adjust if necessary. Check spark gap. See Fig. 42. Refer to Main Burners section on page 149.

FLUE GAS PASSAGEWAYS

The flue collector box and heat exchanger cells may be inspected by removing gas section access panel, flue box cover, collector box, and main burner assembly (Fig. 43 and 44). Refer to Main Burners section on page 149 for burner removal sequence. If cleaning is required, clean all parts with a wire brush. Reassemble using new high-temperature insulation for sealing.

COMBUSTION-AIR BLOWER

Clean periodically to assure proper airflow and heating efficiency. Inspect blower wheel every fall and periodically during heating season. For the first heating season, inspect blower wheel bi-monthly to determine proper cleaning frequency.

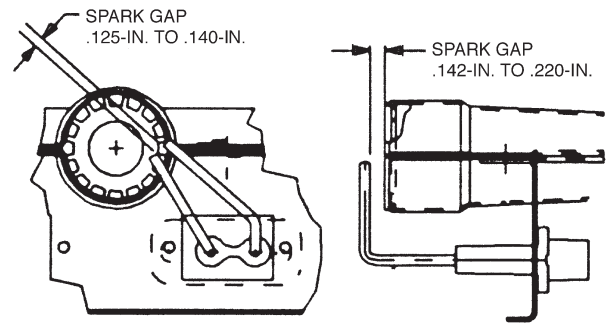


Fig. 42 — Spark Gap Adjustment

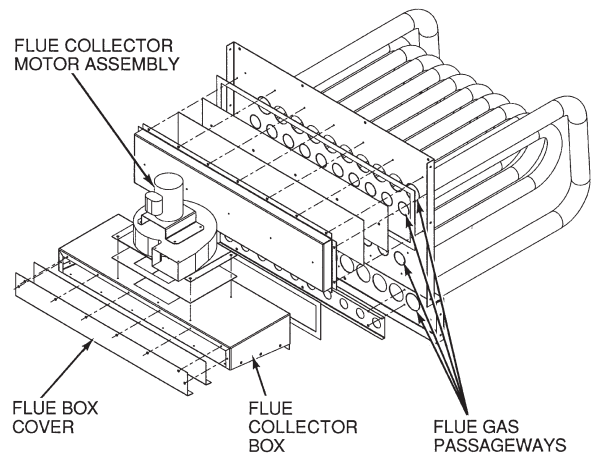


Fig. 43 — Gas Heat Section Details

To inspect blower wheel, remove heat exchanger access panel. Shine a flashlight into opening to inspect wheel. If cleaning is required, remove motor and wheel assembly by removing screws holding motor mounting plate to top of combustion fan housing (Fig. 43 and 44). The motor, scroll, and wheel assembly can be removed from the unit. Remove scroll from plate. Remove the blower wheel from the motor shaft and clean with a detergent or solvent. Replace motor and wheel assembly.

ROUND TUBE PLATE FIN COIL MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING RECOMMENDATIONS

Routine cleaning of coil surfaces is essential to maintain proper operation of the unit. Elimination of contamination and removal of harmful residues will greatly increase the life of the coil and extend the life of the unit. The following maintenance and cleaning procedures are recommended as part of the routine maintenance activities to extend the life of the coil.

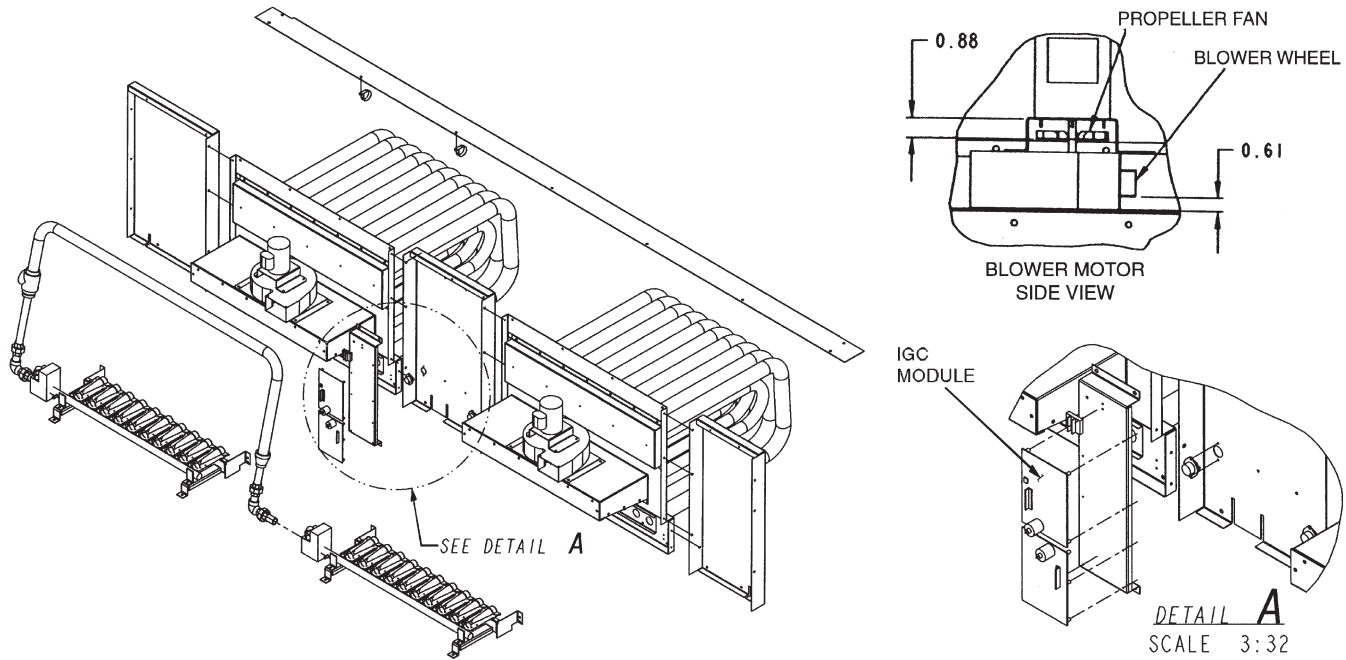
Remove Surface Loaded Fibers

Surface loaded fibers or dirt should be removed with a vacuum cleaner. If a vacuum cleaner is not available, a soft non-metallic bristle brush may be used. In either case, the tool should be applied in the direction of the fins. Coil surfaces can be easily damaged (fin edges can be easily bent over and damage to the coating of a protected coil) if the tool is applied across the fins.

NOTE: Use of a water stream, such as a garden hose, against a surface loaded coil will drive fibers and dirt into the coil. This will make cleaning efforts more difficult. Surface loaded fibers must be completely removed prior to using low velocity clean water rinse.

Periodic Clean Water Rinse

A periodic clean water rinse is beneficial for coils in coastal or industrial environments. However, it is important that the water rinse is made with very low velocity water stream to avoid damaging the fin edges. Monthly cleaning as described below is recommended.



NOTES:

1. Torque set screws on blower wheel to 70 in. lb \pm 2 in. lb.
2. Torque set screw on propeller fan to 15 in. lb \pm 2 in. lb.
3. Dimensions are in inches.

Fig. 44 — Typical Gas Heating Section

Routine Cleaning of Coil Surfaces

Monthly cleaning with Totaline® environmentally balanced coil cleaner is essential to extend the life of coils. This cleaner is available from Carrier Replacement parts division as part number P902-0301 for a one gallon container, and part number P902-0305 for a 5 gallon container. It is recommended that all coils, including copper tube aluminum fin, pre-coated fin, copper fin, or e-coated coils be cleaned with the Totaline environmentally balanced coil cleaner as described below. Coil cleaning should be part of the unit's regularly scheduled maintenance procedures to ensure long life of the coil. Failure to clean the coils may result in reduced durability in the environment.

Avoid the use of:

- coil brighteners
- acid cleaning prior to painting
- high pressure washers
- poor quality water for cleaning

Totaline environmentally balanced coil cleaner is non-flammable, hypoallergenic, nonbacterial, and a USDA accepted biodegradable agent that will not harm the coil or surrounding components such as electrical wiring, painted metal surfaces, or insulation. Use of non-recommended coil cleaners is strongly discouraged since coil and unit durability could be affected.

Totaline Environmentally Balanced Coil Cleaner Application Equipment

- 2½ gallon garden sprayer
- water rinse with low velocity spray nozzle

CAUTION

Harsh chemicals, household bleach or acid or basic cleaners should not be used to clean outdoor or indoor coils of any kind. These cleaners can be very difficult to rinse out of the coil and can accelerate corrosion at the fin/tube interface where dissimilar materials are in contact. If there is dirt below the surface of the coil, use the Totaline environmentally balanced coil cleaner as described above.

CAUTION

High velocity water from a pressure washer, garden hose, or compressed air should never be used to clean a coil. The force of the water or air jet will bend the fin edges and increase airside pressure drop. Reduced unit performance or nuisance unit shutdown may occur.

Totaline Environmentally Balanced Coil Cleaner Application Instructions

1. Remove any foreign objects or debris attached to the coil face or trapped within the mounting frame and brackets.
2. Put on personal protective equipment including safety glasses and/or face shield, waterproof clothing and gloves. It is recommended to use full coverage clothing.
3. Remove all surface loaded fibers and dirt with a vacuum cleaner as described above.
4. Thoroughly wet finned surfaces with clean water and a low velocity garden hose, being careful not to bend fins.
5. Mix Totaline environmentally balanced coil cleaner in a 2½ gallon garden sprayer according to the instructions included with the cleaner. The optimum solution temperature is 100°F.

NOTE: Do NOT USE water in excess of 130°F, as the enzymatic activity will be destroyed.

6. Thoroughly apply Totaline environmentally balanced coil cleaner solution to all coil surfaces including finned area, tube sheets and coil headers.
7. Hold garden sprayer nozzle close to finned areas and apply cleaner with a vertical, up-and-down motion. Avoid spraying in horizontal pattern to minimize potential for fin damage.
8. Ensure cleaner thoroughly penetrates deep into finned areas.
9. Interior and exterior finned areas must be thoroughly cleaned.
10. Finned surfaces should remain wet with cleaning solution for 10 minutes.
11. Ensure surfaces are not allowed to dry before rinsing. Reapplying cleaner as needed to ensure 10-minute saturation is achieved.
12. Thoroughly rinse all surfaces with low velocity clean water using downward rinsing motion of water spray nozzle. Protect fins from damage from the spray nozzle.

MICROCHANNEL HEAT EXCHANGER (MCHX) CONDENSER COIL MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING RECOMMENDATIONS

⚠ CAUTION

Do not apply any chemical cleaners to MCHX condenser coils. These cleaners can accelerate corrosion and damage the coil.

Routine cleaning of coil surfaces is essential to maintain proper operation of the unit. Elimination of contamination and removal of harmful residues will greatly increase the life of the coil and extend the life of the unit. The following steps should be taken to clean MCHX condenser coils:

1. Remove any foreign objects or debris attached to the coil face or trapped within the mounting frame and brackets.
2. Put on personal protective equipment including safety glasses and/or face shield, waterproof clothing and gloves. It is recommended to use full coverage clothing.
3. Start high pressure water sprayer and purge any soap or industrial cleaners from sprayer before cleaning condenser coils. Only clean potable water is authorized for cleaning condenser coils.
4. Clean condenser face by spraying the coil steady and uniformly from top to bottom while directing the spray straight toward the coil. Do not exceed 900 psig or 30 degree angle. The nozzle must be at least 12 in. from the coil face. Reduce pressure and use caution to prevent damage to air centers.

⚠ CAUTION

Excessive water pressure will fracture the braze between air centers and refrigerant tubes.

CONDENSATE DRAIN

Check and clean each year at start of cooling season. In winter, keep drains and traps dry.

FILTERS

Clean or replace at start of each heating and cooling season, or more often if operating conditions require. Refer to Installation Instructions for type and size.

NOTE: The unit requires industrial grade throwaway filters capable of withstanding face velocities up to 625 fpm.

OUTDOOR-AIR INLET SCREENS

Clean screens with steam or hot water and a mild detergent. Do not use disposable filters in place of screens.

Lubrication

FAN SHAFT BEARINGS

Lubricate bearings at least every 6 months with suitable bearing grease. Do not over grease. Typical lubricants are:

MANUFACTURER	LUBRICANT
Texaco	Regal AFB-2*
Mobil	Mobilplex EP No. 1
Sunoco	Prestige 42
Texaco	Multifak 2

*Preferred lubricant because it contains rust and oxidation inhibitors.

CONDENSER AND EVAPORATOR-FAN MOTOR BEARINGS

The condenser and evaporator-fan motors have permanently sealed bearings, so no field lubrication is necessary.

Evaporator Fan Performance Adjustment

Fan motor pulleys (Fig. 45) are designed for speed shown in Physical Data table in unit Installation Instructions (factory speed setting).

IMPORTANT: Check to ensure that the unit drive matches the duct static pressure using Tables 3-26.

To change fan speeds, change pulleys.

To align fan and motor pulleys:

1. Shut off unit power supply.
2. Loosen fan shaft pulley bushing.
3. Slide fan pulley along fan shaft.
4. Make angular alignment by loosening motor from mounting plate.
5. Retighten pulley.
6. Return power to the unit.

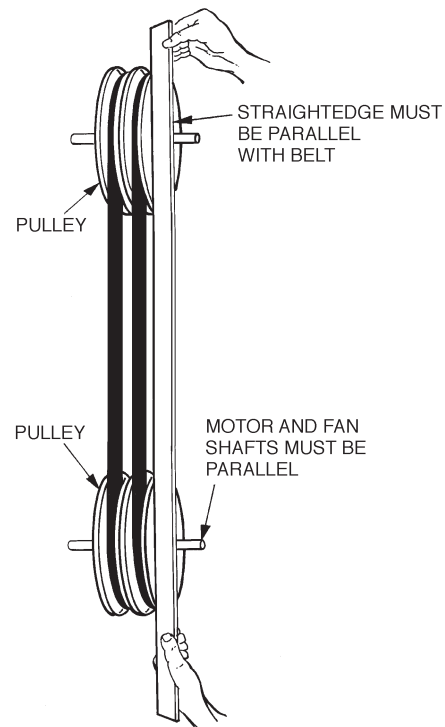


Fig. 45 — Evaporator-Fan Alignment and Adjustment

Evaporator Fan Coupling Assembly

If the coupling has been removed for other blower assembly component repair or replacement, it is critical that the coupling be reassembled and aligned correctly to prevent premature failures.

REASSEMBLING THE COUPLING INTO THE UNIT (FIG. 46)

1. Prior to reassembling the coupling, loosen the 4 bearing mounting bolts, which secure the 2 bearings on either side of the coupling. Remove the drive belts.
2. Reassemble the coupling with the bearings loose. This allows the coupling to find its own self-alignment position.
3. Check the hub-to-shaft fit for close fitting clearances. Replace hubs if high clearances are determined.
4. Check the key for close-fitted clearances on the sides and 0.015 in. clearance over the top of the key. Replace key if necessary.
5. Be sure that hub flanges, flex members, spacer, and hardware are clean and free of oil.
6. Place the flanges onto the shafts with the hub facing outward. Do not tighten the set screws at this time.
7. Outside of the unit, assemble the flex members to the center drive shaft with 4 bolts and nuts. The flex members
8. Assemble the flex member/drive shaft assembly to one of the shaft flanges, using 2 bolts and nuts. Slide the other shaft flange towards the assembly and assemble using 2 bolts and nuts. If the shafts are not misaligned, the collar in the flex member should line up with the shaft flange holes.
9. Torque nuts properly to 95 to 100 ft-lb. Do not turn a coupling bolt. Always turn the nut. Always use thread lubricant or anti-seize compound to prevent thread galling.
10. The ends of the shafts should be flush with the inside of the shaft flange. Torque the set screws to 25 ft-lb.
11. After assembly is complete, slowly rotate the shafts by hand for 30 to 60 seconds.
12. Tighten the bearing mounting bolts, using care not to place any loads on the shaft which would cause flexure to the shafts.
13. Reinstall drive belts. (Refer to Belt Tension Adjustment section below.)
14. Visually inspect the assembly. If the shafts are overly misaligned, the drive shaft flange will not be parallel with the shaft flanges.
15. Recheck nut torque after 1 to 2 hours of operation. Bolts tend to relax after being initially torqued.

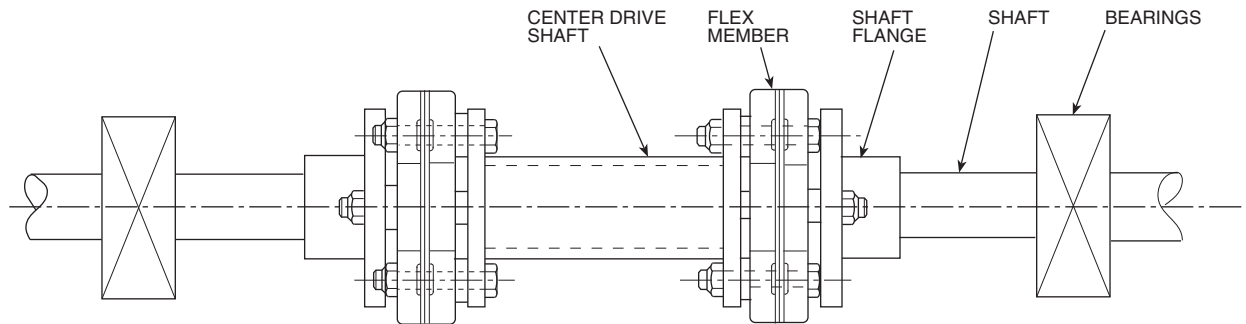


Fig. 46 — Evaporator Fan Coupling

Evaporator Fan Service and Replacement

1. Turn off unit power supply.
2. Remove supply-air section panels.
3. Remove belt and blower pulley.
4. Loosen setscrews in blower wheels.
5. Remove locking collars from bearings.
6. Remove shaft.
7. Remove venturi on opposite side of bearing.
8. Lift out wheel.
9. Reverse above procedure to reinstall fan.
10. Check and adjust belt tension as necessary.
11. Restore power to unit.

Belt Tension Adjustment

To adjust belt tension:

1. Turn off unit power supply.
2. Loosen motor mounting nuts and bolts. See Fig. 47.
3. Loosen fan motor nuts.
4. Turn motor jacking bolts to move motor mounting plate left or right for proper belt tension. A slight bow should be present in the belt on the slack side of the drive while running under full load.
5. Tighten nuts.
6. Adjust bolts and nut on mounting plate to secure motor in fixed position. Recheck belt tension after 24 hours of operation. Adjust as necessary. Refer to Installation Instructions for proper tension values.
7. Restore power to unit.

Evaporator-Fan Motor Replacement

1. Turn off unit power supply.
2. Remove upper outside panel and open hinged door to gain access to motor.
3. Fully retract motor plate adjusting bolts.
4. Loosen the 2 rear (nearest the evaporator coil) motor plate nuts.
5. Remove the 2 front motor plate nuts and carriage bolts.
6. Slide motor plate to the rear (toward the coil) and remove fan belt(s).
7. Slide motor plate to the front and hand tighten one of the rear motor plate nuts (tight enough to prevent the motor plate from sliding back but loose enough to allow the plate to pivot upward).
8. Pivot the front of the motor plate upward enough to allow access to the motor mounting hex bolts and secure in place by inserting a prop.
9. Remove the nuts from the motor mounting hex bolts and remove motor.
10. Replace the locktooth washer under the motor base with a new washer. Be sure that the washer contacts the motor base surface.
11. Reverse above steps to install new motor.

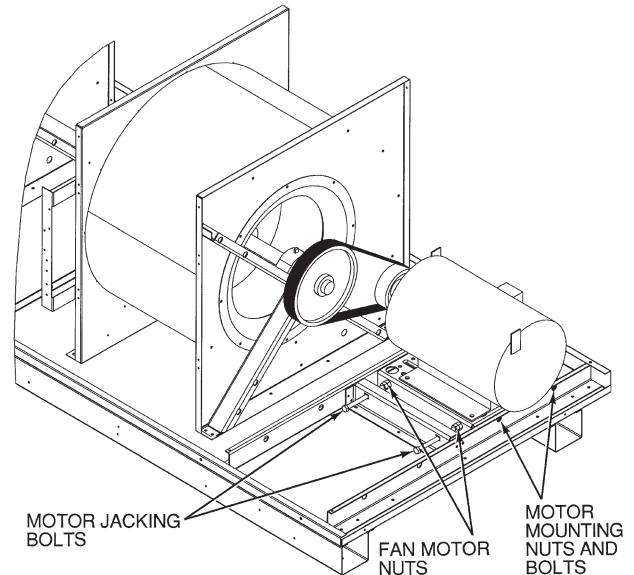
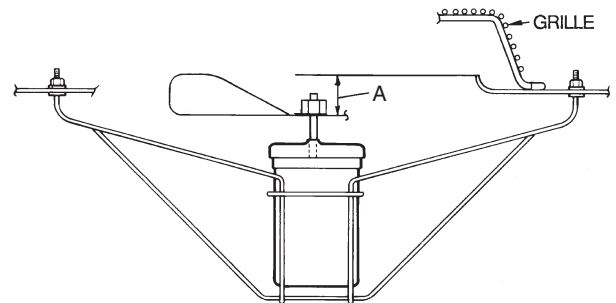


Fig. 47 — Belt Tension Adjustment

Condenser-Fan Adjustment

NOTE: Condenser fans on size 060 MCHX units are not adjustable.

1. Turn off unit power supply.
2. Remove fan guard.
3. Loosen fan hub setscrews.
4. Adjust fan height on shaft using a straightedge placed across venturi and measure per Fig. 48.
5. Fill hub recess with permagum if rubber hubcap is missing.
6. Tighten setscrews and replace panel(s).
7. Turn on unit power.



UNIT SIZE	DIMENSION "A" (in.)
020-035, 050	1.30 ± 0.12
040, 060	0.87 ± 0.12

Fig. 48 — Condenser-Fan Adjustment
(All Units Except Size 060 MCHX)

Four-Inch Filter Replacement

The 4-Inch Filter Change Mode variable is used to service the unit when 4-in. filters are used. When the filters need to be changed, set **Service Test** → **F4.CH** = **YES**. The unit will be placed in Service Test mode and the economizer will move to the 40% open position to facilitate removal of the 4-in. filters. After the filters have been changed, set **Service Test** → **F4.CH** = **NO** to return the unit to normal operation.

Power Failure

The economizer damper motor is a spring return design. In event of power failure, dampers will return to fully closed position until power is restored.

Refrigerant Charge

Amount of refrigerant charge is listed on unit nameplate. Refer to Carrier GTAC II; Module 5; Charging, Recovery, Recycling, and Reclamation section for charging methods and procedures.

Unit panels must be in place when unit is operating during charging procedure.

NOTE: Do not use recycled refrigerant as it may contain contaminants.

NO CHARGE

Use standard evacuating techniques. After evacuating system, weigh in the specified amount of refrigerant from the unit nameplate.

LOW CHARGE COOLING

All Units with Round Tube-Plate Fin Condenser Coils

Connect the gage set and a temperature-measuring device to the liquid line. Ensure that all condenser fans are operating. It may be necessary to block part of the coil on cold days to ensure that condensing pressures are high enough to turn on the fans. Adjust the refrigerant charge in each circuit to obtain state point liquid subcooling for specific models as listed in Table 110.

NOTE: Indoor-air cfm must be within normal operating range of unit.

Table 110 — Round Tube, Plate Fin Unit Charge

UNIT 48/50	REFRIGERANT TYPE	SIZE	LIQUID SUBCOOLING
A	R-410A	020, 027, 040, 050, 060	15°F ± 2°F
		030, 035	20°F ± 2°F
		025	12°F ± 2°F

48/50A Units with MCHX Condenser

Due to the compact, all aluminum design, microchannel heat exchangers will reduce refrigerant charge and overall operating weight. As a result, charging procedures for MCHX units require more accurate measurement techniques. Charge should be added in small increments. Using cooling charging charts provided (Fig. 49-55), add or remove refrigerant until conditions of the chart are met. As conditions get close to the point on the chart, add or remove charge in 1/4 lb increments

until complete. Ensure that all fans are on and all compressors are running when using charging charts.

To Use the Cooling Charging Chart

Use the outdoor air temperature, saturated suction temperature and saturated condensing temperature (available on the *ComfortLink* display), and find the intersection point on the cooling charging chart. If intersection point is above the line, carefully recover some of the refrigerant. If intersection point is below the line, carefully add refrigerant.

NOTE: Indoor-air cfm must be within normal operating range of unit.

Units with Humidi-MiZer Adaptive Dehumidification System

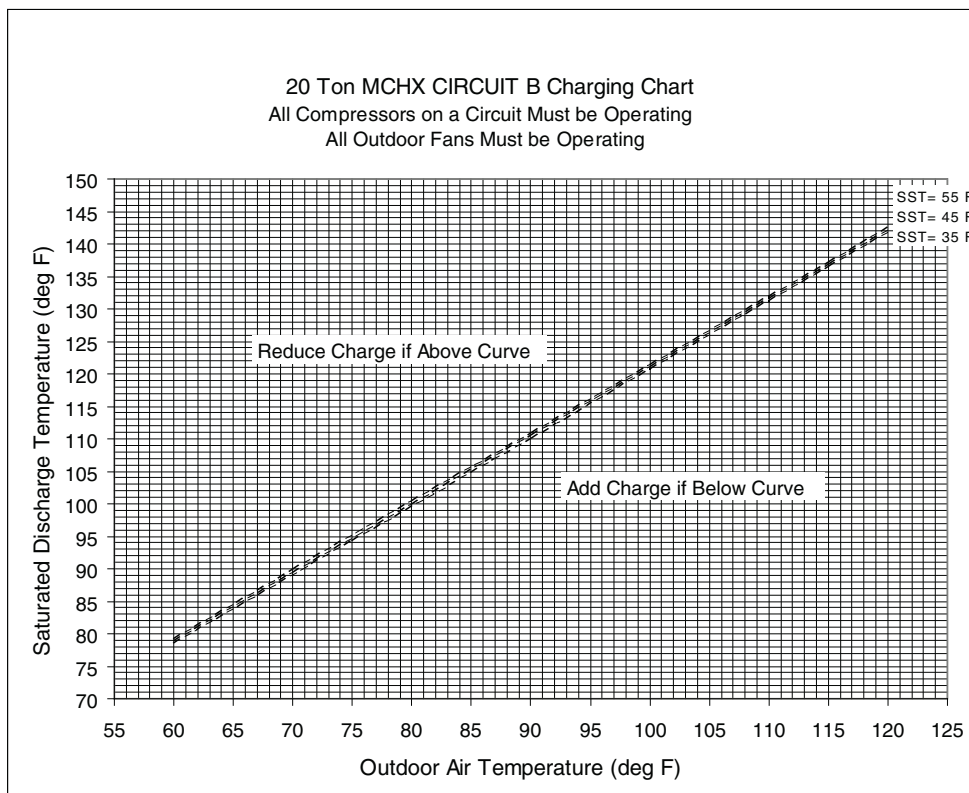
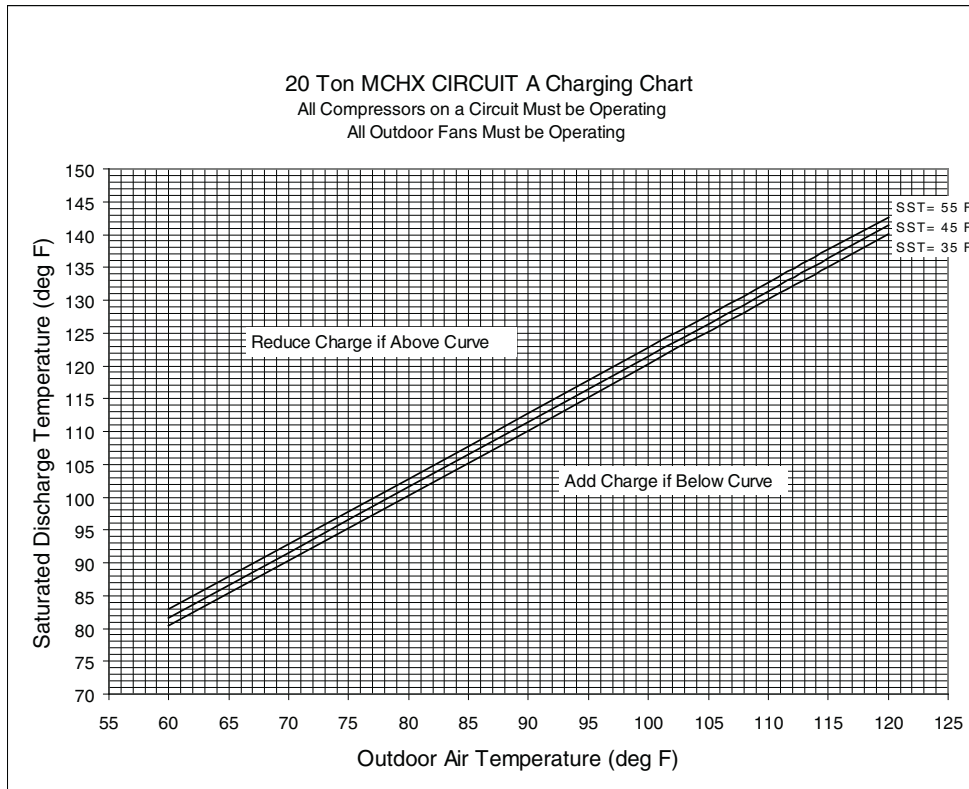
All circuits must be running in normal cooling mode. Indoor airflow must be within specified air quantity limits for cooling. All outdoor fans must be on and running at normal speed.

Use the following procedure to adjust charge on Circuit B of Humidi-MiZer equipped units:

1. Start all compressors and outdoor fans. Allow unit to run for 5 minutes.
2. Switch system to run in a Dehumidification mode for 5 minutes by switching *RHV* to ON through the Service Test function (*Service Test* → *COOL* → *RHV*).
3. At the end of the 5-minute period, switch back into Cooling mode through the Service Test function (*Service Test* → *COOL* → *RHV*) by switching *RHV* to OFF.
4. Using the cooling charging charts provided (Fig. 49-55), add or remove refrigerant until conditions of the chart are met. As conditions get close to the point on the chart, add or remove charge in 1/4 lb increments until complete. See paragraph "To Use the Cooling Charging Chart" for additional instructions.
5. If a charge adjustment was necessary in Step 4, then repeat the steps in this paragraph (starting with Step 2) until no charge adjustment is necessary. When no more charge adjustment is necessary after switching from a Dehumidification Mode to a Cooling Mode (Steps 2 and 3), then the charge adjustment procedure is complete.

Thermostatic Expansion Valve (TXV)

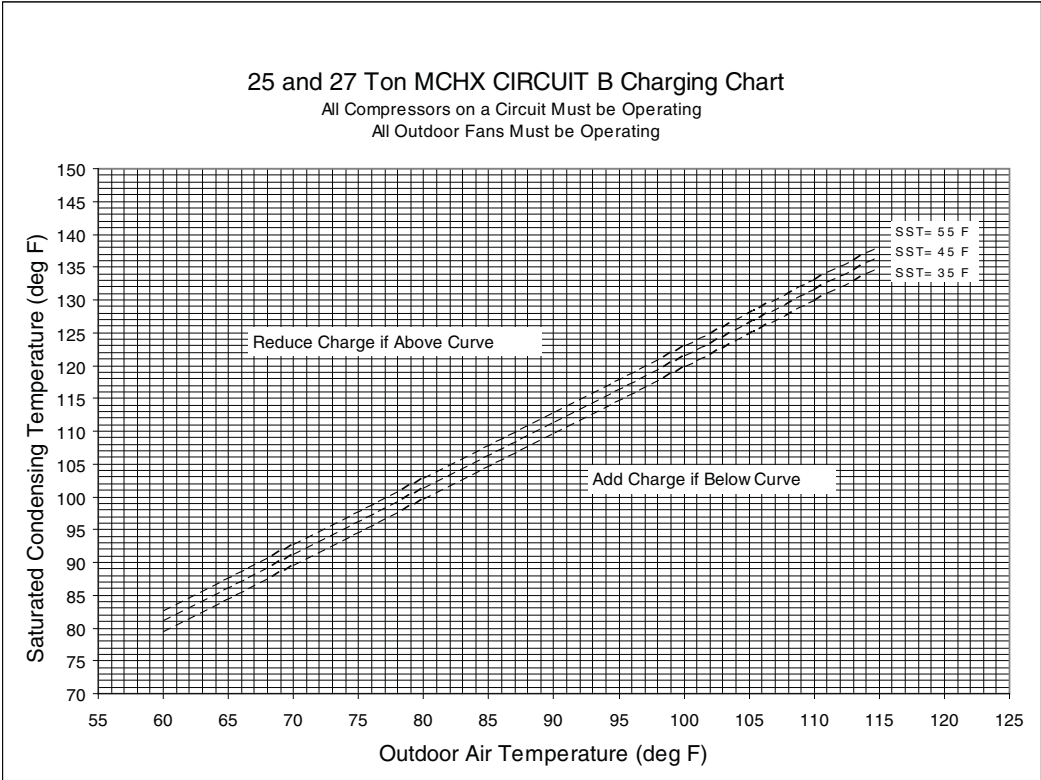
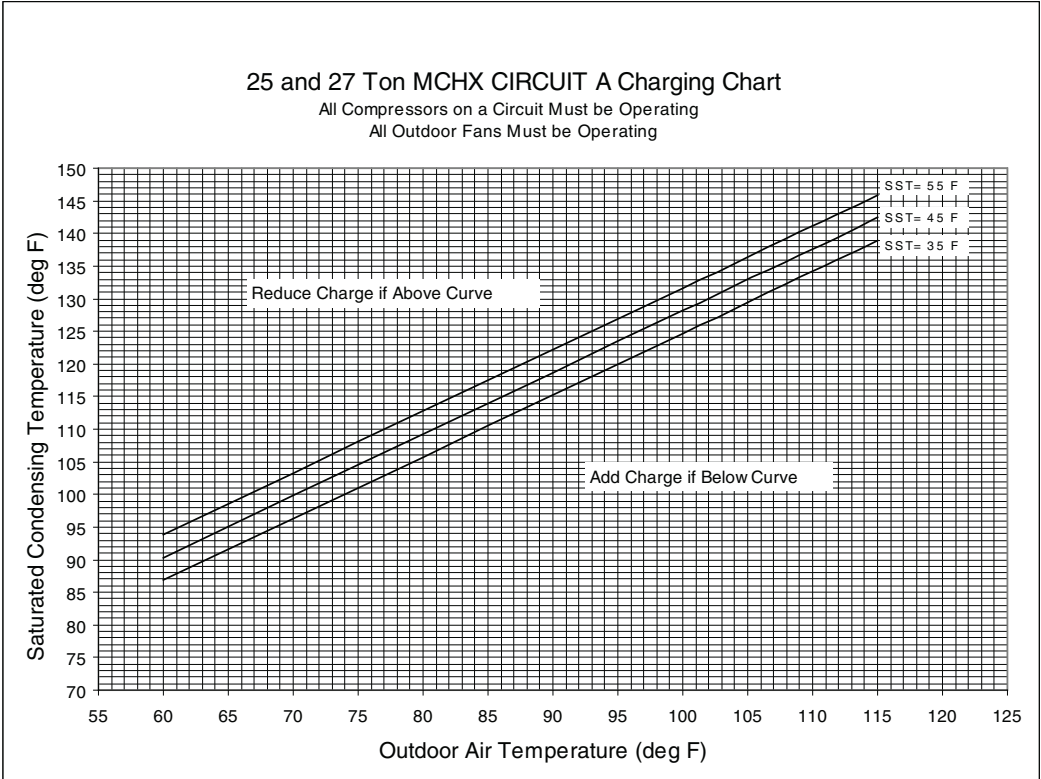
Each circuit has a TXV. The TXV is adjustable and is factory set to maintain 8 to 12°F superheat leaving the evaporator coil. The TXV controls flow of liquid refrigerant to the evaporator coils. Adjusting the TXV is not recommended.



LEGEND

- MCHX — Microchannel Heat Exchanger
- SST — Saturated Suction Temperature

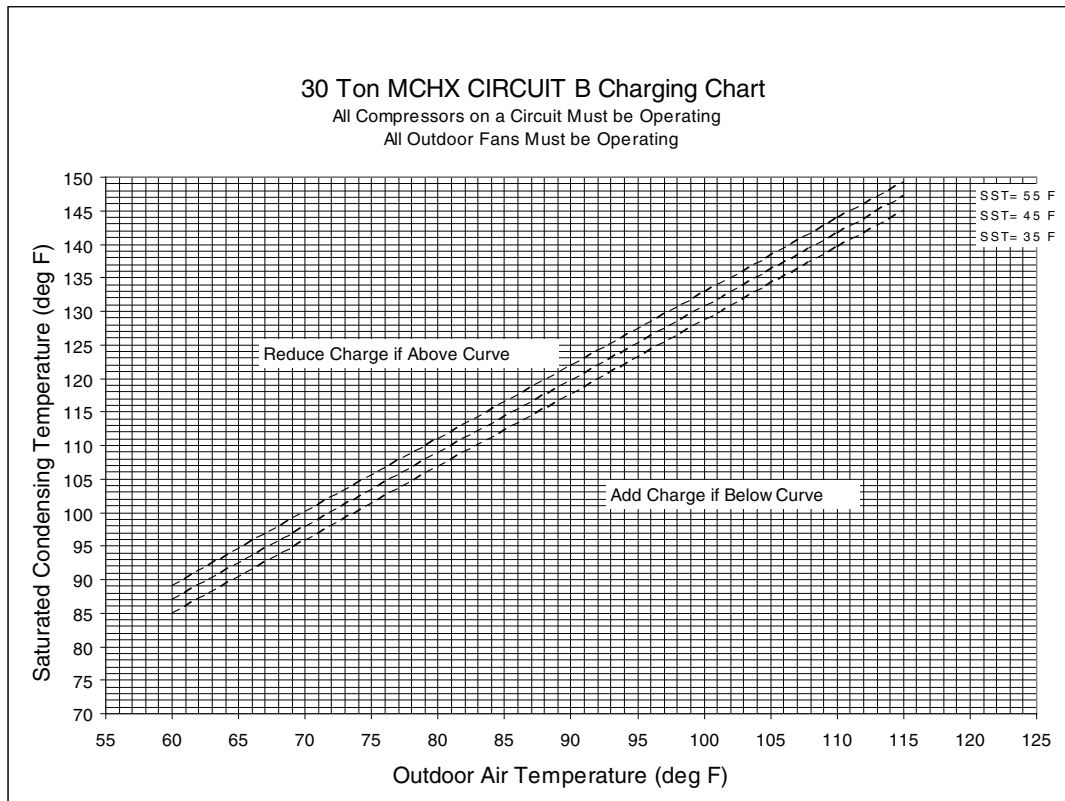
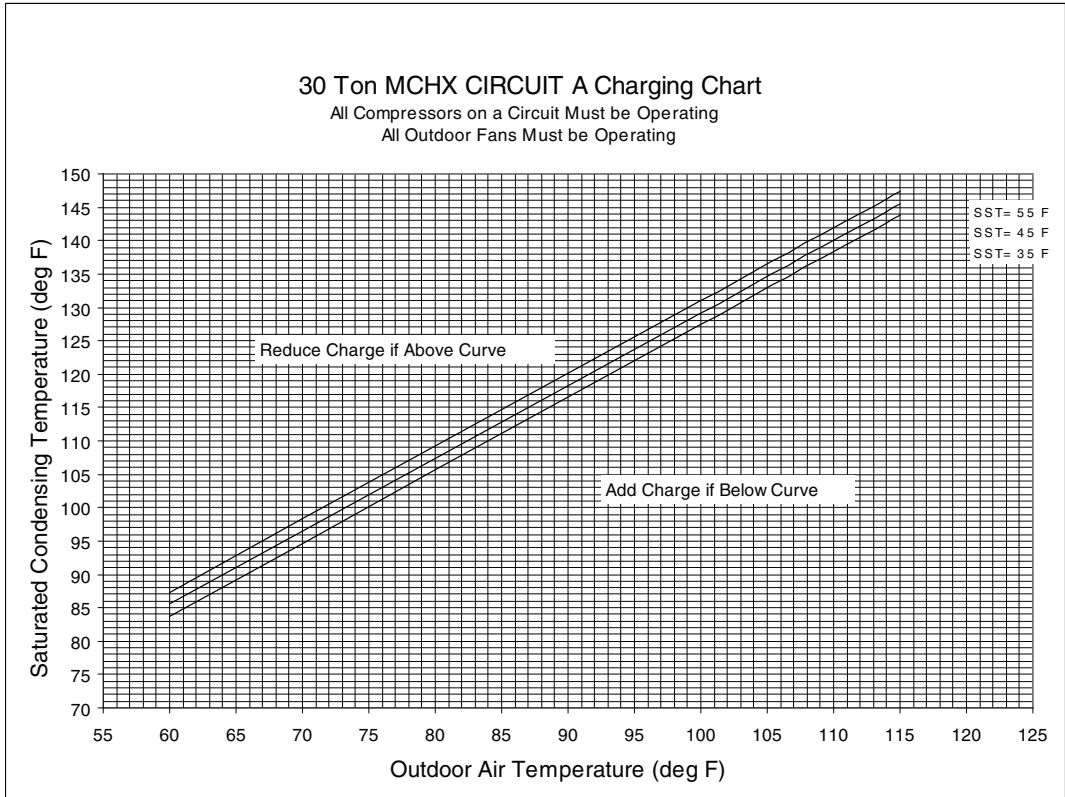
Fig. 49 — Charging Chart — 48/50A020 with R-410A Refrigerant



LEGEND

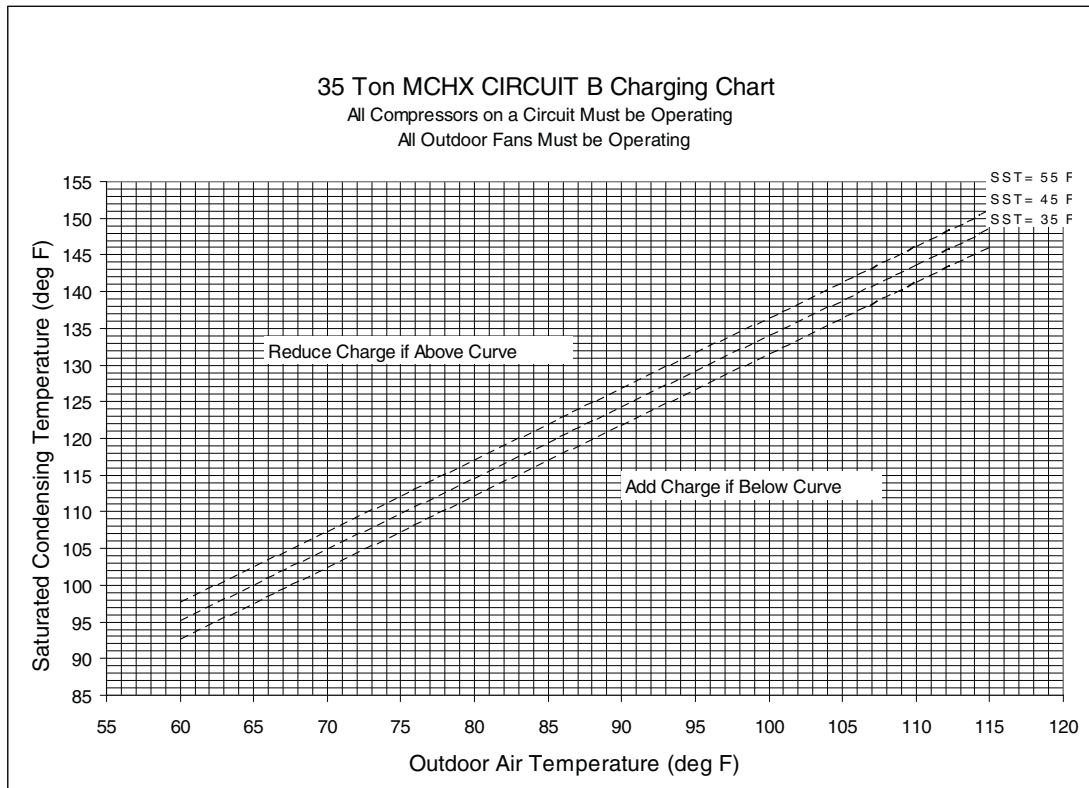
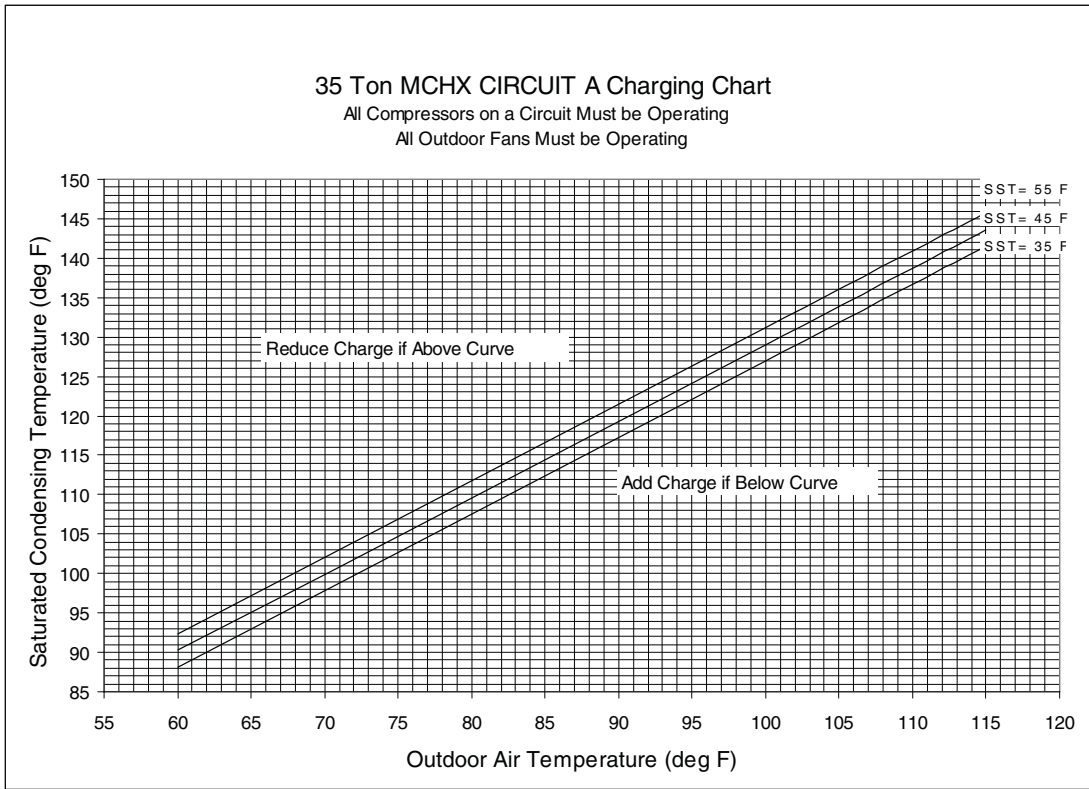
- MCHX** — Microchannel Heat Exchanger
- SST** — Saturated Suction Temperature

Fig. 50 — Charging Chart — 48/50A025 and 027 with R-410A Refrigerant



LEGEND
MCHX — Microchannel Heat Exchanger
SST — Saturated Suction Temperature

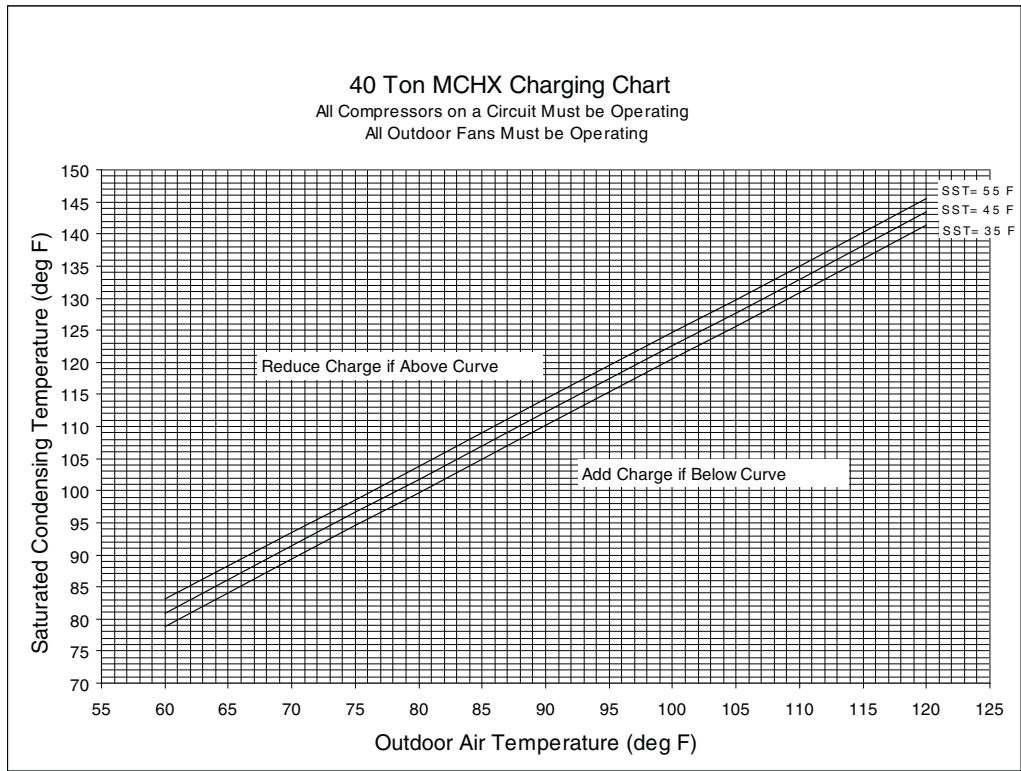
Fig. 51 — Charging Chart — 48/50A030 with R-410A Refrigerant



LEGEND

MCHX — Microchannel Heat Exchanger
SST — Saturated Suction Temperature

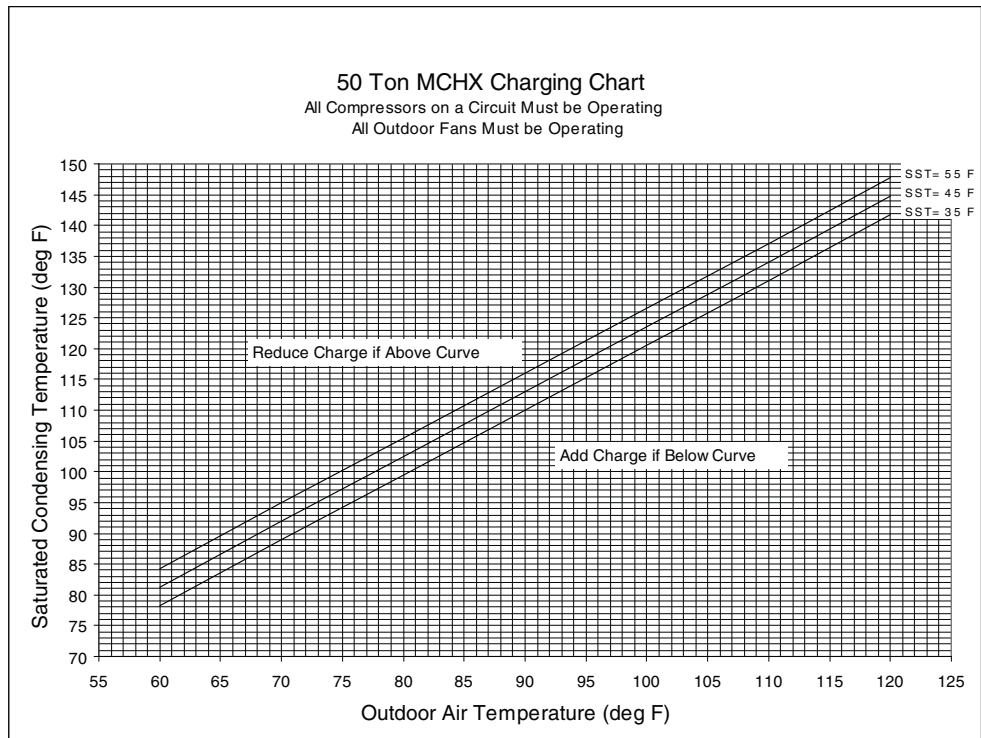
Fig. 52 — Charging Chart — 48/50A035 with R-410A Refrigerant



LEGEND

MCHX — Microchannel Heat Exchanger
SST — Saturated Suction Temperature

Fig. 53 — Charging Chart — 48/50A040 with R-410A Refrigerant



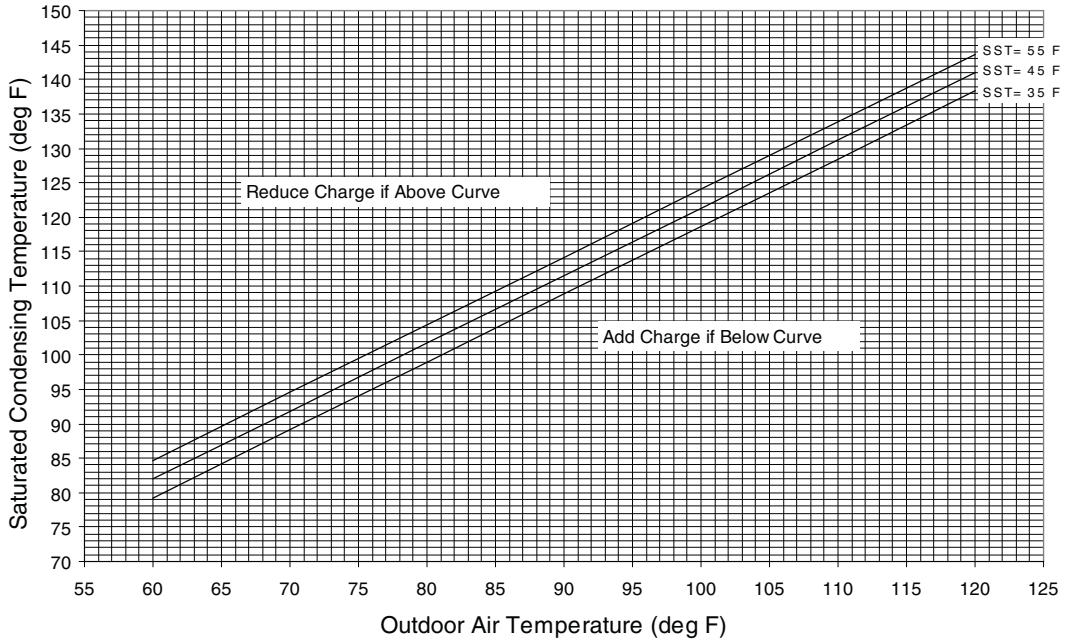
LEGEND

MCHX — Microchannel Heat Exchanger
SST — Saturated Suction Temperature

Fig. 54 — Charging Chart — 48/50A050 with R-410A Refrigerant

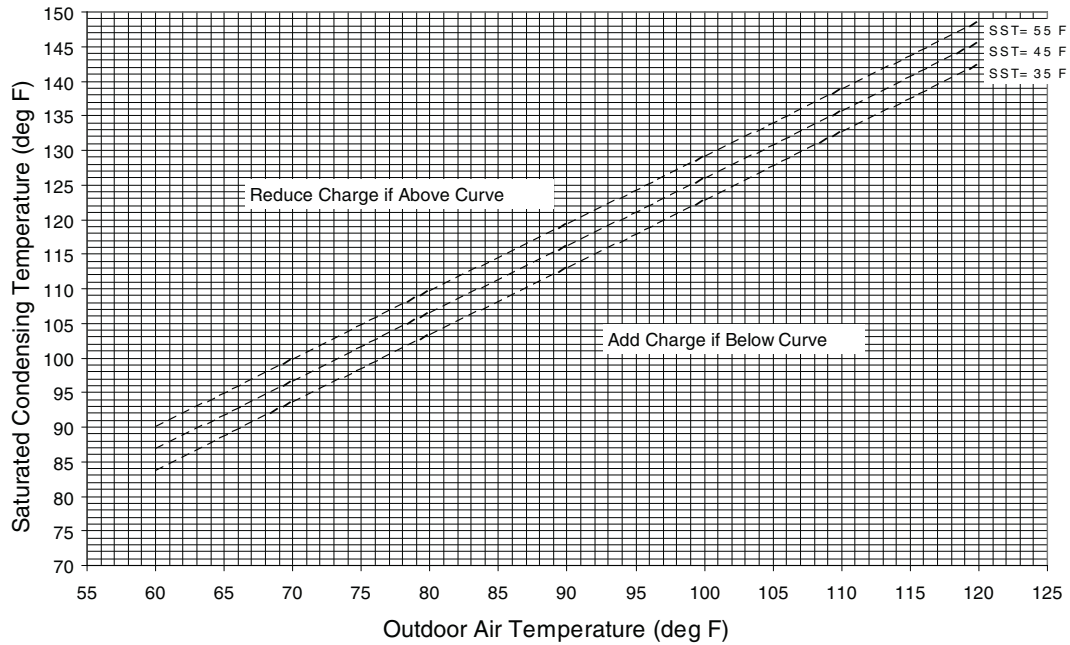
60 Ton MCHX CIRCUIT A Charging Chart

All Compressors on a Circuit Must be Operating
All Outdoor Fans Must be Operating



60 Ton MCHX CIRCUIT B Charging Chart

All Compressors on a Circuit Must be Operating
All Outdoor Fans Must be Operating



LEGEND

MCHX— Microchannel Heat Exchanger
SST — Saturated Suction Temperature

Fig. 55 — Charging Chart — 48/50A060 with R-410A Refrigerant

Gas Valve Adjustment

NATURAL GAS

The 2-stage gas valve opens and closes in response to the thermostat or limit control.

When power is supplied to valve terminals 3 and 4, the pilot valve opens to the preset position. When power is supplied to terminals 1 and 2, the main valve opens to its preset position.

The regular factory setting is stamped on the valve body (3.5 in. wg).

To adjust regulator:

1. Set thermostat at setting for no call for heat.
2. Switch main gas valve to OFF position.
3. Remove 1/8-in. pipe plug from manifold. Install a water manometer pressure-measuring device.
4. Switch main gas valve to ON position.
5. Set thermostat at setting to call for heat (high fire).
6. Remove screw cap covering regulator adjustment screw (See Fig. 56).
7. Turn adjustment screw clockwise to increase pressure or counterclockwise to decrease pressure.
8. Once desired pressure is established, set unit to no call for heat (3.3-in. wg high fire).
9. Switch main gas valve to OFF position.
10. Remove pressure-measuring device and replace 1/8-in. pipe plug and screw cap.
11. Turn main gas valve to ON position and check heating operation.

Main Burners

For all applications, main burners are factory set and should require no adjustment.

MAIN BURNER REMOVAL (FIG. 57)

1. Shut off (field-supplied) manual main gas valve.

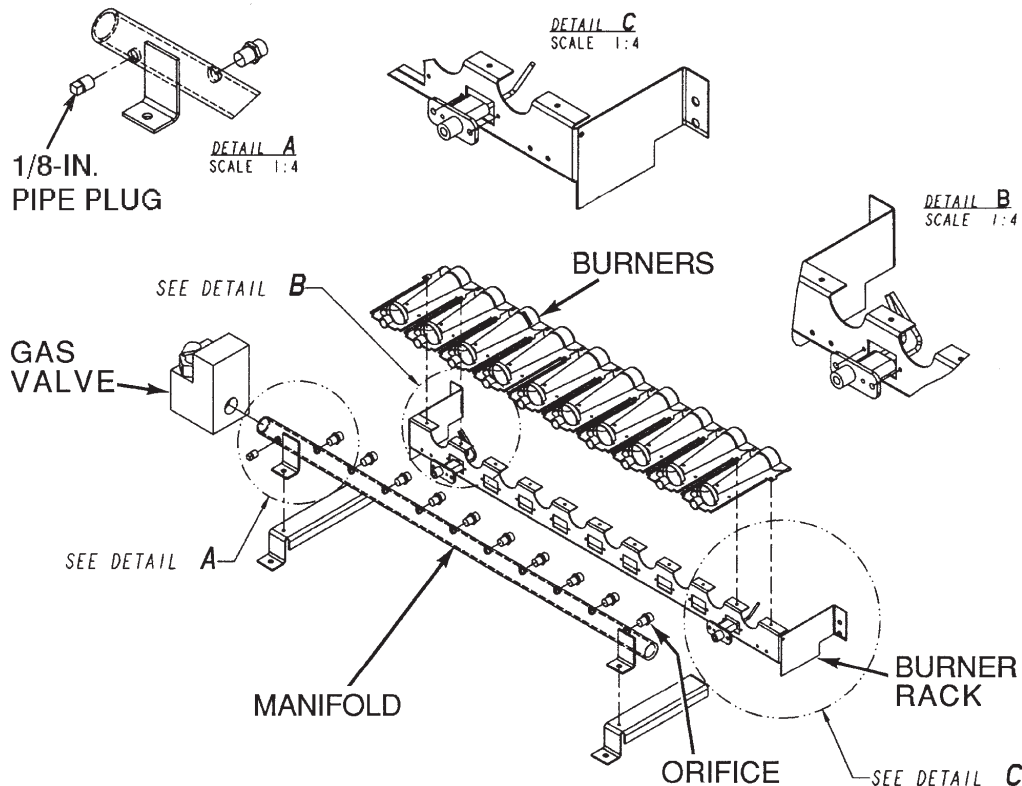


Fig. 57 — Main Burner Removal

2. Shut off power supply to unit.
3. Remove heating access panel.
4. Disconnect gas piping from gas valve inlet.
5. Remove wires from gas valve.
6. Remove wires from rollout switch.
7. Remove sensor wire and ignitor cable from IGC board.
8. Remove 2 screws securing manifold bracket to basepan.
9. Remove 4 screws that hold the burner support plate flange to the vestibule plate.
10. Lift burner assembly out of unit.
11. Reverse procedure to re-install burners.

Filter Drier

Replace whenever refrigerant system is exposed to atmosphere.

Replacement Parts

A complete list of replacement parts may be obtained from any Carrier distributor upon request.

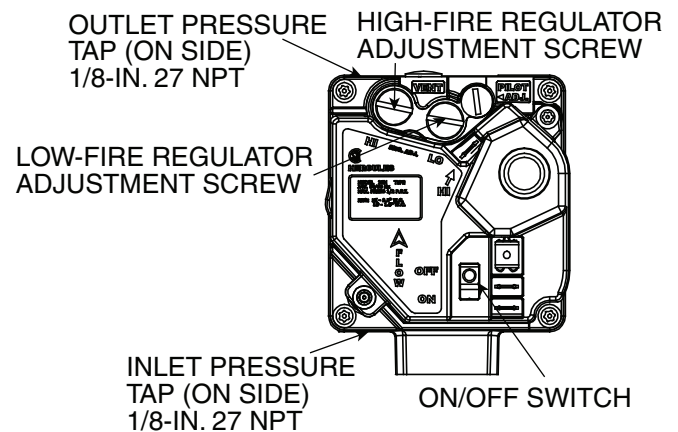


Fig. 56 — Gas Valve (Part Number EF33CW271)

APPENDIX A — LOCAL DISPLAY TABLES

MODE — RUN STATUS

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	WRITE STATUS	PAGE NO.
VIEW	AUTO VIEW OF RUN STATUS					
HVAC	ascii string spelling out the hvac modes			string		98,99
OCC	Occupied ?	YES/NO		OCCUPIED	forcible	98,99
MAT	Mixed Air Temperature		dF	MAT		98,99
EDT	Evaporator Discharge Tmp		dF	EDT		98,99
LAT	Leaving Air Temperature		dF	LAT		98,99
EC.C.P	Economizer Control Point		dF	ECONCPNT		50,65,74,98,99
ECN.P	Economizer Act.Curr.Pos.	0 to 100	%	ECONOPOS		98,99
CL.C.P	Cooling Control Point		dF	COOLCPNT		37,65,98,99
C.CAP	Current Running Capacity			CAPTOTAL		98,99
HT.C.P	Heating Control Point		dF	HEATCPNT		53,98,99
HT.ST	Requested Heat Stage			HT_STAGE		54,98,99
H.MAX	Maximum Heat Stages			HTMAXSTG		54,98,99
ECON	ECONOMIZER RUN STATUS					
ECN.P	Economizer Act.Curr.Pos.	0 to 100	%	ECONOPOS	forcible	50,65,98,99
ECN.C	Economizer Act.Cmd.Pos.	0 to 100	%	ECONOCMD		67,99
ACTV	Economizer Active ?	YES/NO		EACTIVE		50,65,99
DISA	ECON DISABLING CONDITIONS					61,65,65,99
UNAV	Econ Act. Unavailable?	YES/NO		ECONUNAV		65,99
R.EC.D	Remote Econ. Disabled ?	YES/NO		ECONDISA		65,99
DBC	DBC - OAT Lockout?	YES/NO		DBC_STAT		65,99
DEW	DEW - OA Dewpt.Lockout?	YES/NO		DEW_STAT		65,99
DDBC	DDBD- OAT > RAT Lockout?	YES/NO		DDBCSTAT		61,62,99
OAEC	OAEC- OA Enth Lockout?	YES/NO		OAECSTAT		65,99
DEC	DEC - Diff.Enth.Lockout?	YES/NO		DEC_STAT		65,99
EDT	EDT Sensor Bad?	YES/NO		EDT_STAT		65,99
OAT	OAT Sensor Bad ?	YES/NO		OAT_STAT		65,99
FORC	Economizer Forced ?	YES/NO		ECONFORC		65,99
SFON	Supply Fan Not On 30s ?	YES/NO		SFONSTAT		65,99
CLOF	Cool Mode Not In Effect?	YES/NO		COOL_OFF		65,99
OAQL	OAQ Lockout in Effect ?	YES/NO		OAQLOCKD		65,99
HELD	Econ Recovery Hold Off?	YES/NO		ECONHELD		65,99
DH.DS	Dehumid. Disabled Econ?	YES/NO		DHDISABL		65,99
O.AIR	OUTSIDE AIR INFORMATION					65,99
OAT	Outside Air Temperature		dF	OAT	forcible	65,99
OA.RH	Outside Air Rel. Humidity		%	OARH	forcible	65,99
OA.E	Outside Air Enthalpy			OAE		65,99
OA.D.T	OutsideAir Dewpoint Temp		dF	OADEWTMP		65,99
COOL	COOLING INFORMATION					
C.CAP	Current Running Capacity		%	CAPTOTAL	forcible	43-43,98-99
CUR.S	Current Cool Stage			COOL_STG		43,98,99
MAX.S	Maximum Cool Stages			CLMAXSTG		43,98,99
DEM.L	Active Demand Limit			DEM_LIM		43-43,98,99
SUMZ	COOL CAP. STAGE CONTROL					43,99
SMZ	Capacity Load Factor		%	SMZ		43,98,99
ADD.R	Next Stage EDT Decrease		^F	ADDRISE		43,99,100
SUB.R	Next Stage EDT Increase		^F	SUBRISE		43,100,99
R.PCT	Rise Per Percent Capacity			RISE_PCT		43,44,100,99
Y.MIN	Cap Deadband Subtracting			Y_MINUS		43,100,99
Y.PLU	Cap Deadband Adding			Y_PLUS		43,100,99
Z.MIN	Cap Threshold Subtracting			Z_MINUS		43,44,100,99
Z.PLU	Cap Threshold Adding			Z_PLUS		43,44,100,99
H.TMP	High Temp Cap Override			HI_TEMP		43,44,100,99
L.TMP	Low Temp Cap Override			LOW_TEMP		43,44,100,99
PULL	Pull Down Cap Override			PULLDOWN		43,44,100,99
SLOW	Slow Change Cap Override			SLO_CHNG		44,44,100,99
HMZR	HUMIDIMIZER					
CAPC	HumidiMiZer Capacity			HMZRCAPC		43,99
C.EXV	Condenser EXV Position			COND_EXV		43,99
B.EXV	Bypass EXV Position			BYP_EXV		43,99
RHV	HumidiMiZer 3-way Valve			HUM3WVAL		43,99
C.CPT	Cooling Control Point			COOLCPNT		43,99
EDT	Evaporator Discharge Tmp			EDT		43,99
H.CPT	Heating Control Point			HEATCPNT		43,99
LAT	Leaving Air Temperature			LAT		43,99
TRIP	MODE TRIP HELPER					
UN.C.S	Unoccup. Cool Mode Start			UCCLSTRT		42,52,100
UN.C.E	Unoccup. Cool Mode End			UCCL_END		42,52,100
OC.C.S	Occupied Cool Mode Start			OCCLSTRT		42,52,100
OC.C.E	Occupied Cool Mode End			OCCL_END		42,52,100
TEMP	Ctl.Temp RAT,SPT or Zone			CTRLTEMP		42,52,100
OC.H.E	Occupied Heat Mode End			OCHT_END		42,52,100
OC.H.S	Occupied Heat Mode Start			OCHTSTRT		42,52,100
UN.H.E	Unoccup. Heat Mode End			UCHT_END		42,52,100
UN.H.S	Unoccup. Heat Mode Start			UCHTSTRT		42,52,100
HVAC	ascii string spelling out the hvac modes			string		42,52,100
LINK	CCN - LINKAGE					
MODE	Linkage Active - CCN	ON/OFF		MODELINK		101
L.Z.T	Linkage Zone Control Tmp		dF	LZT		101
L.C.SP	Linkage Curr. Cool Setpt		dF	LCSP		101
L.H.SP	Linkage Curr. Heat Setpt		dF	LHSP		101

APPENDIX A — LOCAL DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

MODE — RUN STATUS (cont)

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	WRITE STATUS	PAGE NO.
HRS	COMPRESSOR RUN HOURS					
<i>HR.A1</i>	Compressor A1 Run Hours	0 to 999999	HRS	HR_A1	config	101
<i>HR.A2</i>	Compressor A2 Run Hours	0 to 999999	HRS	HR_A2	config	101
<i>HR.B1</i>	Compressor B1 Run Hours	0 to 999999	HRS	HR_B1	config	101
<i>HR.B2</i>	Compressor B2 Run Hours	0 to 999999	HRS	HR_B2	config	101
STRT	COMPRESSOR STARTS					
<i>ST.A1</i>	Compressor A1 Starts	0 to 999999		CY_A1	config	101
<i>ST.A2</i>	Compressor A2 Starts	0 to 999999		CY_A2	config	101
<i>ST.B1</i>	Compressor B1 Starts	0 to 999999		CY_B1	config	101
<i>ST.B2</i>	Compressor B2 Starts	0 to 999999		CY_B2	config	101
TMGD	TIMEGUARDS					
<i>TG.A1</i>	Compressor A1 Timeguard			CMPA1_TG		101
<i>TG.A2</i>	Compressor A2 Timeguard			CMPA2_TG		101
<i>TG.B1</i>	Compressor B1 Timeguard			CMPB1_TG		101
<i>TG.B2</i>	Compressor B2 Timeguard			CMPB2_TG		101
<i>TG.H1</i>	Heat Relay 1 Timeguard			HS1_TG		101
<i>TG.H2</i>	Heat Relay 2 Timeguard			HS2_TG		101
<i>TG.H3</i>	Heat Relay 3 Timeguard			HS3_TG		101
<i>TG.H4</i>	Heat Relay 4 Timeguard			HS4_TG		101
<i>TG.H5</i>	Heat Relay 5 Timeguard			HS5_TG		101
<i>TG.H6</i>	Heat Relay 6 Timeguard			HS6_TG		101
VERS	SOFTWARE VERSION NUMBERS					
<i>MBB</i>	CESR131343-xx-xx			string		101
<i>ECB1</i>	CESR131249-xx-xx			string		101
<i>ECB2</i>	CESR131465-xx-xx			string		101
<i>SCB1</i>	CESR131226-xx-xx			string		101
<i>CEM</i>	CESR131174-xx-xx			string		101
<i>SCB2</i>	CESR131226-xx-xx			string		101
<i>RXB</i>	CESR131465-xx-xx			string		101
<i>EXV</i>	CESR131172-xx-xx			string		101
<i>VFD</i>						
<i>MARQ</i>	CESR131171-xx-xx			string		101
<i>NAVI</i>	CESR130227-xx-xx			string		101

MODE — SERVICE TEST

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	WRITE STATUS	PAGE NO.
TEST	Service Test Mode	ON/OFF		MAN_CTRL		
STOP	Local Machine Disable	YES/NO		UNITSTOP	config	23,28
S.STP	Soft Stop Request	YES/NO		SOFTSTOP	forcible	23
FAN.F	Supply Fan Request	YES/NO		SFANFORC	forcible	23
F.4.CH	4 in. Filter Change Mode	YES/NO		FILT4CHG		23
INDP	TEST INDEPENDENT OUTPUTS					
<i>ECN.C</i>	Economizer Act.Cmd.Pos.			ECONCTST		23
<i>E.PWR</i>	Economizer Power Test			ECONPTST		23
<i>E.CAL</i>	Calibrate the Economizer?			ECON_CAL		23,110
<i>PE.A</i>	Power Exhaust Relay A			PE_A_TST		23
<i>PE.B</i>	Power Exhaust Relay B			PE_B_TST		23
<i>PE.C</i>	Power Exhaust Relay C			PE_C_TST		23
<i>H.I.R</i>	Heat Interlock Relay	ON/OFF		HIR_TST		23
<i>ALRM</i>	Remote Alarm/Aux Relay	ON/OFF		ALRM_TST		23
FANS	TEST FANS					
<i>S.FAN</i>	Supply Fan Relay	ON/OFF		SFAN_TST		23
<i>S.VFD</i>	Supply Fan VFD Speed	0 to 100	%	SGVFDTST		23
<i>CD.F.A</i>	Condenser Fan Circuit A	ON/OFF		CNDA_TST		23
<i>CD.F.B</i>	Condenser Fan Circuit B	ON/OFF		CNDB_TST		23
<i>A.VFD</i>	MtrMaster A Commanded %	0 to 100	%	OAVFDTST		23
<i>B.VFD</i>	MtrMaster B Commanded %	0 to 100	%	OBVFDTST		23
<i>MM.F.A</i>	MotorMastr Fan Circuit A	ON/OFF		MM_A_TST		23
<i>MM.F.B</i>	MotorMastr Fan Circuit B	ON/OFF		MM_B_TST		23
<i>OV.A</i>	Outdoor Fan VFD A Control Cmd %	0 to 100	%	OV_A_TST		23
<i>OV.B</i>	Outdoor Fan VFD B Control Cmd %	0 to 100	%	OV_B_TST		23
COOL	TEST COOLING					
<i>A1</i>	Compressor A1 Relay	ON/OFF		CMPA1TST		23
<i>A2</i>	Compressor A2 Relay	ON/OFF		CMPA2TST		23
<i>MLV</i>	Min. Load Valve (HGBP)	ON/OFF		MLV_TST		23
<i>DS.CP</i>	Digital Scroll Capacity	20 to 100	%	DSCAPTST		23
<i>B1</i>	Compressor B1 Relay	ON/OFF		CMPB1TST		23
<i>B2</i>	Compressor B2 Relay	ON/OFF		CMPB2TST		23
<i>RHV</i>	HumidiMiZer 3-Way Valve	ON/OFF		RHVH_TST		23,25
<i>C.EXV</i>	Condenser EXV Position	0 to 100	%	CEXVHTST		23,25
<i>B.EXV</i>	Bypass EXV Position	0 to 100	%	BEXVHTST		23,25
HEAT	TEST HEATING					
<i>HT.ST</i>	Requested Heat Stage	0 to MAX		HTST_TST		23
<i>HT.1</i>	Heat Relay 1	ON/OFF		HS1_TST		23
<i>HT.2</i>	Heat Relay 2	ON/OFF		HS2_TST		23
<i>HT.3</i>	Relay 3 W1 Gas Valve 2	ON/OFF		HS3_TST		23
<i>HT.4</i>	Relay 4 W2 Gas Valve 2	ON/OFF		HS4_TST		23
<i>HT.5</i>	Relay 5 W1 Gas Valve 3	ON/OFF		HS5_TST		23
<i>HT.6</i>	Relay 6 W2 Gas Valve 3	ON/OFF		HS6_TST		23

APPENDIX A — LOCAL DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

MODE — SERVICE TEST (cont)

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	WRITE STATUS	PAGE NO.
HMZR	TEST HUMIDIMIZER					
RHV	HumidiMiZer 3-Way Valve	ON/OFF		RHV_TST		23
C.EXV	Condenser EXV Position	0 to 100	%	CEXVHTST		23
B.EXV	Bypass EXV Position	0 to 100	%	BEXVHTST		23
C.CAL	Condenser EXV Calibrate	ON/OFF		CEXV_CAL		23
B.CAL	Bypass EXV Calibrate	ON/OFF		BEXV_CAL		23

MODE — TEMPERATURES

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	WRITE STATUS
AIR.T	AIR TEMPERATURES				
CTRL	CONTROL TEMPS				
EDT	Evaporator Discharge Tmp		dF	EDT	
LAT	Leaving Air Temperature		dF	LAT	
MAT	Mixed Air Temperature		dF	MAT	
R.TMP	Controlling Return Temp		dF	RETURN_T	forcible
S.TMP	Controlling Space Temp		dF	SPACE_T	forcible
SAT	Air Tmp Lvg Supply Fan		dF	SAT	
OAT	Outside Air Temperature	-40 to 240	dF	OAT	forcible
RAT	Return Air Temperature		dF	RAT	forcible
SPT	Space Temperature	-40 to 240	dF	SPT	forcible
CCT	Air Temperature Leaving Evap Coil		^F	CCT	
SPTO	Space Temperature Offset		^F	SPTO	forcible
S.G.LS	Staged Gas LAT Sum		dF	LAT_SGAS	
S.G.L1	Staged Gas LAT 1		dF	LAT1SGAS	
S.G.L2	Staged Gas LAT 2		dF	LAT2SGAS	
S.G.L3	Staged Gas LAT 3		dF	LAT3SGAS	
S.G.LM	Staged Gas Limit Sw.Temp		dF	LIMSWTMP	
REF.T	REFRIGERANT TEMPERATURES				
SCT.A	Cir A Sat.Condensing Tmp	-40 to 240	dF	SCTA	
SST.A	Cir A Sat.Suction Temp.	-40 to 240	dF	SSTA	
SCT.B	Cir B Sat.Condensing Tmp	-40 to 240	dF	SCTB	
SST.B	Cir B Sat.Suction Temp.	-40 to 240	dF	SSTB	
DT.DS	DS Discharge Temperature	-40 to 240	dF	DTDS	

MODE — PRESSURES

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	WRITE STATUS
AIR.P	AIR PRESSURES				
SP	Static Pressure		" H2O	SP	
BP	Building Pressure		" H2O	BP	
REF.P	REFRIGERANT PRESSURES				
DP.A	Cir A Discharge Pressure		PSIG	DP_A	
SP.A	Cir A Suction Pressure		PSIG	SP_A	
DP.B	Cir B Discharge Pressure		PSIG	DP_B	
SP.B	Cir B Suction Pressure		PSIG	SP_B	

MODE — SETPOINTS

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT
OHSP	Occupied Heat Setpoint	40 to 99	dF	OHSP	68
OCSP	Occupied Cool Setpoint	40 to 99	dF	OCSP	75
UHSP	Unoccupied Heat Setpoint	40 to 99	dF	UHSP	55
UCSP	Unoccupied Cool Setpoint	40 to 99	dF	UCSP	90
GAP	Heat-Cool Setpoint Gap	2 to 10	^F	HCSP_GAP	5
V.C.ON	VAV Occ. Cool On Delta	0 to 25	^F	VAVOCON	3.5
V.C.OF	VAV Occ. Cool Off Delta	1 to 25	^F	VAVOCOFF	2
SASP	Supply Air Setpoint	45 to 75	dF	SASP	55
SA.HI	Supply Air Setpoint Hi	45 to 75	dF	SASP_HI	55
SA.LO	Supply Air Setpoint Lo	45 to 75	dF	SASP_LO	60
SA.HT	Heating Supply Air Setpt	80 to 120	dF	SASPHEAT	85
T.PRG	Tempering Purge SASP	-20 to 80	dF	TEMPPURG	50
T.CL	Tempering in Cool SASP	5 to 75	dF	TEMPCOOL	5
T.V.OC	Tempering Vent Occ SASP	-20 to 80	dF	TEMPVOCC	65
T.V.UN	Tempering Vent Unocc. SASP	-20 to 80	dF	TEMPVUNC	50

APPENDIX A — LOCAL DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

MODE — INPUTS

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	WRITE STATUS
GEN.I	GENERAL INPUTS				
FLT.S	Filter Status Input	DRTY/CLN		FLTS	forcible
G.FAN	Fan Request From IGC	ON/OFF		IGCFAN	
REMT	Remote Input State	*		RMTIN	forcible
E.SW	Economizer Control Input	YES/NO		ECOSW	forcible
E.ENA	Remote Economizer Enable	YES/NO		ECONENBL	forcible
E.OVR	Econo Position Override	YES/NO		ECOORIDE	forcible
S.FN.S	Supply Fan Status Switch	ON/OFF		SFS	forcible
DL.S1	Demand Limit Switch 1	ON/OFF		DMD_SW1	forcible
DL.S2	Demand Limit Switch 2	ON/OFF		DMD_SW2	forcible
DH.IN	Dehumidify Switch Input	ON/OFF		DHDISCIN	forcible
FD.BK	COMPRESSOR FEEDBACK				
CS.A1	Compressor A1 Feedback	ON/OFF		CSB_A1	
CS.A2	Compressor A2 Feedback	ON/OFF		CSB_A2	
CS.B1	Compressor B1 Feedback	ON/OFF		CSB_B1	
CS.B2	Compressor B2 Feedback	ON/OFF		CSB_B2	
STAT	THERMOSTAT INPUTS				
G	Thermostat G Input	ON/OFF		G	forcible
W1	Thermostat W1 Input	ON/OFF		W1	forcible
W2	Thermostat W2 Input	ON/OFF		W2	forcible
Y1	Thermostat Y1 Input	ON/OFF		Y1	forcible
Y2	Thermostat Y2 Input	ON/OFF		Y2	forcible
FIRE	FIRE-SMOKE INPUTS				
FSD	Fire Shutdown Input	ALARM/NORMAL		FSD	forcible
PRES	Pressurization Input	ALARM/NORMAL		PRES	forcible
EVAC	Evacuation Input	ALARM/NORMAL		EVAC	forcible
PURG	Smoke Purge Input	ALARM/NORMAL		PURG	forcible
REL.H	RELATIVE HUMIDITY				
OA.RH	Outside Air Rel. Humidity		%	OARH	forcible
OA.EN	Outdoor Air Enthalpy		dF	OAE	
OA.DP	Outside Air Dewpoint Temp		%	OADEWTMP	
RA.RH	Return Air Rel. Humidity			RARH	forcible
RA.EN	Return Air Enthalpy			RAE	
AIR.Q	AIR QUALITY SENSORS				
IAQ.I	IAQ - Discrete Input	HIGH/LOW		IAQIN	forcible
IAQ	IAQ - PPM Return CO2			IAQ	forcible
OAQ	OAQ - PPM Return CO2			OAQ	forcible
DAQ	Diff. Air Quality in PPM			DAQ	
IQ.P.O	IAQ Min.Pos. Override		%	IAQMINOV	forcible
RSET	RESET INPUTS				
SA.S.R	Supply Air Setpnt. Reset		^F	SASPRSET	forcible
SP.RS	Static Pressure Reset			SPRESET	forcible
4-20	4-20 MILLIAMP INPUTS				
IAQ.M	IAQ Milliamps		ma	IAQ_MA	
OAQ.M	OAQ Milliamps		ma	OAQ_MA	
SP.R.M	SP Reset milliamps		ma	SPRST_MA	
DML.M	4-20 ma Demand Signal		ma	DMDLMTMA	forcible
EDR.M	EDT Reset Milliamps		ma	EDTRESMA	
ORH.M	OARH Milliamps		ma	OARH_MA	
RRH.M	RARH Milliamps		ma	RARH_MA	
BP.M	BP Milliamps		ma	BP_MA	
BP.M.T	Bldg. Pressure Trim (ma)	-2.0 to 2.0		BPMATRIM	config
SP.M	SP Milliamps		ma	SP_MA	
SP.M.T	Static Press. Trim (ma)	-2.0 to 2.0		SPMATRIM	config

*The display text changes depending on the remote switch configuration (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **RM.CF**). If **RM.CF** is set to 0 (No Remote Switch), then the display text will be "On" or "Off." If **RM.CF** is set to 1 (Occupied/Unoccupied Switch), then the display text will be "Occupied" or "Unoccupied." If **RM.CF** is set to 2 (Start/Stop), then the display text will be "Stop" or "Start." If **RM.CF** is set to 3 (Override Switch), then the display text will be "No Override" or "Override."

APPENDIX A — LOCAL DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

MODE — OUTPUTS

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	WRITE STATUS
FANS	FANS				
<i>S.FAN</i>	Supply Fan Relay	ON/OFF		SFAN_RLY	
<i>S.VFD</i>	Supply Fan VFD Speed	0 to 100	%	SFAN_VFD	
<i>P.E.A</i>	Power Exhaust Relay A	ON/OFF		PE_A	
<i>P.E.B</i>	Power Exhaust Relay B	ON/OFF		PE_B	
<i>P.E.C</i>	Power Exhaust Relay C	ON/OFF		PE_C	
<i>CD.F.A</i>	Condenser Fan Circuit A	ON/OFF		CONDFANA	
<i>CD.F.B</i>	Condenser Fan Circuit B	ON/OFF		CONDFANB	
<i>MM.F.A</i>	MotorMastr Fan Circuit A	ON/OFF		MM_A_RUN	
<i>MM.F.B</i>	MotorMastr Fan Circuit B	ON/OFF		MM_B_RUN	
<i>A.VFD</i>	MtrMaster A Commanded %	0 to 100	%	MM_A_VFD	
<i>B.VFD</i>	MtrMaster B Commanded %	0 to 100	%	MM_B_VFD	
<i>OV.A</i>	Outdoor Fan VFD A Control Cmd %	0 to 100	%	OV_A	
<i>OV.B</i>	Outdoor Fan VFD B Control Cmd %	0 to 100	%	OV_B	
COOL	COOLING				
<i>A1</i>	Compressor A1 Relay	ON/OFF		CMPA1	
<i>A2</i>	Compressor A2 Relay	ON/OFF		CMPA2	
<i>MLV</i>	Min. Load Valve (HGBP)	ON/OFF		MLV	
<i>M.M.</i>	Motor Master Control ?	Yes/No		MOTRMAST	
<i>MM.OF</i>	Motor Master Setpoint Offset	-20 to 20	dF	MMSPOFST	
<i>MM.RR</i>	Motor Master PD Run Rate	10 to 120	sec	MM_RATE	
<i>MM.PG</i>	Motor Master Proportional Gain	0.0 to 5		MM_PG	
<i>MM.DG</i>	Motor Master Derivative Gain	0 to 5		MM_DG	
<i>MM.TI</i>	Motor Master Integration Time	0 to 50		MM_TI	
<i>DS.CP</i>	Digital Scroll Capacity	0 to 100	%	CMPDSCAP	
<i>B1</i>	Compressor B1 Relay	ON/OFF		CMPB1	
<i>B2</i>	Compressor B2 Relay	ON/OFF		CMPB2	
<i>RHV</i>	Humidimizer 3-Way Valve	ON/OFF		HUM3WVAL	
<i>C.EXV</i>	Condenser EXV Position	0 to 100	%	COND_EXV	
<i>B.EXV</i>	Bypass EXV Position	0 to 100	%	BYP_EXV	
<i>O.A.SP</i>	Outdoor Fan VFD SetPoint A	50 to 140	dF	OV_A_SP	
<i>O.B.SP</i>	Outdoor Fan VFD SetPoint B	50 to 140	dF	OV_B_SP	
HEAT	HEATING				
<i>HT.1</i>	Heat Relay 1	ON/OFF		HS1	
<i>HT.2</i>	Heat Relay 2	ON/OFF		HS2	
<i>HT.3</i>	Relay 3 W1 Gas Valve 2	ON/OFF		HS3	
<i>HT.4</i>	Relay 4 W2 Gas Valve 2	ON/OFF		HS4	
<i>HT.5</i>	Relay 5 W1 Gas Valve 3	ON/OFF		HS5	
<i>HT.6</i>	Relay 6 W2 Gas Valve 3	ON/OFF		HS6	
<i>H.I.R</i>	Heat Interlock Relay	ON/OFF		HIR	forcible
ECON	ECONOMIZER				
<i>ECN.P</i>	Economizer Act.Curr.Pos.	0 to 100	%	ECONOPOS	
<i>ECN.C</i>	Economizer Act.Cmd.Pos.	0 to 100	%	ECONOCMD	forcible
<i>E.PWR</i>	Economizer Power Relay	ON/OFF		ECON_PWR	forcible
GEN.O	GENERAL OUTPUTS				
<i>ALRM</i>	Remote Alarm/Aux Relay	ON/OFF		ALRM	forcible

MODE — CONFIGURATION

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT	PAGE NO.
UNIT	UNIT CONFIGURATION					
<i>C.TYP</i>	Machine Control Type	1 to 6 (multi-text strings)		CTRLTYPE	4	21-24,27,31-34,42,50-52, 65,73,74,81,105,105
<i>CV.FN</i>	Fan Mode (0=Auto, 1=Cont)	0 to 1 (multi-text strings)		FAN_MODE	1	31,31
<i>RM.CF</i>	Remote Switch Config	0 to 3 (multi-text strings)		RMTINCFG	0	31,31,81
<i>CEM</i>	CEM Module Installed	Yes/No		CEM_BRD	No	31,31
<i>TCS.C</i>	Temp.Cmp.Strt.Cool Factr	0 to 60	min	TCSTCOOL	0	32,31,76
<i>TCS.H</i>	Temp.Cmp.Strt.Heat Factr	0 to 60	min	TCSTHEAT	0	32,31,76
<i>SFS.S</i>	Fan Fail Shuts Down Unit	Yes/No		SFS_SHUT	No	32,31,60,109
<i>SFS.M</i>	Fan Stat Monitoring Type	0 to 2 (multi-text strings)		SFS_MON	0	31,31,60,109
<i>VAV.S</i>	VAV Unocc.Fan Retry Time	0 to 720	min	SAMPMINS	50	32,31
<i>SIZE</i>	Unit Size (20-60)	20 to 60		UNITSIZE	20	32-34,46
<i>DP.XR</i>	Disch.Press. Transducers	Yes/No		DP_TRANS	No	32,31,105
<i>SP.XR</i>	Suct. Pres. Trans. Type	0 to 1 (multi-text strings)		SPXRTYPE	0	32,31,105
<i>RFG.T*</i>	Refrig: 0=R22 1=R410A	0 to 1 (multi-text strings)		REFRIG_T	1	32-34,44
<i>CND.T</i>	Cnd HX Typ:0=RTPF 1=MCHX	0 to 1 (multi-text strings)		COILTYPE	0	32,34,44
<i>MAT.S</i>	MAT Calc Config	0 to 2 (multi-text strings)		MAT_SEL	1	31,44
<i>MAT.R</i>	Reset MAT Table Entries?	Yes/No		MATRESET	No	31,44
<i>MAT.D</i>	MAT Outside Air Default	0 to 100	%	MATOADOS	20	31
<i>ALTI</i>	Altitude.....in feet:	0 to 60000		ALTITUDE	0	31
<i>DLAY</i>	Startup Delay Time	0 to 900	sec	DELAY	0	31
<i>STAT</i>	TSTAT-Both Heat and Cool	Yes/No		TSTATALL	No	31
<i>AUX.R</i>	Auxiliary Relay Config	0 to 3		AUXRELAY	0	31
SENS	INPUT SENSOR CONFIG					
<i>SPT.S</i>	Space Temp Sensor	Enable/Disable		SPTSENS	Disable	21,31
<i>SP.O.S</i>	Space Temp Offset Sensor	Enable/Disable		SPTOSENS	Disable	31,81
<i>SP.O.R</i>	Space Temp Offset Range	1 to 10		SPTO_RNG	5	31,81
<i>RRH.S</i>	Return Air RH Sensor	Enable/Disable		RARHSENS	Disable	31,63,105,108
<i>FLT.S</i>	Filter Stat.Sw.Enabled ?	Enable/Disable		FLTS_ENA	Disable	31,60,109

* For Design Series 4 units, only R-410A is valid. If RFG.T is configured to 0 (R-22) on Design Series 4 units, RFG.T will change it to 1 (R-410A)

and will generate a system Alert indicating that R-22 is not a valid option for this point.

APPENDIX A — LOCAL DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

MODE — CONFIGURATION (cont)

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT	PAGE NO.
COOL	COOLING CONFIGURATION					
Z.GN	Capacity Threshold Adjst	-10 to 10		Z_GAIN	1	35,42-44
MC.LO	Compressor Lockout Temp	-20 to 55	dF	OATLCOMP	4	35,45
C.FOD	Fan-off Delay, Mech Cool	0 to 600	sec	COOL_FOD	60	35,35
MLV	Min. Load Valve ? (HGBP)	Yes/No		MLV_SEL	No	35,35
DS.EN	Enable Digital Scroll?	Yes/No		DIGCMPEN	No	35,36
DS.MC	DS Min Digital Capacity	25 to 100	%	MINCAPDS	50	35,36
DS.AP	Dig Scroll Adjust Delta	0 to 100	%	DSADJPCT	100	35,36
DS.AD	Dig Scroll Adjust Delay	15 to 60	sec	DSADJDLY	20	35,36
DS.RP	Dig Scroll Reduce Delta	0 to 100	%	DSREDPCT	6	35,36
DS.RD	Dig Scroll Reduce Delay	15 to 60	sec	DSREDDLY	30	35,36
DS.RO	Dig Scroll Reduction OAT	70 to 120	dF	DSREDOAT	95	35,36
DS.MO	Dig Scroll Max Only OAT	70 to 120	dF	DSMAXOAT	105	35,36
HPSP	Head Pressure Setpoint	80 to 150	dF	HPSP	110	35,36
LASP	Low Ambient Setpoint	70 to 150	dF	LASP	100	35
M.M.	Motor Master Control ?	Yes/No		MOTRMAST	No	35
MM.OF	Motor Master Setpoint Offset	20 to 20	dF	MMSPOFST	-10	35
MM.RR	Motor Master PD Run Rate	10 to 120	sec	MM_RATE	10	35
MM.PG	Motor Master Proportional Gain	0.0 to 5		MM_PG	1	35
MM.DG	Motor Master Derivative Gain	0 to 5		MM_DG	0.3	35
MM.TI	Motor Master Integration Time	0 to 50		MM_TI	30	35
A1.EN	Enable Compressor A1	Enable/Disable		CMPA1ENA	Enable	35,36
A2.EN	Enable Compressor A2	Enable/Disable		CMPA2ENA	Enable	35,36
B1.EN	Enable Compressor B1	Enable/Disable		CMPB1ENA	Enable	35,36
B2.EN	Enable Compressor B2	Enable/Disable		CMPB2ENA	Enable	35,36
CS.A1	CSB A1 Feedback Alarm	Enable/Disable		CSB_A1EN	Enable	35,36,110
CS.A2	CSB A2 Feedback Alarm	Enable/Disable		CSB_A2EN	Enable	35,36,110
CS.B1	CSB B1 Feedback Alarm	Enable/Disable		CSB_B1EN	Enable	35,36,110
CS.B2	CSB B2 Feedback Alarm	Enable/Disable		CSB_B2EN	Enable	35,36,110
REV.R	Rev. Rotation Verified ?	Yes/No		REVR_VER	No	35,36,106
H.SST	Hi SST Alert Delay Time	5 to 30	min	HSSTTIME	10	35,37,106
OV.DB	Outdoor VFD SCT DeadBand	0 to 20	dF	OV_SCTDB	2	35
OV.RH	Outdoor VFD Dehum-RH SPD	0 to 100	%	OV_RH	50	35
LA.ST	OV MinStartSpeed Low Amb	0 to 100	%	OV_STMIN	12	35
OV.EN	Outdoor VFD Enable	No/Yes		OV_ENA	No	35
ODV.A	OUTDOOR VFD-A CONFIGS					35
N.VLT	OV-A Nominal Motor Volts	0 to 999	v	OVA_NVLT		35
N.AMP	OV-A Nominal Motor Amps	0 to 999	A	OVA_NAMP		35
N.FRQ	OV-A Nominal Motor Freq	10 to 500	Hz	OVA_NFRQ	60	35
N.RPM	OV-A Nominal Motor RPM	50 to 30000	rpm	OVA_NRPM	850	35
N.PWR	OV-A Nominal Motor HPwr	0 to 500	hp	OVA_NPWR		35
M.DIR	OV-A Motor Direction	0=FORWARD, 1=REVERSE	0	OVA_MDIR	0	35
ACCL	OV-A Acceleration Time	0 to 1800	s	OVA_ACCL	30	35
DECL	OV-A Deceleration Time	0 to 1800	s	OVA_DECL	30	35
SW.FQ	OV-A Switching Frequency	0 to 3		OVA_SWFQ	1	35
ODV.B	OUTDOOR VFD-B CONFIGS					35
N.VLT	OV-B Nominal Motor Volts	0 to 999	v	OVB_NVLT		35
N.AMP	OV-B Nominal Motor Amps	0 to 999	A	OVB_NAMP		35
N.FRQ	OV-B Nominal Motor Freq	10 to 500	Hz	HOVB_NFRQ	60	35
N.RPM	OV-B Nominal Motor RPM	50 to 30000	rpm	rpOVB_NRPM	850	35
N.PWR	OV-B Nominal Motor HPwr	0 to 500	hp	hOVB_NPWR		35
M.DIR	OV-B Motor Direction	0=FORWARD, 1=REVERSE	0	OVB_MDIR	0	35
ACCL	OV-B Acceleration Time	0 to 1800	s	OVB_ACCL	30	35
DECL	OV-B Deceleration Time	0 to 1800	s	OVB_DECL	30	35
SW.FQ	OV-B Switching Frequency	0 to 3		OVB_SWFQ	1	35
EDT.R	EVAP.DISCHRG TEMP RESET					
RS.CF	EDT Reset Configuration	0 to 3 (multi-text strings)		EDRSTCFG	0	21,34,34
RTIO	Reset Ratio	0 to 10		RTIO	2	21,34
LIMT	Reset Limit	0 to 20	^F	LIMT	10	21,34
RES.S	EDT 4-20 ma Reset Input	Enable/Disable		EDTRSENS	Disable	21,31,34,105

APPENDIX A — LOCAL DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

MODE — CONFIGURATION (cont)

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT	PAGE NO.
O.PID	OUTDOOR VFD PID CONFIGS					
OV.RR	Outdoor VFD PI Run Rate	5 to 120		OV_RATE		
OV.PG	Outdoor VFD Prop. Gain	0 to 5		OV_PG		
OV.TI	Outdoor VFD Integ. Time	0.5 to 200		OV_TI		
OV.AU	Outdoor VFD Anti-Windup	0.1 to 1		OV_AU		
LA.PG	OV Prop. Gain at Low Amb	0 to 5		OV_PG_LA		
LA.TI	OV Intg. Time at Low Amb	0.5 to 200		OV_TI_LA		
HEAT	HEATING CONFIGURATION					
HT.CF	Heating Control Type	0 to 4		HEATTYPE	0	51,52,56,74
HT.SP	Heating Supply Air Setpt	80 to 120	dF	SASPHEAT	85	51
OC.EN	Occupied Heating Enabled	Yes/No		HTOCCENA	No	51
LAT.M	MBB Sensor Heat Relocate	Yes/No		HTLATMON	No	51
G.FOD	Fan-Off Delay, Gas Heat	45 to 600		GAS_FOD	45	51
E.FOD	Fan-Off Delay, Elec Heat	10 to 600		HEAT_FOD	30	51
SG.CF	STAGED GAS CONFIGS					51
HT.ST	Staged Gas Heat Type	0 to 4		HTSTGTYP	0	51,53,54
CAP.M	Max Cap Change per Cycle	5 to 45		HTCAPMAX	45	51,53,53
M.R.DB	S.Gas DB min.dF/PID Rate	0 to 5		HT_MR_DB	0.5	51,53,53
S.G.DB	St.Gas Temp. Dead Band	0 to 5	^F	HT_SG_DB	2	51,53,53
RISE	Heat Rise dF/sec Clamp	0.05 to 0.2		HTSGRISE	0.06	51,53
LAT.L	LAT Limit Config	0 to 20	^F	HTLATLIM	10	51,53
LIM.M	Limit Switch Monitoring?	Yes/No		HTLIMMON	No	51,53
SW.H.T	Limit Switch High Temp	110 to 180	dF	HT_LIMHI	170	51,53
SW.L.T	Limit Switch Low Temp	100 to 170	dF	HT_LIMLO	160	51,53
HT.P	Heat Control Prop. Gain	0 to 1.5		HT_PGAIN	1	51,53
HT.D	Heat Control Derv. Gain	0 to 1.5		HT_DGAIN	1	51,53
HT.TM	Heat PID Rate Config	60 to 300	sec	HTSGPIDR	90	51,53
SP	SUPPLY STATIC PRESS.CFG.					
SP.CF	Static Pressure Config	0 to 1 (multi-text strings)		STATICCFG	No	25,57,60
CV.FD	Constant Vol IDF is VFD?	Yes/No		CVIDFVFD	No	57,58
SP.FN	Static Pres.Fan Control?	Yes		STATPFAN	Yes	57,58
SP.S	Static Pressure Sensor	Enable/Disable		SPSENS	Disable	57,58
SP.LO	Static Press. Low Range	-10 to 0		SP_LOW	0	57,58
SP.HI	Static Press. High Range	0 to 10		SP_HIGH	5	57,58
SP.SP	Static Pressure Setpoint	0 to 5	" H2O	SPSP	1.5	57,58
SP.MN	VFD Minimum Speed	0 to 100	%	STATPMIN	20	25,57,58
SP.MX	VFD Maximum Speed	0 to 100	%	STATPMAX	100	25,57,58
SP.FS	VFD Fire Speed Override	0 to 100	%	STATPFSO	100	57,58,65
HT.V.M	VFD Heating Min Speed	75 to 100	%	VFDHTMIN	75	57,58
SP.RS	Stat. Pres. Reset Config	0 to 4 (multi-text strings)		SPRSTCFG	0	25,57,58
SP.RT	SP Reset Ratio ("dF)	0 to 2.00		SPRRATIO	0.2	57,58
SP.LM	SP Reset Limit in iwc(")	0 to 2.00		SPRLIMIT	0.75	57,58
SP.EC	SP Reset Econo.Position	0 to 100	%	ECONOSPR	5	57,58
S.PID	STAT.PRESS.PID CONFIGS					57,59
SP.TM	Stat.Pres.PID Run Rate	1 to 200	sec	SPIDRATE	2	57,59
SP.P	Static Press. Prop. Gain	0 to 100		STATP_PG	20	57,59
SP.I	Static Pressure Intg. Gain	0 to 50		STATP_IG	2	57,59
SP.D	Static Pressure Derv. Gain	0 to 50		STATP_DG	0	57,59
SP.SG	Static Press.System Gain	0 to 50		STATP_SG	1	57,59

APPENDIX A — LOCAL DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

MODE — CONFIGURATION (cont)

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT	PAGE NO.
ECON	ECONOMIZER CONFIGURATION					
<i>EC.EN</i>	Economizer Installed?	Yes/No		ECON_ENA	Yes	22,62
<i>EC.MN</i>	Economizer Min.Position	0 to 100	%	ECONOMIN	5	22,26,27,62,69
<i>EC.MX</i>	Economizer Max.Position	0 to 100	%	ECONOMAX	98	22,47,58,62
<i>EP.MS</i>	Economizer Position at Minimum VFD Speed	0 to 100	%	EPOSMNFS	5	22,62
<i>EP.XS</i>	Economizer Position at Maximum VFD Speed	0 to 100	%	EPOSMXFS	5	22,62
<i>E.TRM</i>	Economzr Trim For SumZ ?	Yes/No		ECONTRIM	Yes	22,38,42,59,62
<i>E.SEL</i>	Econ ChangeOver Select	0 to 3 (multi-text strings)		ECON_SEL	1	22,27,59,62
<i>DDB.C</i>	Diff Dry Bulb RAT Offset	0 to 3		EC_DDBCO	0	59,62
<i>OA.E.C</i>	OA Enthalpy ChgOvr Selct	1 to 5 (multi-text strings)		OAEC_SEL	4	22,59,62
<i>OA.EN</i>	Outdr.Enth Compare Value	18 to 32		OAEN_CFG	24	22,59,62
<i>OAT.L</i>	High OAT Lockout Temp	-40 to 120	dF	OAT_LOCK	60	22,59,62
<i>O.DEW</i>	OA Dewpoint Temp Limit	50 to 62	dF	OADEWCFG	55	22,59,62
<i>ORH.S</i>	Outside Air RH Sensor	Enable/Disable		OARHSENS	Disable	22,59,62
<i>E.TYP</i>	Economizer Control Type	1 to 3 (multi-text strings)		ECON_CTL	1	59,62
<i>EC.SW</i>	Economizer Switch Config	0 to 2 (multi-text strings)		ECOSWCFG	0	59,62
<i>E.CFG</i>	ECON.OPERATION CONFIGS					
<i>E.P.GN</i>	Economizer Prop.Gain	0.7 to 3.0		EC_PGAIN	1	62
<i>E.RNG</i>	Economizer Range Adjust	0.5 to 5.0	^F	EC_RANGE	2.5	62
<i>E.SPD</i>	Economizer Speed Adjust	0.1 to 10.0		EC_SPEED	0.75	62
<i>E.DBD</i>	Economizer Deadband	0.1 to 2.0	^F	EC_DBAND	0.5	62
<i>UEFC</i>	UNOCC.ECON.FREE COOLING					
<i>FC.CF</i>	Unoc Econ Free Cool Cfg	0 to 2 (multi-text strings)		UEFC_CFG	0	60,62
<i>FC.TM</i>	Unoc Econ Free Cool Time	0 to 720	min	UEFCTIME	120	60,62
<i>FC.L.O</i>	Un.Ec.Free Cool OAT Lock	40 to 70	dF	UEFCNTLO	50	60,62
<i>T.24.C</i>	TITLE 24 FDD					
<i>LOG.F</i>	Log Title 24 Faults	Yes/No		T24LOGFL	No	60,62
<i>EC.MD</i>	T24 Econ Move Detect	1 to 10	dF	T24ECMDB	1	60,62
<i>EC.ST</i>	T24 Econ Move SAT Test	10 to 20	%	T24ECSTS	10	60,62
<i>S.CHG</i>	T24 Econ Move SAT Change	0 to 5	dF	T24SATMD	0.2	60,62
<i>E.SOD</i>	T24 Econ RAT-OAT Diff	5 to 20	dF	T24RATDF	15	60,62
<i>E.CHD</i>	T24 Heat/Cool End Delay	0 to 60	min	T24CHDLV	25	60,62
<i>ET.MN</i>	T24 Test Minimum Pos.	0 to 50	%	T24TSTMN	15	60,62
<i>ET.MX</i>	T24 Test Maximum Pos.	50 to 100	%	T24TSTMX	85	60,62
<i>SAT.T</i>	SAT Settling Time	10 to 900	sec	SAT_SET	240	60,62
BP	BUILDING PRESS. CONFIG					
<i>BP.CF</i>	Building Press. Config	0 to 3		BLDG_CFG	0	22,62,64
<i>BP.RT</i>	Bldg.Pres.PID Run Rate	5 to 120	sec	BPIDRATE	10	62,64
<i>BP.P</i>	Bldg. Press. Prop. Gain	0 to 5		BLDGP_PG	0.5	62,64
<i>BP.I</i>	Bldg.Press.Integ.Gain	0 to 2		BLDGP_IG	0.5	63,64
<i>BP.D</i>	Bldg.Press.Deriv.Gain	0 to 5		BLDGP_DG	0.3	63,64
<i>BP.SO</i>	BP Setpoint Offset	0.0 to 0.5	"H2O	BPSO	0.05	63,64
<i>BP.MN</i>	BP VFD Minimum Speed	0 to 100	%	BLDGPMIN	10	63,64
<i>BP.MX</i>	BP VFD Maximum Speed	0 to 100	%	BLDGPMAX	100	63,64
<i>BP.FS</i>	VFD/Act. Fire Speed/Pos.	0 to 100	%	BLDGPFSO	100	63,64
<i>BP.MT</i>	Power Exhaust Motors	1 to 2		PWRM	1	63,64
<i>BP.S</i>	Building Pressure Sensor	Enable/Dsable		BPSENS	Dsable	63,64
<i>BP.R</i>	Bldg Press (+/-) Range	0 to 1.00	"H2O	BP_RANGE	0.25	63,64
<i>BP.SP</i>	Building Pressure Setp.	-0.25 -> 0.25	" H2O	BPSP	0.05	22,63,64
<i>BP.P1</i>	Power Exhaust On Setp.1	0 to 100	%	PES1	35	22,63,64
<i>BP.P2</i>	Power Exhaust On Setp.2	0 to 100	%	PES2	75	22,63,64
<i>B.CFG</i>	BP ALGORITHM CONFIGS					
<i>BP.SL</i>	Modulating PE Alg. Slct.	1 to 3		BPSELECT	1	63,64
<i>BP.TM</i>	BP PID Evaluation Time	0 to 10	min	BPPERIOD	1	63,64
<i>BP.ZG</i>	BP Threshold Adjustment	0.1 to 10.0	"H2O	BPZ_GAIN	1	63,64
<i>BP.HP</i>	High BP Level	0 to 1.000	"H2O	BPHPLVL	0.05	63,64
<i>BP.LP</i>	Low BP Level	0 to 1.000	"H2O	BPLPLVL	0.04	63,64
D.LV.T	COOL/HEAT SETPT. OFFSETS					
<i>L.H.ON</i>	Dmd Level Lo Heat On	-1 to 2	^F	DMDLHON	1.5	22,36,37,39,49,52
<i>H.H.ON</i>	Dmd Level(+) Hi Heat On	0.5 to 20.0	^F	DMDHHON	0.5	22,37,39,49,52
<i>L.H.OF</i>	Dmd Level(-) Lo Heat Off	0.5 to 2	^F	DMDLHOFF	1	22,36,37,39,49,52
<i>L.C.ON</i>	Dmd Level Lo Cool On	-1 to 2	^F	DMDLCON	1.5	22,37,39,49,52
<i>H.C.ON</i>	Dmd Level(+) Hi Cool On	0.5 to 20.0	^F	DMDHCON	0.5	22,37,39,49,52
<i>L.C.OF</i>	Dmd Level(-) Lo Cool Off	0.5 to 2	^F	DMDLCOFF	1	22,37,39,49,52
<i>C.T.LV</i>	Cool Trend Demand Level	0.1 to 5	^F	CTRENDLV	0.1	37,39,49,52
<i>H.T.LV</i>	Heat Trend Demand Level	0.1 to 5	^F	HTRENDLV	0.1	39,49,52
<i>C.T.TM</i>	Cool Trend Time	30 to 600	sec	CTRENDTM	120	37,39,49,52
<i>H.T.TM</i>	Heat Trend Time	30 to 600	sec	HTRENDTM	120	39,49,52
DMD.L	DEMAND LIMIT CONFIG.					
<i>DM.L.S</i>	Demand Limit Select	0 to 3 (multi-text strings)		DMD_CTRL	0	26,42,43,107
<i>D.L.20</i>	Demand Limit at 20 ma	0 to 100	%	DMT20MA	100	43
<i>SH.NM</i>	Loadshed Group Number	0 to 99		SHED_NUM	0	26,43
<i>SH.DL</i>	Loadshed Demand Delta	0 to 60	%	SHED_DEL	0	43
<i>SH.TM</i>	Maximum Loadshed Time	0 to 120	min	SHED_TIM	60	43
<i>D.L.S1</i>	Demand Limit Sw.1 Setpt.	0 to 100	%	DLSWSP1	80	26,43
<i>D.L.S2</i>	Demand Limit Sw.2 Setpt.	0 to 100	%	DLSWSP2	50	26,43

APPENDIX A — LOCAL DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

MODE — CONFIGURATION (cont)

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT	PAGE NO.
IAQ	INDOOR AIR QUALITY CFG.					
DCV.C	DCV ECONOMIZER SETPOINTS					
EC.MN	Economizer Min.Position	0 to 100	%	ECONOMIN	5	22,26,27,67,72
IAQ.M	IAQ Demand Vent Min.Pos.	0 to 100	%	IAQMINP	0	26,67,72
AQ.CF	AIR QUALITY CONFIGS					
IQ.A.C	IAQ Analog Sensor Config	0 to 4 (multi-text strings)		IAQANCFG	0	26,27,30,67,72
IQ.A.F	IAQ 4-20 ma Fan Config	0 to 2 (multi-text strings)		IAQANFAN	0	26,67,72
IQ.I.C	IAQ Discrete Input Config	0 to 2 (multi-text strings)		IAQINCFG	0	26,72
IQ.I.F	IAQ Disc.In. Fan Config	0 to 2 (multi-text strings)		IAQINFAN	0	26,72
OQ.A.C	OAQ 4-20ma Sensor Config	0 to 2 (multi-text strings)		OQANCFG	0	26,72
AQ.SP	AIR QUALITY SETPOINTS					
IQ.O.P	IAQ Econ Override Pos.	0 to 100	%	IAQOVPOS	100	26,72,108
DAQ.L	Diff.Air Quality LoLimit	0 to 1000		DAQ_LOW	100	72
DAQ.H	Diff.Air Quality HiLimit	100 to 2000		DAQ_HIGH	700	72
D.F.OF	DAQ PPM Fan Off Setpoint	0 to 2000		DAQFN OFF	200	27,27,72
D.F.ON	DAQ PPM Fan On Setpoint	0 to 2000		DAQFN ON	400	27,27,72
IAQ.R	Diff. AQ Responsiveness	-5 to 5		IAQREACT	0	72
OAQ.L	OAQ Lockout Value	0 to 2000		OAQLOCK	0	72
OAQ.U	User Determined OAQ	0 to 5000		OAQ_USER	400	27,72
AQ.S.R	AIR QUALITY SENSOR RANGE					
IQ.R.L	IAQ Low Reference	0 to 5000		IAQREFL	0	27,72,73
IQ.R.H	IAQ High Reference	0 to 5000		IAQREFH	2000	27,72,73
OQ.R.L	OAQ Low Reference	0 to 5000		OAQREFL	0	72,73
OQ.R.H	OAQ High Reference	0 to 5000		OAQREFH	2000	72,73
IAQ.P	IAQ PRE-OCCUPIED PURGE					
IQ.PG	IAQ Purge	Yes/No		IAQPURGE	No	72,73
IQ.P.T	IAQ Purge Duration	5 to 60	min	IAQPTIME	15	72,73
IQ.P.L	IAQ Purge LoTemp Min Pos	0 to 100	%	IAQPLTMP	10	72,73
IQ.P.H	IAQ Purge HiTemp Min Pos	0 to 100	%	IAQPHTMP	35	72,73
IQ.L.O	IAQ Purge OAT Lockout	35 to 70	dF	IAQPNTLO	50	72,73
DEHU	DEHUMIDIFICATION CONFIG.					
D.SEL	Dehumidification Config	0 to 3 (multi-text strings)		DHSELECT	0	74
D.SEN	Dehumidification Sensor	1 to 2 (multi-text strings)		DHSENSOR	1	74
D.EC.D	Econ disable in DH mode?	Yes/No		DHECDISA	Yes	74
D.V.CF	Vent Reheat Setpt Select	0 to 1 (multi-text strings)		DHVHTCFG	0	74
D.V.RA	Vent Reheat RAT offset	0 to 8	^F	DHVRAOFF	0	74
D.V.HT	Vent Reheat Setpoint	55 to 95	dF	DHVHT_SP	70	74
D.C.SP	Dehumidify Cool Setpoint	40 to 55	dF	DHCOOLSP	45	74
D.RH.S	Dehumidify RH Setpoint	10 to 90	%	DHRELHSP	55	74
HZ.RT	Humidim�er Adjust Rate	5 to 120		HMZRRATE	30	74
DH.DB	Dehumidify RH Deadband	1 to 30	%	DHSSENSDB		
DH.TG	Dehum Discrete Timeguard	10 to 90	s	DHDISCTG		
HZ.PG	Humidim�er Prop. Gain	0 to 10		HMZR_PG	0.8	74
HZ.OR	Enable HMZR ST Oil Ret	Disable/Enable		ENHORTST	Enable	74
CCN	CCN CONFIGURATION					
CCNA	CCN Address	1 to 239		CCNADD	1	77
CCNB	CCN Bus Number	0 to 239		CCNBUS	0	77
BAUD	CCN Baud Rate	1 to 5 (multi-text strings)		CCNBAUDD	3	77
BROD	CCN BROADCAST DEFINITIONS					
TM.DT	CCN Time/Date Broadcast	ON/OFF		CCNBC	On	77
OAT.B	CCN OAT Broadcast	ON/OFF		OATBC	Off	77
ORH.B	CCN OARH Broadcast	ON/OFF		OARHBC	Off	77
OAQ.B	CCN OAQ Broadcast	ON/OFF		OAQBC	Off	77
G.S.B	Global Schedule Broadcast	ON/OFF		GSBC	Off	77
B.ACK	CCN Broadcast Ack'er	ON/OFF		CCNBCACK	Off	77
SC.OV	CCN SCHEDULES-OVERRIDES					
SCH.N	Schedule Number	0 to 99		SCHEDNUM	1	21,77
HOL.T	Accept Global Holidays?	YES/NO		HOLIDAYT	No	77
O.T.L	Override Time Limit	0 to 4	HRS	OTL	1	77
OV.EX	Timed Override Hours	0 to 4	HRS	OVR_EXT	0	77
SPT.O	SPT Override Enabled ?	YES/NO		SPT_OVER	Yes	77,78
T58.O	T58 Override Enabled ?	YES/NO		T58_OVER	Yes	77,78
GL.OV	Global Sched. Override ?	YES/NO		GLBLOVER	No	77,78

APPENDIX A — LOCAL DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

MODE — CONFIGURATION (cont)

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT	PAGE NO.
ALLM	ALERT LIMIT CONFIG.					
SP.L.O	SPT lo alert limit/occ	-10 to 245	dF	SPLO	60	78,108
SP.H.O	SPT hi alert limit/occ	-10 to 245	dF	SPHO	85	78,108
SP.L.U	SPT lo alert limit/unocc	-10 to 245	dF	SPLU	45	78,108
SP.H.U	SPT hi alert limit/unocc	-10 to 245	dF	SPHU	100	78,108
SA.L.O	EDT lo alert limit/occ	-40 to 245	dF	SALO	40	78,108
SA.H.O	EDT hi alert limit/occ	-40 to 245	dF	SAHO	100	78,108
SA.L.U	EDT lo alert limit/unocc	-40 to 245	dF	SALU	40	78,108
SA.H.U	EDT hi alert limit/unocc	-40 to 245	dF	SAHU	100	78,108
RA.L.O	RAT lo alert limit/occ	-40 to 245	dF	RALO	60	78,108
RA.H.O	RAT hi alert limit/occ	-40 to 245	dF	RAHO	90	78,108
RA.L.U	RAT lo alert limit/unocc	-40 to 245	dF	RALU	40	78,108
RA.H.U	RAT hi alert limit/unocc	-40 to 245	dF	RAHU	100	78,108
R.RH.L	RARH low alert limit	0 to 100	%	RRHL	0	78,108
R.RH.H	RARH high alert limit	0 to 100	%	RRHH	100	78,108
SP.L	SP low alert limit	0 to 5	" H2O	SPL	0	78,108
SP.H	SP high alert limit	0 to 5	" H2O	SPH	2	78,108
BP.L	BP lo alert limit	-0.25 to 0.25	" H2O	BPL	-0.25	78,79,108
BP.H	BP high alert limit	-0.25 to 0.25	" H2O	BPH	0.25	78,79,108
IAQ.H	IAQ high alert limit	0 to 5000		IAQH	1200	78,79,108
TRIM	SENSOR TRIM CONFIG.					
SAT.T	Air Temp Lvg SF Trim	-10 to 10	^F	SAT_TRIM	0	79
RAT.T	RAT Trim	-10 to 10	^F	RAT_TRIM	0	79
OAT.T	OAT Trim	-10 to 10	^F	OAT_TRIM	0	79
SPT.T	SPT Trim	-10 to 10	^F	SPT_TRIM	0	79
CTA.T	Cir A Sat.Cond.Temp Trim	-30 to 30	^F	SCTATRIM	0	79
CTB.T	Cir B Sat.Cond.Temp Trim	-30 to 30	^F	SCTBTRIM	0	79
SP.A.T	Suct.Press.Circ.A Trim	-50 to 50	PSIG	SPA_TRIM	0	79
SP.B.T	Suct.Press.Circ.B Trim	-50 to 50	PSIG	SPB_TRIM	0	79
DP.A.T	Dis.Press.Circ.A Trim	-50 to 50	PSIG	DPA_TRIM	0	79
DP.B.T	Dis.Press.Circ.B Trim	-50 to 50	PSIG	DPB_TRIM	0	79
SW.LG	SWITCH LOGIC: NO / NC					
FTS.L	Filter Status Inpt-Clean	Open/Close		FLTSLOGC	Open	79,80
IGC.L	IGC Feedback - Off	Open/Close		GASFANLG	Open	79,80
RM.L	RemSw Off-Unoc-Strt-NoOv	Open/Close		RMTINLOG	Open	25,80
ECS.L	Economizer Switch - No	Open/Close		ECOSWLOG	Open	80
SFS.L	Fan Status Sw. - Off	Open/Close		SFSLOGIC	Open	80
DL1.L	Dmd.Lmt.Sw.1 - Off	Open/Close		DMD_SW1L	Open	26,80
DL2.L	Dmd.Lmt.Sw.2 - Dehumid - Off	Open/Close		DMD_SW2L	Open	26,80
IAQ.L	IAQ Disc.Input - Low	Open/Close		IAQINLOG	Open	26,80
FSD.L	Fire Shutdown - Off	Open/Close		FSDLOGIC	Open	80,108
PRS.L	Pressurization Sw. - Off	Open/Close		PRESLOGC	Open	80
EVC.L	Evacuation Sw. - Off	Open/Close		EVACLOGC	Open	80
PRG.L	Smoke Purge Sw. - Off	Open/Close		PURGLOGC	Open	80
DISP	DISPLAY CONFIGURATION					
TEST	Test Display LEDs	ON/OFF		TEST	Off	80,81
METR	Metric Display	ON/OFF		DISPUNIT	Off	80,81
LANG	Language Selection	0 to 1(multi-text strings)		LANGUAGE	0	80,81
PAS.E	Password Enable	ENABLE/DISABLE		PASS_EBL	Enable	80,81
PASS	Service Password	0000 to 9999		PASSWORD	1111	80,81

APPENDIX A — LOCAL DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

MODE — TIME CLOCK

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	DEFAULT	PAGE NO.
TIME HH.MM	TIME OF DAY Hour and Minute	00:00		TIME		82
DATE MNTN DOM DAY YEAR	MONTH,DATE,DAY AND YEAR Month of Year Day of Month Day of Week Year	multi-text strings 0 to 31 multi-text strings e.g. 2003		MOY DOM DOWDISP YOCDISP		82 82 82 82
SCH.L PER.1 DAYS MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT SUN HOL OCC UNC	LOCAL TIME SCHEDULE PERIOD 1 DAY FLAGS FOR PERIOD 1 Monday in Period Tuesday in Period Wednesday in Period Thursday in Period Friday in Period Saturday in Period Sunday in Period Holiday in Period Occupied from Occupied to	YES/NO YES/NO YES/NO YES/NO YES/NO YES/NO YES/NO YES/NO YES/NO 00:00 00:00		PER1MON PER1TUE PER1WED PER1THU PER1FRI PER1SAT PER1SUN PER1HOL PER1_OCC PER1_UNC	Period 1 only Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes 00:00 24:00	21,82 82 82 82 82 82,83 82,83 83 83 22,83 22,83
<i>Repeated for periods 2-8.....</i>						
HOL.L HD.01 MON DAY LEN	LOCAL HOLIDAY SCHEDULES HOLIDAY SCHEDULE 01 Holiday Start Month Start Day Duration (Days)	0 to 12 0 to 31 0 to 99		HOL_MON1 HOL_DAY1 HOL_LEN1		82 82 82
<i>Repeated for holidays 2-30.....</i>						
DAY.S DS.ST ST.MN ST.WK ST.DY MIN.A DS.SP SP.MN SP.WK SP.DY MIN.S	DAYLIGHT SAVINGS TIME DAYLIGHT SAVINGS START Month Week Day Minutes to Add DAYLIGHTS SAVINGS STOP Month Week Day Minutes to Subtract	1 to 12 1 to 5 1 to 7 0 to 90 1 to 12 1 to 5 1 to 7 0 to 90		STARTM STARTW STARTD MINADD STOPM STOPW STOPD MINSUB	4 1 7 60 10 5 7 60	82 82 82 82 82 82 82 82

MODE — OPERATING MODES

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT
SYS.M HVAC CTRL MODE OCC T.OVR DCV SA.R DMD.L T.C.ST IAQ.P LINK LOCK H.NUM	ascii string spelling out the system mode ascii string spelling out the hvac modes ascii string spelling out the "control type" MODES CONTROLLING UNIT Currently Occupied Timed Override in Effect DCV Resetting Min Pos Supply Air Reset Demand Limit in Effect Temp.Compensated Start IAQ Pre-Occ Purge Active Linkage Active - CCN Mech.Cooling Locked Out HVAC Mode Numerical Form			string string string MODEOCCP MODETOVR MODEADCV MODESARS MODEMLT MODETCST MODEIQPG MODELINK MODELOCK MODEHVAC
		ON/OFF ON/OFF ON/OFF ON/OFF ON/OFF ON/OFF ON/OFF ON/OFF ON/OFF ON/OFF ON/OFF ON/OFF 0 to 24		

MODE — ALARMS

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	UNITS	CCN POINT	WRITE STATUS
CURR R.CUR HIST	CURRENTLY ACTIVE ALARMS this is a dynamic list of active alarms Reset All Current Alarms ALARM HISTORY this is a record of the last 20 alarms	YES/NO		strings ALRESET	ram config
				strings	

APPENDIX B — CCN TABLES

All A Series units with *ComfortLink* controls have a port for interface with the Carrier Comfort Network® (CCN) system. On TB3 there is a J11 jack which can be used for temporary connection to the CCN network or to computers equipped with CCN software like the Service Tool. Also on TB3 there are screw connections that can be used for more permanent CCN connections.

In the following tables the structure of the tables which are used with the Service Tool as well as the names and data that are included in each table are shown. As a reference the equivalent scrolling marquee tables and names are included. There are several CCN variables that are not displayed through the scrolling marquee and are used for more extensive diagnostics and system evaluations.

STATUS DISPLAY TABLES

TABLE	DISPLAY NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	WRITE STATUS
COOLING	HVAC Mode.....:	ascii text strings ascii text strings			
	Control Mode.....:				
	Current Running Capacity				
	Cooling Control Point				
	Evaporator Discharge Tmp				
	Mixed Air Temperature				
	Next Capacity Step Down				
	Next Capacity Step Up				
	Capacity Change Needed				
	Current Cool State				
	Maximum Cool Stages				
	COOL_A				
Compressor A1 Feedback					
Compressor A1 Timeguard					
Compressor A2 Relay					
Compressor A2 Feedback					
Compressor A2 Timeguard					
Minimum Load Valve					
Cir A Discharge Pressure					
Cir A Suction Pressure					
Cir A Sat.Condensing Tmp					
Cir A Sat.Suction Temp.					
COOL_B	Compressor B1 Relay				
	Compressor B1 Feedback				
	Compressor B1 Timeguard				
	Compressor B2 Relay				
	Compressor B2 Feedback				
	Compressor B2 Timeguard				
	Cir B Discharge Pressure				
	Cir B Suction Pressure				
	Cir B Sat.Condensing Tmp				
	Cir B Sat.Suction Temp.				
ECONDIAG	Economizer Active ?	Yes/No			
	Conditions which prevent economizer being active:				
	Econ Act. Unavailable?				
	Remote Econ. Disabled ?				
	DBC - OAT lockout?				
	DEW - OA Dewpt. lockout?				
	DDBC- OAT > RAT lockout?				
	OAEC- OA Enth Lockout?				
	DEC - Diff.Enth.Lockout?				
	EDT Sensor Bad ?				
	OAT Sensor Bad ?				
	Economizer forced ?				
	Supply Fan not on 30s ?				
	Cool Mode not in effect?				
	OAQ lockout in effect ?				
Econ recovery hold off?					
Dehumid. disabled Econ.?					
ECONOMZR	Economizer Act.Curr.Pos.				
	Economizer Act.Cmd.Pos.				
	Economizer Active ?				
	Economizer Control Point				
	Outside Air Temperature				
	Evaporator Discharge Tmp				
Controlling Return Temp					

APPENDIX B — CCN TABLES (cont)

STATUS DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

TABLE	DISPLAY NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	WRITE STATUS
GENERAL	Occupied ?	Yes/No		OCCUPIED	forcible
	Static Pressure		" H2O	SP	
	Building Pressure		" H2O	BP	
	Outside Air Rel.Humidity		%	OARH	forcible
	Return Air Rel.Humidity		%	RARH	forcible
	Space Temperature Offset		^F	SPTO	forcible
Supply Air Setpnt. Reset		^F	SASPRSET	forcible	
Static Pressure Reset			SPRESET	forcible	
IAQ - PPM Return CO2			IAQ	forcible	
OAQ - PPM Return CO2			OAQ	forcible	
IAQ Min.Pos.Override			IAQMINOV	forcible	
GENERIC	20 points dependent upon the configuration of the "generics" table in the Service-Config section starting on page 167.				
HEATING	HVAC Mode.....:	ascii text strings			
	Control Mode.....:	ascii text strings			
	Heat Control Type.....:	ascii text strings			
	Re-Heat Control Type	ascii text strings			
	Heating Mode.....:	ascii text strings			
	Current Heat Stage		dF	HT_STAGE	
	Heating Control Point			HEATCPNT	
	Heat Relay 1			HS1	
	Heat Relay 2			HS2	
	Relay 3 W1 Gas Valve 2			HS3	
	Relay 4 W2 Gas Valve 2			HS4	
	Relay 5 W1 Gas Valve 3			HS5	
	Relay 6 W2 Gas Valve 3			HS6	
	Heat Interlock Relay			HIR	forcible
Heat Stage 1 Timeguard			HS1_TG		
Heat Stage 2 Timeguard			HS2_TG		
Heat Stage 3 Timeguard			HS3_TG		
Heat Stage 4 Timeguard			HS4_TG		
Heat Stage 5 Timeguard			HS5_TG		
Heat Stage 6 Timeguard			HS6_TG		
HMZR	HVAC Mode.....	Ascii text strings			
	Humidimizer Capacity	0 to 100	%	HMZRCAPC	
	Condenser EXV Position	0 to 100	%	COND_EXV	
	Bypass EXV Position	0 to 100	%	BYP_EXV	
	Humidimizer #-Way Valve	On/Off		HUM3WVAL	
	Cooling Control Point	-20 to 140	DF	COOLCPNT	
	Evaporator Discharge Tmp	-40 to 240	DF	EDT	
	Heating Control Point	-20 to 140	DF	HEATCPNT	
Leaving Air Tmp	-40 to 240	DF	LAT		
MODEDISP	System Mode.....:	ascii text strings			
	HVAC Mode.....:	ascii text strings			
	Control Mode.....:	ascii text strings			
	Currently Occupied	On/Off		MODEOCCP	
	Timed Override in effect	On/Off		MODETOVR	
	DCV resetting min pos	On/Off		MODEADCV	
	Supply Air Reset	On/Off		MODESARS	
	Demand Limit in Effect	On/Off		MODEDMLT	
	Temp.Compensated Start	On/Off		MODETCST	
	IAQ pre-occ purge active	On/Off		MODEIQPG	
	Linkage Active - DAV	On/Off		MODELINK	
	Mech.Cooling Locked Out	On/Off		MODELOCK	
	HVAC Mode Numerical Form	number		MODEHVAC	
MODETRIP	Unoccup. Cool Mode Start			UCCLSTRT	
	Unoccup. Cool Mode End			UCCL_END	
	Occupied Cool Mode Start			OCCLSTRT	
	Occupied Cool Mode End			OCCL_END	
	Ctl.Temp RAT,SPT or Zone			CTRLTEMP	
	Occupied Heat Mode End			OCHT_END	
	Occupied Heat Mode Start			OCHTSTRT	
Unoccup. Heat Mode End			UCHT_END		
Unoccup. Heat Mode Start			UCHTSTRT		
HVAC Mode.....:	ascii text strings			string	

APPENDIX B — CCN TABLES (cont)

STATUS DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

TABLE	DISPLAY NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	WRITE STATUS
TEMPCTRL	Evaporator Discharge Tmp		dF	EDT	
	Leaving Air Temperature		dF	LAT	
	Mixed Air Temperature		dF	MAT	
	Controlling Return Temp		dF	RETURN_T	forcible
	Controlling Space Temp		dF	SPACE_T	forcible
TEMPS	Air Temp Lvg Supply Fan		dF	SAT	
	Return Air Temperature		dF	RAT	forcible
	Outside Air Temperature		dF	OAT	forcible
	Space Temperature		dF	SPT	forcible
	Space Temperature Offset		^F	SPTO	forcible
	Staged Gas LAT Sum		dF	LAT_SGAS	
	Staged Gas LAT 1		dF	LAT1SGAS	
	Staged Gas LAT 2		dF	LAT2SGAS	
	Staged Gas LAT 3		dF	LAT23SGAS	
	Staged Gas Limit Sw.Temp		dF	LIMSWTMP	
	Cir A Sat.Condensing Tmp		dF	SCTA	
	Cir B Sat.Condensing Tmp		dF	SCTB	
	Cir A Sat.Suction Temp.		dF	SSTA	
	Cir B Sat.Suction Temp.		dF	SSTB	
	DS Discharge Temperature		dF	DTDS	
	TSTAT	Control Mode.....:	ascii text strings		
Thermostat Y1 Input		On/Off		Y1	forcible
Thermostat Y2 Input		On/Off		Y2	forcible
Thermostat W1 Input		On/Off		W1	forcible
Thermostat W2 Input		On/Off		W2	forcible
Thermostat G Input		On/Off		G	forcible
UINPUTS	Filter Status Input	Dirty/Clean		FLTS	forcible
	Fan request from IGC	On/Off		IGCFAN	
	Fire Shutdown Switch	Alarm/Normal		FSD	forcible
	Thermostat G Input	On/Off		G	forcible
	Thermostat W2 Input	On/Off		W2	forcible
	Thermostat W1 Input	On/Off		W1	forcible
	Thermostat Y2 Input	On/Off		Y2	forcible
	Thermostat Y1 Input	On/Off		Y1	forcible
	Economizer Control Input	On/Off		ECOSW	forcible
	Remote Economizer Enable	Yes/No		ECONENBL	forcible
	Econo Position Override	Yes/No		ECOORIDE	forcible
	Remote Input State	On/Off		RMTIN	forcible
	Supply Fan Status Switch	On/Off		SFS	forcible
	Demand Limit Switch 1	On/Off		DMD_SW1	forcible
	Demand Limit Switch 2	On/Off		DMD_SW2	forcible
	Pressurization Input	Alarm/Normal		PRES	forcible
	Evacuation Input	Alarm/Normal		EVAC	forcible
Smoke Purge Input	Alarm/Normal		PURG	forcible	
IAQ - Discrete Input	High/Low		IAQIN	forcible	
Dehumidify Switch Input	On/Off		DHDISCIN	forcible	

APPENDIX B — CCN TABLES (cont)

STATUS DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

TABLE	DISPLAY NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	WRITE STATUS	
UOUTPUTS	FANS					
	Supply Fan Relay	On/Off		SFAN_RLY		
	Supply Fan VFD Speed	0 to 100	%	SFAN_VFD	forcible	
	Supply Fan Request	Yes/No		SFANFORC		
	Exhaust Fan VFD Speed	0 to 100	%	EFAV_VFD		
	Power Exhaust Relay A	On/Off		PE_A		
	Power Exhaust Relay B	On/Off		PE_B		
	Power Exhaust Relay C	On/Off		PE_C		
	Condenser Fan A	On/Off		CONDFANA		
	Condenser Fan B	On/Off		CONDFANB		
	ODF_VFD-A Actual Speed %	0 to 100	%	OVA_SPD		
	ODF_VFD-B Actual Speed %	0 to 100	%	OVB_SPD		
	MtrMaster A Commanded %	0 to 100		MM_A_VFD		
	MtrMaster B Commanded %	0 to 100		MM_B_VFD		
	MotorMaster Fan Circuit A	On/Off		MM_A_RUN		
	MotorMaster Fan Circuit B	On/Off		MM_B_RUN		
	COOLING					
	Compressor A1 Relay	On/Off		CMPA1		
	Compressor A2 Relay	On/Off		CMPA2		
	Minimum Load Valve	On/Off		MLV		
	Digital Scroll Capacity	20 to 100	%	CMPDSCAP		
	Compressor B1 Relay	On/Off		CMPB1		
	Compressor B2 Relay	On/Off		CMPB2		
	Humidimizer 3-Way Valve	0 to 100		HUM3WVAL		
	Condenser EXV Position	0 to 100		COND_EXV		
	Bypass EXV Position			BYP_EXV		
	HEATING					
	Heat Relay 1	On/Off		HS1		
	Heat Relay 2	On/Off		HS2		
	Relay 3 W1 Gas Valve 2	On/Off		HS3		
	Relay 4 W2 Gas Valve 2	On/Off		HS4		
	Relay 5 W1 Gas Valve 3	On/Off		HS5		
	Relay 6 W2 Gas Valve 3	On/Off		HS6		
	Heat Interlock Relay	On/Off		HIR	forcible	
	ECONOMIZER					
	Economizer Act.Curr.Pos.	0 to 100	%	ECONOPOS		
	Economizer Act.Cmd.Pos.	0 to 100	%	ECONOCMD	forcible	
	Economizer Power Relay	On/Off		ECON_PWR	forcible	
	GENERAL OUTPUTS					
	Remote Alarm/Aux Relay	On/Off		ALRM	forcible	

SETPOINT TABLE

TABLE	NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	DEFAULT
SET_PNT	Occupied Heat Setpoint	40 to 99	dF	OHSP	68
	Occupied Cool Setpoint	40 to 99	dF	OCSP	75
	Unoccupied Heat Setpoint	40 to 99	dF	UHSP	55
	Unoccupied Cool Setpoint	40 to 99	dF	UCSP	90
	Heat-Cool Setpoint Gap	2 to 10	^F	HCSP_GAP	5
	VAV Occ. Cool On Delta	0 to 25	^F	VAVOCON	3.5
	VAV Occ. Cool Off Delta	1 to 25	^F	VAVOCOFF	2
	Supply Air Setpoint	45 to 75	dF	SASP	55
	Supply Air Setpoint Hi	45 to 75	dF	SASP_HI	55
	Supply Air Setpoint Lo	45 to 75	dF	SASP_LO	60
	Heating Supply Air Setpt	80 to 100	dF	SASPHEAT	85
	Tempering Purge SASP	-20 to 80	dF	TEMPPURG	50
	Tempering in Cool SASP	5 to 75	dF	TEMPCOOL	5
	Tempering in Vent Occ SASP	-20 to 80	dF	TEMPVOCC	65
	Tempering Vent Unocc. SASP	-20 to 80	dF	TEMPVUNC	50

APPENDIX B — CCN TABLES (cont)

CONFIG TABLES

TABLE	NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	DEFAULT
ALARMDEF	Alarm Routing Control	00000000 to 11111111		ALRM_CNT	11000000
	Equipment Priority	0 to 7		EQP_TYPE	5
	Comm Failure Retry Time	1 to 240	min	RETRY_TM	10
	Re-Alarm Time	1 to 255	min	RE-ALARM	30
	Alarm System Name	up to 8 alphanumeric		ALRM_NAM	A-SERIES
	BRODEFS	CCN Time/Date Broadcast	Off/On		CCNBC
CCN OAT Broadcast		Off/On		OATBC	Off
CCN OARH Broadcast		Off/On		OARHBC	Off
CCN OAQ Broadcast		Off/On		OQBC	Off
Global Schedule Broadcast		Off/On		GSBC	Off
Daylight Savings Start:					
Month		1 to 12		STARTM	4
Week		1 to 5		STARTW	1
Day		1 to 7		STARTD	7
Minutes to Add		0 to 90		MINADD	60
Daylight Savings Stop:					
Month		1 to 12		STOPM	10
Week		1 to 5		STOPW	5
Day		1 to 7		STOPD	7
Minutes to Subtract		0 to 90		MINSUB	60
Ctr-ID	Device Name:	A-Series			
	Description:	A Series Rooftop			
	Location:				
	Software Part Number:	CESR131343-XX-XX			
	Model Number:				
	Serial Number:				
HOLIDAY HOLDY01S to HOLDY30S	Broadcast Supervisory				
	Holiday Start Month	1 to 12		HOL-MON	0
	Start Day	1 to 31		HOL-DAY	0
	Duration (days)	1 to 99		HOL-LEN	0
OCCDEFCS	Occupancy Supervisory				
	Timed Override Hours	0		OVR-EXT	
	Period 1 DOW (MTWTFSSH)	00000000		DOW1	
	Occupied From	0:00		OCCTOD1	
	Occupied To	0:00		UNOCTOD1	
	Period 2 DOW (MTWTFSSH)	00000000		DOW2	
	Occupied From	0:00		OCCTOD2	
	Occupied To	0:00		UNOCTOD2	
	Period 3 DOW (MTWTFSSH)	00000000		DOW3	
	Occupied From	0:00		OCCTOD3	
	Occupied To	0:00		UNOCTOD3	
	Period 4 DOW (MTWTFSSH)	00000000		DOW4	
	Occupied From	0:00		OCCTOD4	
	Occupied To	0:00		UNOCTOD4	
	Period 5 DOW (MTWTFSSH)	00000000		DOW5	
	Occupied From	0:00		OCCTOD5	
	Occupied To	0:00		UNOCTOD5	
	Period 6 DOW (MTWTFSSH)	00000000		DOW6	
	Occupied From	0:00		OCCTOD6	
	Occupied To	0:00		UNOCTOD6	
	Period 7 DOW (MTWTFSSH)	00000000		DOW7	
Occupied From	0:00		OCCTOD7		
Occupied To	0:00		UNOCTOD7		
Period 8 DOW (MTWTFSSH)	00000000		DOW8		
Occupied From	0:00		OCCTOD8		
Occupied To	0:00		UNOCTOD8		

APPENDIX B — CCN TABLES (cont)

CONFIG TABLES (cont)

TABLE	NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	DEFAULT
SCHEDOVR	Schedule Number	0 to 99		SCHEDNUM	0
	Accept Global Holidays?	Yes/No		HOLIDAYT	No
	Override Time Limit	0 to 4	hours	OTL	1
	Timed Override Hours	0 to 4	hours	OVR_EXT	0
	Accepting an Override: SPT Override Enabled ?	Yes/No		SPT_OVER	Yes
	T58 Override Enabled ?	Yes/No		T58_OVER	Yes
	Allowed to Broadcast a Global Sched. Override ?	Yes/No		GLBLOVER	No
SET_PNT	Occupied Heat Setpoint	55 to 80	dF	OHSP	68
	Occupied Cool Setpoint	55 to 80	dF	OCSP	75
	Unoccupied Heat Setpoint	40 to 80	dF	UHSP	55
	Unoccupied Cool Setpoint	75 to 95	dF	UCSP	90
	Heat-Cool Setpoint Gap	2 to 10	^F	HCSP_GAP	5
	VAV Occ. Cool On Delta	0 to 25	^F	VAVOCON	3.5
	VAV Occ. Cool Off Delta	1 to 25	^F	VAVOCOFF	2
	Supply Air Setpoint	45 to 75	dF	SASP	55
	Supply Air Setpoint Hi	45 to 75	dF	SASP_HI	55
	Supply Air Setpoint Lo	45 to 75	dF	SASP_LO	60
	Heating Supply Air Setpt	90 to 145	dF	SASPHEAT	85
	Tempering Purge SASP	-20 to 80	dF	TEMPPURG	50

APPENDIX B — CCN TABLES (cont)
SERVICE-CONFIG TABLES

TABLE	NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	DEFAULT
ALLM	SPT lo alert limit/occ	-10 to 245	dF	SPLO	60
	SPT hi alert limit/occ	-10 to 245	dF	SPHO	85
	SPT lo alert limit/unocc	-10 to 245	dF	SPLU	45
	SPT hi alert limit/unocc	-10 to 245	dF	SPHU	100
	EDT lo alert limit/occ	-40 to 245	dF	SALO	40
	EDT hi alert limit/occ	-40 to 245	dF	SAHO	100
	EDT lo alert limit/unocc	-40 to 245	dF	SALU	40
	EDT hi alert limit/unocc	-40 to 245	dF	SAHU	100
	RAT lo alert limit/occ	-40 to 245	dF	RALO	60
	RAT hi alert limit/occ	-40 to 245	dF	RAHO	90
	RAT lo alert limit/unocc	-40 to 245	dF	RALU	40
	RAT hi alert limit/unocc	-40 to 245	dF	RAHU	100
	RARH low alert limit	0 to 100	%	RRHL	0
	RARH high alert limit	0 to 100	%	RRHH	100
	SP low alert limit	0 to 5	" H2O	SPL	0
	SP high alert limit	0 to 5	" H2O	SPH	2
	BP lo alert limit	-0.25 to 0.25	" H2O	BPL	-0.25
	BP high alert limit	-0.25 to 0.25	" H2O	BPH	0.25
	IAQ high alert limit	0 to 5000		IAQH	1200
	BP__	Building Press. Config	0 to 3		BLDG_CFG
Bldg.Pres.PID Run Rate		5 to 120		BPIDRATE	10
Bldg. Press. Prop. Gain		0 to 5		BLDGP_PG	0.5
Bldg.Press.Integ.Gain		0 to 2		BLDGP_IG	0.5
Bldg.Press.Deriv.Gain		0 to 5		BLDGP_DG	0.3
BP Setpoint Offset		0.0 to 0.5		BPSO	0.05
BP VFD Minimum Speed		0 to 100		BLDGPMIN	10
BP VFD Maximum Speed		0 to 100		BLDGPMAX	100
VFD/Act. Fire Speed/Pos.		0 to 100		BLDGPFSO	100
Power Exhaust Motors 0=None,1=4 Mtr, 2=6 Mtr		0 to 2		PWRM	1
Building Pressure Sensor		Enable/Disable		BPSENS	Disable
Bldg Press (+/-) Range		0 to 1		BP_RANGE	0.25
Building Pressure Setp.		-0.25 -> 0.25	" H2O	BPSP	0.05
Power Exhaust On Setp.1		0 to 100	%	PES1	35
Power Exhaust On Setp.2		0 to 100	%	PES2	75
Modulating PE Alg. Slct.		1 to 3		BPSELECT	1
BP PID Evaluation Time		0 to 10	min	BPPERIOD	1
BP Threshold Adjustment		0.1 to 10		BPZ_GAIN	1
High BP Level		0 to 1		BPHPLVL	0.05
Low BP Level		0 to 1		BPLPLVL	0.04
COOL	Capacity Threshold Adjust	-10 to 10		Z_GAIN	1
	Compressor Lockout Temp	-20 to 55	dF	OATLCOMP	40
	Fan-off Delay, Mech Cool	0 to 600	sec	COOL_FOD	60
	Minimum Load Valve? (HGBP)	Yes/No		MLV_SEL	No
	Motor Master Control ?	Yes/No		MOTRMAST	No
	Head Pressure Setpoint	80 to 150	dF	HPSP	100
	Enable Compressor A1	Enable/Disable		CMPA1ENA	Enable
	Enable Compressor A2	Enable/Disable		CMPA2ENA	Enable
	Enable Compressor B1	Enable/Disable		CMPB1ENA	Enable
	Enable Compressor B2	Enable/Disable		CMPB2ENA	Enable
	CSB A1 Feedback Alarm	Enable/Disable		CSB_A1EN	Enable
	CSB A2 Feedback Alarm	Enable/Disable		CSB_A2EN	Enable
	CSB B1 Feedback Alarm	Enable/Disable		CSB_B1EN	Enable
	CSB B2 Feedback Alarm	Enable/Disable		CSB_B2EN	Enable
	Rev. Rotation Verified ?	Yes/No		REVR_VER	No
	Hi SST Alert Delay Time	5 to 30	min	HSSTTIME	10
	Enable Digital Scroll	Yes/No		DIGCMPEN	No
	DS Min Digital Capacity	25 to 100	%	MINCAPDS	50
	Dig Scroll Adjust Delta	0 to 100	%	DSADJPCT	100
	Dig Scroll Adjust Delay	15 to 60	sec	DSADJDLY	20
	Dig Scroll Reduce Delta	0 to 100	%	DSREDPCT	6
	Dig Scroll Reduce Delay	15 to 60	sec	DSREDDLY	30
	Dig Scroll Reduction OAT	70 to 120	dF	DSREDOAT	95
	Dig Scroll Max Only OAT	70 to 120	dF	DSMAXOAT	105
	MM Setpoint Offset	-20 to 20	dF	MMSPOFST	-10
	MotorMaster Prop Gain	0 to 5		MM_PG	1
	MotorMaster Integ. Time	0.5 to 50		MM_TI	30
	Motor Master PI Run Rate	5 to 120	secs	MM_RATE	5
	Outdoor VFD PI Run Rate	5-120	secs	OV_RATE	
	Outdoor VFD Prop. Gain	0-5	OV_PG		
Outdoor VFD Integ. Time	0.5 - 200	secs	OV_TI		
Outdoor VFD Anti-Windup	0.1 - 1	OV_AU			
Outdoor VFD SCT DeadBand	0 - 20	degF	OV_SCTDB		
Outdoor VFD Dehum-RH SPD	0 - 100	%	OV_RH		
Outdoor VFD MvgAvgFiltrPt	OV_MAFP				

APPENDIX B — CCN TABLES (cont)

SERVICE-CONFIG TABLES (cont)

TABLE	NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	DEFAULT
DEHU	Dehumidification Config	0 to 2		DHSELECT	0
	Dehumidification Sensor	1 to 2		DHSENSOR	1
	Econ disable in DH mode?	Yes/No		DHECONEN	No
	Vent Reheat Setpt Select	0 to 1		DHVHTCFG	0
	Vent Reheat RAT offset	0 to 8	^F	DHVRAOFF	0
	Vent Reheat Setpoint	55 to 95	dF	DHVHT_SP	70
	Dehumidify Cool Setpoint	40 to 55	dF	DHCOOLSP	45
	Dehumidify RH Setpoint	10 to 90	%	DHRELHSP	55
	Humidimizer Adjust Rate	5 to 120		HMZRRATE	30
	Humidimizer Prop. Gain	0 to 10		HMZR_PG	0.8
	Bypass EXV Max Open	10 to 100		BYP_MAX	40
	Condenser EXV Max Open	10 to 100		COND_MAX	40
	LAT Sample Buffer Length	3 to 31		LAT_SAMP	10
	LAT Sample Rate seconds	2 to 60		LAT_RATE	4
DISP	Metric Display	Off/On		DISPUNIT	Off
	Language Selection	0 to 1		LANGUAGE	0
	Password Enable	Enable/Disable		PASS_EBL	Enable
	Service Password	0000 to 9999		PASSWORD	1111
	Contrast Adjustment	-255 to 255		CNTR_ADJ	0
DLVT	Brightness Adjustment	-255 to 255		BRTS_ADJ	0
	Dmd Level Lo Heat On	-1 to 2	^F	DMDLHON	1.5
	Dmd Level(+) Hi Heat On	0.5 to 20.0	^F	DMDHHON	0.5
	Dmd Level(-) Lo Heat Off	0.5 to 2	^F	DMDLHOFF	1
	Dmd Level Lo Cool On	-1 to 2	^F	DMDLCON	1.5
	Dmd Level(+) Hi Cool On	0.5 to 20.0	^F	DMDHCON	0.5
	Dmd Level(-) Lo Cool Off	0.5 to 2	^F	DMDLCOFF	1
	Cool Trend Demand Level	0.1 to 5	^F	CTRENDLV	0.1
	Heat Trend Demand Level	0.1 to 5	^F	HTRENDLV	0.1
	Cool Trend Time	30 to 600	sec	CTRENDTM	120
Heat Trend Time	30 to 600	sec	HTRENDTM	120	
DMDL	Demand Limit Select	0 to 3		DMD_CTRL	0
	Demand Limit at 20 ma	0 to 100	%	DMT20MA	100
	Loadshed Group Number	0 to 99		SHED_NUM	0
	Loadshed Demand Delta	0 to 60	%	SHED_DEL	0
	Maximum Loadshed Time	0 to 120	min	SHED_TIM	60
	Demand Limit Sw.1 Setpt.	0 to 100	%	DLSWSP1	80
	Demand Limit Sw.2 Setpt.	0 to 100	%	DLSWSP2	50

APPENDIX B — CCN TABLES (cont)

SERVICE-CONFIG TABLES (cont)

TABLE	NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	DEFAULT
EDTR	EDT Reset Configuration	0 to 3		EDRSTCFG	0
	Reset Ratio	0 to 10		RTIO	2
	Reset Limit	0 to 20	^F	LIMIT	10
	EDT 4-20 ma Reset Input	Enable/Disable		EDTRSENS	Disable
HEAT	Heating Control Type	0 to 4		HEATTYPE	0
	Heating Supply Air Setpt	80 to 120	dF	SASPHEAT	85
	Occupied Heating Enabled	Yes/No		HTOCCENA	No
	MBB Sensor Heat Relocate	Yes/No		HTLATMON	No
	Fan-off Delay, Gas Heat	45 to 600		GAS_FOD	45
	Fan-off Delay, Elec Heat	10 to 600		ELEC_FOD	30
	Staged Gas Heat Type	0 to 4		HTSTGTYP	0
	Max Cap Change per Cycle	5 to 45		HTCAPMAX	45
	S.Gas DB min.dF/PID Rate	0 to 5		HT_MR_DB	0.5
	St.Gas Temp. Dead Band	0 to 5	^F	HT_SG_DB	2
	Heat Rise dF/sec Clamp	0.05 to 0.2		HTSGRISE	0.06
	LAT Limit Config	0 to 20	^F	HTLATLIM	10
	Heat Control Prop. Gain	0 to 1.5		HT_PGAIN	1
	Heat Control Derv. Gain	0 to 1.5		HT_DGAIN	1
Heat PID Rate Config	60 to 300	sec	HTSGPIDR	90	
IAQ_	Economizer Min.Position	0 to 100	%	ECONOMIN	5
	Econ Pos at Min VFD Spd	0 to 100	%	EPOSMNFS	5
	Econ Pos at Max VFD Spd	0 to 100	%	EPOSMXFS	5
	IAQ Demand Vent Min.Pos.	0 to 100	%	IAQMINP	0
	IAQ Analog Sensor Config	0 to 4		IAQANCFG	0
	IAQ 4-20 ma Fan Config	0 to 2		IAQANFAN	0
	IAQ Discrete Input Config	0 to 2		IAQINCFG	0
	IAQ Disc.In. Fan Config	0 to 2		IAQINFAN	0
	OAQ 4-20ma Sensor Config	0 to 2		OAQANCFG	0
	IAQ Econo Override Pos.	0 to 100	%	IAQOVPOS	100
	Diff.Air Quality LoLimit	0 to 1000		DAQ_LOW	100
	Diff. Air Quality HiLimit	100 to 2000		DAQ_HIGH	700
	DAQ PPM Fan Off Setpoint	0 to 2000		DAQFNOFF	200
	DAQ PPM Fan On Setpoint	0 to 2000		DAQFNON	400
	Diff. AQ Responsiveness	-5 to 5		IAQREACT	0
	OAQ Lockout Value	0 to 2000		OAQLOCK	0
	User determined OAQ	0 to 5000		OAQ_USER	400
	IAQ Low Reference	0 to 5000		IAQREFL	0
	IAQ High Reference	0 to 5000		IAQREFH	2000
	OAQ Low Reference	0 to 5000		OAQREFL	0
	OAQ High Reference	0 to 5000		OAQREFH	2000
	IAQ Purge	Yes/No		IAQPURGE	No
	IAQ Purge Duration	5 to 60	min	IAQPTIME	15
	IAQ Purge LoTemp Min Pos	0 to 100	%	IAQPLTMP	10
	IAQ Purge HiTemp Min Pos	0 to 100	%	IAQPHTMP	35
	IAQ Purge OAT Lockout	35 to 70	dF	IAQPNTLO	50
	ECON	Economizer Installed ?	Yes/No		ECON_ENA
Economizer Min.Position		0 to 100	%	ECONOMIN	20
Economizer Max.Position		0 to 100	%	ECONOMAX	98
Econ Pos at Min VFD Spd		0 to 100	%	EPOSMNFS	5
Econ Pos at Max VFD Spd		0 to 100	%	EPOSMXFS	5
Economizr trim for sumZ ?		Yes/No		ECONTRIM	Yes
Econ ChangeOver Select		0 to 3		ECON_SEL	1
OA Enthalpy ChgOvr Selct		1 to 5		OAEC_SEL	2
Outdr.Enth Compare Value		18 to 32		OAEN_CFG	24
High OAT Lockout Temp		55 to 120	dF	OAT_LOCK	60
OA Dewpoint Temp Limit		50 to 62	dF	OADEWCFG	55
Outside Air RH Sensor		Enable/Disable		OARHSENS	Disable
Economizer Control Type		1 to 3		ECON_CTL	1
Economizer Switch Config		0 to 2		ECOSWCFG	0
Economizer Prop.Gain		0.7 to 3.0		EC_PGAIN	1
Economizer Range Adjust		0.5 to 5	^F	EC_RANGE	2.5
Economizer Speed Adjust		0.1 to 10		EC_SPEED	0.75
Economizer Deadband		0.1 to 2	^F	EC_DBAND	0.5
Unoc Econ Free Cool Cfg		0 to 2		UEFC_CFG	0
Unoc Econ Free Cool Time		0 to 720	min	UEFCTIME	120
Un.Ec.Free Cool OAT Lock		40 to 70	dF	UEFCNTLO	50

APPENDIX B — CCN TABLES (cont)

SERVICE-CONFIG TABLES (cont)

TABLE	NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	DEFAULT	
GSCONFIG	Unit Size	20-60	tons	UNITSIZE		
	Cnd HX Typ:	0=RTPF 1=MCHX		COILTYPE		
	Machine Control Type			CTRLTYPE		
	Enable Digital Scroll?	No/Yes		DIGCMPEN		
	Dehumidification Config			DHSELECT		
	Outdoor VFD Enable	No/Yes		OV_ENA		
	Outdoor VFD PI Run Rate	5-120	secs	OV_RATE		
	Outdoor VFD Prop. Gain	0-5		OV_PG		
	Outdoor VFD Integ. Time	0.5 - 200	secs	OV_TI		
	Outdoor VFD Anti-Windup	0.1 - 1		OV_AU		
	Outdoor VFD SCT DeadBand	0 - 20	degF	OV_SCTDB		
	Outdoor VFD Dehum-RH SPD	0-100	%	OV_RH		
	OV MinStartSpeed Low Amb	0-100	%	OV_STMIN		
	OV Prop. Gain at Low Amb	0 - 5		OV_PG_LA		
OV Intg. Time at Low Amb	0.5 - 200	secs	OV_TI_LA			
Outdoor VFD MvgAvgFiltrPt			OV_MAFP			
T24_CFG	Economizer Installed ?	Yes/No	secs	ECON_ENA	Yes	
	SAT Settling Time			SAT_SET	240	
	MBB Sensor Heat Relocate	Yes/No		HTLATMON	No	
	Log Title 24 Faults	Yes/No		T24LOGFL	No	
	T24 Econ Move Detect			T24ECMDB	1	
	T24 Econ Move SAT Test			T24ECSTS	10	
	T24 Econ Move SAT Change			T24SATMD	0.2	
	T24 Econ RAT-OAT Diff			T24RATDF	15	
	T24 Heat/Cool End Delay			T24CHDLY	25	
	T24 Test Minimum Pos.			T24TSTMN	15	
T24 Test Maximum Pos.		T24TSTMX	85			
SP__	Static Pres.VFD Control?	No	" H2O	STATICCFG	No	
	Constant Vol IDF is VFD?	Yes/No		CVIDFVFD	No	
	Static Pres.Fan Control?	Yes		STATPFAN	Yes	
	Static Pressure Sensor	Enable/Disable		SPSENS	Disable	
	Static Press. Low Range	-10 to 0		SP_LOW	0	
	Static Press. High Range	0 to 10		SP_HIGH	5	
	Static Pressure Setpoint	0 to 5		SPSP	1.5	
	VFD Minimum Speed	10 to 50		STATPMIN	20	
	VFD Maximum Speed	50 to 100		STATPMAX	100	
	VFD Fire Speed Override	0 to 100		STATPF50	100	
	VFD Heating Min Speed	75 to 100		VFDHTMIN	75	
	Stat. Pres. Reset Config	0 to 4 (multi-text strings)		SPRSTCFG	0	
	SP Reset Ratio (" /dF)	0 to 2.00		SPRRATIO	0.2	
	SP Reset Limit in iwc(")	0 to 2.00		SPRLIMIT	0.75	
	SP Reset Econo.Position	0 to 100		ECONOSPR	5	
	Stat.Pres.PID Run Rate	1 to 200		SPIDRATE	2	
	Static Press. Prop. Gain	0 to 100		STATP_PG	20	
	Static Pressure Intg. Gain	0 to 50		STATP_IG	2	
	Static Pressure Deriv. Gain	0 to 50		STATP_DG	0	
Static Press.System Gain	0 to 50	STATP_SG	1			
TRIM	Air Temp Lvg SF Trim	-10 to 10	^F	SAT_TRIM	0	
	RAT Trim	-10 to 10	^F	RAT_TRIM	0	
	OAT Trim	-10 to 10	^F	OAT_TRIM	0	
	SPT Trim	-10 to 10	^F	SPT_TRIM	0	
	Cir A Sat.Cond.Temp Trim	-30 to 30	^F	SCTATRIM	0	
	Cir B Sat.Cond.Temp Trim	-30 to 30	^F	SCTBTRIM	0	
	Suct.Press.Circ.A Trim	-50 to 50	PSI	SPA_TRIM	0	
	Suct.Press.Circ.B Trim	-50 to 50	PSI	SPB_TRIM	0	
	Dis.Press.Circ.A Trim	-50 to 50	PSI	DPA_TRIM	0	
	Dis.Press.Circ.B Trim	-50 to 50	PSI	DPB_TRIM	0	
	Static Press. Trim (ma)	-2 to 2		SPMATRIM	0	
	Bldg. Pressure Trim (ma)	-2 to 2		BPMATRIM	0	
	SWLG	Filter Status Inpt-Clean	Open/Close		FLTSLOGC	Open
		IGC Feedback - Off	Open/Close		GASFANLG	Open
RemSw Off-Unoc-Strt-NoOv		Open/Close		RMTINLOG	Open	
Economizer Switch - No		Open/Close		ECOSWLOG	Open	
Fan Status Sw. - Off		Open/Close		SFSLOGIC	Open	
Dmd.Lmt.Sw.1 - Off		Open/Close		DMD_SW1L	Open	
Dmd.Lmt.-Dehumid - Off		Open/Close		DMD_SW2L	Open	
IAQ Disc.Input - Low		Open/Close		IAQINLOG	Open	
Fire Shutdown - Off		Open/Close		FSDLOGIC	Open	
Press. Switch - Off		Open/Close		PRESLOGC	Open	
Evacuation Sw. - Off		Open/Close		EVACLOGC	Open	
Smoke Purge Sw. - Off		Open/Close		PURGLOGC	Open	

APPENDIX B — CCN TABLES (cont)

SERVICE-CONFIG TABLES (cont)

TABLE	NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	DEFAULT
UNIT	Machine Control Type	1 to 6		CTRLTYPE	4
	Fan Mode (0=auto, 1=cont)	0 to 1		FAN_MODE	1
	Remote Switch Config	0 -3		RMTINCFG	0
	CEM Module installed	Yes/No		CEM_BRD	No
	Temp.Cmp.Strt.Cool Factr	0 to 60	min	TCSTCOOL	0
	Temp.Cmp.Strt.Heat Factr	0 to 60	min	TCSTHEAT	0
	Fan fail shuts down unit	Yes/No		SFS_SHUT	No
	Fan Stat Monitoring Type	0 to 2		SFS_MON	0
	VAV Unocc.Fan Retry time	0 to 720	min	SAMPMINS	50
	Unit Size (20-60) 20,25,27,30,35,40,50,60	20 to 60	TONS	UNITSIZE	20
	Disch. Press. Transducer	Yes/No		DP_TRANS	No
	Suct. Pres. Trans. Type	0 to 1		SPXRTYPE	0
	Refrig: 0=R22 1=R410A*	0 to 1		REFRIG_T	
	Cnd HX Typ:0=RTPF 1=MCHX	0 to 1		COILTYPE	
	MAT Calc Config	0 to 2		MAT_SEL	1
	Reset MAT Table Entries?	Yes/No		MATRESET	No
	MAT Outside Air Default	0 to 100	%	MATOAPOS	20
	Altitude.....in feet:	0 to 60000		ALTITUDE	0
	Startup Delay Time	0 to 900	sec	DELAY	0
	TSTAT-Both Heat and Cool	Yes/No		TSTATALL	No
Auxiliary Relay Config	0 to 3		AUXRELAY	0	
Space Temp Sensor	Enable/Disable		SPTSENS	Disable	
Space Temp Offset Sensor	Enable/Disable		SPTOSENS	Disable	
Space Temp Offset Range	1 to 10	^F	SPTO_RNG	5	
Return Air RH Sensor	Enable/Disable		RARHSENS	Disable	
Filter Stat.Sw.Enabled ?	Enable/Disable		FLTS_ENA	Disable	
GENERIC	POINT_01 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_01	
	POINT_02 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_02	
	POINT_03 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_03	
	POINT_04 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_04	
	POINT_05 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_05	
	POINT_06 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_06	
	POINT_07 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_07	
	POINT_08 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_08	
	POINT_09 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_09	
	POINT_10 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_10	
	POINT_11 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_11	
	POINT_12 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_12	
	POINT_13 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_13	
	POINT_14 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_14	
	POINT_15 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_15	
	POINT_16 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_16	
	POINT_17 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_17	
	POINT_18 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_18	
	POINT_19 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_19	
	POINT_20 Definition	8 CHAR ASCII		POINT_20	

* For Design Series 4 units, only R-410A is valid. If RFG.T is configured to 0 (R-22) on Design Series 4 units, RFG.T will change it to 1 (R-410A) and will generate a system Alert indicating that R-22 is not a valid option for this point.

MAINTENANCE DISPLAY TABLES

TABLE	DISPLAY NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	WRITE STATUS
ALARMS01	Active Alarm -----	ascii ascii		ALARM_01	
	Active Alarm -----	ascii ascii		ALARM_02	
	Active Alarm -----	ascii ascii		ALARM_03	
	Active Alarm -----	ascii ascii		ALARM_04	
FOLLOW SAME FORMAT FOR... ALARMS02 ALARMS03 ALARMS04 ALARMS05					

APPENDIX B — CCN TABLES (cont)

MAINTENANCE DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

TABLE	DISPLAY NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	WRITE STATUS			
EC_DIAG	Economizer Active ?	Yes/No		ECACTIVE				
	Conditions which prevent economizer being active: Econ Act. Unavailable? Remote Econ. Disabled ? DBC - OAT lockout? DEW - OA Dewpt. lockout? DDBC- OAT > RAT lockout? OAEC- OA Enth Lockout? DEC - Diff.Enth.Lockout? EDT Sensor Bad ? OAT Sensor Bad ? Economizer forced ? Supply Fan not on 30s ? Cool Mode not in effect? OAQ lockout in effect ? Econ recovery hold off?	Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No			ECONUNAV ECONDISA DBC_STAT DEW_STAT DDBCSTAT OAECSTAT DEC_STAT EDT_STAT OAT_STAT ECONFORC SFONSTAT COOL_OFF OAQLOCKD ECONHELD			
	Outside Air Temperature OutsideAir DewPoint Temp Outside Air Rel.Humidity Outdoor Air Enthalpy			dF dF %	OAT OADEWTMP OARH OAE	forcible forcible		
	Return Air Temperature Return Air Rel.Humidity Return Air Enthalpy			dF %	RAT RARH RAE	forcible forcible		
	High OAT Lockout Temp Econ ChangeOver Select OA Enthalpy ChgOvr Selct Outdr.Enth Compare Value OA Dewpoint Temp Limit			dF dF	OAT_LOCK ECON_SEL OAEC_SEL OAEN_CFG OADEWCFG	config config config config config		
	Supply Fan State Economizer Act.Cmd.Pos. Economizer Act.Curr.Pos. Evaporator Discharge Tmp Economizer Control Point			% % dF dF	SFAN ECONOCMD ECONOPOS EDT ECONCPNT	forcible		
	EDT Trend in degF/minute Economizer Prop.Gain Economizer Range Adjust Economizer Speed Adjust Economizer Deadband Economizer Timer			^F ^F ^F sec	EDTTREND EC_PGAIN EC_RANGE EC_SPEED EC_DBAND ERATETMR	config config config config config		
	T24_DIAG	Economizer Installed? Return Air Temperature Air Temp Lvg Supply Fan Outside Air Temperature Occupied? Supply Air State Supply Fan VFD Speed Economizer Act. Curr. Pos. Economizer Act. Cmd. Pos OK to Use Economizer? Ok Test Mech. D/C Act. Title 24 Previous SAT Title 24 Econ Samp Pos Title 24 SAT Check Time Elapsed Seconds Title 24 Test Mark RAT-OAT OK for Title 24	Yes/No Yes/No On/Off Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No		dF dF dF % % % dF %	ECON_ENA RAT SAT OAT OCCUPIED SFAN SFAN_VFD ECONOPOS ECONOCMD T24ECOOL OKTSTMDA T24PRSAT T24ECSMP T24SATCT ELAPSECS T24TSMRK T24RO_OK	config forcible forcible forcible forcible forcible	
		ENTHALPY	Outdoor Air Enthalpy Outside Air Temperature Outside Air Rel.Humidity Outside Air RH Sensor OA Dewpoint Temp Limit OutsideAir DewPoint Temp OutsideAir Humidty Ratio OA H2O Vapor Sat.Pressur OA H2O Partial.Press.Vap			dF % dF dF " Hg " Hg	OAE OAT OARH OARHSENS OADEWCFG OADEWTMP OA_HUMR OA_PWS OA_PWS	forcible forcible forcible config config
			Return Air Enthalpy Return Air Temperature Controlling Return Temp Return Air Rel.Humidity Return Air Temp Sensor Return Air RH Sensor			dF dF %	RAE RAT RETURN_T RARH RATSENS RARHSENS	forcible forcible forcible config config
Altitude.....in feet: Atmospheric Pressure					" Hg	ALTITUDE ATMOPRES	config config	

APPENDIX B — CCN TABLES (cont)

MAINTENANCE DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

TABLE	DISPLAY NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	WRITE STATUS
GSINPUTS	Low Ambient Setpoint	80-150	degF	LASP	100
	Head Pressure Setpoint	70-150	degF	HPSP	110
	HVAC Mode Numerical Form			MODEHVAC	
	Outside Air Temperature		degF	OAT	
	Cir A Sat.Suction Temp		degF	SSTA	
	Cir B Sat.Suction Temp		degF	SSTB	
	Cir A Discharge Pressure		PSIG	DP_A	
	Cir B Discharge Pressure		PSIG	DP_B	
	Cir A Sat.Condensing Tmp		degF	SCTA	
	Cir B Sat.Condensing Tmp		degF	SCTB	
	Circuit-A Capacity			CIRCACAP	
	Circuit-B Capacity			CIRCBCAP	
	Percent Available Cap.	%		CAPA_A	
	Percent Available Cap.	%		CAPB_A	
	Compressor A1 Relay	Off/On		CMPA1	
	Compressor A2 Relay	Off/On		CMPA2	
	Compressor B1 Relay	Off/On		CMPB1	
	Compressor B2 Relay	Off/On		CMPB2	
	Any A-comp running?	Off/On		ANY_ARUN	
	Any B-comp running?	Off/On		ANY_BRUN	
	Circuit A Reheat Enable?	No/Yes		A_RH_ENA	
	Circuit B Reheat Enable?	No/Yes		B_RH_ENA	
	CircuitA Reheat Running?	No/Yes		A_RH_RUN	
	CircuitB Reheat Running?	No/Yes		B_RH_RUN	
	HMZR Reheat Active Mode?	No/Yes		HZRHACTV	
	Circuit A Scroll Enable?	No/Yes		DSA_ENAB	
	Circuit B Scroll Enable?	No/Yes		DSB_ENAB	
	Circuit A Scroll Active?	No/Yes		DSA_ACTV	
	Circuit B Scroll Active?	No/Yes		DSB_ACTV	
	HPSP Forced flag	No/Yes		HPSP_FRC	
	OV MinStartSpeed Low Amb			OV_STMIN	
	FanStartSpeed Forced Ena			OVST_FRC	
	GSOUTPUT	ODF_VFD-A Actual Speed %	0 to 100	%	OVA_SPD
ODF_VFD-B Actual Speed %		0 to 100	%	OVB_SPD	
Outdoor VFD A Ctrl Cmd%			%	OV_A	
Outdoor VFD B Ctrl Cmd%			%	OV_B	
Outdoor VFD A App Req%			%	OV_A_ARQ	
Outdoor VFD B App Req%			%	OV_B_ARQ	
Outdoor VFD A Ctrl Cmd%			%	OV_A_TST	
Outdoor VFD B Ctrl Cmd%			%	OV_B_TST	
Outdoor VFD SP Circuit A			degF	OV_A_SP	
Outdoor VFD SP Circuit B			degF	OV_B_SP	
Outdoor VFD A State		N		OV_A_ST	
Outdoor VFD B State		N		OV_B_ST	
Outdoor VFD A Fan CtrlMd		N		OV_A_CM	
Outdoor VFD B Fan CtrlMd		N		OV_B_CM	
SCTA SP At Low DP Ovrrd		NNN.n	degF	OV_ASCTL	
SCTB SP At Low DP Ovrrd		NNN.n	degF	OV_BSCTL	
SCTA SP At High DP Ovrrd		NNN.n	degF	OV_ASCTH	
SCTB SP At High DP Ovrrd	NNN.n	degF	OV_BSCTH		
LINKDATA	Supervisory Element #			SUPE-ADR	
	Supervisory Bus			SUPE-BUS	
	Supervisory Block Number			BLOCKNUM	
	Average Occup. Heat Stp.		dF	AOHS	
	Average Occup. Cool Stp.		dF	AOCS	
	Average Unocc. Heat Stp.		dF	AUHS	
	Average Unocc. Cool Stp.		dF	AUCS	
	Average Zone Temperature		dF	AZT	
	Average Occup. Zone Temp		dF	AOZT	
	Linkage System Occupied?			LOCC	
	Next Occupied Day			LNEXTOCD	
	Next Occupied Time			LNEXTOCC	
	Next Unoccupied Day			LNEXTUOD	
	Next Unoccupied Time			LNEXTUNC	
	Last Unoccupied Day			LLASTUOD	
Last Unoccupied Time			LLASTUNC		
MILLIAMP	IAQ milliamps		ma	IAQ_MA	forcible
	OAQ milliamps		ma	OAQ_MA	
	SP Reset milliamps		ma	SPRST_MA	
	4-20 ma Demand Signal		ma	DMDLMTMA	
	EDT Reset milliamps		ma	EDTRESMA	
	OARH milliamps		ma	OARH_MA	
	RARH milliamps		ma	RARH_MA	
	BP milliamps		ma	BP_MA	
SP milliamps		ma	SP_MA		

APPENDIX B — CCN TABLES (cont)

MAINTENANCE DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

TABLE	DISPLAY NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	WRITE STATUS
MODES	System Mode.....: HVAC Mode.....: Control Mode.....:	ascii text strings ascii text strings ascii text strings			
	Currently Occupied Timed Override in effect DCV resetting min pos Supply Air Reset Demand Limit in Effect Cir A HighAmb at startup Cir B HighAmb at startup Temp.Compensated Start IAQ pre-occ purge active Linkage Active - DAV Mech.Cooling Locked Out HVAC Mode Numerical Form	On/Off On/Off On/Off On/Off On/Off On/Off On/Off On/Off On/Off On/Off On/Off 0 to 24			MODEOCCP MODETOVR MODEADCV MODESARS MODEDMLT MODEHS_A MODEHS_B MODETCST MODEIQPG MODELINK MODELOCK MODEHVAC
OCCDEFME	Current Day, Time & Date: Occupancy Controlled By:	ascii date & time ascii text ascii text ascii text		TIMEDATE OCDFTXT1 OCDFTXT2 OCDFTXT3 MODE_OCC	
	Currently Occupied Current Occupied Time Current Unoccupied Time Next Occupied Day & Time Next Unocc. Day & Time Last Unocc. Day & Time Current Occup. Period # Timed-Override in Effect Timed-Override Duration	 Yes/No	 hours	 STRTTIME ENDTIME NXTOC_DT NXTUN_DT PRVUN_DT PER_NO OVERLAST OVR_HRS	
PRESBLDG	Building Pressure Econo Damper Current Pos Power Exhaust Stage A Power Exhaust Stage B Power Exhaust Stage C		" H2O %	BP ECONOPOS PE_A PE_B PE_C	
	BP Load Factor BP Rise Per Stage			BPSMZ BPRISE	
	BP PID/Integral Term BP PID Threshold BP Deadband Building Pressure Error Rate of Chng of BPERROR High BP Override Low BP Override			BPINT BPZ BPY BPERROR BPRATE BPHPOVRD BPLPOVRD	config config config config config config
PRESDUCT	Static Pressure Supply Fan VFD Speed		" H2O %	SP SFAN_VFD	
	Static Pressure Setpoint Static Pressure Reset		" H2O	SPSP SPRESET	config forcible
STAGEGAS	Heating Mode.....: Requested Heat Stage Heating Control Point			HT_STAGE HEATCPNT	
	Staged Gas LAT Sum Staged Gas LAT 1 Staged Gas LAT 2 Staged Gas LAT 3 Staged Gas Limit Sw.Temp Heat PID Timer Staged Gas Capacity Calc Current Running Capacity Proportional Cap. Change Derivative Cap. Change Maximum Heat Stages Hi Limit Switch Tmp Mode LAT Cutoff Mode Capacity Clamp Mode		dF dF dF dF dF sec % %	LAT_SGAS LAT1SGAS LAT2SGAS LAT3SGAS LIMSWTMP HTSGTIMR HTSGCALC HTSG_CAP HTSG_P HTSG_D HTMAXSTG LIMTMODE LATCMODE CAPMODE	
STRTHOUR	Compressor A1 Run Hours Compressor A2 Run Hours Compressor B1 Run Hours Compressor B2 Run Hours		hours hours hours hours	HR_A1 HR_A2 HR_B1 HR_B2	config config config config
	Compressor A1 Starts Compressor A2 Starts Compressor B1 Starts Compressor B2 Starts			CY_A1 CY_A2 CY_B1 CY_B2	config config config config

APPENDIX B — CCN TABLES (cont)

MAINTENANCE DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

TABLE	DISPLAY NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	WRITE STATUS
SUMZ	Cooling Control Point Mixed Air Temperature Evaporator Discharge Tmp Return Air Temperature Outside Air Temperature Econo Damper Current Pos		dF dF dF dF dF %	COOLCPNT MAT EDT RAT OAT ECONOPOS	
	Capacity Threshold Adjst Capacity Load Factor Next Stage EDT Decrease Next Stage EDT Increase Rise Per Percent Capacity Cap Deadband Subtracting Cap Deadband Adding Cap Threshold Subtracting Cap Threshold Adding High Temp Cap Override Low Temp Cap Override Pull Down Cap Override Slow Change Cap Override			Z_GAIN SMZ ADDRISE SUBRISE RISE_PCT Y_MINUS Y_PLUS Z_MINUS Z_PLUS HI_TEMP LOW_TEMP PULLDOWN SLO_CHNG	
SYSTEM	Reset All Current Alarms Reset the Device Local Machine Disable Soft Stop Request Emergency Stop CEM AN1 10K temp J5,1-2 CEM AN2 10K temp J5,3-4 CEM AN3 10K temp J5,5-6 CEM AN4 10K temp J5,7-8 CEM AN1 4-20 ma J5,1-2 CEM AN2 4-20 ma J5,3-4 CEM AN3 4-20 ma J5,5-6 CEM AN4 4-20 ma J5,7-8	Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Enable/Disable -40 to 240 -40 to 240 -40 to 240 -40 to 240 0 to 20 0 to 20 0 to 20 0 to 20		ALRESET RESETDEV UNITSTOP SOFTSTOP EMSTOP CEM10K1 CEM10K2 CEM10K3 CEM10K4 CEM4201 CEM4202 CEM4203 CEM4204	config config config forcible forcible forcible forcible forcible forcible forcible forcible forcible
TESTCOOL	Compressor A1 Relay Compressor A2 Relay Min. Load Valve (HGBP) Compressor B1 Relay Compressor B2 Relay Digital Scroll Capacity Humidimizer 3-Way Valve Condenser EXV Position Bypass EXV Position	ON/OFF ON/OFF ON/OFF ON/OFF ON/OFF 0 to 100 ON/OFF 0 to 100 0 to 100		CMPA1TST CMPA2TST MLV_TST CMPB1TST CMPB2TST DSCAPTST RHVC_TST CEXVCTST BEXVCTST	test test test test test test test test test
TESTFANS	Supply Fan Relay Supply Fan VFD Speed Exhaust Fan VFD Speed MtrMaster A Commanded % MtrMaster B Commanded % Condenser Fan Circuit A Condenser Fan Circuit B Outdoor VFD A Ctrl CMD% Outdoor VFD B Ctrl CMD% MotorMastr Fan Circuit A MotorMastr Fan Circuit B	ON/OFF 0.0 to 100 0.0 to 100 0.0 to 100 0.0 to 100 ON/OFF ON/OFF 0 to 100 0 to 100 ON/OFF ON/OFF		SFAN_TST SFVFDTST EFVFDTST OAVFDTST OBVFDTST CNDA_TST CNDB_TST OV_A_TST OV_B_TST MM_A_TST MM_B_TST	test test test test test test test test test test test
TESTHEAT	Requested Heat Stage Heat Relay 1 Heat Relay 2 Relay 3 W1 Gas Valve 2 Relay 4 W2 Gas Valve 2 Relay 5 W1 Gas Valve 3 Relay 6 W2 Gas Valve 3	0 to MAX ON/OFF ON/OFF ON/OFF ON/OFF ON/OFF ON/OFF		HTST_TST HS1_TST HS2_TST HS3_TST HS4_TST HS5_TST HS6_TST	test test test test test test test
TESTHMZR	Humidimizer 3-Way Valve Condenser EXV Position Bypass EXV Position Condenser EXV Calibrate Bypass EXV Calibrate	ON/OFF 0 to 100 0 to 100 ON/OFF ON/OFF		RHVC_TST CEXVCTST BEXVCTST CEXV_CAL BEXV_CAL	

APPENDIX B — CCN TABLES (cont)

MAINTENANCE DISPLAY TABLES (cont)

TABLE	DISPLAY NAME	RANGE	UNITS	POINT NAME	WRITE STATUS
TESTINDP	Economizer Position Test			ECONCTST	test
	Economizer Power Test			ECONPTST	test
	Calibrate the Economizer?			ECON_CAL	test
	Power Exhaust Relay A			PE_A_TST	test
	Power Exhaust Relay B			PE_B_TST	test
	Power Exhaust Relay C			PE_C_TST	test
	Heat Interlock Relay	ON/OFF		HIR_TST	test
Remote Alarm/Aux Relay	ON/OFF		ALRM_TST	test	
VERSIONS	MBB CESR131343-	ascii version#		MBB_SW	
	ECB1 CESR131249-	ascii version#		ECB1_SW	
	ECB2 CESR131465-	ascii version#		ECB2_SW	
	SCB CESR131226-	ascii version#		SCB_SW	
	CEM CESR131174-	ascii version#		CEM_SW	
	SCB2 CESR131226-	ascii version#		SCB2_SW	
	MARQUEE CESR131171-	ascii version#		MARQ_SW	
	NAVIGATOR CESR130227-	ascii version#		NAVI_SW	

TIME SCHEDULE CONFIG TABLE

Allowable Entries: Day not selected = 0 Day selected = 1

	DAY FLAGS MTWTFSSH	OCCUPIED TIME	UNOCCUPIED TIME
Period 1:	00000000	00:00	00:00
Period 2:	00000000	00:00	00:00
Period 3:	00000000	00:00	00:00
Period 4:	00000000	00:00	00:00
Period 5:	00000000	00:00	00:00
Period 6:	00000000	00:00	00:00
Period 7:	00000000	00:00	00:00
Period 8:	00000000	00:00	00:00

APPENDIX C — VFD INFORMATION

On variable air volume units with optional VFD, the supply fan speed is controlled by a 3-phase VFD. The VFD is located in the supply fan section behind a removable panel. The VFD speed is controlled directly by the *ComfortLink* controls through a 4 to 20 mA signal based on a supply duct pressure sensor. The VFD has a display, which can be used for service diagnostics, but setup of the building pressure and control loop factors should be done through the scrolling marquee display. The VFD is powered during normal operation to prevent condensation from forming on the boards during the off mode and is stopped by driving the speed to 0 (by sending a 4 mA signal to the VFD).

The A Series units use ABB VFDs. The interface wiring for the VFDs is shown in Fig. A. The VFD connects through an isolation board to the 4 to 20 mA RCB board. Terminal designations are shown in Table A. Configurations are shown in Table B.

Table A — VFD Terminal Designations

TERMINAL	FUNCTION
U1 V1 W1	Three-Phase Main Circuit Input Power Supply
U2 V2 W2	Three-Phase AC Output to Motor, 0 V to Maximum Input Voltage Level
X1-11 (GND) X1-12 (COMMON)	Factory-supplied jumper
X1-10 (24 VDC) X1-13 (DI-1)	Run (factory-supplied jumper)
X1-10 (24 VDC) X1-16 (DI-4)	Start Enable 1 (Factory-supplied jumper). When opened the drive goes to emergency stop.
X1-2 (AI-1) X1-3 (AGND)	Factory wired for 4 to 20 mA remote input

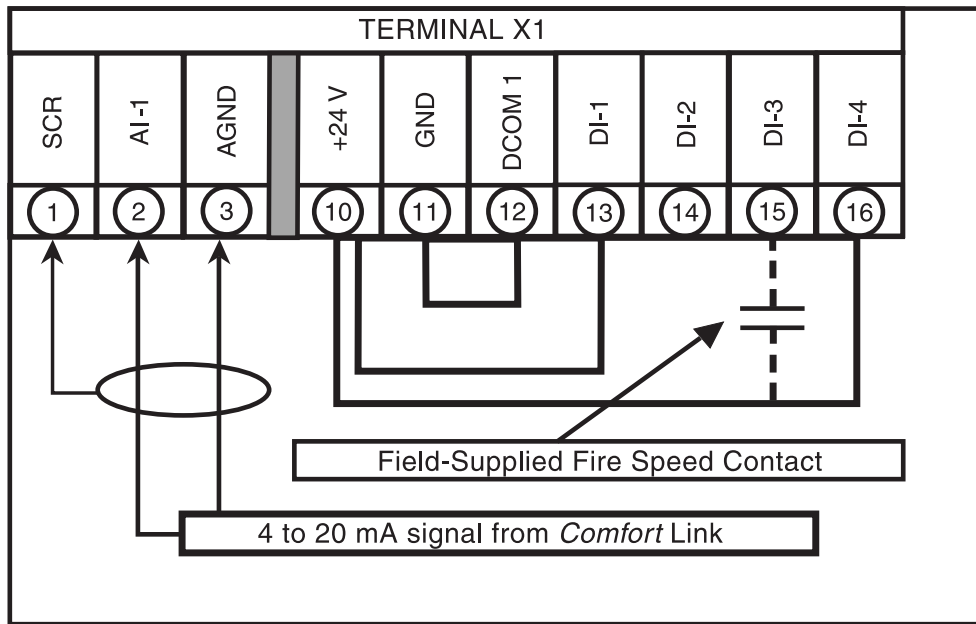


Fig. A — VFD Wiring

Table B — VFD Configurations

PARAMETER GROUP	PARAMETER TITLE	PARAMETER INDEX	CARRIER DEFAULT
Start-Up Data	LANGUAGE	9901	ENGLISH
	APPLIC MACRO	9902	HVAC Default
	MOTOR CTRL MODE	9904	SCALAR: FREQ
	MOTOR NOM VOLT	9905	460v
	MOTOR NOM CURR	9906	*TBD*
	MOTOR NOM FREQ	9907	*60 Hz*
	MOTOR NOM SPEED	9908	1750 rpm
Start/Stop/Dir	EXT1 COMMANDS	1001	DI-1
	DIRECTION	1003	REVERSE
Analog Inputs	MINIMUM AI1	1301	20.0 %
	MAXIMUM AI1	1302	100.0 %
Relay Outputs	RELAY OUTPUT 1	1401	STARTED
	RELAY OUTPUT 2	1402	RUN
	RELAY OUTPUT 3	1403	FAULT (-1)
System Controls	RUN ENABLE	1601	NOT SELECTED
	START ENABLE 1	1608	DI-4
OVER RIDE	CONST SPEED	1201	3 (DI3)
	CONST SPEED 1	1202	60 Hz
	STOP FUNCTION	2102	COAST
Accel/Decel	ACCELER TIME 1	2202	30.0s
	DECELER TIME 1	2203	30.0s
MOTOR	SWITCHING FREQ	2606	8 kHz

APPENDIX C — VFD INFORMATION (cont)

VFD Operation

The VFD keypad is shown in Fig. B. The function of SOFT KEYS 1 and 2 change depending on what is displayed on the screen. The function of SOFT KEY 1 matches the word in the lower left-hand box on the display screen. The function of SOFT KEY 2 matches the word in the lower right-hand box on the display screen. If the box is empty, then the SOFT KEY does not have a function on that specific screen. The UP and DOWN keys are used to navigate through the menus. The OFF key is used to turn off the VFD. The AUTO key is used to change control of the drive to automatic control. The HAND key is used to change control of the drive to local (hand held) control. The HELP button is used to access the help screens.

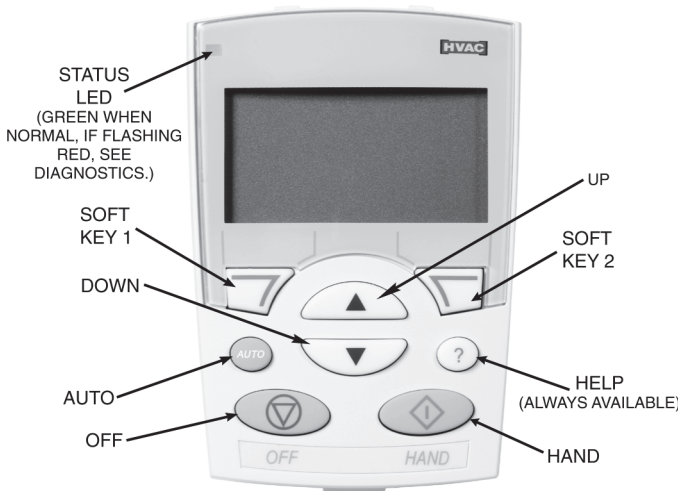


Fig. B — VFD Keypad

START UP BY CHANGING PARAMETERS INDIVIDUALLY

Initial start-up is performed at the factory. To start up the VFD with by changing individual parameters, perform the following procedure:

1. Select MENU (SOFT KEY 2). The Main menu will be displayed.
2. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight PARAMETERS on the display screen and press ENTER (SOFT KEY 2).
3. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight the desired parameter group and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2).
4. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight the desired parameter and press EDIT (SOFT KEY 2).
5. Use the UP or DOWN keys to change the value of the parameter.
6. Press SAVE (SOFT KEY 2) to store the modified value. Press CANCEL (SOFT KEY 1) to keep the previous value. Any modifications that are not saved will not be changed.
7. Choose another parameter or press EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) to return to the listing of parameter groups. Continue until all the parameters have been configured and then press EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) to return to the main menu.

NOTE: The current parameter value appears above the highlight parameter. To view the default parameter value, press the UP and DOWN keys simultaneously. To restore the default factory settings, select the application macro "HVAC Default."

VFD Modes

The VFD has several different modes for configuring, operating, and diagnosing the VFD. The modes are:

- Standard Display mode — shows drive status information and operates the drive
- Parameters mode — edits parameter values individually
- Start-up Assistant mode — guides the start-up and configuration
- Changed Parameters mode — shows all changed parameters
- Drive Parameter Backup mode — stores or uploads the parameters
- Clock Set mode — sets the time and date for the drive
- I/O Settings mode — checks and edits the I/O settings

STANDARD DISPLAY MODE

Use the standard display mode to read information on the drive status and operate the drive. To reach the standard display mode, press EXIT until the LCD display shows status information as described below. See Fig. C.

The top line of the LCD display shows the basic status information of the drive. The HAND icon indicates that the drive control is local from the control panel. The AUTO icon indicates that the drive is in remote control mode, such as the basic I/O (X1) or field bus.

The arrow icon indicates the drive and motor rotation status. A rotating arrow (clockwise or counterclockwise) indicates that the drive is running and at setpoint and the shaft direction is forward or reverse. A rotating blinking arrow indicates that the drive is running but not at setpoint. A stationary arrow indicates that the drive is stopped. For Carrier rooftop units, the correct rotation is counterclockwise.

The upper right corner shows the frequency setpoint that the drive will maintain.

Using parameter group 34, the middle of the LCD display can be configured to display 3 parameter values. The default display shows parameters 0103 (OUTPUT FREQ) in percentages, 0104 (CURRENT) in amperes, and 0120 (AII) in milliamperes.

The bottom corners of the LCD display show the functions currently assigned to the two soft keys. The lower middle displays the current time (if configured to show the time).

The first time the drive is powered up, it is in the OFF mode. To switch to local hand-held control and control the drive using the control panel, press and hold the HAND button. Pressing the HAND button switches the drive to hand control while keeping the drive running. Press the AUTO button to switch to remote input control. To start the drive press the HAND or AUTO buttons, to stop the drive press the OFF button.

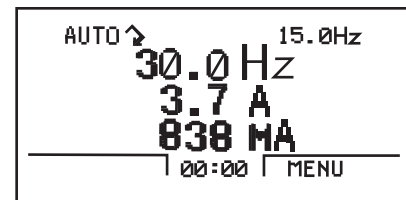


Fig. C — Standard Display Example

To adjust the speed in HAND mode, press the UP or DOWN buttons (the reference changes immediately). The reference can be modified in the local control (HAND) mode, and can be parameterized (using Group 11 reference select) to also allow modification in the remote control mode.

PARAMETERS MODE

The Parameters mode is used to change the parameters on the drive. To change parameters, perform the following procedure:

1. Select MENU (SOFT KEY 2). The Main menu will be displayed.

APPENDIX C — VFD INFORMATION (cont)

2. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight PARAMETERS on the display screen and press ENTER (SOFT KEY 2).
3. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight the desired parameter group and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2).
4. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight the desired parameter and press EDIT (SOFT KEY 2).
5. Use the UP or DOWN keys to change the value of the parameter.
6. Press SAVE (SOFT KEY 2) to store the modified value. Press CANCEL (SOFT KEY 1) to keep the previous value. Any modifications that are not saved will not be changed.
7. Choose another parameter or press EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) to return to the listing of parameter groups. Continue until all the parameters have been configured and then press EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) to return to the main menu.

NOTE: Parameter 9802 can reset the VFD to default parameters by selecting HVAC Default and then selecting SAVE. Then use the list to set the parameters. Parameters 9905 to 9908 must match the Motor nameplate or Unit nameplate for the Indoor Fan motor. START-UP ASSISTANT MODE

CHANGED PARAMETERS MODE

The Changed Parameters mode is used to view and edit recently changed parameters on the drive. To view the changed parameters, perform the following procedure:

1. Select MENU (SOFT KEY 2). The Main menu will be displayed.
2. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight CHANGED PAR on the display screen and press ENTER (SOFT KEY 2). A list of the recently changed parameters will be displayed.
3. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight the desired parameter group and press EDIT (SOFT KEY 2) to change the parameter if desired.
4. Press EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) to exit the Changed Parameters mode.

DRIVE PARAMETER BACKUP MODE

The drive parameter back up mode is used to export the parameters from one drive to another. The parameters can be uploaded from a VFD to the removable control panel. The control panel can then be transferred to another drive and the parameters downloaded into memory.

Depending on the motor and application, there are two options available. The first option is to download all parameters. This copies both application and motor parameters to the drive from the control panel. This is recommended when using the same application for drives of the same size. This can also be used to create a backup of the parameters group for the drive.

The second option downloads only the application parameters to the drive. This is recommended when using the same application for drives of different sizes. Parameters 9905, 9906, 9907, 9908, 9909, 1605, 1607, 5201, and group 51 parameters and internal motor parameters are not copied.

Upload All Parameters

To upload and store parameters in the control panel from the VFD, perform the following procedure:

1. Select MENU (SOFT KEY 2). The Main menu will be displayed.
2. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight PAR BACKUP on the display screen and press ENTER (SOFT KEY 2).
3. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight UPLOAD TO PANEL and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2).

4. The text “Copying Parameters” will be displayed with a progress indicator. To stop the process, select ABORT (SOFT KEY 1).
5. When the upload is complete, the text “Parameter upload successful” will be displayed.
6. The display will then return to the PAR BACKUP menu. Select EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) to return to the main menu.
7. The control panel can now be disconnected from the drive.

Download All Parameters

To download all parameters from the control panel to the VFD, perform the following procedure:

1. Install the control panel with the correct parameters onto the VFD.
2. Select MENU (SOFT KEY 2). The Main menu will be displayed.
3. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight PAR BACKUP on the display screen and press ENTER (SOFT KEY 2).
4. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight DOWNLOAD TO DRIVE ALL and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2).
5. The text “Restoring Parameters” will be displayed with a progress indicator. To stop the process, select ABORT (SOFT KEY 1).
6. When the download is complete, the text “Parameter download successful” will be displayed.
7. The display will then return to the PAR BACKUP menu. Select EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) to return to the main menu.
8. The control panel can now be disconnected from the drive.

Download Application Parameters

To download application parameters only to the control panel from the VFD, perform the following procedure:

1. Install the control panel with the correct parameters onto the VFD.
2. Select MENU (SOFT KEY 2). The Main menu will be displayed.
3. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight PAR BACKUP on the display screen and press ENTER (SOFT KEY 2).
4. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight DOWNLOAD APPLICATION and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2).
5. The text “Downloading Parameters (partial)” will be displayed with a progress indicator. To stop the process, select ABORT (SOFT KEY 1).
6. When the download is complete, the text “Parameter download successful” will be displayed.
7. The display will then return to the PAR BACKUP menu. Select EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) to return to the main menu.
8. The control panel can now be disconnected from the drive.

CLOCK SET MODE

The clock set mode is used for setting the date and time for the internal clock of the VFD. In order to use the timer functions of the VFD control, the internal clock must be set. The date is used to determine weekdays and is visible in the fault logs.

To set the clock, perform the following procedure:

1. Select MENU (SOFT KEY 2). The Main menu will be displayed.
2. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight CLOCK SET on the display screen and press ENTER (SOFT KEY 2). The clock set parameter list will be displayed.

APPENDIX C — VFD INFORMATION (cont)

- Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight CLOCK VISIBILITY and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2). This parameter is used to display or hide the clock on the screen. Use the UP or DOWN keys to change the parameter setting. Press OK (SOFT KEY 2) to save the configuration and return to the Clock Set menu.
- Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight SET TIME and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2). Use the UP or DOWN keys to change the hours and minutes. Press OK (SOFT KEY 2) to save the configuration and return to the Clock Set menu.
- Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight TIME FORMAT and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2). Use the UP or DOWN keys to change the parameter setting. Press OK (SOFT KEY 2) to save the configuration and return to the Clock Set menu.
- Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight SET DATE and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2). Use the UP or DOWN keys to change the day, month, and year. Press OK (SOFT KEY 2) to save the configuration and return to the Clock Set menu.
- Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight DATE FORMAT and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2). Use the UP or DOWN keys to change the parameter setting. Press OK (SOFT KEY 2) to save the configuration and return to the Clock Set menu.
- Press EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) twice to return to the main menu.

I/O SETTINGS MODE

The I/O Settings mode is used for viewing and editing the I/O settings.

To configure the I/O settings, perform the following procedure:

- Select MENU (SOFT KEY 2). The Main menu will be displayed.
- Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight I/O SETTINGS on the display screen and press ENTER (SOFT KEY 2). The I/O Settings parameter list will be displayed.
- Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight the desired I/O setting and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2).
- Use the UP or DOWN keys to select the parameter to view. Press OK (SOFT KEY 2).
- Use the UP or DOWN keys to change the parameter setting. Press SAVE (SOFT KEY 2) to save the configuration. Press CANCEL (SOFT KEY 1) to keep the previous value. Any modifications that are not saved will not be changed.
- Press EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) twice to return to the main menu.

Third Party Controls

For conversion to third party control of the VFD, perform the following procedure:

- Remove the factory-installed jumper between X1-10 and X1-13 (control of VFD start/stop).
- Remove the factory-installed jumper between X1-10 and X1-16 and replace with a normally closed safety contact for control of VFD start enable.
- Install speed signal wires to AI-1 and AGND. This input is set at the factory for a 4 to 20 mA signal. If a 0 to 10 vdc signal is required, change DIP switch J1 (located above the VFD control terminal strip) to OFF (right position to left position) and change parameter 1301 to 0% from 20%.

VFD Diagnostics

The drive detects error situations and reports them using:

- the green and red LEDs on the body of the drive (located under the keypad)
- the status LED on the control panel

- the control panel display
- the Fault Word and Alarm Word parameter bits (parameters 0305 to 0309)

The form of the display depends on the severity of the error. The user can specify the severity for many errors by directing the drive to ignore the error situation, report the situation as an alarm, or report the situation as a fault.

FAULTS (RED LED LIT)

The VFD signals that it has detected a severe error, or fault, by:

- enabling the red LED on the drive (LED is either steady or flashing)
- setting an appropriate bit in a Fault Word parameter (0305 to 0307)
- overriding the control panel display with the display of a fault code
- stopping the motor (if it was on)

The fault code on the control panel display is temporary. Pressing the MENU, ENTER, UP button or DOWN buttons removes the fault message. The message reappears after a few seconds if the control panel is not touched and the fault is still active.

ALARMS (GREEN LED FLASHING)

For less severe errors, called alarms, the diagnostic display is advisory. For these situations, the drive is simply reporting that it had detected something unusual. In these situations, the drive:

- flashes the green LED on the drive (does not apply to alarms that arise from control panel operation errors)
- sets an appropriate bit in an Alarm Word parameter (0308 or 0309)
- overrides the control panel display with the display of an alarm code and/or name

Alarm messages disappear from the control panel display after a few seconds. The message returns periodically as long as the alarm condition exists.

CORRECTING FAULTS

The recommended corrective action for faults is shown in the Fault Listing Table C. The VFD can also be reset to remove the fault. If an external source for a start command is selected and is active, the VFD may start immediately after fault reset.

To reset a fault indicated by a flashing red LED, turn off the power for 5 minutes. To reset a fault indicated by a red LED (not flashing), press RESET from the control panel or turn off the power for 5 minutes. Depending on the value of parameter 1604 (FAULT RESET SELECT), digital input or serial communication could also be used to reset the drive. When the fault has been corrected, the motor can be started.

HISTORY

For reference, the last three fault codes are stored into parameters 0401, 0412, 0413. For the most recent fault (identified by parameter 0401), the drive stores additional data (in parameters 0402 through 0411) to aid in troubleshooting a problem. For example, a parameter 0404 stores the motor speed at the time of the fault. To clear the fault history (all of Group 04, Fault History parameters), follow these steps:

- In the control panel, Parameters mode, select parameter 0401.
- Press EDIT.
- Press the UP and DOWN buttons simultaneously.
- Press SAVE.

APPENDIX C — VFD INFORMATION (cont)

Table C — Fault Codes

FAULT CODE	FAULT NAME IN PANEL	DESCRIPTION AND RECOMMENDED CORRECTIVE ACTION
1	OVERCURRENT	Output current is excessive. Check for excessive motor load, insufficient acceleration time (parameters 2202 ACCELER TIME 1, default 30 seconds), or faulty motor, motor cables or connections.
2	DC OVERVOLT	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is excessive. Check for static or transient over voltages in the input power supply, insufficient deceleration time (parameters 2203 DECELER TIME 1, default 30 seconds), or undersized brake chopper (if present).
3	DEV OVERTEMP	Drive heat sink is overheated. Temperature is at or above 115°C (239°F). Check for fan failure, obstructions in the air flow, dirt or dust coating on the heat sink, excessive ambient temperature, or excessive motor load.
4	SHORT CIRC	Fault current. Check for short-circuit in the motor cable(s) or motor or supply disturbances.
5	OVERLOAD	Inverter overload condition. The drive output current exceeds the ratings.
6	DC UNDERVOLT	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is not sufficient. Check for missing phase in the input power supply, blown fuse, or under voltage on main circuit.
7	AI1 LOSS	Analog input 1 loss. Analog input value is less than AI1 FLT LIMIT (3021). Check source and connection for analog input and parameter settings for AI1 FLT LIMIT (3021) and 3001 AI-MIN FUNCTION.
8	AI2 LOSS	Analog input 2 loss. Analog input value is less than AI2 FLT LIMIT (3022). Check source and connection for analog input and parameter settings for AI2 FLT LIMIT (3022) and 3001 AI-MIN FUNCTION.
9	MOT OVERTEMP	Motor is too hot, as estimated by the drive. Check for overloaded motor. Adjust the parameters used for the estimate (3005 through 3009). Check the temperature sensors and Group 35 parameters.
10	PANEL LOSS	Panel communication is lost and either drive is in local control mode (the control panel displays LOC), or drive is in remote control mode (REM) and is parameterized to accept start/stop, direction or reference from the control panel. To correct check the communication lines and connections. Check parameter 3002 PANEL COMM ERROR, parameters in Group 10: Command Inputs and Group 11: Reference Select (if drive operation is REM).
11	ID RUN FAIL	The motor ID run was not completed successfully. Check motor connections.
12	MOTOR STALL	Motor or process stall. Motor is operating in the stall region. Check for excessive load or insufficient motor power. Check parameters 3010 through 3012.
13	RESERVED	Not used.
14	EXT FAULT 1	Digital input defined to report first external fault is active. See parameter 3003 EXTERNAL FAULT 1.
15	EXT FAULT 2	Digital input defined to report second external fault is active. See parameter 3004 EXTERNAL FAULT 2.
16	EARTH FAULT	The load on the input power system is out of balance. Check for faults in the motor or motor cable. Verify that motor cable does not exceed maximum specified length.
17	UNDERLOAD	Motor load is lower than expected. Check for disconnected load. Check parameters 3013 UNDERLOAD FUNCTION through 3015 UNDERLOAD CURVE.
18	THERM FAIL	Internal fault. The thermistor measuring the internal temperature of the drive is open or shorted. Contact Carrier.
19	OPEX LINK	Internal fault. A communication-related problem has been detected between the OMIO and OINT boards. Contact Carrier.
20	OPEX PWR	Internal fault. Low voltage condition detected on the OINT board. Contact Carrier.
21	CURR MEAS	Internal fault. Current measurement is out of range. Contact Carrier.
22	SUPPLY PHASE	Ripple voltage in the DC link is too high. Check for missing main phase or blown fuse.
23	RESERVED	Not used.
24	OVERSPEED	Motor speed is greater than 120% of the larger (in magnitude) of 2001 MINIMUM SPEED or 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED parameters. Check parameter settings for 2001 and 2002. Check adequacy of motor braking torque. Check applicability of torque control. Check brake chopper and resistor.
25	RESERVED	Not used.
26	DRIVE ID	Internal fault. Configuration block drive ID is not valid.
27	CONFIG FILE	Internal configuration file has an error. Contact Carrier.
28	SERIAL 1 ERR	Field bus communication has timed out. Check fault setup (3018 COMM FAULT FUNC and 3019 COMM FAULT TIME). Check communication settings (Group 51 or 53 as appropriate). Check for poor connections and/or noise on line.
29	EFB CON FILE	Error in reading the configuration file for the field bus adapter.
30	FORCE TRIP	Fault trip forced by the field bus. See the field bus reference literature.
31	EFB 1	Fault code reserved for the EFB protocol application. The meaning is protocol dependent.
32	EFB 2	Fault code reserved for the EFB protocol application. The meaning is protocol dependent.
33	EFB 3	Fault code reserved for the EFB protocol application. The meaning is protocol dependent.
34	MOTOR PHASE	Fault in the motor circuit. One of the motor phases is lost. Check for motor fault, motor cable fault, thermal relay fault, or internal fault.
35	OUTP WIRING	Error in power wiring suspected. Check that input power wired to drive output. Check for ground faults.
101-105	SYSTEM ERROR	Error internal to the drive. Contact Carrier and report the error number.
201-206	SYSTEM ERROR	Error internal to the drive. Contact Carrier and report the error number.
1000	PAR HZRPM	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for any of the following: 2001 MINIMUM SPEED > 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED 2007 MINIMUM FREQ > 2008 MAXIMUM FREQ 2001 MINIMUM SPEED / 9908 MOTOR NOM SPEED is outside of the range: -128/+128 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED / 9908 MOTOR NOM SPEED is outside of the range: -128/+128 2007 MINIMUM FREQ / 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ is outside of the range: - 128/+128 2008 MAXIMUM FREQ / 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ is outside of the range: - 128/+128
1001	PAR PFA REFNG	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check that 2007 MINIMUM FREQ is negative, when 8123 PFA ENABLE is active.
1002	PAR PFA IOCNF	Parameter values are inconsistent. The number of programmed PFA relays does not match with Interlock configuration, when 8123 PFA ENABLE is active. Check consistency of RELAY OUTPUT parameters 1401 through 1403, and 1410 through 1412. Check 8117 NR OF AUX MOTORS, 8118 AUTOCHANGE INTERV, and 8120 INTERLOCKS.
1003	PAR AI SCALE	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check that parameter 1301 AI 1 MIN > 1302 AI 1 MAX and that parameter 1304 AI 2 MIN > 1305 AI 2 MAX.
1004	PAR AO SCALE	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check that parameter 1504 AO 1 MIN > 1505 AO 1 MAX and that parameter 1510 AO 2 MIN > 1511 AO 2 MAX.
1005	PAR PCU 2	Parameter values for power control are inconsistent: Improper motor nominal kVA or motor nominal power. Check the following parameters: $1.1 < (9906 \text{ MOTOR NOM CURR} * 9905 \text{ MOTOR NOM VOLT} * 1.73 / \text{PN}) < 2.6$ Where: PN = $1000 * 9909 \text{ MOTOR NOM POWER}$ (if units are kW) or PN = $746 * 9909 \text{ MOTOR NOM POWER}$ (if units are HP, e.g., in US)
1006	PAR EXT RO	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check the extension relay module for connection and 1410 through 1412 RELAY OUTPUTS 4 through 6 have non-zero values.
1007	PAR FBUS	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check that a parameter is set for field bus control (e.g., 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS = 10 (COMM)), but 9802 COMM PROT SEL = 0.
1008	PAR PFA MODE	Parameter values are inconsistent. The 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE must = 3 (SCALAR SPEED) when 8123 PFA ENABLE activated.
1009	PAR PCU 1	Parameter values for power control are inconsistent or improper motor nominal frequency or speed. Check for both of the following: $1 < (60 * 9907 \text{ MOTOR NOM FREQ} / 9908 \text{ MOTOR NOM SPEED} < 16$ $0.8 < 9908 \text{ MOTOR NOM SPEED} / (120 * 9907 \text{ MOTOR NOM FREQ} / \text{Motor poles}) < 0.992$
1010	OVERRIDE/PFA CONFLICT	Override mode is enabled and PFA is activated at the same time. This cannot be done because PFA interlocks cannot be observed in the override mode.

APPENDIX C — VFD INFORMATION (cont)

CORRECTING ALARMS

To correct alarms, first determine if the Alarm requires any corrective action (action is not always required). Use Table D to find and address the root cause of the problem.

If diagnostics troubleshooting has determined that the drive is defective during the warranty period, contact ABB Automation Inc., at 1-800-435-7365, option 4, option 3. A qualified technician will review the problem with the caller and make a determination regarding how to proceed. This may involve dispatching a designated service station (DSS) representative from an authorized station, dispatching a replacement unit, or advising return for repair.

VFD Maintenance

If installed in an appropriate environment, the VFD requires very little maintenance.

Table E lists the routine maintenance intervals recommended by Carrier.

HEAT SINK

The heat sink fins accumulate dust from the cooling air. Since a dusty sink is less efficient at cooling the drive, overtemperature faults become more likely. In a normal environment check the heat sink annually, in a dusty environment check more often.

Check the heat sink as follows (when necessary):

1. Remove power from drive.
2. Remove the cooling fan.
3. Blow clean compressed air (not humid) from bottom to top and simultaneously use a vacuum cleaner at the air outlet to trap the dust. If there a risk of the dust entering adjoining equipment, perform the cleaning in another room.
4. Replace the cooling fan.
5. Restore power.

Table D — Alarm Codes

ALARM CODE	ALARM NAME IN PANEL	DESCRIPTION AND RECOMMENDED CORRECTIVE ACTION
2001	—	Reserved
2002	—	Reserved
2003	—	Reserved
2004	DIR LOCK	The change in direction being attempted is not allowed. Do not attempt to change the direction of motor rotation, or Change parameter 1003 DIRECTION to allow direction change (if reverse operation is safe).
2005	I/O COMM	Field bus communication has timed out. Check fault setup (3018 COMM FAULT FUNC and 3019 COMM FAULT TIME). Check communication settings (Group 51 or 53 as appropriate). Check for poor connections and/or noise on line.
2006	AI1 LOSS	Analog input 1 is lost, or value is less than the minimum setting. Check input source and connections. Check the parameter that sets the minimum (3021) and the parameter that sets the Alarm/Fault operation (3001).
2007	AI2 LOSS	Analog input 2 is lost, or value is less than the minimum setting. Check input source and connections. Check parameter that sets the minimum (3022) and the parameter that sets the Alarm/Fault operation (3001).
2008	PANEL LOSS	Panel communication is lost and either the VFD is in local control mode (the control panel displays HAND), or the VFD is in remote control mode (AUTO) and is parameterized to accept start/stop, direction or reference from the control panel. To correct, check the communication lines and connections, Parameter 3002 PANEL LOSS, and parameters in groups 10 COMMAND INPUTS and 11 REFERENCE SELECT (if drive operation is REM).
2009	—	Reserved
2010	MOT OVERTEMP	Motor is hot, based on either the VFD estimate or on temperature feedback. This alarm warns that a Motor Overload fault trip may be near. Check for overloaded motor. Adjust the parameters used for the estimate (3005 through 3009). Check the temperature sensors and Group 35 parameters.
2011	UNDERLOAD	Motor load is lower than expected. This alarm warns that a Motor Underload fault trip may be near. Check that the motor and drive ratings match (motor is NOT undersized for the drive). Check the settings on parameters 3013 to 3015.
2012	MOTOR STALL	Motor is operating in the stall region. This alarm warns that a Motor Stall fault trip may be near.
2013*	AUTORESET	This alarm warns that the drive is about to perform an automatic fault reset, which may start the motor. To control automatic reset, use parameter group 31 (AUTOMATIC RESET).
2014*	AUTOCHANGE	This alarm warns that the PFA autochange function is active. To control PFA, use parameter group 81 (PFA) and the Pump Alternation macro.
2015	PFA INTERLOCK	This alarm warns that the PFA interlocks are active, which means that the drive cannot start any motor (when Autochange is used), or a speed regulated motor (when Autochange is not used).
2016	—	Reserved
2017*	OFF BUTTON	This alarm indicates that the OFF button has been pressed.
2018*	PID SLEEP	This alarm warns that the PID sleep function is active, which means that the motor could accelerate when the PID sleep function ends. To control PID sleep, use parameters 4022 through 4026 or 4122 through 4126.
2019	ID RUN	The VFD is performing an ID run.
2020	OVERRIDE	Override mode is activated.
2021	START ENABLE 1 MISSING	This alarm warns that the Start Enable 1 signal is missing. To control Start Enable 1 function, use parameter 1608. To correct, check the digital input configuration and the communication settings.
2022	START ENABLE 2 MISSING	This alarm warns that the Start Enable 2 signal is missing. To control Start Enable 2 function, use parameter 1609. To correct, check the digital input configuration and the communication settings.
2023	EMERGENCY STOP	Emergency stop is activated.

* This alarm is not indicated by a relay output, even when the relay output is configured to indicate alarm conditions, parameter 1401 RELAY OUTPUT = 5 (ALARM) or 16 (FLT/ALARM).

APPENDIX C — VFD INFORMATION (cont)

Table E — Maintenance Intervals

MAINTENANCE	INTERVAL
Heat Sink Temperature Check and Cleaning	Every 6 to 12 months (depending on the dustiness of the environment)
Main Cooling Fan Replacement	Every five years
Internal Enclosure Cooling Fan Replacement	Every three years
Capacitor Change (Frame Size R5 and R6)	Every ten years
HVAC Control Panel Battery Change	Every ten years

MAIN FAN REPLACEMENT

The main cooling fan of the VFD has a life span of about 60,000 operating hours at maximum rated operating temperature and drive load. The expected life span doubles for each 18°F drop in the fan temperature (fan temperature is a function of ambient temperatures and drive loads).

Fan failure can be predicted by the increasing noise from fan bearings and the gradual rise in the heat sink temperature in spite of heat sink cleaning. If the drive is operated in a critical part of a process, fan replacement is recommended once these symptoms start appearing. Replacement fans are available from Carrier.

To replace the main fan for frame sizes R1 through R4, perform the following (see Fig. D):

1. Remove power from drive.
2. Remove drive cover.
3. For frame sizes R1 and R2, press together the retaining clips on the fan cover and lift. For frame sizes R3 and R4, press in on the lever located on the left side of the fan mount, and rotate the fan up and out.
4. Disconnect the fan cable.
5. Install the new fan by reversing Steps 2 to 4.
6. Restore power.

To replace the main fan for frame sizes R5 and R6, perform the following (see Fig. E):

1. Remove power from drive.
2. Remove the screws attaching the fan.
3. Disconnect the fan cable.
4. Install the fan in reverse order.
5. Restore power.

INTERNAL ENCLOSURE FAN REPLACEMENT

The VFD IP 54 / UL Type 12 enclosures have an additional internal fan to circulate air inside the enclosure.

To replace the internal enclosure fan for frame sizes R1 to R4, perform the following (see Fig. F):

1. Remove power from drive.
2. Remove the front cover.
3. The housing that holds the fan in place has barbed retaining clips at each corner. Press all four clips toward the center to release the barbs.
4. When the clips/barbs are free, pull the housing up to remove from the drive.
5. Disconnect the fan cable.
6. Install the fan in reverse order, noting the following: the fan airflow is up (refer to arrow on fan); the fan wire harness is toward the front; the notched housing barb is located in the right-rear corner; and the fan cable connects just forward of the fan at the top of the drive.

To replace the internal enclosure fan for frame sizes R5 or R6, perform the following:

1. Remove power from drive.
2. Remove the front cover.
3. Lift the fan out and disconnect the cable.
4. Install the fan in reverse order.
5. Restore power.

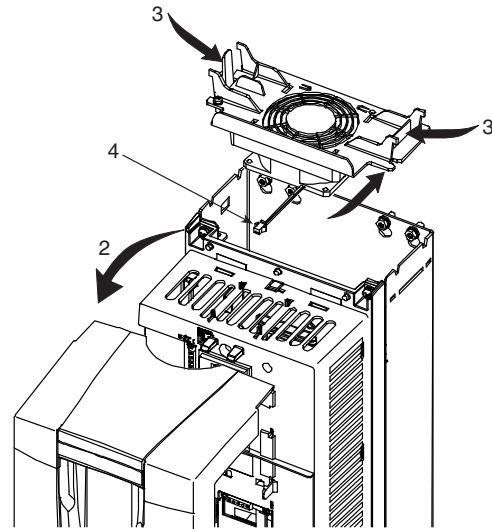


Fig. D — Main Fan Replacement (Frame Sizes R1-R4)

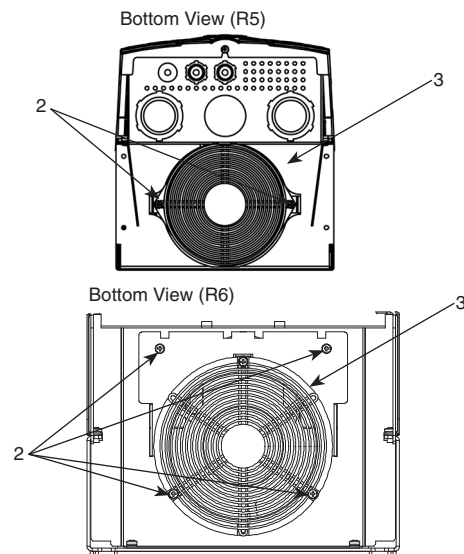


Fig. E — Main Fan Replacement (Frame Sizes R5 and R6)

CONTROL PANEL CLEANING

Use a soft damp cloth to clean the control panel. Avoid harsh cleaners which could scratch the display window.

BATTERY REPLACEMENT

A battery is only used in assistant control panels that have the clock function available and enabled. The battery keeps the clock operating in memory during power interruptions. The expected life for the battery is greater than ten years. To remove the battery, use a coin to rotate the battery holder on the back of the control panel. Replace the battery with type CR2032.

APPENDIX C — VFD INFORMATION (cont)

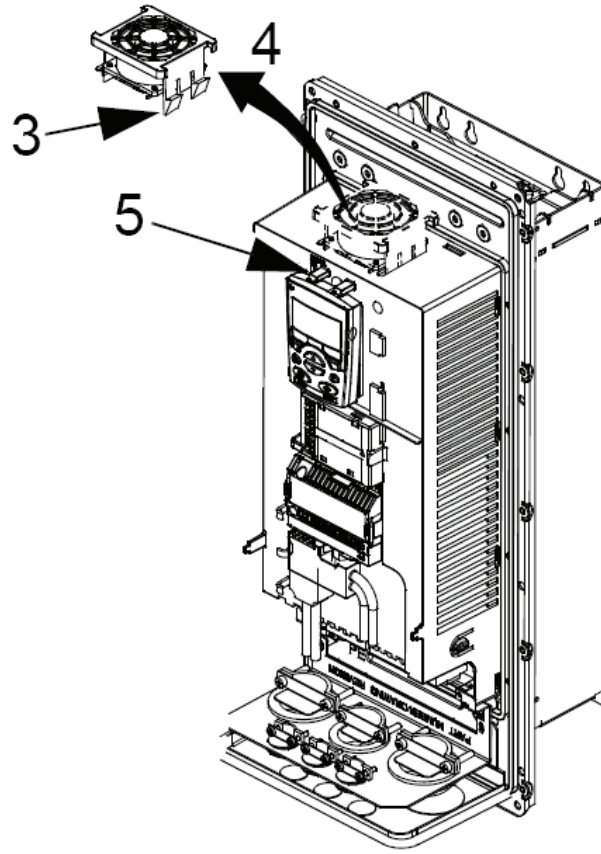


Fig. F — Internal Enclosure Fan Replacement

APPENDIX D — MODE SELECTION PROCESS

The following section is to be used in conjunction with Fig. 3 on page 30. To help determine why the unit controls are in a certain mode, the programming logic is provided below. The software will proceed, step by step, until a mode is reached. If an “If” statement is true, then that mode will be entered. The “Else” statement refers to other possible choices.

If the System Mode is OFF:

```
{ If the fire shut down input (Inputs→FIRE→FSD)
  is in “alarm”:
    HVAC mode: ("Fire Shut Down ") OFF
  Else
    HVAC mode: ("Disabled ") OFF}
Else If: The rooftop is not in “factory test” and a fire
smoke-control mode is “alarming”:
{ If the pressurization input (Inputs→FIRE→PRES)
  is in “alarm”:
    HVAC mode: ("Pressurization ")
  Else If the evacuation input (Inputs→FIRE→EVAC)
  is in “alarm”:
    HVAC mode: ("Evacuation ")
  Else If the smoke purge input (Inputs→FIRE→PURG)
  is in “alarm”:
    HVAC mode: ("Smoke Purge ")
  Else If: Someone changed the machine’s
  control type (Configuration→UNIT→C.TYP) during
  run time, a 15 second delay is called out:
{    HVAC mode: ("Disabled ") OFF}
  Else If: The System Mode is TEST:
{    HVAC mode: ("Test ")
  Else If: The “soft stop” command (Service Test→S.STP)
  is forced to YES:
{    HVAC mode: ("SoftStop Request")}
  Else If: The remote switch config (Configuration→
UNIT→RM.CF)=2; “start/stop”, and the remote
  input state (Inputs→GEN.I→REMT)=ON:
{    HVAC mode: ("Rem. Sw. Disable") OFF}
  Else If: Configured for static pressure control
  (Configuration→SP→SP.CF = 1,2) and the static
  pressure sensor (Pressures→AIR.P→SP) fails:
{    HVAC mode: ("Static Pres.Fail") OFF}
  Else If: Configured for supply fan status monitoring
  (Configuration→UNIT→SFS.M = 1,2) and
  configured to shut the unit down on fan status fail
  (Configuration→UNIT→SFS.S = YES)
{    HVAC mode: ("Fan Status Fail ") OFF}
  Else If: The unit is just waking up from a power reset
{    HVAC mode: ("Starting Up ") OFF}
  Else If: A compressor is diagnosed as being “Stuck On”
{    HVAC mode: ("Comp. Stuck On ")
  Else The control is free to select the normal heating/
  cooling HVAC modes:
    HVAC mode: ("Off ")
```

- The unit is off and no operating modes are active.
HVAC mode: ("Tempering Vent ")
 - The economizer is at minimum vent position but the supply air temperature has dropped below the tempering vent setpoint. Gas heat is used to temper the ventilation air.
HVAC mode: ("Tempering LoCool")
 - The economizer is at minimum vent position but the combination of the outside-air temperature and the economizer position has dropped the supply-air temperature below the tempering cool setpoint. Gas heat is used to temper the ventilation air.
HVAC mode: ("Tempering HiCool")
 - The economizer is at minimum vent position but the combination of the outside air temperature and the economizer position has dropped the supply air temperature below the tempering cool setpoint. Gas heat is used to temper the ventilation air.
HVAC mode: ("Re-Heat")
 - The unit is operating in reheat mode.
HVAC mode: ("Dehumidification")
 - The unit is operating in dehumidification mode.
HVAC mode: ("Vent ")
 - This is a normal operation mode where no heating or cooling is required and outside air is being delivered to the space to control IAQ levels.
HVAC mode: ("Low Cool ")
 - This is a normal cooling mode when a low cooling demand exists.
HVAC mode: ("High Cool ")
 - This is a normal cooling mode when a high cooling demand exists.
HVAC mode: ("Low Heat ")
 - This is a normal heating mode when a low heating demand exists.
HVAC mode: ("High Heat ")
 - This is a normal heating mode when a high heating demand exists.
HVAC mode: ("Unocc. Free Cool")
 - In this mode the unit will operate in cooling but will be using the economizer for free cooling. Entering this mode will depend on the status of the outside air. The unit can be configured for outside air changeover, differential dry bulb changeover, outside air enthalpy changeover, differential enthalpy changeover, or a custom arrangement of enthalpy/dewpoint and dry bulb. See the Economizer section for further details.
- NOTE: There is also a transitional mode whereby the machine may be waiting for relay timeguards to expire before shutting the machine completely down:
HVAC mode: ("Shutting Down ")

APPENDIX E — UPC OPEN CONTROLLER

The following section is used to configure the UPC Open. The UPC Open controller is mounted in a separate enclosure below the main control box.

To Address the UPC Open Controller

The user must give the UPC Open controller an address that is unique on the BACnet¹ network. Perform the following procedure to assign an address:

1. If the UPC Open controller is powered, pull the screw terminal connector from the controller's power terminals labeled Gnd and HOT. The controller reads the address each time power is applied to it.
2. Using the rotary switches (see Fig. G and H), set the controller's address. Set the Tens (10's) switch to the tens digit of the address, and set the Ones (1's) switch to the ones digit.

As an example in Fig. G, if the controller's address is 25, point the arrow on the Tens (10's) switch to 2 and the arrow on the Ones (1's) switch to 5.

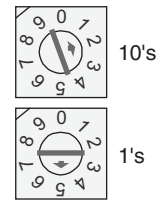


Fig. G — Address Rotary Switches

BACNET DEVICE INSTANCE ADDRESS

The UPC Open controller also has a BACnet Device Instance address. This Device Instance MUST be unique for the complete BACnet system in which the UPC Open controller is installed. The Device Instance is auto generated by default and is derived by adding the MAC address to the end of the Network Number. The Network Number of a new UPC Open controller is 16101, but it can be changed using i-Vu[®] Tools or BACView device. By default, a MAC address of 20 will result in a Device Instance of 16101 + 20 which would be a Device Instance of 1610120.

1. BACnet is a registered trademark of ASHRAE (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers).

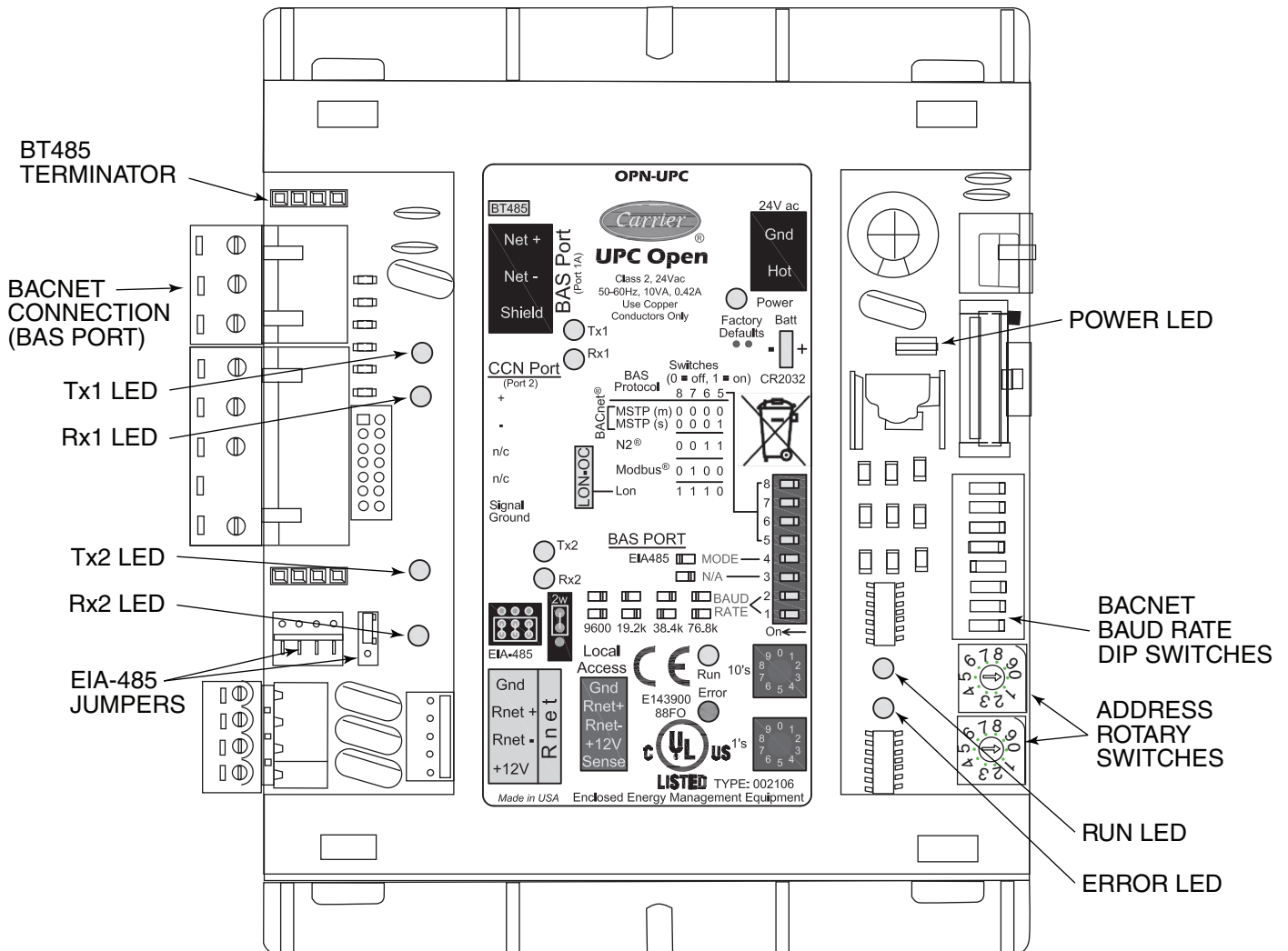


Fig. H — UPC Open Controller

APPENDIX E — UPC OPEN CONTROLLER (cont)

Configuring the BAS Port for BACnet MS/TP

Use the same baud rate and communication settings for all controllers on the network segment. The UPC Open controller is fixed at 8 data bits, No Parity, and 1 Stop bit for this protocol's communications.

If the UPC Open controller has been wired for power, pull the screw terminal connector from the controller's power terminals labeled Gnd and HOT. The controller reads the DIP Switches and jumpers each time power is applied to it.

Set the BAS Port DIP switch DS3 to "enable." Set the BAS Port DIP switch DS4 to "E1485." Set the BMS Protocol DIP switches DS8 through DS5 to "MSTP." See Table F.

Table F — SW3 Protocol Switch Settings for MS/TP

DS8	DS7	DS6	DS5	DS4	DS3
Off	Off	Off	Off	On	Off

Verify that the EIA-485 jumpers below the CCN Port are set to EIA-485 and 2W.

The example in Fig. J shows the BAS Port DIP Switches set for 76.8k (Carrier default) and MS/TP.

Set the BAS Port DIP Switches DS2 and DS1 for the appropriate communications speed of the MS/TP network (9600, 19.2k, 38.4k, or 76.8k bps). See Fig. I and Table G.

Table G — Baud Selection Table

BAUD RATE	DS2	DS1
9,600	Off	Off
19,200	On	Off
38,400	Off	On
76,800	On	On

Wiring UPC Open Controller to MS/TP Network

The UPC Open controller communicates using BACnet on an MS/TP network segment communications at 9600 bps, 19.2 kbps, 38.4 kbps, or 76.8 kbps.

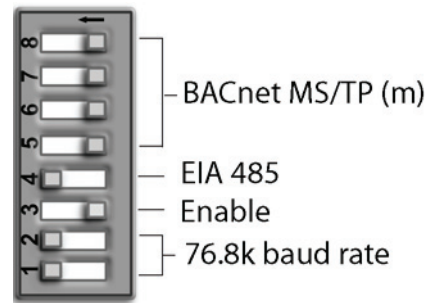


Fig. I — DIP Switches

Wire the controllers on an MS/TP network segment in a daisy-chain configuration. Wire specifications for the cable are 22 AWG (American Wire Gage) or 24 AWG, low-capacitance, twisted, stranded, shielded copper wire. The maximum length is 2000 ft.

Install a BT485 terminator on the first and last controller on a network segment to add bias and prevent signal distortions due to echoing. See Fig. H, J, and K.

To wire the UPC Open controller to the BAS network:

1. Pull the screw terminal connector from the controller's BAS Port.
2. Check the communications wiring for shorts and grounds.
3. Connect the communications wiring to the BAS port's screw terminals labeled Net +, Net -, and Shield.

NOTE: Use the same polarity throughout the network segment.

4. Insert the power screw terminal connector into the UPC Open controller's power terminals if they are not currently connected.
5. Verify communication with the network by viewing a module status report. To perform a module status report using the BACview keypad/display unit, press and hold the "FN" key then press the "." Key.

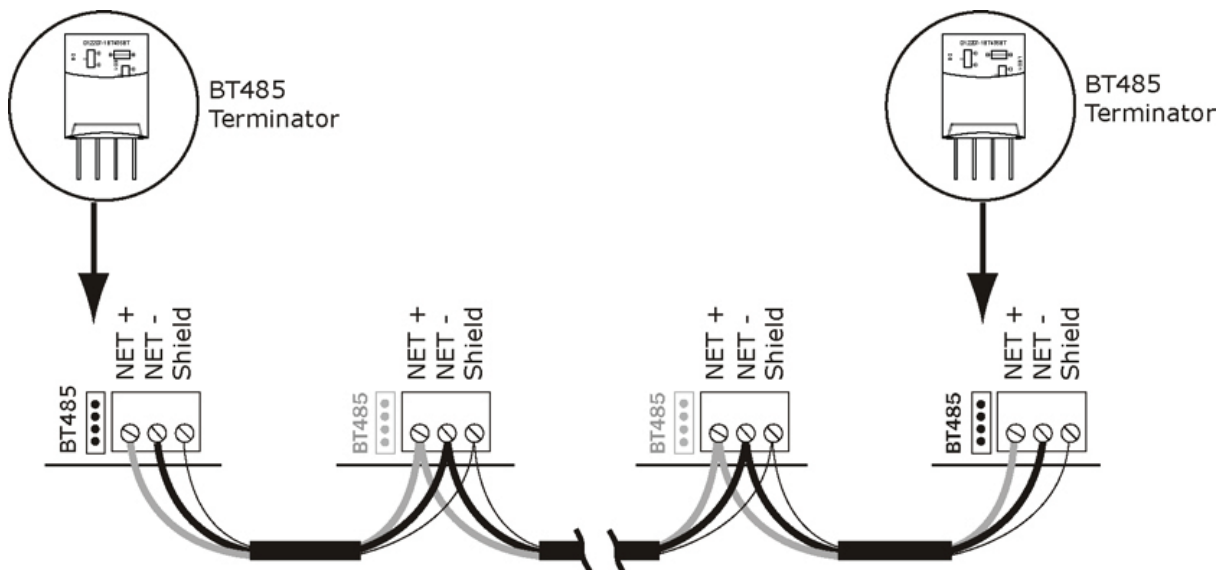


Fig. J — Network Wiring

APPENDIX E — UPC OPEN CONTROLLER (cont)

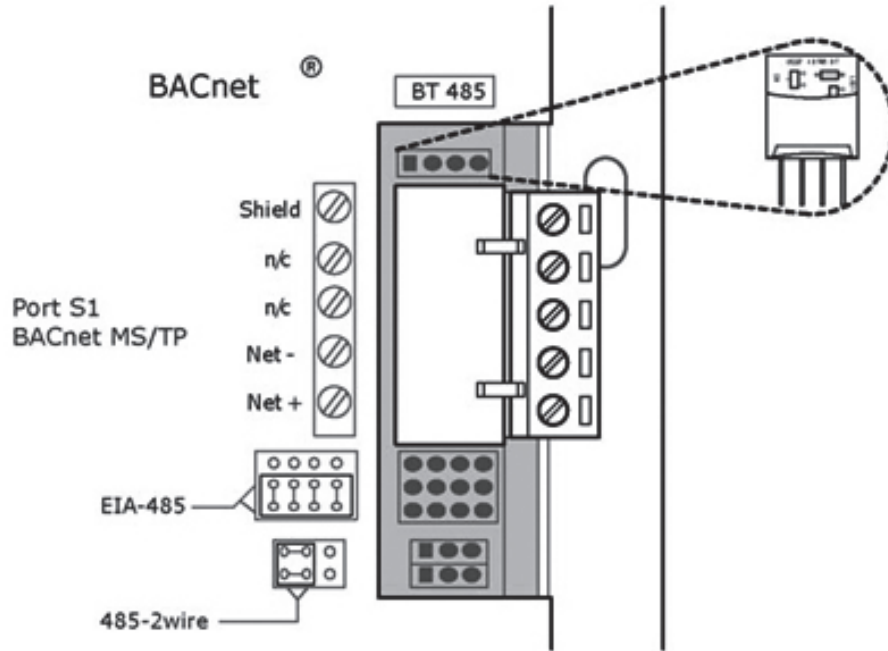


Fig. K — BT485 Terminator Installation

To install a BT485 terminator, push the BT485 terminator, on to the BT485 connector located near the BACnet connector.

NOTE: The BT485 terminator has no polarity associated with it.

To order a BT485 terminator, consult Commercial Products i-Vu® Open Control System Master Prices.

MS/TP Wiring Recommendations

Recommendations are shown in Tables H and I. The wire jacket and UL temperature rating specifications list two acceptable

alternatives. The Halar¹ specification has a higher temperature rating and a tougher outer jacket than the SmokeGard² specification, and it is appropriate for use in applications where the user is concerned about abrasion. The Halar jacket is also less likely to crack in extremely low temperatures.

NOTE: Use the specified type of wire and cable for maximum signal integrity.

1. Halar is a registered trademark of Solvay Plastics.
2. SmokeGard is a trademark of AlphaGary-Mexichem Corp.

Table H — MS/TP Wiring Recommendations

SPECIFICATION	RECOMMENDATION
Cable	Single twisted pair, low capacitance, CL2P, 22 AWG (7x30), TC foam FEP, plenum rated cable
Conductor	22 or 24 AWG stranded copper (tin plated)
Insulation	Foamed FEP 0.015 in. (0.381 mm) wall 0.060 in. (1.524 mm) O.D.
Color code	Black/White
Twist Lay	2 in. (50.8 mm) lay on pair 6 twists/foot (20 twists/meter) nominal
Shielding	Aluminum/Mylar shield with 24 AWG TC drain wire
Jacket	SmokeGard Jacket (SmokeGard PVC) 0.021 in. (0.5334 mm) wall 0.175 in. (4.445 mm) O.D. Halar Jacket (E-CTFE) 0.010 in. (0.254 mm) wall 0.144 in. (3.6576 mm) O.D.
DC resistance	15.2 Ohms/1000 feet (50 Ohms/km) nominal
Capacitance	12.5 pF/ft (41 pF/meter) nominal conductor to conductor
Characteristic impedance	100 Ohms nominal
Weight	12 lb/1000 feet (17.9 kg/km)
UL Temperature Rating	SmokeGard 167°F (75°C) Halar -40 to 302°F (-40 to 150°C)
Voltage	300 Vac, power limited
Listing	UL: NEC CL2P, or better

LEGEND

AWG	— American Wire Gage
CL2P	— Class 2 Plenum Cable
DC	— Direct Current
FEP	— Fluorinated Ethylene Polymer
NEC	— National Electrical Code
O.D.	— Outside Diameter
TC	— Tinned Copper
UL	— Underwriters Laboratories

APPENDIX E — UPC OPEN CONTROLLER (cont)

Table I — Open System Wiring Specifications and Recommended Vendors

WIRING SPECIFICATIONS		RECOMMENDED VENDORS AND PART NUMBERS			
Wire Type	Description	Connect Air International	Belden	RMCORP	Contractors Wire and Cable
MS/TP Network (RS-485)	22 AWG, single twisted shielded pair, low capacitance, CL2P, TC foam FEP, plenum rated. See MS/TP Installation Guide for specifications.	W221P-22227	—	25160PV	CLP0520LC
	24 AWG, single twisted shielded pair, low capacitance, CL2P, TC foam FEP, plenum rated. See MS/TP Installation Guide for specifications.	W241P-2000F	82841	25120-OR	—
Rnet	4 conductor, unshielded, CMP, 18 AWG, plenum rated.	W184C-2099BLB	6302UE	21450	CLP0442

LEGEND

- AWG** — American Wire Gage
- CL2P** — Class 2 Plenum Cable
- CMP** — Communications Plenum Rated
- FEP** — Fluorinated Ethylene Polymer
- TC** — Tinned Copper

Local access to the UPC Open

The user can use a BACview⁶ handheld keypad display unit or the Virtual BACview software as a local user interface to an Open controller. These items let the user access the controller network information. These are accessory items and do not come with the UPC Open controller.

The BACview⁶ unit connects to the local access port on the UPC Open controller. See Fig. L. The BACview software must

be running on a laptop computer that is connected to the local access port on the UPC Open controller. The laptop will require an additional USB link cable for connection.

See the *BACview Installation and User Guide* for instructions on connecting and using the BACview⁶ device.

To order a BACview⁶ Handheld (BV6H), consult Commercial Products i-Vu Open Control System Master Prices.

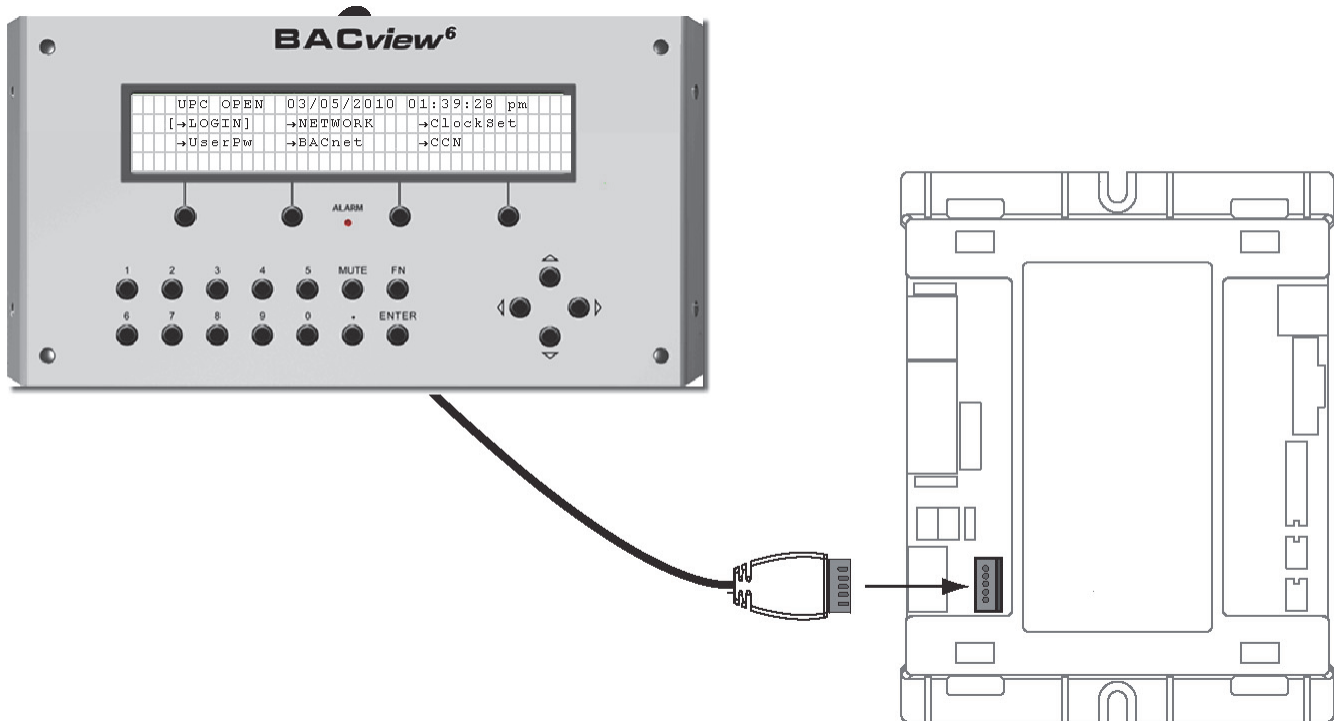


Fig. L — BACview⁶ Device Connection

APPENDIX E — UPC OPEN CONTROLLER (cont)

Configuring the UPC Open Controller's Properties

The UPC Open device and *ComfortLink* controls must be set to the same CCN Address (Element) number and CCN Bus number. The factory default settings for CCN Element and CCN Bus number are 1 and 0 respectively.

If modifications to the default Element and Bus number are required, both the *ComfortLink* and UPC Open configurations must be changed.

The following configurations are used to set the CCN Address and Bus number in the *ComfortLink* controls. These configurations can be changed using the scrolling marquee display or accessory Navigator handheld device.

Configuration→**CCN**→**CCN.A** (CCN Address)

Configuration→**CCN**→**CCN.B** (CCN Bus Number)

The following configurations are used to set the CCN Address and Bus Number in the UPC Open controller. These configurations can be changed using the accessory BACview⁶ display.

Navigation: BACview→CCN

Home: Element Comm Stat

Element: 1

Bus: 0

Troubleshooting

If there are problems wiring or addressing the UPC Open controller, contact Carrier Technical Support.

COMMUNICATION LEDs

The LEDs indicate if the controller is communicating with the devices on the network. See Tables J and K. The LEDs should reflect communication traffic based on the baud rate set. The higher the baud rate the more solid the LEDs become. See Fig. H for location of LEDs on UPC Open module.

REPLACING THE UPC OPEN BATTERY

The UPC Open controller's 10-year lithium CR2032 battery provides a minimum of 10,000 hours of data retention during power outages.

IMPORTANT: Power must be **ON** to the UPC Open when replacing the battery, or the date, time, and trend data will be lost.

Remove the battery from the controller, making note of the battery's polarity. Insert the new battery, matching the battery's polarity with the polarity indicated on the UPC Open controller.

Table J — LED Status Indicators

LED	STATUS
Power	Lights when power is being supplied to the controller. The UPC Open controller is protected by internal solid-state polyswitches on the incoming power and network connections. These polyswitches are not replaceable and will reset themselves if the condition that caused the fault returns to normal.
Rx	Lights when the controller receives data from the network segment; there is an Rx LED for Ports 1 and 2.
Tx	Lights when the controller transmits data to the network segment; there is a Tx LED for Ports 1 and 2.
Run	Lights based on controller status. See Table K.
Error	Lights based on controller status. See Table K.

Table K — Run and Error LEDs Controller and Network Status Indication

RUN LED	ERROR LED	STATUS
2 flashes per second	Off	Normal
	2 flashes, alternating with Run LED	Five minute auto-restart delay after system error
	3 flashes, then off	Controller has just been formatted
	1 flash per second	Controller is alone on the network
5 flashes per second	On	Exec halted after frequent system errors or control programs halted
	On	Exec start-up aborted, Boot is running
7 flashes per second	Off	Firmware transfer in progress, Boot is running
	7 flashes per second, alternating with Run LED	Ten second recovery period after brownout
14 flashes per second	14 flashes per second, alternating with Run LED	Brownout

**APPENDIX E — UPC OPEN CONTROLLER (cont)
NETWORK POINTS LIST**

NAME	READ/WRITE	UNITS	RANGE	OBJECT NAME	OBJECT ID
AIRSIDE LINKAGE STATUS	R		"0=NOT ACTIVE 1=ACTIVE"	a_link_status_1	BV:2601
(AIRSIDE LINKAGE) INDOOR AIR QUALITY	R	ppm	0 to 5000	link_iaq_1	AV:2607
(AIRSIDE LINKAGE) MAX DAMPER POSITION	R	%	0 to 100	link_max_dmpr_1	AV:2611
(AIRSIDE LINKAGE) SPACE RELATIVE HUMIDITY	R	%	0 to 100	link_rh_1	AV:2606
AIR TEMP LVG SUPPLY FAN	R	°F		sat_1	AV:10
AIRSIDE LINKAGE ALARM	R		"0=NORMAL 1=ALARM"	air_linkage_fail_1	BV:7030
ALARM STATE	R		"0=NORMAL 1=ALARM"	alm_1	BV:9
BUILDING PRESSURE	R	H2O		bldg_static_press_1	AV:1070
BUILDING PRESSURE SETP.	R/W	H2O	-0.25 to 0.25	bldg_press_stpt_1	AV:3070
CIR A DISCHARGE PRESSURE	R	psig		discharge_press_a_1	AV:1601
CIR A SAT. CONDENSING TEMPERATURE	R	°F		sat_cond_temp_a_1	AV:1602
CIR A SAT. SUCTION TEMPERATURE	R	°F		sat_suction_temp_a_1	AV:1603
CIR A SUCTION PRESSURE	R	psig		suction_press_a_1	AV:1600
CIR B DISCHARGE PRESSURE	R	psig		discharge_press_b_1	AV:1605
CIR B SAT. CONDENSING TEMPERATURE	R	°F		sat_cond_temp_b_1	AV:1606
CIR B SAT. SUCTION TEMPERATURE	R	°F		sat_suction_temp_b_1	AV:1607
COMPRESSOR A1 RELAY	R		"0=OFF 1=ON"	cmpa1_1	BV:16
COMPRESSOR A2 RELAY	R		"0=OFF 1=ON"	cmpa2_1	BV:17
COMPRESSOR B1 RELAY	R		"0=OFF 1=ON"	cmpb1_1	BV:18
COMPRESSOR B2 RELAY	R		"0=OFF 1=ON"	cmpb2_1	BV:19
CONTROLLING RETURN TEMP	R/W	°F	-40 to 240	ra_temp_1	AV:1030
CONTROLLING SPACE TEMP	R/W	°F	-40 to 240	space_temp_1	AV:2007
COOLING CONTROL POINT	R	°F		cool_ctrl_point_1	AV:1024
COOLING OCCUPIED SETPOINT	R/W	°F	40 to 99	occ_cl_stpt_1	AV:3001
COOLING UNOCCUPIED SETPOINT	R/W	°F	40 to 99	unocc_cl_stpt_1	AV:3003
CTL.TEMP RAT,SPT OR ZONE - PRIME VARIABLE	R	°F		ctrltemp_1	AV:43
CURRENT RUNNING CAPACITY	R	%		cool_capacity_1	AV:1023
CURRENT RUNNING CAPACITY	R	%		htsg_cap_1	AV:44
DEHUMIDIFY COOL SETPOINT	R/W	°F	40 to 55	dhcoolsp_1	AV:49
DEHUMIDIFY INPUT	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	dhdiscin_1	BV:30
DEHUMIDIFY RH SETPOINT	R/W	%	10 to 90	dhrelhsp_1	AV:50
DEMAND LIMIT SW.1 SETPT.	R/W	%	0 to 100	dlsrsp1_1	AV:53
DEMAND LIMIT SW.2 SETPT.	R/W	%	0 to 100	dlsrsp2_1	AV:54
ECONOMIZER ACT. CURR. POS	R	%		econ_pos_1	AV:1028
ECONOMIZER ACTIVE?	R		"0=OFF 1=ON"	ecactive_1	BV:36
ELEMENT COMM STATUS	R		"0=NO COMM 1=NORMAL"	element_stat_1	BV:2999
EVAPORATOR DISCHARGE TMP	R	°F		edt_1	AV:76
EXHAUST FAN VFD SPEED	R	%		ef_vfd_output_1	AV:2075
FILTER STATUS INPUT	R/W		"0=CLEAN 1=DIRTY"	filter_status_1	BV:1052
HEAT RELAY 1	R		"0=OFF 1=ON"	hs1_1	BV:52
HEAT RELAY 2	R		"0=OFF 1=ON"	hs2_1	BV:53
HEAT-COOL SETPOINT GAP	R/W	°AF	2 to 10	hcsp_gap_1	AV:83
HEATING CONTROL POINT	R	°F		heat_ctrl_point_1	AV:1025
HEATING OCCUPIED SETPOINT	R/W	°F	40 to 99	occ_ht_stpt_1	AV:3002
HEATING SUPPLY AIR SETPT	R/W	no unit	80 to 120	saspheat_1	AV:3008
HEATING UNOCCUPIED SETPOINT	R/W	°F	40 to 99	unocc_ht_stpt_1	AV:3004
HVAC MODE NUMERICAL FORM	R	no unit		hvac_mode_1	AV:1022
IAQ - DISCRETE INPUT	R/W		"0=LOW 1=HIGH"	iaq_status_1	BV:1050
IAQ - PPM INDOOR CO2	R/W	no unit	0 to 5000	iaq_1	AV:1009
LEAVING AIR TEMPERATURE	R	°F		lvg_air_temperature_1	AV:1027

**APPENDIX E — UPC OPEN CONTROLLER (cont)
NETWORK POINTS LIST (CONT)**

NAME	READ/WRITE	UNITS	RANGE	OBJECT NAME	OBJECT ID
LOCAL SCHEDULE	R		"0=OFF 1=ON"	schedule_1	BV:5
MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE	R	°F		ma_temp_1	AV:1500
OAQ - PPM OUTDOOR CO2	R/W	no unit	0 to 5000	oaq_1	AV:113
OCCUPIED COOL MODE END	R	°F		occl_end_1	AV:114
OCCUPIED COOL MODE START	R	°F		occlstr_1	AV:115
OCCUPIED HEAT MODE END	R	°F		ocht_end_1	AV:116
OCCUPIED HEAT MODE START	R	°F		ochtstr_1	AV:117
OCCUPIED?	R/W		"0=NO 1=YES"	occ_status_1	BV:2008
OUTSIDE AIR RELATIVE HUMIDITY	R/W	%	0 to 100	oarh_1	AV:119
OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE	R/W	°F	-40 to 240	oat_1	AV:1003
POWER EXHAUST RELAY A	R		"0=OFF 1=ON"	pe_a_1	BV:72
POWER EXHAUST RELAY B	R		"0=OFF 1=ON"	pe_b_1	BV:73
POWER EXHAUST RELAY C	R		"0=OFF 1=ON"	pe_c_1	BV:74
RELAY 3 W1 GAS VALVE 2	R		"0=OFF 1=ON"	hs3_1	BV:76
RELAY 4 W2 GAS VALVE 2	R		"0=OFF 1=ON"	hs4_1	BV:77
RELAY 5 W1 GAS VALVE 3	R		"0=OFF 1=ON"	hs5_1	BV:78
RELAY 6 W2 GAS VALVE 3	R		"0=OFF 1=ON"	hs6_1	BV:79
REQUESTED HEAT STAGE	R	no unit		heat_run_1	AV:2003
RETURN AIR RELATIVE HUMIDITY	R/W	%	0 to 100	rarh_1	AV:134
RETURN AIR TEMPERATURE	R/W	°F	-40 to 240	rat_1	AV:135
SPACE TEMP OFFSET RANGE	R/W	°F	1 to 10	spto_rng_1	AV:139
SPACE TEMPERATURE	R/W	°F	-40 to 240	spt_1	AV:137
STAGED GAS LAT 1	R	°F		lat1sgas_1	AV:150
STAGED GAS LAT 2	R	°F		lat2sgas_1	AV:151
STAGED GAS LAT 3	R	°F		lat3sgas_1	AV:152
STATIC PRESSURE	R	H2O		static_press_1	AV:1016
STATIC PRESSURE RESET	R/W	no unit	0 to 15	sreset_1	AV:157
STATIC PRESSURE SETPOINT	R/W	H2O	0 to 5	sa_static_stpt_1	AV:3050
SUPPLY AIR RESET	R		"0=OFF 1=ON"	modesars_1	BV:93
SUPPLY AIR SETPNT. RESET	R/W	°F	0 to 20	sasrset_1	AV:158
SUPPLY AIR SETPOINT	R/W	°F	45 to 75	sa_temp_stpt_1	AV:3007
SUPPLY FAN RELAY	R		"0=OFF 1=ON"	sfan_rly_1	BV:94
SUPPLY FAN STATUS SWITCH	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	sfs_1	BV:95
SUPPLY FAN VFD SPEED	R	%	0 to 100	sf_vfd_output_1	AV:2050
SYSTEM COOLING DEMAND LEVEL	R	no unit		cool_demand_level_1	AV:9006
SYSTEM DEMAND LIMITING	R		"0=INACTIVE 1=ACTIVE"	dem_lmt_act_1	BV:3
SYSTEM HEATING DEMAND LEVEL	R	no unit		heat_demand_level_1	AV:9036
SYSTEM OAT MASTER	R	°F		mstr_oa_temp_1	AV:80001
THERMOSTAT G INPUT	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	g_input_1	BV:1021
THERMOSTAT W1 INPUT	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	w1_input_1	BV:1019
THERMOSTAT W2 INPUT	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	w2_input_1	BV:1020
THERMOSTAT Y1 INPUT	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	y1_input_1	BV:1017
THERMOSTAT Y2 INPUT	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	y2_input_1	BV:1018
UNOCCUPIED COOL MODE END	R	°F		uccl_end_1	AV:168
UNOCCUPIED COOL MODE START	R	°F		ucclstr_1	AV:169
UNOCCUPIED HEAT MODE END	R	°F		ucht_end_1	AV:170
UNOCCUPIED HEAT MODE START	R	°F		uchtstr_1	AV:171
VENT REHEAT RAT OFFSET	R/W	°F	0 to 8	dhvraoff_1	AV:183

APPENDIX E — UPC OPEN CONTROLLER (cont)
NETWORK POINTS LIST (CONT)

NAME	READ/WRITE	UNITS	RANGE	OBJECT NAME	OBJECT ID
VENT REHEAT SETPOINT	R/W	°F	55 to 95	dvhvt_sp_1	AV:184
VENT REHEAT SETPT SELECT	R/W	no unit	0 to 1	dvhvtcfg_1	AV:185
USER DEFINED ANALOG 1	R/W	no unit		user_analog_1_1	AV:2901
USER DEFINED ANALOG 2	R/W	no unit		user_analog_2_1	AV:2902
USER DEFINED ANALOG 3	R/W	no unit		user_analog_3_1	AV:2903
USER DEFINED ANALOG 4	R/W	no unit		user_analog_4_1	AV:2904
USER DEFINED ANALOG 5	R/W	no unit		user_analog_5_1	AV:2905
USER DEFINED ANALOG 6	R/W	no unit		user_analog_6_1	AV:2906
USER DEFINED ANALOG 7	R/W	no unit		user_analog_7_1	AV:2907
USER DEFINED ANALOG 8	R/W	no unit		user_analog_8_1	AV:2908
USER DEFINED ANALOG 9	R/W	no unit		user_analog_9_1	AV:2909
USER DEFINED ANALOG 10	R/W	no unit		user_analog_10_1	AV:2910
USER DEFINED ANALOG 11	R/W	no unit		user_analog_11_1	AV:2911
USER DEFINED ANALOG 12	R/W	no unit		user_analog_12_1	AV:2912
USER DEFINED ANALOG 13	R/W	no unit		user_analog_13_1	AV:2913
USER DEFINED ANALOG 14	R/W	no unit		user_analog_14_1	AV:2914
USER DEFINED ANALOG 15	R/W	no unit		user_analog_15_1	AV:2915
USER DEFINED ANALOG 16	R/W	no unit		user_analog_16_1	AV:2916
USER DEFINED ANALOG 17	R/W	no unit		user_analog_17_1	AV:2917
USER DEFINED ANALOG 18	R/W	no unit		user_analog_18_1	AV:2918
USER DEFINED ANALOG 19	R/W	no unit		user_analog_19_1	AV:2919
USER DEFINED ANALOG 20	R/W	no unit		user_analog_20_1	AV:2920
SETPOINT ADJUSTMENT ENABLE	R/W		"0=DISABLE 1=ENABLE"	stpt_adj_enable_1	BV:6
ZS CO2 SENSOR VALID STATUS	R		"0=N/A 1=VALID/ CONNECTED"	zs_co2_valid_1	BV:203
ZS TEMP SENSOR VALID STATUS	R		"0=N/A 1=VALID/ CONNECTED"	zs_sen_valid_1	BV:201
ZS THERMOSTAT CONFIG ALARM	R		"0=NORMAL 1=ALARM"	zs_sen_alm_1	BV:200
USER DEFINED BINARY 1	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_1_1	BV:2911
USER DEFINED BINARY 2	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_2_1	BV:2912
USER DEFINED BINARY 3	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_3_1	BV:2913
USER DEFINED BINARY 4	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_4_1	BV:2914
USER DEFINED BINARY 5	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_5_1	BV:2915
USER DEFINED BINARY 6	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_6_1	BV:2916
USER DEFINED BINARY 7	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_7_1	BV:2917
USER DEFINED BINARY 8	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_8_1	BV:2918
USER DEFINED BINARY 9	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_9_1	BV:2919
USER DEFINED BINARY 10	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_10_1	BV:2920
USER DEFINED BINARY 11	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_11_1	BV:2921
USER DEFINED BINARY 12	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_12_1	BV:2922
USER DEFINED BINARY 13	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_13_1	BV:2923
USER DEFINED BINARY 14	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_14_1	BV:2924
USER DEFINED BINARY 15	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_15_1	BV:2925
USER DEFINED BINARY 16	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_16_1	BV:2926
USER DEFINED BINARY 17	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_17_1	BV:2927

**APPENDIX E — UPC OPEN CONTROLLER (cont)
NETWORK POINTS LIST (CONT)**

NAME	READ/WRITE	UNITS	RANGE	OBJECT NAME	OBJECT ID
USER DEFINED BINARY 18	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_18_1	BV:2928
USER DEFINED BINARY 19	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_19_1	BV:2929
USER DEFINED BINARY 20	R/W		"0=OFF 1=ON"	user_binary_20_1	BV:2930
ELEMENT COMMUNICATIONS ALARM	R		"0=COMM NORMAL 1=COMM LOST"	comm_lost_alm_1	BV:15
CIR B SUCTION PRESSURE	R	psig		suction_press_b_1	AV:1604
USE LINKAGE	R/W		"0=NO 1=YES"	use_linkage_1	BV:2605
EQUIPMENT TOUCH RESET LINKAGE ALARM	R/W		"0=NO 1=YES"	et_reset_as_link_1	BV:5123
SYSTEM SPACE TEMPERATURE	R	°F		system_spt_1	AV:1902
SYSTEM SPACE RH	R	%rh		system_rh_1	AV:1904
SYSTEM SPACE AQ	R	ppm		system_aq_1	AV:1903
MAXIMUM DAMPER POSITION	R/W	%	0 to 100	max_dmpr_pos_1	AV:3052
MINIMUM DAMPER POSITION	R/W	%	0 to 100	min_dmpr_pos_1	AV:3053
MAXIMUM RESET	R/W	inH2O		max_reset_1	AV:3054
CONTROLLING STATIC PRESSURE SETPOINT	R	inH2O		ct_sa_static_stpt_1	AV:3055
STATIC PRESSURE RESET ENABLE	R/W		"0 = DISABLE 1 = ENABLE"	st_pr_rst_en_1	BV:3051

LEGEND

BP	— Building Pressure
CEM	— Controls Expansion Module
DAQ	— Differential Air Quality
DBC	— Dry Bulb Changeover
DCV	— Demand Controlled Ventilation
DDBC	— Differential Dry Bulb Changeover
DEC	— Differential Enthalpy Changeover
DH	— Dehumidification
EDT	— Evaporator Discharge Temperature
IAQ	— Indoor Air Quality
IGC	— Integrated Gas Control
LAT	— Leaving Air Temperature
n/a	— Not Available
OAEC	— Outdoor Air Enthalpy Changeover
OAQ	— Outdoor Air Quality
OAT	— Outdoor Air Temperature
PID	— Proportional, Integral, Derivative
R	— Read
RAT	— Return Air Temperature
RH	— Relative Humidity
SASP	— Supply Air Setpoint
SP	— Setpoint
SPT	— Space Temperature
TSTAT	— Thermostat
VAV	— Variable Air Volume
VFD	— Variable Frequency Drive
W	— Write

APPENDIX F — OPTIONAL FACTORY-INSTALLED LOW AMBIENT MOTORMASTER® V CONTROL

This appendix contains instructions for the start-up and service of the optional low ambient Motormaster® V (MMV) control on 48/50A020-060 units.

The Motormaster V control is a motor speed control device which adjusts condenser fan motor speed in response to varying liquid refrigerant pressure. A properly applied Motormaster V control extends the operating range of air-conditioning systems and permits operation at lower outdoor ambient temperatures. Head pressure refers to the refrigerant pressure at the discharge side of the compressor. Thus it is sometimes refers to as 'discharge pressure'. Head pressure control will be managed directly by the *ComfortLink* controls (no third party control).

The head pressure control stages fixed speed fans and modulating fans, if available, to maintain the head pressures of circuit A and circuit B within acceptable ranges. For controls purpose, the head pressures are converted to saturated condensing temperatures (SCTs) as the feedback information to the condenser fans (also referred to as 'outdoor fans'). SCT.A is the saturated condensing temperature for refrigeration Circuit A, and SCT.B

is the saturated condensing temperature for refrigeration Circuit B. There are a total of up to 6 condenser fans (depending on unit size and installed options) for controlling the head pressures of the 2 refrigeration circuits, of which up to 2 fans can be controlled by VFD(s) (variable frequency drive(s)) upon installation option.

The control described in this document is also referred to as condenser fan control. Where Motormaster control is involved, it may also referred to as low ambient control.

The low ambient control described here will be directly implemented in the *ComfortLink* software. It will not be compatible with the existing field-installed Motormaster V control as found in CESR131343-07-xx and earlier that make use of accessory part numbers CRLOWAMB018A00 through CRLOWAMB026A00. Please refer to page 46 and accessory documentation for those units with field-installed accessories.

Location of Motormaster V device is shown in Fig. M-P.

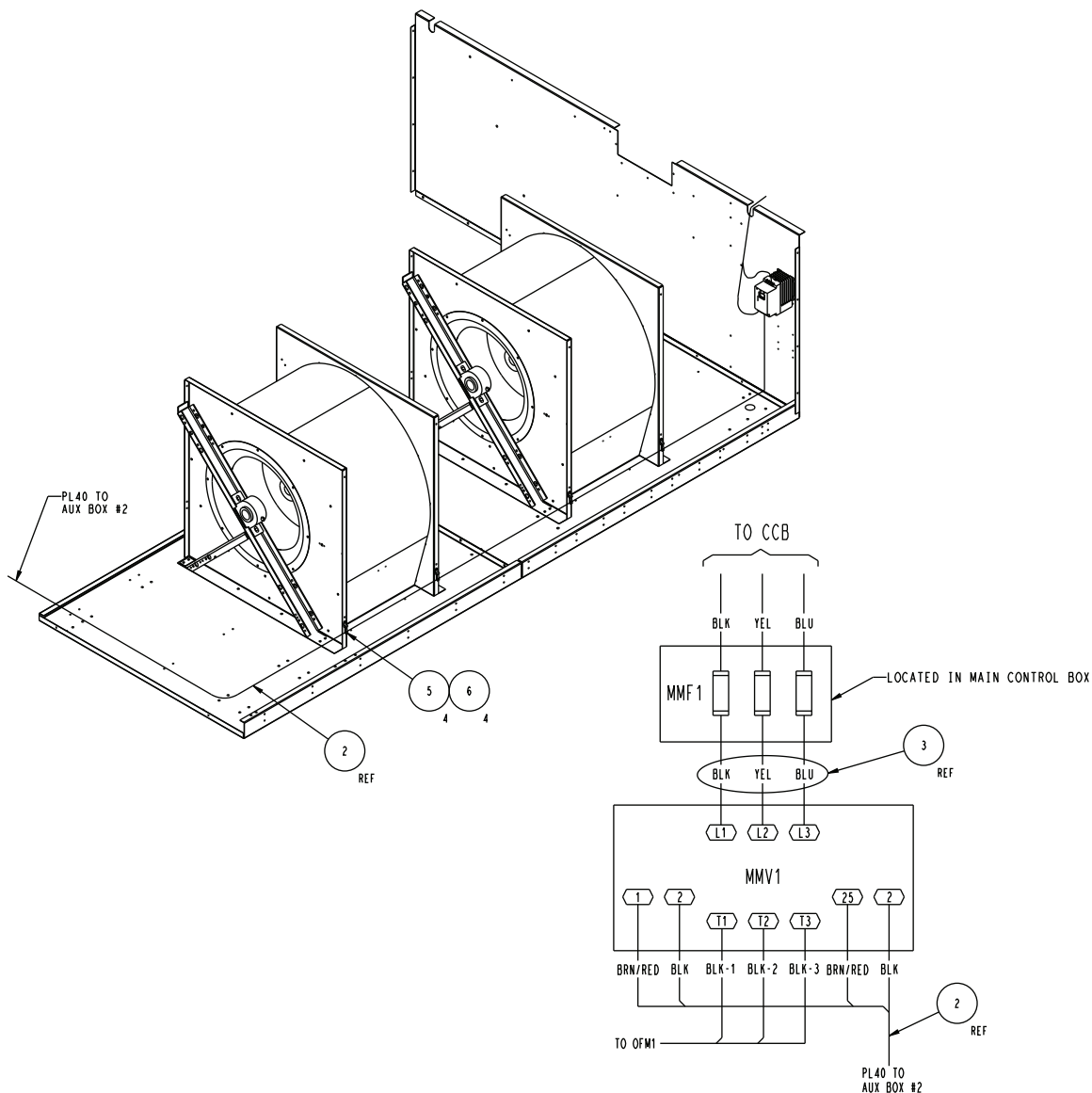


Fig. M — Low Ambient MMV Control Location — 48/50A020-035 Units

APPENDIX F — OPTIONAL FACTORY-INSTALLED LOW AMBIENT MOTORMASTER® V CONTROL (cont)

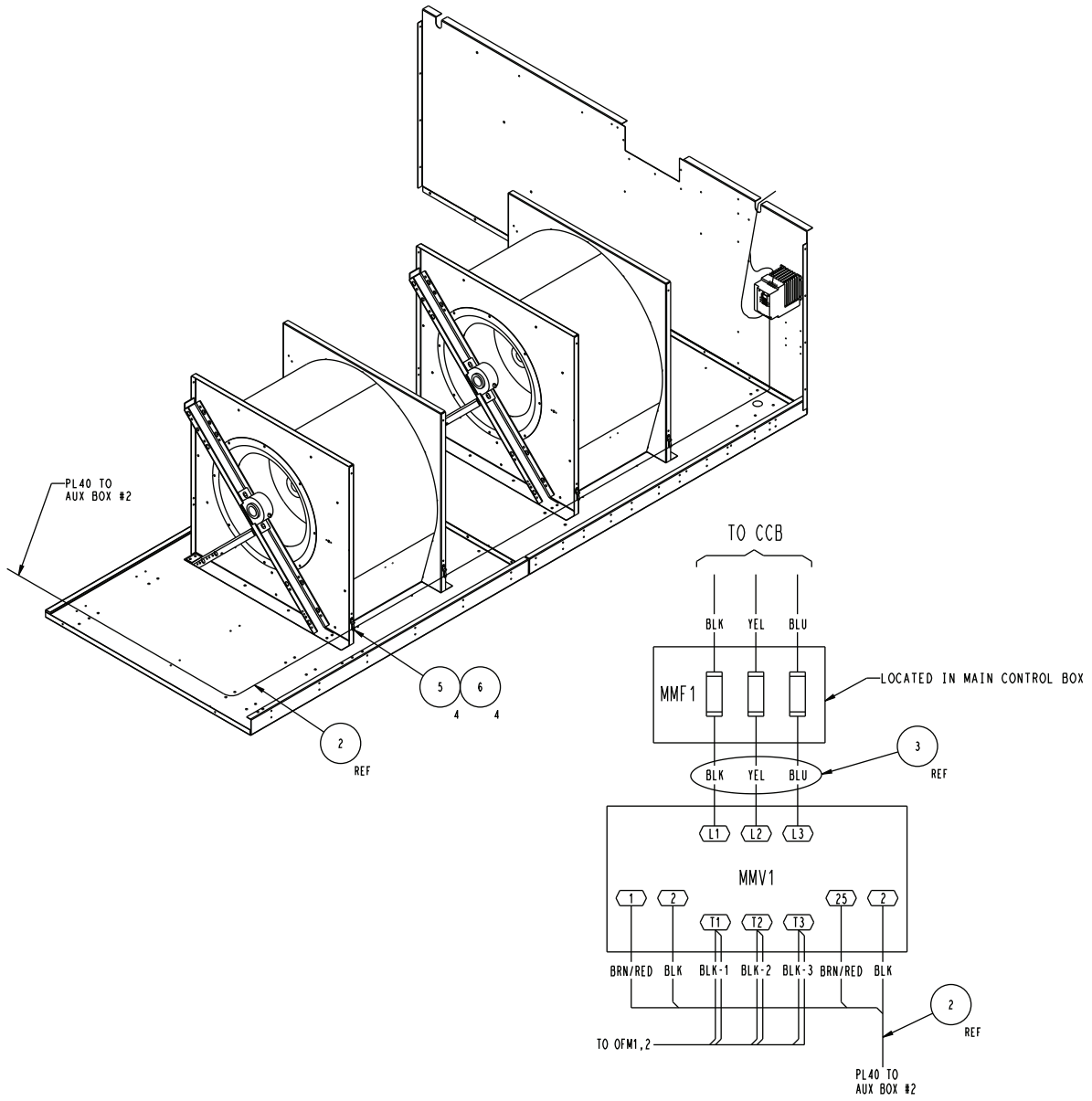


Fig. N — Low Ambient MMV Control Location — 48/50A040-050 Units

APPENDIX F — OPTIONAL FACTORY-INSTALLED LOW AMBIENT MOTORMASTER® V CONTROL (cont)

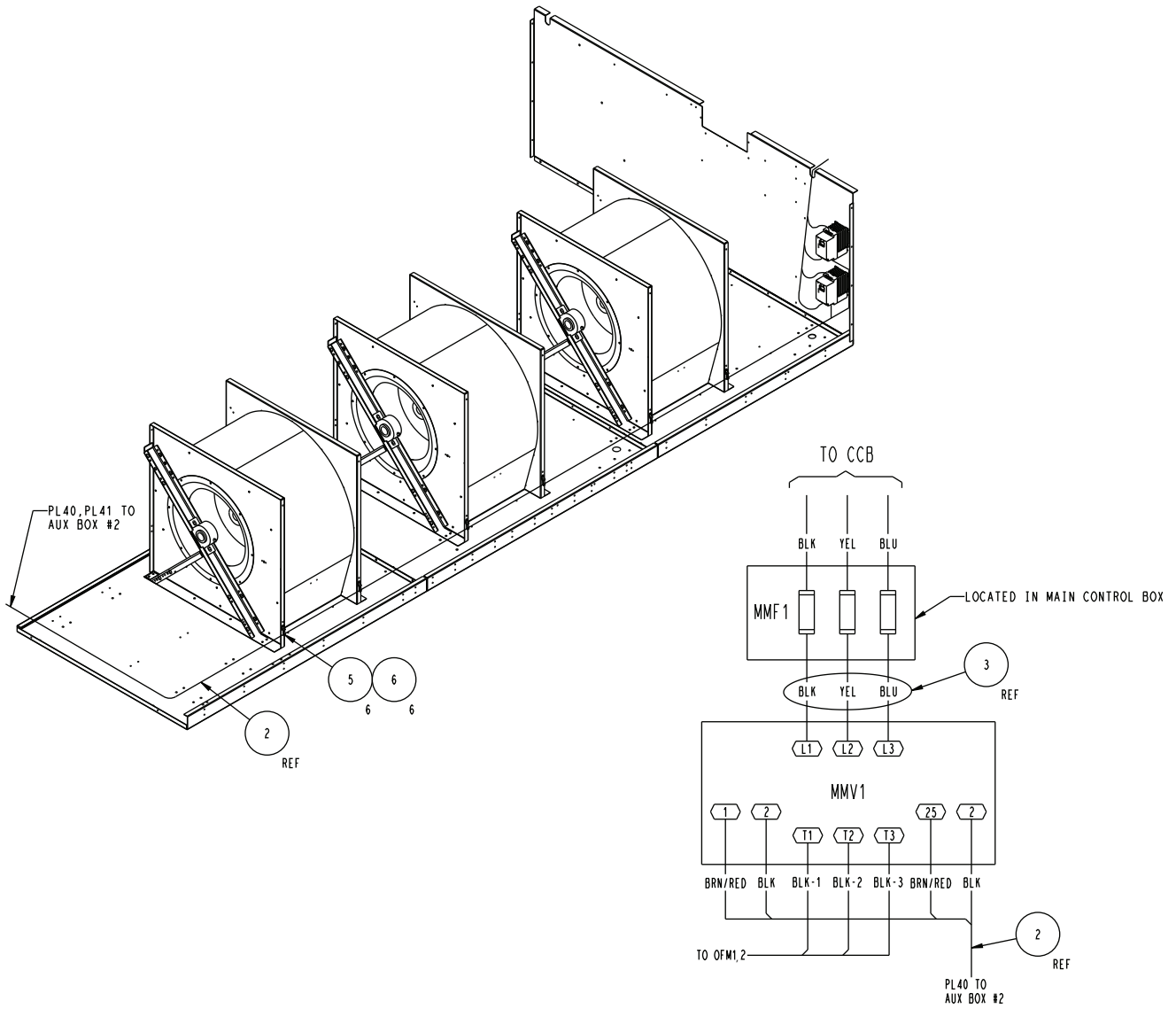


Fig. O — Low Ambient MMV Control Location — 48/50A060 RTPF Units

APPENDIX F — OPTIONAL FACTORY-INSTALLED LOW AMBIENT MOTORMASTER® V CONTROL (cont)

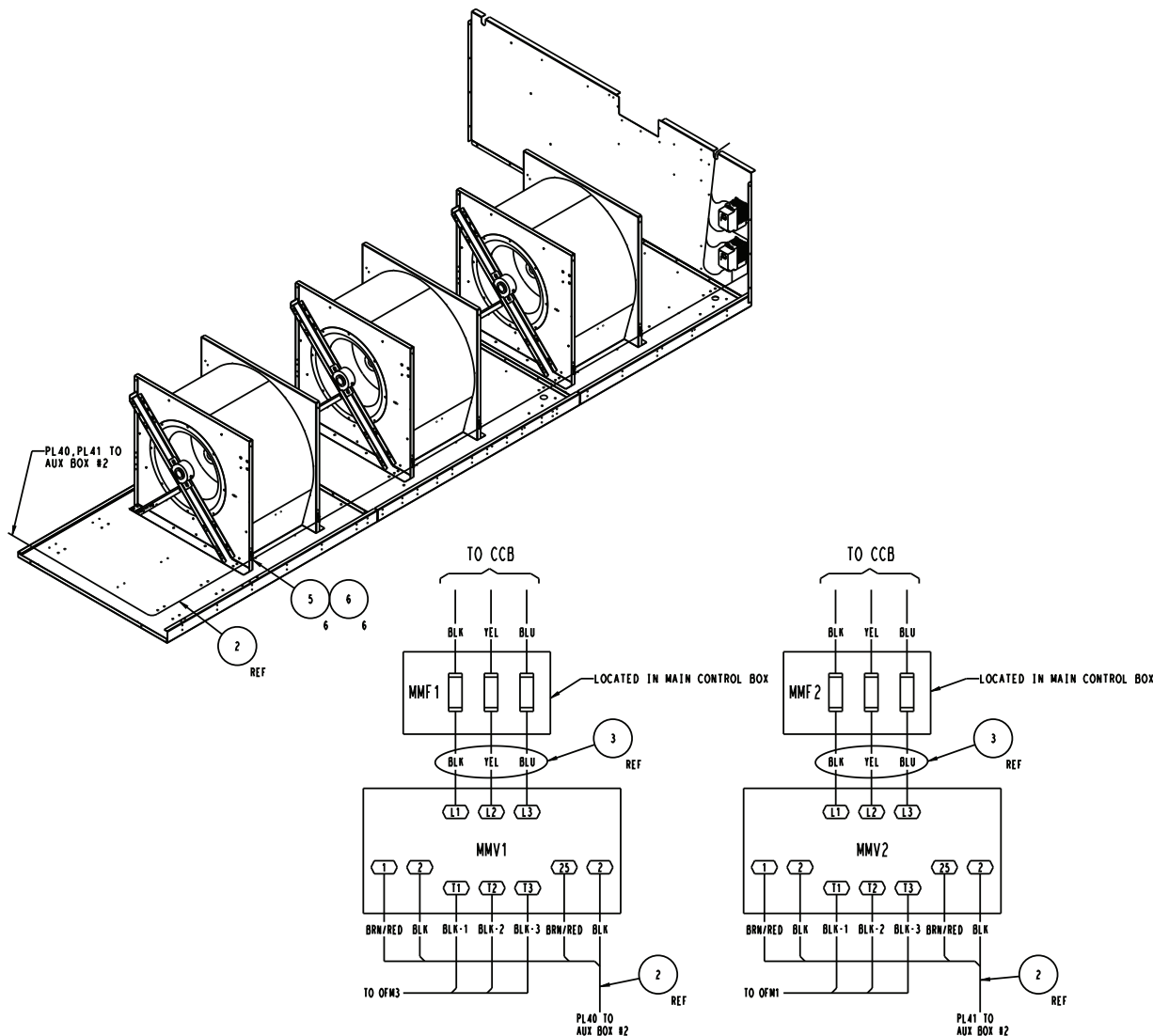


Fig. P — Low Ambient MMV Control Location — 48/50A060 MCHX Units

Configure Motormaster® V Control

The Motormaster V control is configured for proportional integral (PI) control mode. The Motormaster V control varies the condenser fan motor speed to maintain a setpoint of liquid line head pressure. See Table L. Note that the pressure transducer must be attached for proper configuration.

Table L — Configuration Table

NOMINAL VOLTAGE (V-Ph-Hz)	MODE	CONTROL INPUTS (Pin 5)	START CONTACTS
230-3-60	1	4 to 20mA	TB1,2
460-3-60			
575-3-60			
208-3-60	2		TB13A,2
380-3-60	4	4 to 20mA	TB 13C,2
400-3-50			

The following ComfortLink control configurations must be set when using a Motormaster V device:

- **Configuration** → **COOL** → **M.M.** = YES

Test Motormaster V Control

To test the control and motor in the test mode, run compressor no. 1. The Motormaster V electronic control adjusts the fan speed based on the liquid line pressure input. Ensure that fans are rotating clockwise (as viewed from above). If rotation is backward, lock out all power then swap 2 leads AFTER the Motormaster V control.

For 48/50A2,A3,A4,A5 units, fan stages react to discharge pressure transducers (DPT) (**Pressures** → **REF.P** → **DP.A** and **DP.B**) which are connected to the compressor discharge piping in circuit A and B. The control converts the pressures to the corresponding saturated condensing temperatures (**Temperatures** → **REF.T** → **SCT.A** and **SCT.B**).

APPENDIX F — OPTIONAL FACTORY-INSTALLED LOW AMBIENT MOTORMASTER® V CONTROL (cont)

Unit size (*Configuration*→*UNIT*→*SIZE*), refrigerant type (*Configuration*→*UNIT*→*RFG.T*), and condenser heat exchanger type (*Configuration*→*UNIT*→*CND.T*) are used to determine if the second stage fans are configured to respond to a particular refrigerant circuit (independent control) or both refrigerant circuits (common control). The 48/50A2, A3, A4, A5 060 units with microchannel (MCHX) condenser heat exchangers are the only units that utilize independent fan controls.

There are configurations provided for head pressure and motor master control that can be found at the local display under *Configuration*→*COOL*.

Motormaster Control (M.M.)

[MOTRMAST] The condenser fan staging control for the unit will be managed directly by the *ComfortLink* controls through the use of VFDs. There will be no VFDs installed in the standard unit. This configuration must be set to YES if the optional condenser fan VFDs are installed on the unit. Setting this configuration to YES alters the condenser fan staging sequence to accommodate the Motormaster control algorithm.

The standard unit is capable of mechanical cooling operation down to 32°F outdoor temperature. With the addition of accessory Motormaster V speed control on the stage 1 condenser fan(s), mechanical cooling operation down to -20°F outdoor temperature is possible.

This configuration will have a range of NO/YES and will default to NO.

NOTE: Setting Motormaster control to YES will automatically enable the SCB2 PCB at LEN address 0x62 and the 4 to 20 mA outputs to control the VFDs.

Head Pressure Setpoint (HPSP)

[HPSP] This is the head pressure setpoint used by the *ComfortLink* control during condenser fan, head pressure control. This configuration will have a range of 80 to 150°F and a default of 110°F.

Compressor Lockout Temperature (MC.LO)

[OATLCOMP] This configuration defines the outdoor air temperature below which mechanical cooling is locked out. To make proper use of Motormaster control, it will be necessary for an operator to manually change this setting. This configuration will have a range of -20 to 55°F and a default of 40°F.

Motormaster Setpoint Offset (MM.OF)

[MMSPOFST] This value is added to HPSP in order to calculate the Motormaster Setpoint MM_SP. This value will have a range of -20 to 20 and a default of -10.

Motormaster PD Run Rate (MM.RR)

[MM_RATE] This is the number of seconds between execution of the Motormaster *ComfortLink* PD routine. This value will have a range of 10 to 120 and a default of 5.

Motormaster Proportional Gain (MM.PG)

[MM_PG] This is the proportional gain for the Motormaster control PD control loop. This value will have a range of 0.0 to 5.0 and a default of 1.0.

Motormaster Integration Time (MM.TI)

[MM_TI] This is the integration time constant for the Motormaster control PD control loop. This value will have a range of 0.5 to 50 and default of 30.

Motormaster Setpoint (MM.SP)

[MM_SP] If the unit is configured for Motormaster control, then this is the setpoint to which the *ComfortLink* PD routine will modulate VFD fan speed. The Motormaster setpoint is calculated as

HPSP+MMSPOFST. This setpoint will be used by both the A and B circuits.

Condenser Fan Control Outputs

There are two outputs (MBB Relays) provided to control head pressure:

CD.FA Condenser Fan Circuit A — CONDFANA

CD.FB Condenser Fan Circuit B — CONDFANB

MM.FA Motormastr Fan Circuit A — MM_A_RUN

MM.FB Motormastr Fan Circuit B — MM_B_RUN

Outputs→**FANS**→**CD.FA** (Condenser Fan Circuit A) (MBB Relay 6 - OFC1,4) — For size 60 ton units with MCHX condensers, MBB - Relay 6 drives OFC4 and compressor contactor B1 or B2 auxiliary contacts drive OFC1.

Outputs→**FANS**→**CD.FB** (Condenser Fan Circuit B) (MBB Relay 5 - OFC2).

Outputs→**FANS**→**MM.FA** (Motormastr Fan Circuit A) (SCB Relay 1) — This output will be used as the run enable of circuit A Motormaster VFD.

Outputs→**FANS**→**MM.FB** (Motormastr Fan Circuit B) (SCB Relay 2) — This output will be used as the run enable of the circuit B Motormaster VFD.

In addition, if Motormaster control is enabled, there will be two 4 to 20 mA analog outputs to modulate fan speed for Motormaster operation:

A.VFD MtrMaster A Commanded % — MM_A_VFD

B.VFD MtrMaster B Commanded % — MM_B_VFD

For Motormaster fan of Circuit A to modulate, MM_A_RUN must be ON.

For Motormaster fan of Circuit B to modulate, MM_B_RUN must be ON.

Condenser Fan Inputs

The control loop uses the following inputs for head pressure control:

SCT.A Cir A Sat.Condensing Tmp — SCTA

SCT.B Cir B Sat.Condensing Tmp — SCTB

OAT Outside Air Temperature — OAT

SCTA and SCTB are calculated using the corresponding discharge pressure transducer:

DP.A Cir A Discharge Pressure — DP_A

DP.B Cir B Discharge Pressure — DP_B

A description of operation during the failure of a sensor can be found in P44 Failure Mode Operation. A description of the thermistor and transducer alarms/alerts can be found in P.98 Alerts/Alarms.

Condenser Fan Staging

For 48/50A020-035 size units, there are two outdoor fans that are common to both refrigerant circuits. The control cycles two stages of outdoor fans, one fan per stage, to maintain acceptable head pressure.

For 48/50A040 and 050 size units, there are four outdoor fans that are common to both refrigerant circuits. The control cycles two stages of outdoor fans, two fans per stage, to maintain acceptable head pressure.

For 48/50A060 size units, there are six outdoor fans that are common to both refrigerant circuits (size 060 MCHX units have 4 fans). The control cycles three stages of outdoor fans, two fans for stage one, four fans for stage two, and six fans for stage three to maintain acceptable head pressure.

APPENDIX F — OPTIONAL FACTORY-INSTALLED LOW AMBIENT MOTORMASTER® V CONTROL (cont)

When a compressor has been commanded on, then Motormaster Fan Circuit A (SCB Relay 1) will be energized (**MM.FA** = ON). Motormaster Fan Circuit A will remain on until all compressors have been commanded off. If the highest active circuit SCT is above the HPSP or if OAT is greater than 75°F then condenser fan B (MBB Relay 5) will be energized (**CD.FB** = ON). Condenser fan B will remain on until all compressors have been commanded off, or the highest active circuit SCT drops 40°F below the HPSP for greater than 2 minutes and OAT is less than 73°F.

NOTE: For size 60 units with RTPF condenser heat exchangers not configured for Motormaster control, the control stages down differently than the other units. For these units, the control will first turn off condenser fan relay A. After 2 minutes, the control will turn off relay B and turn back on relay A.

For 48/50A060 size units with MCHX condensers, there are four outdoor fans, two for each independent refrigerant circuit. The control cycles two stages of outdoor fans for each circuit, one fan per stage, to maintain acceptable head pressure.

When a circuit A compressor has been commanded on, then Motormaster Fan Circuit A (SCB Relay 1) will be energized (**MM.FA** = ON). Motormaster Fan Circuit A will remain on until all compressors have been commanded off. If SCTA is above the HPSP or if OAT is greater than 75°F, then condenser fan A (MBB Relay 6) will be energized (**CD.FA** = ON) turning on OFC4. Condenser fan A will remain on until all compressors have been commanded off, or SCTA drops 40°F below the HPSP for greater than 2 minutes and OAT is less than 73°F.

When a circuit B compressor has been commanded on, then Motormaster Fan Circuit B (SCB Relay 2) will be energized (**MM.FB** = ON). Motormaster Fan Circuit B will remain on until all compressors have been commanded off. If SCTB is above the HPSP or if OAT is greater than 75°F, then condenser fan B (MBB Relay 5) will be energized (**CD.FB** = ON) turning on OFC2. Condenser fan B will remain on until all compressors have been commanded off, or SCTB drops 40°F below the HPSP for greater than 2 minutes and OAT is less than 73°F.

If either of the SCT or DPT sensors fails, then the control defaults to head pressure control based on the OAT sensor. The control turns on the second fan stage when the OAT is above 65°F and stages down when OAT drops below 50°F.

If the OAT sensor fails, then the control defaults to head pressure control based on the SCT sensors. The control turns on the second fan stage when the highest active circuit SCT is above the HPSP and stages down when the highest active circuit SCT drops 40°F below the HPSP for longer than 2 minutes.

If the SCT, DPT, and OAT sensors have all failed, then the control turns on the first and second fan stages when any compressor is commanded on.

Compressor current sensor boards (CSB) are used on all units and are able to diagnose a compressor stuck on (welded contactor) condition. If the control commands a compressor off and the CSB detects current flowing to the compressor, then the first fan stage is turned on immediately. The second fan stage will turn on when OAT rises above 75°F or the highest active circuit SCT rises above the HPSP and remain on until the condition is repaired regardless of the OAT and SCT values.

START-UP

The Motormaster V electronic control will be powered up as long as unit voltage is present. When the system calls for cooling, the Motormaster relay (MMR) will be energized to initiate the start-up sequence for the Motormaster V electronic control. The LED (light-emitting diode) will display the speed of the motor. The display range will be 8 to 60 Hz. The Motormaster V electronic control will start the condenser fan when the compressor engages. The control will adjust the fan

speed to maintain head pressure setpoint. Above that pressure, the fan should operate at full speed.

For size 48/50A 020-060 (RTPF) units, a single Motormaster V controller is used. For size 060 MCHX units, two Motormaster V devices are used, one for each circuit. Please refer to Fig. Q for Motormaster V wiring details. The controller is configured by jumper wires and sensor input types. No field programming is required. If controller does not function properly, the information provided in the Troubleshooting section can be used to program and troubleshoot the drive.

Drive Programming

Table M shows all program parameters for each of the operating modes. Refer to Troubleshooting section before attempting to change programming in the Motormaster V control.

⚠ CAUTION

It is strongly recommended that the user NOT change any programming without consulting Carrier service personnel. Unit damage may occur from improper.

TO ENTER PASSWORD AND CHANGE PROGRAM VALUES:

1. Press MODE.
2. The display will read "00" and the upper right-hand decimal point will be blinking. This will activate the PASSWORD prompt (if the password has not been disabled).
3. Use the UP and DOWN buttons to scroll to the password value (the factory default password is "111") and press the MODE button. Once the correct password value is entered, the display will read "P01", which indicates that the PROGRAM mode has been accessed at the beginning of the parameter menu (P01 is the first parameter).

NOTE: If the display flashes "Er", the password was incorrect, and the process to enter the password must be repeated.

4. Press MODE to display present parameter setting. The upper right decimal point blinks. Use UP and DOWN buttons to scroll to the desired parameter number.
5. Once the desired parameter number is found, press the MODE button to display the present parameter setting. The upper right-hand decimal point will begin blinking, indicating that the present parameter setting is being displayed. Use the UP and DOWN buttons to change setting. Press MODE to store new setting.
6. Press MODE to store the new setting and also exit the PROGRAM mode. To change another parameter, press the MODE button again to re-enter the PROGRAM mode (the parameter menu will be accessed at the parameter that was last viewed or changed before exiting). If the MODE button is pressed within two minutes of exiting the PROGRAM mode, the password is not required to access the parameters.
7. After two minutes, the password must be entered in order to access the parameters again.

TO CHANGE PASSWORD — Enter the current password then change P44 to the desired password.

TO RESET FACTORY DEFAULTS — To recognize a factory reset, the MMV controller must see a change in P48.

1. Cycle power from Motormaster® V control.
2. Enter PROGRAM mode by entering password.
3. Scroll to P48 by using UP and DOWN buttons and then press MODE. One of the 12 mode numbers will appear. (Modes 1, 2 and 4 are used for these units.)

APPENDIX F — OPTIONAL FACTORY-INSTALLED LOW AMBIENT MOTORMASTER® V CONTROL (cont)

4. Restore factory defaults by changing the value in P48 using UP and DOWN buttons and then storing the value by pressing MODE.
5. Press MODE again to re-display the value of P48.
6. Change the value of P48 to the desired factory default mode using UP and DOWN buttons then press MODE. The Motormaster V control is now restored to factory settings.

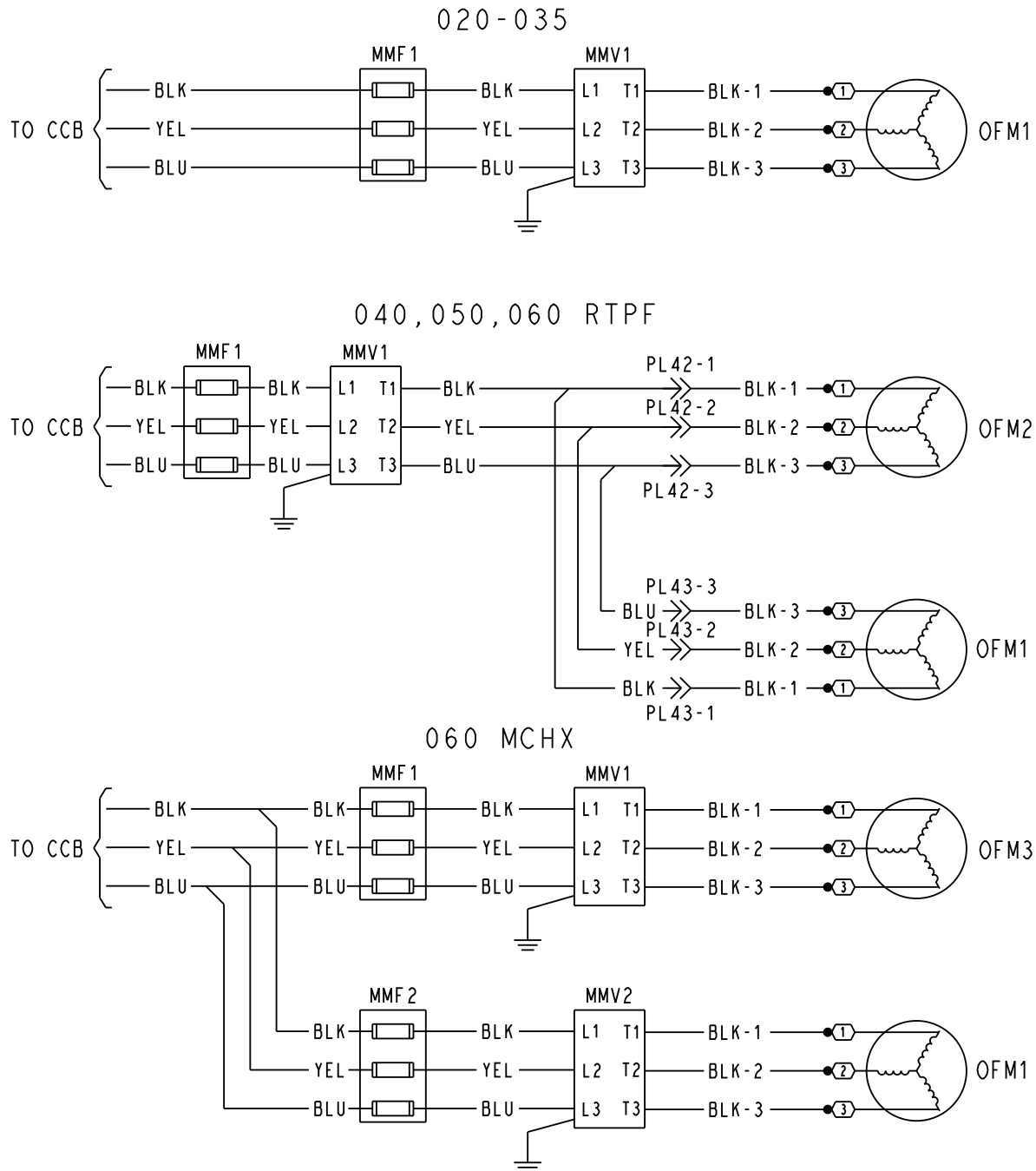


Fig. Q — Low Ambient Motormaster V Wiring (48/50A020-060 Units Shown)

APPENDIX F — OPTIONAL FACTORY-INSTALLED LOW AMBIENT MOTORMASTER® V CONTROL (cont)

TROUBLESHOOTING

Troubleshooting the Motormaster V control requires a combination of observing system operation and VFD display information.

If the liquid line pressure is above the setpoint and the VFD is running at full speed, this is a normal condition. The fan **CAN-NOT** go any faster to maintain setpoint.

If the VFD is not slowing down even though liquid line pressure is below setpoint, the VFD could be set for manual control or the control may be receiving faulty pressure transducer output. Corrective action would include:

- Check that VDC signal between TB5 and TB2 is between 0.5 V and 4.5 V.
- Restore VFD to automatic control.
- Change parameter P05 back to correct value shown in Table M.

The Motormaster V control also provides real time monitoring of key inputs and outputs. The collective group is displayed through parameters P50 to P56 and all values are read only. These values can be accessed without entering a password.

Press MODE twice and P50 will appear. Press MODE again to display value.

To scroll to P51-P56 from P50, use UP and DOWN buttons then press MODE to display the value.

- **P50: FAULT HISTORY** - Last 8 faults
- **P51: SOFTWARE** version
- **P52: DC BUS VOLTAGE** - in percent of nominal. Usually rated input voltage x 1.4
- **P53: MOTOR VOLTAGE** - in percent of rated output voltage

- **P54: LOAD** - in percent of drives rated output current
- **P55: VDC INPUT** - in percent of maximum input: 100% will indicate full scale which is 5 v
- **P56: 4-20 mA INPUT** - in percent of maximum input. 20% = 4 mA, 100% = 20 mA

NOTE: The Motormaster V transducer is attached to circuit A. If circuit A compressor power is interrupted (overload, high pressure cutout, etc.) the outdoor fans will operate at a reduced speed resulting from erroneous low pressure readings. This process may cause a high pressure safety cutout on circuit B compressor. If only circuit B is capable of operating for a temporary period of time because of a circuit A problem, the transducer will have to be moved to the circuit B service port until circuit A can be repaired. Once the problem is repaired, move the transducer back to circuit A for proper unit operation.

Fault Lockout

If a fault lockout (LC) has occurred, view the fault history in P50 to find the last fault. Once P50 is displayed, use the arrow buttons to scroll through the last 8 faults. Any current faults or fault codes from the fault history can be analyzed using Table N.

TO DISABLE AUTOMATIC CONTROL MODE AND ENTER MANUAL SPEED CONTROL:

1. Change P05 to '01- keypad.'
2. Push UP and DOWN arrow button to set manual speed.
3. Set P05 to proper value to restore automatic control according to Table M.

TO PROVIDE MANUAL START/STOP CONTROL — With power removed from VFD, remove start command jumper and install a switch between the appropriate start terminals as required in Table L.

APPENDIX F — OPTIONAL FACTORY-INSTALLED LOW AMBIENT MOTORMASTER® V CONTROL (cont)

Table M — Program Parameters for the Operating Mode

PARAMETERS	DESCRIPTION	MODE 1	MODE 2	MODE 4
P01	Line Voltage: 01 = low line, 02 = high line	1	2	2
P02	Carrier Freq: 01 = 4 kHz, 02 = 6 kHz, 03 = 8 kHz	1	1	1
P03	Startup mode: flying restart	6	6	6
P04	Stop mode: coast to stop	1	1	1
P05	Standard Speed source: 01 = keypad, 04 = 4 to 20mA (NO PI), 05 = R22 or R410A, 06 = R134a	4	4	4
P06	TB-14 output: 01 = none	1	1	1
P08	TB-30 output: 01 = none	1	1	1
P09	TB-31 Output: 01 = none	1	1	1
P10	TB-13A function sel: 01 = none	1	1	1
P11	TB-13B function sel: 01 = none	1	1	1
P12	TB-13C function sel: 01 = none	1	1	1
P13	TB-15 output: 01 = none	1	1	1
P14	Control: 01 = Terminal strip	1	1	1
P15	Serial link: 02 = enabled 9600,8,N,2 with timer	2	2	2
P16	Units editing: 02 = whole units	2	2	2
P17	Rotation: 01 = forward only, 03 = reverse only	1	1	1
P19	Acceleration time: 20 sec	20	20	20
P20	Deceleration time: 10 sec	10	10	10
P21	DC brake time: 0	0	0	0
P22	DC BRAKE VOLTAGE 0%	0	0	0
P23	Min freq = 8 Hz ~ 100 – 160 rpm	8	8	8
P24	Max freq	60	60	50
P25	Current limit: (%)	125	110	110
P26	Motor overload: 100	100	100	100
P27	Base freq: 60 or 50 Hz	60	60	50
P28	Fixed boost: 0.5% at low frequencies	0.5	0.5	0.5
P29	Accel boost: 0%	0	0	0
P30	Slip compensation: 0%	0	0	0
P31	Preset spd #1: speed if loss of control signal	57	57	47
P32	Preset spd #2: 0	0	0	0
P33	Preset spd #3: 0	0	0	0
P34	Preset spd 4 default — R22 and R410A setpoints. TB12-2 open	24	24	24
P35	Preset spd 5 default — R134a setpoint. TB12-2 closed	12.6	12.6	12.6
P36	Preset spd 6 default	0	0	0
P37	Preset spd 7 default	0	0	0
P38	Skip bandwidth	0	0	0
P39	Speed scaling	0	0	0
P40	Frequency scaling 50 or 60 Hz	60	60	50
P41	Load scaling: default (not used so NA)	200	200	200
P42	Accel/decel #2: default (not used so NA)	60	60	60
P43	Serial address	1	1	1
P44	Password:111	111	111	111
P45	Speed at min signal: 8 Hz; used when PID mode is disabled and 4 to 20 mA input is at 4 mA	8	8	8
P46	Speed at max feedback: 60 or 50 Hz. Used when PID disabled and 4 to 20 mA input is at 20 mA	60	60	50
P47	Clear history? 01 = maintain. (set to 02 to clear)	1	1	1
P48	Program selection: Program 1 – 12	1	2	4
P61	PI Mode: 05 = reverse, 0 to 5V, 01 = no PID	5	5	5
P62	Min feedback = 0 (0V * 10)	0	0	0
P63	Max feedback = 50 (5V * 10)	50	50	50
P64	Proportional gain = 3.5%	3.5	3.5	3.5
P65	Integral gain = .2	0.2	0.2	0.2
P66	PI accel/decel (setpoint change filter) = 10	10	10	10
P67	Min alarm	0	0	0
P68	Max alarm	0	0	0

LEGEND

- NA — Not Applicable
- PI — Proportional Integral
- PID — Proportional Integral Derivative

APPENDIX F — OPTIONAL FACTORY-INSTALLED LOW AMBIENT MOTORMASTER® V CONTROL (cont)

EPM Chip

The drive uses a electronic programming module (EPM) chip to store the program parameters. This is an EEPROM memory chip and is accessible from the front of the VFD. It should not be removed with power applied to the VFD.

Loss of CCN Communications

Carrier Comfort Network® (CCN) communications with external control systems can be affected by high frequency electrical noise generated by the Motormaster® V control. Ensure unit is well grounded to eliminate ground currents along communication lines. If communications are lost only while Motormaster V

control is in operation, order a signal isolator (CEAS420876-2) and power supplies (CEAS221045-01, 2 required) for the CCN communication line.

Liquid Line Pressure Setpoint Adjustment

Adjusting the setpoint may be necessary to avoid interaction with ther head pressure control devices. If adjustment is necessary, use the setpoint parameter found in P-34 for R-410A. A lower value will result in a lower liquid line setpoint. As an example for R-410A, decreasing the P-34 from 24 to 23 will decrease the liquid line pressure by approximately 15 psig. It is recommended to adjust R-410A units by 1.

Table N — Fault Codes

CODE	DESCRIPTION	RESET METHOD	PROBABLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
AF	High Temperature Fault	Automatic	Ambient temperature is too high; Cooling fan has failed (if equipped).	Check cooling fan operation.
CF	Control Fault	Manual	A blank EPM, or an EPM with corrupted data has been installed.	Perform a factory reset using Parameter 48 – PROGRAM SELECTION. See Drive Programming section.
cF	Incompatibility Fault	Manual	An EPM with an incompatible parameter version has been installed.	Either remove the EPM or perform a factory reset (Parameter 48) to change the parameter version of the EPM to match the parameter version of the drive.
F1	EPM Fault	Manual	The EPM is missing or damaged.	Install EPM or replace with new EPM.
F2-F9 Fo	Internal Faults	Manual	The control board has sensed a problem	Consult factory.
GF	Data Fault	Manual	User data and Carrier defaults in the EPM are corrupted.	Restore factory defaults by toggling P48 to another mode. Then set P48 to desired mode to restore all defaults for that mode. See Drive Programming section. If that does not work, replace EPM.
HF	High DC Bus Voltage Fault	Automatic	Line voltage is too high; Deceleration rate is too fast; Overhauling load.	Check line voltage — set P01 appropriately.
JF	Serial Fault	Automatic	The watchdog timer has timed out, indicating that the serial link has been lost.	Check serial connection (computer). Check settings for P15. Check settings in communication software to match P15.
LF	Low DC Bus Voltage Fault	Automatic	Line voltage is too low.	Check line voltage — set P01 appropriately.
OF	Output Transistor Fault	Automatic	Phase to phase or phase to ground short circuit on the output; Failed output transistor; Boost settings are too high; Acceleration rate is too fast.	Reduce boost or increase acceleration values. If unsuccessful, replace drive.
PF	Current Overload Fault	Automatic	VFD is undersized for the application; Mechanical problem with the driven equipment.	Check line voltage – set P01 appropriately. Check for dirty coils. Check for motor bearing failure.
SF	Single-phase Fault	Automatic	Single-phase input power has been applied to a three-phase drive.	Check input power phasing.
Drive displays “---” even though drive should be running	Start Contact is Not Closed	Automatic	Start contact is missing or not functioning.	Check fan relay.
VFD flashes “---” and LCS	Start Contact is Not Closed	Automatic	Start contact not closed.	Check FR for closed contact.
VFD flashes 57 (or 47) and LCS	Speed Signal Lost	Automatic	Speed signal lost. Drive will operate at 57 (or 47) Hz until reset or loss of start command. Resetting requires cycling start command (or power).	Transducer signal lost. Check VDC signal between TB5 and TB2. Should be in range of 0.5V to 4.5V. 5VDC output should be present between TB6 and TB2.

LEGEND

EPM	— Electronic Programming Module
FR	— Fan Relay
LCS	— Loss of Control Signal
TB	— Terminal Block
VFD	— Variable Frequency Drive

NOTE: The drive is programmed to automatically restart after a fault and will attempt to restart three times after a fault (the drive will not restart after CF, cF, GF, F1, F2-F9, or Fo faults). If all three restart attempts are unsuccessful, the drive will trip into FAULT LOCKOUT (LC), which requires a manual reset.

APPENDIX G — OPTIONAL GREENSPEED®/LOW AMBIENT CONTROL

This appendix contains instructions for the start-up and service of the optional Greenspeed/low ambient control on 48/50A020-060 units. For Design Series number (the 13th digit of the model number) less than 4 unit with legacy Motormaster VFD, please refer to Appendix F.

The Greenspeed/low ambient Option utilizes varied frequency drives (VFDs) which adjust condenser fan motor speed in response to varying saturated refrigerant head pressure. A properly applied Greenspeed/low ambient Option control extends the operating range of air-conditioning systems and permits operation at lower outdoor ambient temperatures. Head pressure refers to the refrigerant pressure at the discharge side of the compressor. Thus it is sometimes refers to as 'discharge pressure'. Head pressure control will be managed directly by the *ComfortLink* controls (no third party control).

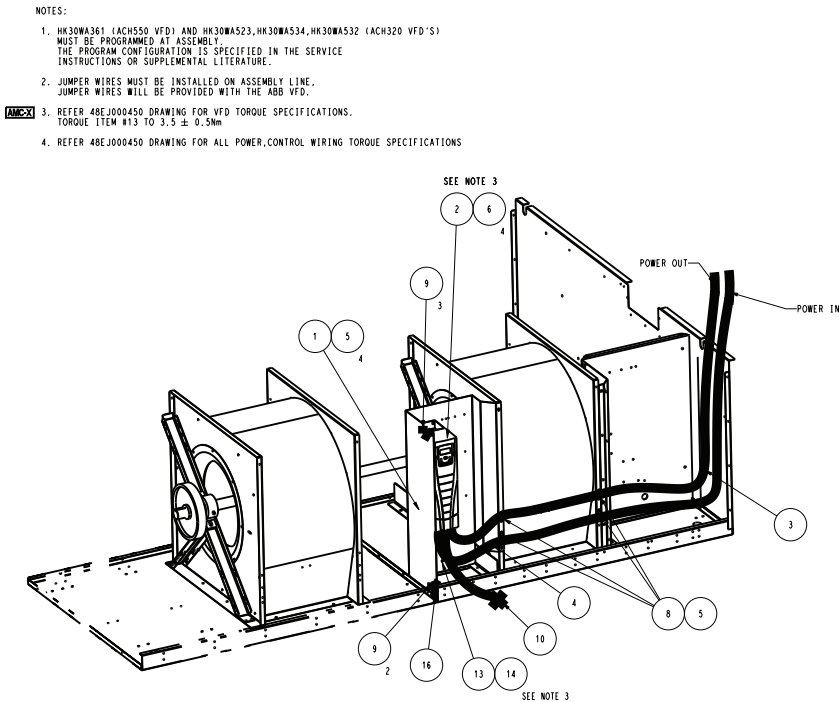
The head pressure control stages fixed speed fans and modulating fans, if available, to maintain the head pressures of circuit A and circuit B within acceptable ranges. For controls purpose, the head pressures are converted to saturated condensing temperatures

(SCTs) as the feedback information to the condenser fans (also referred to as 'outdoor fans'). SCT.A is the saturated condensing temperature for refrigeration Circuit A, and SCT.B is the saturated condensing temperature for refrigeration Circuit B. There are a total of up to 6 condenser fans (depending on unit size and installed options) for controlling the head pressures of the 2 refrigeration circuits. The Greenspeed Option can further optimize the energy efficiency of the units by varying the speeds of condenser fans to achieve optimal head pressures during normal operations.

The control described in this document is also referred to as condenser fan control.

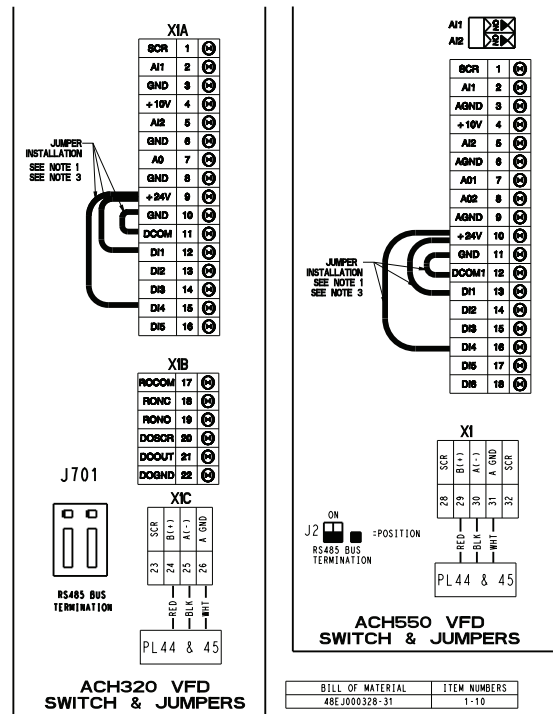
The low ambient control described here will be directly implemented in the *ComfortLink* software. It will not be compatible with the existing Motormaster V control as found in CESR131343-07-xx and earlier that make use of accessory part numbers CRLOWAMB018A00 through CRLOWAMB026A00.

The location of Greenspeed/low ambient VFD device is shown in Fig. R-T.



KPC/AMC Legend	QTY
KPC CRITICAL SAFETY	0
KPC CRITICAL FUNCTION	0
KPC PROCESS REQUIREMENT	0
AMC SAFETY	1
AMC FUNCTION	0

(GREENSPEED)



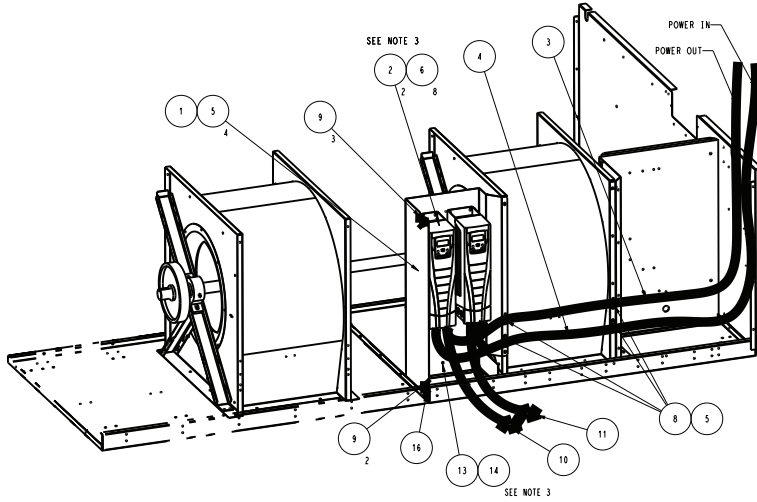
JTC CLASSIFICATION U.S. ECCN: EAR99	THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION			THIS DOCUMENT AND THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS PROPRIETARY TO CARTER CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE USED OR DISCLOSED BY OTHERS WITHOUT THE WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION OF CARTER CORPORATION.
MATERIAL SEE BOM	UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES TOLERANCES ARE:		TITLE FAN INDOOR (020-035)	
ENGINEERING REQUIREMENTS 1-005, Y-002	1_DEC ±0	2_DEC ±0.03	3_DEC ±0.015	AMC ±2"
NEG. LOCATION	NEXT DRAWING		DRAWING RELEASE LEVEL Under Review	
WEIGHT	CAR. MODEL 48EJ49991102 W.2	SIZE D	DRAWING NUMBER 48EJ49991102	REV ITR W 4

Fig. R — Greenspeed/Low Ambient VFD Control Location — 48/50A020-035 Units

APPENDIX G — OPTIONAL GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT CONTROL (cont)

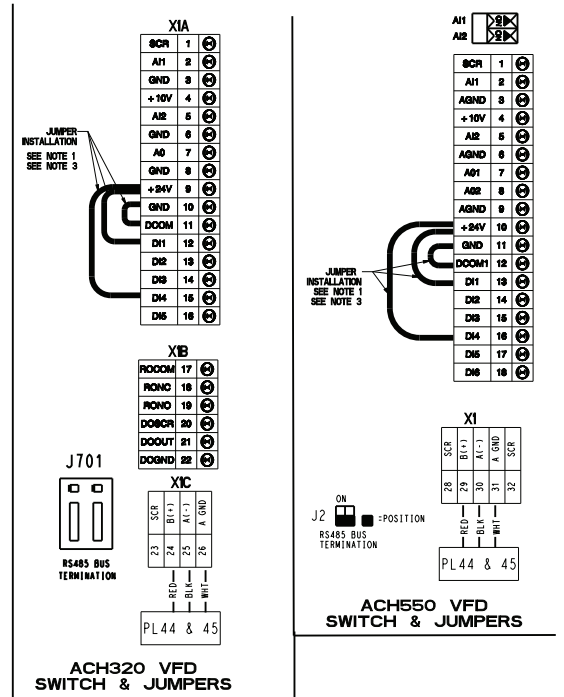
NOTES:

1. HK30WA361 (ACH550 VFD) AND HK30WA523, HK30WA534, HK30WA532 (ACH320 VFD'S) MUST BE PROGRAMMED AT ASSEMBLY. THE PROGRAM CONFIGURATION IS SPECIFIED IN THE SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS OR SUPPLEMENTAL LITERATURE.
2. JUMPER WIRES MUST BE INSTALLED ON ASSEMBLY LINE. JUMPER WIRES WILL BE PROVIDED WITH THE ABB VFD.
3. REFER 48EJ000450 DRAWING FOR VFD TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS. TORQUE ITEM #13 TO 3, 5 ± 0.5Nm
4. REFER 48EJ000450 DRAWING FOR ALL POWER CONTROL WIRING TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS



KPC/AMC Legend	QTY
KPC CRITICAL SAFETY	0
KPC CRITICAL FUNCTION	0
KPC PROCESS REQUIREMENT	0
AMC SAFETY	1
AMC FUNCTION	0

BILL OF MATERIAL	ITEM NUMBERS
48EJ000356-358,335	1-11



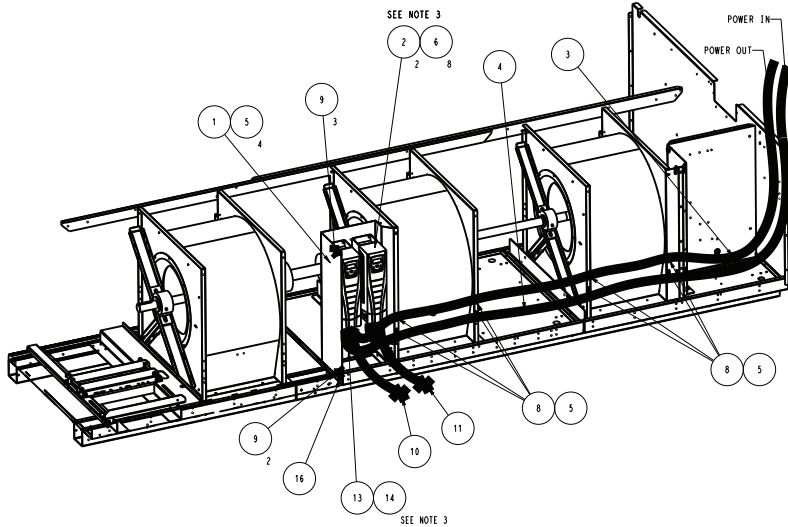
IIC CLASSIFICATION		THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION	 <small>THIS DOCUMENT AND THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS PROPRIETARY AND NOT BE USED OR DISCLOSED OUTSIDE THE ABB GROUP OF COMPANIES WITHOUT THE WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION OF CARLIER CORPORATION.</small>
U.S. ECCN: EAR99			
MATERIAL: SEE BOM		UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES TOLERANCES ON:	
ENGINEERING REQUIREMENTS: T-005, Y-002		1.DEC ±0.005	2.DEC ±0.015
MFG LOCATION		MFG DRAWING	
WEIGHT		CAD MODEL	
		48EJ49991202 X.2	
TITLE: FAN INDOOR (040-050)			DRAWING RELEASE LEVEL: Under Review
SIZE: D	DRAWING NUMBER: 48EJ49991202	REV: X	
		SHEET 5 OF 5	REV: 4

Fig. S — Greenspeed/Low Ambient VFD Control Location — 48/50A040-050 Units

APPENDIX G — OPTIONAL GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT CONTROL (cont)

NOTES:

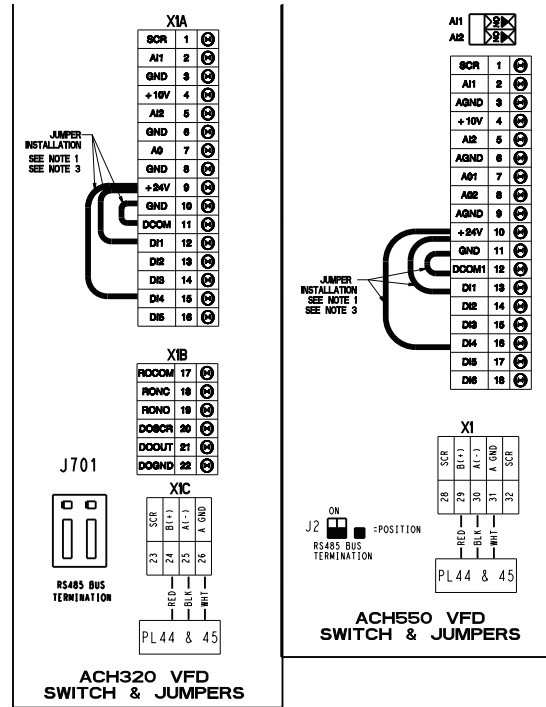
1. HK30WA361, HK30WA362 (ACH550 VFD) AND HK30WA523, HK30WA524, HK30WA532, HK30WA536 (ACH320 VFD'S) MUST BE PROGRAMMED AT ASSEMBLY. THE PROGRAM CONFIGURATION IS SPECIFIED IN THE SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS OR SUPPLEMENTAL LITERATURE.
2. JUMPER WIRES MUST BE INSTALLED ON ASSEMBLY LINE. JUMPER WIRES WILL BE PROVIDED WITH THE ABB VFD.
3. REFER 48EJ000450 DRAWING FOR VFD TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS. TORQUE ITEM #13 TO 3.5 ± 0.5Nm
4. REFER 48EJ000450 DRAWING FOR ALL POWER/CONTROL WIRING TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS



NPC/AMC Legend		QTY
	NPC CRITICAL SAFETY	0
	NPC CRITICAL FUNCTION	0
	NPC PROCESS REQUIREMENT	0
	AMC SAFETY	1
	AMC FUNCTION	0

(GREENSPEED)

BILL OF MATERIAL	ITEM NUMBERS
48EJ000375-80, 339, 340	1-11



I/C CLASSIFICATION		THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION		THIS DOCUMENT AND THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS PROPRIETARY TO CARRIER CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE USED OR REPRODUCED IN ANY MANNER WITHOUT THE WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION OF CARRIER CORPORATION.	
U.S. ECCN: EAR99				TITLE FAN INDOOR (0601)	
MATERIAL SEE BOM		UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES TOLERANCES ON: 1. DEC 2. DEC 3. DEC AMC T-.005, Y-.002		DRAWING RELEASE LEVEL Under Review	
ENG. LOCATION		NEXT DRAWING		SIZE D	
WEIGHT		CAD MODEL 48EJ.060.BLOWERS -.4		DRAWING NUMBER 48EJ49991302 SHEET 7 OF 7	
				REV ITR X 4	

Fig. T — Greenspeed/Low Ambient VFD Control Location — 48/50A060 Units

Configure Greenspeed/Low Ambient Control

The Greenspeed/low ambient control is configured for proportional integral (PI) control mode. The VFDs control varies the condenser fan motor speed to maintain a setpoint of discharging head pressure.

The following *ComfortLink* control configurations must be set when using a Greenspeed/low ambient device:

- **Configuration** → **COOL** → **OV.EN** = YES

Test Greenspeed/Low Ambient Control

To test the control and motor in the test mode, run compressor no. 1. The Greenspeed/low ambient electronic control adjusts the fan speed based on the discharge line pressure input. Ensure that fans are rotating clockwise (as viewed from above). If rotation is backward, lock out all power then swap 2 leads AFTER the VFDs control.

For A series units, fan stages react to discharge pressure transducers (DPT) (**Pressures** → **REF.P** → **DP.A** and **DP.B**) which are connected to the compressor discharge piping in circuit A and B. The control converts the pressures to the corresponding saturated condensing temperatures (**Temperatures** → **REF.T** → **SCT.A** and **SCT.B**).

Unit size (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **SIZE**), refrigerant type (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **RFG.T**), and condenser heat exchanger type (**Configuration** → **UNIT** → **CND.T**) are used to determine if the second stage fans are configured to respond to a particular refrigerant circuit (independent control) or both refrigerant circuits (common control). The 48/50A060 units with microchannel (MCHX) condenser heat exchangers are the only units that utilize independent fan controls.

There are configurations provided for head pressure and low ambient control that can be found at the local display under **Configuration** → **COOL**.

Greenspeed/Low Ambient (OV)

[OUTDOOR_VFD] The condenser fan staging control for the unit will be managed directly by the *ComfortLink* controls through the use of VFDs. There will be no VFDs installed in the standard unit. This configuration must be set to YES if the optional condenser fan VFDs are installed on the unit. Setting this configuration to YES alters the condenser fan staging sequence to accommodate the Greenspeed/low ambient control algorithm.

The standard unit is capable of mechanical cooling operation down to 32°F outdoor temperature. With the addition of optional Greenspeed/low ambient speed control on the stage 1 condenser fans, mechanical cooling operation down to -20°F outdoor temperature is possible.

This configuration will have a range of NO/YES and will default to NO.

Head Pressure Setpoint (HPSP)

[HPSP] This is the head pressure setpoint used by the *ComfortLink* control during condenser fan, head pressure control. This configuration will have a range of 80 to 150°F and a default of 100°F.

Compressor Lockout Temperature (MC.LO)

[OATLCOMP] This configuration defines the outdoor air temperature below which mechanical cooling is locked out. To make proper use of Motormaster control, it will be necessary for an operator to manually change this setting. This configuration will have a range of -20 to 55°F and a default of 40°F.

APPENDIX G — OPTIONAL GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT CONTROL (cont)

Outdoor VFD PI Run Rate (OV.RR)

[OV_RATE] This is the number of seconds between execution of the Greenspeed/low ambient *ComfortLink* PD routine. This value will have a range of 10 to 120 and a default of 5.

Outdoor VFD Proportional Gain (OV.PG)

[OV_PG] This is the proportional gain for the Greenspeed/low ambient control PD control loop. This value will have a range of 0.0 to 5.0 and a default of 0.5.

Outdoor VFD Integration Time (OV.TI)

[OV_TI] This is the integration time constant for the Greenspeed/low ambient control PD control loop. This value will have a range of 0.5 to 50 and default of 50.

Greenspeed/Low Ambient Outdoor VFD Setpoint Circuit A (O.A.SP)

[OV_A_SP] If the unit is configured for Greenspeed/low ambient control, then this is the setpoint to which the *ComfortLink* PD routine will modulate VFD fan speed.

Greenspeed/Low Ambient Outdoor VFD Setpoint Circuit B (O.B.SP)

[OV_B_SP] This is the setpoint of Circuit B to which the *ComfortLink* PD routine will modulate VFD fan speed.

Condenser Fan Control Outputs

There are two outputs (MBB Relays) provided to control head pressure of standard non-Greenspeed/low ambient units.

CD.FA Condenser Fan Circuit A — CONDFANA

CD.FB Condenser Fan Circuit B — CONDFANB

For Greenspeed/low ambient option units, the outdoor condenser fans are controlled via LEN with following outputs:

OV.A Outdoor VFD Circuit A Command% — OV_A

OV.B Outdoor VFD Circuit B Command% — OV_B

Outputs→**FANS**→**CD.FA** (Condenser Fan Circuit A) (MBB Relay 6 - OFC1,4) — For size 60 ton units with MCHX condensers, MBB - Relay 6 drives OFC4 and compressor contactor B1 or B2 auxiliary contacts drive OFC1.

Outputs→**FANS**→**CD.FB** (Condenser Fan Circuit B) (MBB Relay 5 - OFC2).

Outputs→**FANS**→**OV.A** (Outdoor VFD Circuit A Command%) — This output will be used as the run output of circuit A Greenspeed/low ambient VFD.

Outputs→**FANS**→**OV.B** (Outdoor VFD Circuit B Command%) — This output will be used as the run output of the circuit B Greenspeed/low ambient VFD.

Condenser Fan Inputs

The control loop uses the following inputs for head pressure control:

SCT.A Cir A Sat.Condensing Tmp — SCTA

SCT.B Cir B Sat.Condensing Tmp — SCTB

OAT Outside Air Temperature — OAT

SCTA and SCTB are calculated using the corresponding discharge pressure transducer:

DP.A Cir A Discharge Pressure — DP_A

DP.B Cir B Discharge Pressure — DP_B

A description of operation during the failure of a sensor can be found in P44 Failure Mode Operation. A description of the thermistor and transducer alarms/alerts can be found in P98 Alerts/Alarms.

Condenser Fan Staging

For 48/50A020-035 size units, there are two outdoor fans that are common to both refrigerant circuits. The control cycles two stages of outdoor fans, one fan per stage, to maintain acceptable head pressure.

For 48/50A040 and 050 size units, there are four outdoor fans that are common to both refrigerant circuits. The control cycles two stages of outdoor fans, two fans per stage, to maintain acceptable head pressure.

For 48/50A060 size units, there are six outdoor fans that are common to both refrigerant circuits (size 060 MCHX units have 4 fans, 2 on each circuit). The control cycles three stages of outdoor fans, two fans for stage one, four fans for stage two, and six fans for stage three to maintain acceptable head pressure.

For 48/50A060 size units with MCHX condensers, there are four outdoor fans, two for each independent refrigerant circuit. The control cycles two stages of outdoor fans for each circuit, one fan per stage, to maintain acceptable head pressure for standard units.

If either of the SCT or DPT sensors fails, then the control defaults to head pressure control based on the OAT sensor. The control turns on the second fan stage when the OAT is above 65°F and stages down when OAT drops below 50°F.

If the OAT sensor fails, then the control defaults to head pressure control based on the SCT sensors. The control turns on the second fan stage when the highest active circuit SCT is above the HPSP and stages down when the highest active circuit SCT drops 40°F below the HPSP for longer than 2 minutes.

If the SCT, DPT, and OAT sensors have all failed, then the control turns on the first and second fan stages when any compressor is commanded on.

Compressor current sensor boards (CSB) are used on all units and are able to diagnose a compressor stuck on (welded contactor) condition. If the control commands a compressor off and the CSB detects current flowing to the compressor, then the first fan stage is turned on immediately. The second fan stage will turn on when OAT rises above 75°F or the highest active circuit SCT rises above the HPSP and remain on until the condition is repaired regardless of the OAT and SCT values.

START-UP

The Greenspeed/low ambient VFD electronic control will be powered up as long as unit voltage is present. The Greenspeed/low ambient electronic control will start the condenser fan when the compressor engages. The control will adjust the fan speed to maintain head pressure setpoint.

For size 48/50A 020-060 (RTPF) units, a single controller(s) or two Synchronized VFDs are used. For size 060 MCHX units, two independently controlled VFDs devices are used, one for each circuit. Please refer to Fig. Q for Greenspeed/low ambient option wiring details. The controller is configured by jumper wires and sensor input types. No field programming is required. If controller does not function properly, the information provided in the Troubleshooting section can be used to program and troubleshoot the drive.

Drive Programming

The drives of the unit are pre-programmed from the factory. When equipped with the field-installed Remote VFD Keypad (part number CRDISKKIT001A00), parameters and settings of the drives can be reset or adjusted. The VFD is powered during normal operation to prevent condensation from forming on the boards during the off mode and is stopped by driving the speed to 0. The units use ABB ACS320 or ACH550 VFDs.

APPENDIX G — OPTIONAL GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT CONTROL (cont)

The interface wiring for the VFDs is shown in Fig. A. Terminal designations are shown in the Terminal Designation table (see Table O). Configurations are shown in the VFD Parameters tables, Tables P-U.

Table O — VFD Terminal Designations

TERMINAL	FUNCTION
U1	Three-Phase Main Circuit Input Power Supply
V1	
W1	
U2	Three-Phase AC Output to Motor, 0 V to Maximum Input Voltage Level
V2	
W2	
10(GND) 12 (COMMON)	Factory-supplied jumper
9 (24 VDC) 11 (DI-1)	Run (factory-supplied jumper)
9 (24 VDC) 11 (DI-4)	Start Enable 1 (factory-supplied jumper). When opened the drive goes to emergency stop.
13 (AI-1) 14 (AGND)	Factory wired for 24 Vdc input from Fan Speed Board

⚠ CAUTION

UNIT DAMAGE HAZARD

It is strongly recommended that the user NOT change any programming without consulting Carrier service personnel. Unit damage may occur from improper programming.

Table P — ACS320 VFD Greenspeed Parameters Tables, Part 1

LOOKUP VARIABLE	ABB ACS320 VFD PARAMETER ID :	48EJ000329-DATA	48EJ000357-DATA	48EJ000379-DATA	48EJ000376-DATA	48EJ000331-DATA	48EJ000335-DATA
PKG		48EJ000329	48EJ000357	48EJ000379	48EJ000376	48EJ000331	48EJ000335
Motor Part Number		HD52AR228	HD52AR228	00PG00007207A	HD52AR228	HD52AR381	HD52AR381
VFD Part Number		HK30WA523	HK30WA523	HK30WA523	HK30WA524	HK30WA532	HK30WA532
Drive HP		3	3	3	7.5	7.5	7.5
Number of Motors		2	2	2	3	2	2
LANGUAGE	9901	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)
APPLIC MACRO	9902	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)
MOTOR CTRL MODE	9904	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ
VOLTAGE	9905	230	230	230	230	380	380
N. AMPS	9906	12	12	11.6	18	7.8	7.8
MOTOR NOM FREQ	9907	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz
N. RPM	9908	850	850	850	850	850	850
N. HP	9909	5	5	5	5	5	5
EXT1 COMMANDS	1001	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)
DIRECTION	1003	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)
REF1 SELECT	1103	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)
CONST SPEED SEL	1201	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL
CONST SPEED 7	1208	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz
RELAY OUT 1	1401	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)
RELAY OUTPUT2	1402	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)
RELAY OUT 3	1403	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)
RUN ENABLE	1601	0	0	0	0	0	0
START ENABLE 1	1608	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)
Parameter View	1611	3	3	3	3	3	3
MAX AMPS	2003	21.0	21.0	20.3	31.5	13.7	13.7
MIN FREQ	2007	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz
MAX FREQ	2008	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz
SWITCH FREQ	2606	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz
START FCN	2101	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
STOP FCN	2102	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast
ACCEL/DECEL	2201	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel
ACCEL	2202	30s	30s	30s	30s	30s	30s
DECEL	2203	30s	30s	30s	30s	30s	30s
IR COMP VOLT	2603	0	0	0	0	0	0
COMM FAULT FUNC	3018	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)
COMM FAULT TIME	3019	10 s	10 s	10 s	10 s	10 s	10 s
COMM PROT SEL	9802	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)
TRIAL TIME	3102	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s
DELAY TIME	3103	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s
AR OVERCURRENT	3104	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable
EFB PROTOCOL ID	5301	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex
EFB STATION ID	5302	43/44	43/44	43/44	43/44	43/44	43/44
EFB BAUD RATE	5303	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s
EFB PARITY	5304	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1
EFB CTRL PROFILE	5305	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE

APPENDIX G — OPTIONAL GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT CONTROL (cont)

Table Q — ACS320 VFD Greenspeed Parameters Tables, Part 2

LOOKUP VARIABLE	ABB ACS320 VFD PARAMETER ID :	48EJ000340-DATA	48EJ000339-DATA	48EJ000330-DATA	48EJ000358-DATA	48EJ000380-DATA	48EJ000377-DATA
PKG		48EJ000340	48EJ000339	48EJ000330	48EJ000358	48EJ000380	48EJ000377
Motor Part Number		00PG000007210A	HD52AR381	HD52AR465	HD52AR465	00PG000007208A	HD52AR465
VFD Part Number		HK30WA534	HK30WA536	HK30WA534	HK30WA534	HK30WA534	HK30WA532
Drive HP		5	15	5	5	5	7.5
Number of Motors		2	3	2	2	2	3
LANGUAGE	9901	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)
APPLIC MACRO	9902	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)
MOTOR CTRL MODE	9904	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ
VOLTAGE	9905	380	380	460	460	460	460
N. AMPS	9906	7.4	11.7	5.8	5.8	5.8	8.7
MOTOR NOM FREQ	9907	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz
N. RPM	9908	850	850	850	850	850	850
N. HP	9909	5	7.5	5	5	5	7.5
EXT1 COMMANDS	1001	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)
DIRECTION	1003	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)
REF1 SELECT	1103	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)
CONST SPEED SEL	1201	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL
CONST SPEED 7	1208	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz
RELAY OUT 1	1401	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)
RELAY OUTPUT2	1402	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)
RELAY OUT 3	1403	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)
RUN ENABLE	1601	0	0	0	0	0	0
START ENABLE 1	1608	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)
Parameter View	1611	3	3	3	3	3	3
MAX AMPS	2003	13.0	20.5	10.2	10.2	10.2	15.2
MIN FREQ	2007	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz
MAX FREQ	2008	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz
SWITCH FREQ	2606	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz
START FCN	2101	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
STOP FCN	2102	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast
ACCEL/DECEL	2201	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel
ACCEL	2202	30s	30s	30s	30s	30s	30s
DECEL	2203	30s	30s	30s	30s	30s	30s
IR COMP VOLT	2603	0	0	0	0	0	0
COMM FAULT FUNC	3018	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)
COMM FAULT TIME	3019	10 s	10 s	10 s	10 s	10 s	10 s
COMM PROT SEL	9802	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)
TRIAL TIME	3102	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s
DELAY TIME	3103	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s
AR OVERCURRENT	3104	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable
EFB PROTOCOL ID	5301	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex
EFB STATION ID	5302	43/44	43/44	43/44	43/44	43/44	43/44
EFB BAUD RATE	5303	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s
EFB PARITY	5304	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1
EFB CTRL PROFILE	5305	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE

APPENDIX G — OPTIONAL GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT CONTROL (cont)

Table R — ACH550 VFD Greenspeed Parameters Tables

LOOKUP VARIABLE	ABB ACH550 VFD Parameter ID :	48EJ000328-DATA	48EJ000356-DATA	48EJ000378-DATA	48EJ000375-DATA
PKG		48EJ000328	48EJ000356	48EJ000378	48EJ000375
Motor Part Number		HD52AR578	HD52AR578	00PG000007209A	HD52AR578
VFD Part Number		HK30WA361	HK30WA361	HK30WA361	HK30WA362
Drive HP		5	5	5	7.5
Number of Motors		2	2	2	3
LANGUAGE		English (0)	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)
APPLIC MACRO		HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)
MOTOR CTRL MODE		SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ
VOLTAGE		575	575	575	575
N. AMPS		4.8	4.8	4.6	7.2
MOTOR NOM FREQ		60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz
N. RPM		850	850	850	850
N. HP		5	5	5	7.5
EXT1 COMMANDS		DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)
DIRECTION		Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)
REF1 SELECT		COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)
CONST SPEED SEL		NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL
CONST SPEED 7		0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz
RELAY OUT 1		Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)
RELAY OUTPUT2		Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)
RELAY OUT 3		FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)
RUN ENABLE		0	0	0	0
START ENABLE 1		DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)
Parameter View		3	3	3	3
MAX AMPS		8.4	8.4	8.1	12.6
MIN FREQ		0Hz	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz
MAX FREQ		60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz
SWITCH FREQ		4kHz	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz
START FCN		Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
STOP FCN		(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast
ACCEL/DECEL		Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel
ACCEL		30s	30s	30s	30s
DECEL		30s	30s	30s	30s
IR COMP VOLT		0	0	0	0
COMM FAULT FUNC		Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)
COMM FAULT TIME		10 s	10 s	10 s	10 s
COMM PROT SEL		LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)
TRIAL TIME		300.0s	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s
DELAY TIME		6.0s	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s
AR OVERCURRENT		(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable
EFB PROTOCOL ID		0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex
EFB STATION ID		43/44	43/44	43/44	43/44
EFB BAUD RATE		38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s
EFB PARITY		8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1
EFB CTRL PROFILE		DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE

APPENDIX G — OPTIONAL GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT CONTROL (cont)

Table S — ACS320 VFD Low Ambient Parameters Tables, Part 1

LOOKUP VARIABLE	ABB ACS320 VFD PARAMETER ID :	48EJ000491-DATA	48EJ000497-DATA	48EJ000379-DATA	48EJ000500-DATA	48EJ000493-DATA	48EJ000494-DATA
PKG		48EJ000491	48EJ000497	48EJ000379	48EJ000500	48EJ000493	48EJ000494
Motor Part Number		HD52AK002	HD52AK002	00PG000007207A	HD52AK002	HD52AR382	HD52AR382
VFD Part Number		HK30WA523	HK30WA523	HK30WA523	HK30WA524	HK30WA532	HK30WA532
Drive HP		3	3	3	7.5	7.5	7.5
Number of Motors		2	2	2	3	2	2
LANGUAGE	9901	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)
APPLIC MACRO	9902	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)
MOTOR CTRL MODE	9904	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ
VOLTAGE	9905	230	230	230	230	380	380
N. AMPS	9906	12.8	12.8	11.6	19.2	10.4	10.4
MOTOR NOM FREQ	9907	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz
N. RPM	9908	1140	1140	850	1140	1140	1140
N. HP	9909	5	5	5	5	5	5
EXT1 COMMANDS	1001	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)
DIRECTION	1003	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)
REF1 SELECT	1103	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)
CONST SPEED SEL	1201	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL
CONST SPEED 7	1208	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz
RELAY OUT 1	1401	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)
RELAY OUTPUT2	1402	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)
RELAY OUT 3	1403	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)
RUN ENABLE	1601	0	0	0	0	0	0
START ENABLE 1	1608	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)
Parameter View	1611	3	3	3	3	3	3
MAX AMPS	2003	22.4	22.4	20.3	33.6	18.2	18.2
MIN FREQ	2007	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz
MAX FREQ	2008	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz
SWITCH FREQ	2606	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz
START FCN	2101	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
STOP FCN	2102	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast
ACCEL/DECEL	2201	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel
ACCEL	2202	30s	30s	30s	30s	30s	30s
DECEL	2203	30s	30s	30s	30s	30s	30s
IR COMP VOLT	2603	0	0	0	0	0	0
COMM FAULT FUNC	3018	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)
COMM FAULT TIME	3019	10 s	10 s	10 s	10 s	10 s	10 s
COMM PROT SEL	9802	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)
TRIAL TIME	3102	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s
DELAY TIME	3103	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s
AR OVERCURRENT	3104	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable
EFB PROTOCOL ID	5301	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex
EFB STATION ID	5302	43/44	43/44	43/44	43/44	43/44	43/44
EFB BAUD RATE	5303	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s
EFB PARITY	5304	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1
EFB CTRL PROFILE	5305	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE

APPENDIX G — OPTIONAL GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT CONTROL (cont)

Table T — ACS320 VFD Low Ambient Parameters Tables, Part 2

LOOKUP VARIABLE	ABB ACS320 VFD PARAMETER ID :	48EJ000340-DATA	48EJ000495-DATA	48EJ000492-DATA	48EJ000498-DATA	48EJ000380-DATA	48EJ000501-DATA
PKG		48EJ000340	48EJ000495	48EJ000492	48EJ000498	48EJ000380	48EJ000501
Motor Part Number		00PG000007210A	HD52AR382	HD52AK002	HD52AK002	00PG000007208A	HD52AK002
VFD Part Number		HK30WA534	HK30WA536	HK30WA534	HK30WA534	HK30WA534	HK30WA532
Drive HP		5	15	5	5	5	7.5
Number of Motors		2	3	2	2	2	3
LANGUAGE	9901	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)
APPLIC MACRO	9902	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)
MOTOR CTRL MODE	9904	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ
VOLTAGE	9905	380	380	460	460	460	460
N. AMPS	9906	7.4	15.6	6.4	6.4	5.8	9.6
MOTOR NOM FREQ	9907	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz
N. RPM	9908	850	1140	1140	1140	850	1140
N. HP	9909	5	7.5	5	5	5	7.5
EXT1 COMMANDS	1001	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)
DIRECTION	1003	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)
REF1 SELECT	1103	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)
CONST SPEED SEL	1201	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL
CONST SPEED 7	1208	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz
RELAY OUT 1	1401	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)
RELAY OUTPUT2	1402	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)
RELAY OUT 3	1403	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)
RUN ENABLE	1601	0	0	0	0	0	0
START ENABLE 1	1608	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)
Parameter View	1611	3	3	3	3	3	3
MAX AMPS	2003	13.0	27.3	11.2	11.2	10.2	16.8
MIN FREQ	2007	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz
MAX FREQ	2008	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz
SWITCH FREQ	2606	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz
START FCN	2101	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
STOP FCN	2102	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast
ACCEL/DECEL	2201	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel
ACCEL	2202	30s	30s	30s	30s	30s	30s
DECEL	2203	30s	30s	30s	30s	30s	30s
IR COMP VOLT	2603	0	0	0	0	0	0
COMM FAULT FUNC	3018	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)
COMM FAULT TIME	3019	10 s	10 s	10 s	10 s	10 s	10 s
COMM PROT SEL	9802	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)
TRIAL TIME	3102	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s
DELAY TIME	3103	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s
AR OVERCURRENT	3104	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable
EFB PROTOCOL ID	5301	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex
EFB STATION ID	5302	43/44	43/44	43/44	43/44	43/44	43/44
EFB BAUD RATE	5303	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s
EFB PARITY	5304	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1
EFB CTRL PROFILE	5305	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE

APPENDIX G — OPTIONAL GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT CONTROL (cont)

Table U — ACH550 VFD Low Ambient Parameters Tables

LOOKUP VARIABLE	ABB ACH550 VFD Parameter ID :	48EJ000490-DATA	48EJ000496-DATA	48EJ000378-DATA	48EJ000499-DATA
PKG		48EJ000490	48EJ000496	48EJ000378	48EJ000499
Motor Part Number		HD52GE577	HD52GE577	00PG000007209A	HD52GE577
VFD Part Number		HK30WA361	HK30WA361	HK30WA361	HK30WA362
Drive HP		5	5	5	7.5
Number of Motors		2	2	2	3
LANGUAGE		English (0)	English (0)	English (0)	English (0)
APPLIC MACRO		HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)	HVAC (1)
MOTOR CTRL MODE		SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ	SCALAR: FREQ
VOLTAGE		575	575	575	575
N. AMPS		5.2	5.2	4.6	7.8
MOTOR NOM FREQ		60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz
N. RPM		1150	1150	850	1150
N. HP		5	5	5	7.5
EXT1 COMMANDS		DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)	DI1 (1)
DIRECTION		Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)	Forward (1)
REF1 SELECT		COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)	COMM (8)
CONST SPEED SEL		NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL	NOT SEL
CONST SPEED 7		0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 Hz
RELAY OUT 1		Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)	Ready (1)
RELAY OUTPUT2		Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)	Run (2)
RELAY OUT 3		FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)	FAULT (-1)
RUN ENABLE		0	0	0	0
START ENABLE 1		DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)	DI4 (4)
Parameter View		3	3	3	3
MAX AMPS		9.1	9.1	8.1	13.7
MIN FREQ		0Hz	0Hz	0Hz	0Hz
MAX FREQ		60Hz	60Hz	60Hz	60Hz
SWITCH FREQ		4kHz	4kHz	4kHz	4kHz
START FCN		Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
STOP FCN		(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast	(1) Coast
ACCEL/DECEL		Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel	Not Sel
ACCEL		30s	30s	30s	30s
DECEL		30s	30s	30s	30s
IR COMP VOLT		0	0	0	0
COMM FAULT FUNC		Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)	Last SP (3)
COMM FAULT TIME		10 s	10 s	10 s	10 s
COMM PROT SEL		LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)	LEN(6)
TRIAL TIME		300.0s	300.0s	300.0s	300.0s
DELAY TIME		6.0s	6.0s	6.0s	6.0s
AR OVERCURRENT		(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable	(1) Enable
EFB PROTOCOL ID		0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex	0601 hex
EFB STATION ID		43/44	43/44	43/44	43/44
EFB BAUD RATE		38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s	38.4 kb/s
EFB PARITY		8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1	8 NONE 1
EFB CTRL PROFILE		DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE	DCU PROFILE

VFD Operation

The VFD keypad is shown in Fig. U. The function of SOFT KEYS 1 and 2 change depending on what is displayed on the screen. The function of SOFT KEY 1 matches the word in the lower left-hand box on the display screen. The function of SOFT KEY 2 matches the word in the lower right-hand box on the display screen. If the box is empty, then the SOFT KEY does not have a function on that specific screen. The UP and DOWN keys are used to navigate through the menus. The OFF key is used to turn off the VFD. The AUTO key is used to change control of the drive to automatic control. The HAND key is used to change control of the drive to local (hand held) control. The HELP button is used to access the help screens.

For the VFD to operate on the units covered by this document, the drive must be set in AUTO mode. The word "AUTO" will appear in the upper left corner of the VFD display. Press the AUTO button to set the drive in AUTO mode.

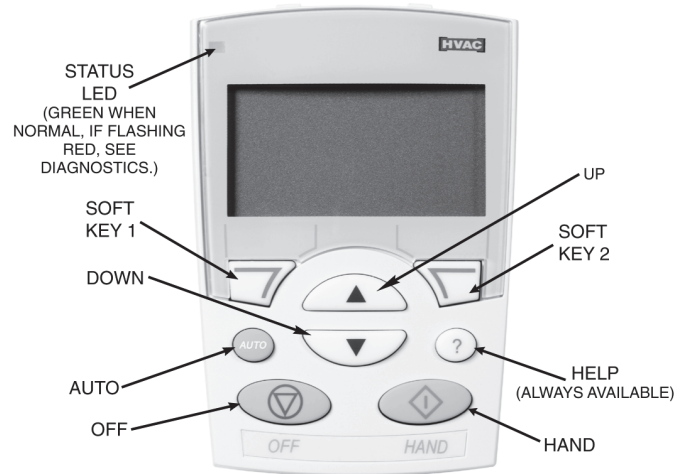


Fig. U — VFD Keypad

APPENDIX G — OPTIONAL GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT CONTROL (cont)

START UP WITH ASSISTANT — DO NOT USE

Initial start-up has been performed at the factory. Use of the start up assistant will override factory VFD configurations.

STANDARD DISPLAY MODE

Use the standard display mode to read information on the drive status and operate the drive. To reach the standard display mode, press EXIT until the LCD display shows status information as described below. See Fig. V.

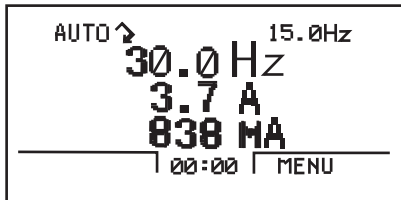


Fig. V — Standard Display Example

The top line of the LCD display shows the basic status information of the drive. The HAND icon indicates that the drive control is local from the control panel. The AUTO icon indicates that the drive is in remote control mode, such as the basic I/O (X1) or field bus.

The arrow icon indicates the drive and motor rotation status. A rotating arrow (clockwise or counterclockwise) indicates that the drive is running and at setpoint and the shaft direction is forward or reverse. A rotating blinking arrow indicates that the drive is running but not at setpoint. A stationary arrow indicates that the drive is stopped. For Carrier rooftop units, the correct rotation is counterclockwise.

The upper right corner shows the frequency setpoint that the drive will maintain.

Using parameter group 34, the middle of the LCD display can be configured to display 3 parameter values. The default display shows parameters 0103 (OUTPUT FREQ) in percentages, 0104 (CURRENT) in amperes, and 0120 (AII) in milliamperes.

The bottom corners of the LCD display show the functions currently assigned to the two soft keys. The lower middle displays the current time (if configured to show the time).

The first time the drive is powered up, it is in the OFF mode. To switch to local hand-held control and control the drive using the control panel, press and hold the HAND button. Pressing the HAND button switches the drive to hand control while keeping the drive running. Press the AUTO button to switch to remote input control. To start the drive press the HAND or AUTO buttons, to stop the drive press the OFF button.

To adjust the speed in HAND mode, press the UP or DOWN buttons (the reference changes immediately). The reference can be modified in the local control (HAND) mode, and can be parameterized (using Group 11 reference select) to also allow modification in the remote control mode.

PARAMETERS MODE

The Parameters mode is used to change the parameters on the drive. To change parameters, perform the following procedure:

1. Select MENU (SOFT KEY 2). The Main menu will be displayed.
2. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight PARAMETERS on the display screen and press ENTER (SOFT KEY 2).
3. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight the desired parameter group and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2).
4. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight the desired parameter and press EDIT (SOFT KEY 2).

5. Use the UP or DOWN keys to change the value of the parameter.
6. Press SAVE (SOFT KEY 2) to store the modified value. Press CANCEL (SOFT KEY 1) to keep the previous value. Any modifications that are not saved will not be changed.
7. Choose another parameter or press EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) to return to the listing of parameter groups. Continue until all the parameters have been configured and then press EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) to return to the main menu.

NOTE: The current parameter value appears above the highlight parameter. To view the default parameter value, press the UP and DOWN keys simultaneously. To restore the default factory settings, select the Carrier application macro.

CHANGED PARAMETERS MODE

The Changed Parameters mode is used to view and edit recently changed parameters on the drive. To view the changed parameters, perform the following procedure:

1. Select MENU (SOFT KEY 2). The Main menu will be displayed.
2. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight CHANGED PAR on the display screen and press ENTER (SOFT KEY 2). A list of the recently changed parameters will be displayed.
3. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight the desired parameter group and press EDIT (SOFT KEY 2) to change the parameter if desired.
4. Press EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) to exit the Changed Parameters mode.

DRIVE PARAMETER BACKUP MODE

The drive parameter back up mode is used to export the parameters from one drive to another. The parameters can be uploaded from a VFD to the removable control panel. The control panel can then be transferred to another drive and the parameters downloaded into memory.

Depending on the motor and application, there are two options available. The first option is to download all parameters. This copies both application and motor parameters to the drive from the control panel. This is recommended when using the same application for drives of the same size. This can also be used to create a backup of the parameters group for the drive.

The second option downloads only the application parameters to the drive. This is recommended when using the same application for drives of different sizes. Parameters 9905, 9906, 9907, 9908, 9909, 1605, 1607, 5201, and group 51 parameters and internal motor parameters are not copied.

Upload All Parameters

To upload and store parameters in the control panel from the VFD, perform the following procedure:

1. Select MENU (SOFT KEY 2). The Main menu will display.
2. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight PAR BACKUP on the display screen and press ENTER (SOFT KEY 2).
3. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight UPLOAD TO PANEL and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2).
4. The text “Copying Parameters” will be displayed with a progress indicator. To stop the process, select ABORT (SOFT KEY 1).
5. When the upload is complete, the text “Parameter upload successful” will be displayed.
6. The display will then return to the PAR BACKUP menu. Select EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) to return to the main menu.
7. The control panel can now be disconnected from the drive.

APPENDIX G — OPTIONAL GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT CONTROL (cont)

Download All Parameters

To download all parameters from the control panel to the VFD, perform the following procedure:

1. Install the control panel with the correct parameters onto the VFD.
2. Select MENU (SOFT KEY 2). The Main menu will display.
3. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight PAR BACKUP on the display screen and press ENTER (SOFT KEY 2).
4. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight DOWNLOAD TO DRIVE ALL and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2).
5. The text “Restoring Parameters” will be displayed with a progress indicator. To stop the process, select ABORT (SOFT KEY 1).
6. When the download is complete, the text “Parameter download successful” will be displayed.
7. The display will then return to the PAR BACKUP menu. Select EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) to return to the main menu.
8. The control panel can now be disconnected from the drive.

Download Application Parameters

To download application parameters only to the control panel from the VFD, perform the following procedure:

1. Install the control panel with the correct parameters onto the VFD.
2. Select MENU (SOFT KEY 2). The Main menu will display.
3. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight PAR BACKUP on the display screen and press ENTER (SOFT KEY 2).
4. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight DOWNLOAD APPLICATION and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2).
5. The text “Downloading Parameters (partial)” will be displayed with a progress indicator. To stop the process, select ABORT (SOFT KEY 1).
6. When the download is complete, the text “Parameter download successful” will be displayed.
7. The display will then return to the PAR BACKUP menu. Select EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) to return to the main menu.
8. The control panel can now be disconnected from the drive.

CLOCK SET MODE

The clock set mode is used for setting the date and time for the internal clock of the VFD. In order to use the timer functions of the VFD control, the internal clock must be set. The date is used to determine weekdays and is visible in the fault logs.

To set the clock, perform the following procedure:

1. Select MENU (SOFT KEY 2). The Main menu will display.
2. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight CLOCK SET on the display screen and press ENTER (SOFT KEY 2). The clock set parameter list will be displayed.
3. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight CLOCK VISIBILITY and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2). This parameter is used to display or hide the clock on the screen. Use the UP or DOWN keys to change the parameter setting. Press OK (SOFT KEY 2) to save the configuration and return to the Clock Set menu.
4. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight SET TIME and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2). Use the UP or DOWN keys to change the hours and minutes. Press OK (SOFT KEY 2) to save the configuration and return to the Clock Set menu.

5. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight TIME FORMAT and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2). Use the UP or DOWN keys to change the parameter setting. Press OK (SOFT KEY 2) to save the configuration and return to the Clock Set menu.
6. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight SET DATE and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2). Use the UP or DOWN keys to change the day, month, and year. Press OK (SOFT KEY 2) to save the configuration and return to the Clock Set menu.
7. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight DATE FORMAT and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2). Use the UP or DOWN keys to change the parameter setting. Press OK (SOFT KEY 2) to save the configuration and return to the Clock Set menu.
8. Press EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) twice to return to the main menu.

I/O SETTINGS MODE

The I/O Settings mode is used for viewing and editing the I/O settings.

To configure the I/O settings, perform the following procedure:

1. Select MENU (SOFT KEY 2). The Main menu will display.
2. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight I/O SETTINGS on the display screen and press ENTER (SOFT KEY 2). The I/O Settings parameter list will be displayed.
3. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight the desired I/O setting and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2).
4. Use the UP or DOWN keys to select the parameter to view. Press OK (SOFT KEY 2).
5. Use the UP or DOWN keys to change the parameter setting. Press SAVE (SOFT KEY 2) to save the configuration. Press CANCEL (SOFT KEY 1) to keep the previous value. Any modifications that are not saved will not be changed.
6. Press EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) twice to return to the main menu.

VFD Diagnostics

The drive detects error situations and reports them using:

1. the green and red LEDs on the body of the drive (located under the keypad)
2. the status LED on the control panel
3. the control panel display
4. the Fault Word and Alarm Word parameter bits (parameters 0305 to 0309)

The form of the display depends on the severity of the error. The user can specify the severity for many errors by directing the drive to ignore the error situation, report the situation as an alarm, or report the situation as a fault.

FAULTS (RED LED LIT)

The VFD signals that it has detected a severe error, or fault, by:

1. enabling the red LED on the drive (LED is either steady or flashing)
2. setting an appropriate bit in a Fault Word parameter (0305 to 0307)
3. overriding the control panel display with the display of a fault code
4. stopping the motor (if it was on)

The fault code on the control panel display is temporary. Pressing the MENU, ENTER, UP button or DOWN buttons removes the fault message. The message reappears after a few seconds if the control panel is not touched and the fault is still active.

APPENDIX G — OPTIONAL GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT CONTROL (cont)

ALARMS (GREEN LED FLASHING)

For less severe errors, called alarms, the diagnostic display is advisory. For these situations, the drive is simply reporting that it had detected something unusual. In these situations, the drive:

- flashes the green LED on the drive (does not apply to alarms that arise from control panel operation errors)
- sets an appropriate bit in an Alarm Word parameter (0308 or 0309)
- overrides the control panel display with the display of an alarm code and/or name

Alarm messages disappear from the control panel display after a few seconds. The message returns periodically as long as the alarm condition exists.

CORRECTING FAULTS

The recommended corrective action for faults is shown in the Fault Listing Table V. The VFD can also be reset to remove the fault. If an external source for a start command is selected and is active, the VFD may start immediately after fault reset.

To reset a fault indicated by a flashing red LED, turn off the power for 5 minutes. To reset a fault indicated by a red LED (not flashing), press RESET from the control panel or turn off the power for 5 minutes. Depending on the value of parameter 1604 (FAULT RESET SELECT), digital input or serial communication could also be used to reset the drive. When the fault has been corrected, the motor can be started.

HISTORY

For reference, the last three fault codes are stored into parameters 0401, 0412, 0413. For the most recent fault (identified by parameter 0401), the drive stores additional data (in parameters 0402 through 0411) to aid in troubleshooting a problem. For example, a parameter 0404 stores the motor speed at the time of the fault. To clear the fault history (all of Group 04, Fault History parameters), follow these steps:

1. In the control panel, Parameters mode, select parameter 0401.
2. Press EDIT.
3. Press the UP and DOWN buttons simultaneously.
4. Press SAVE.

CORRECTING ALARMS

To correct alarms, first determine if the Alarm requires any corrective action (an action is not always required). Use Table W to find and address the root cause of the problem.

If diagnostics troubleshooting has determined that the drive is defective during the warranty period, contact ABB Automation Inc., at 1-800-435-7365, option 4, option 3. A qualified technician will review the problem with the caller and make a determination regarding how to proceed. This may involve dispatching a designated service station (DSS) representative from an authorized station, dispatching a replacement unit, or advising return for repair.

CONTROL PANEL CLEANING

Use a soft damp cloth to clean the control panel. Avoid harsh cleaners which could scratch the display window.

BATTERY REPLACEMENT

A battery is only used in assistant control panels that have the clock function available and enabled. The battery keeps the clock operating in memory during power interruptions. The expected life for the battery is greater than ten years. To remove the battery, use a coin to rotate the battery holder on the back of the control panel. Replace the battery with type CR2032.

START UP BY CHANGING PARAMETERS INDIVIDUALLY

Initial start-up is performed at the factory. To start up the VFD by changing individual parameters, perform the following procedure:

1. Select MENU (SOFT KEY 2). The Main menu will be displayed.
2. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight PARAMETERS on the display screen and press ENTER (SOFT KEY 2).
3. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight the desired parameter group and press SEL (SOFT KEY 2).
4. Use the UP or DOWN keys to highlight the desired parameter and press EDIT (SOFT KEY 2).
5. Use the UP or DOWN keys to change the value of the parameter.
6. Press SAVE (SOFT KEY 2) to store the modified value. Press CANCEL (SOFT KEY 1) to keep the previous value. Any modifications that are not saved will not be changed.
7. Choose another parameter or press EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) to return to the listing of parameter groups. Continue until all the parameters have been configured and then press EXIT (SOFT KEY 1) to return to the main menu.

NOTE: The current parameter value appears above the highlight parameter. To view the default parameter value, press the UP and DOWN keys simultaneously. To restore the default factory settings, select the application macro "HVAC Default."

VFD MODES

The VFD has several different modes for configuring, operating, and diagnosing the VFD. The modes are:

1. Standard Display mode — shows drive status information and operates the drive
2. Parameters mode — edits parameter values individually
3. Start-up Assistant mode — guides the start up and configuration
4. Changed Parameters mode — shows all changed parameters
5. Drive Parameter Backup mode — stores or uploads the parameters
6. Clock Set mode — sets the time and date for the drive
7. I/O Settings mode — checks and edits the I/O settings

CAUTION

CONFIGURATION OVERRIDE HAZARD

DO NOT USE ABB OR CARRIER START-UP ASSISTANT ON THIS VFD APPLICATION! Use of start-up assistant will override the factory VFD configurations!

APPENDIX G — OPTIONAL GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT CONTROL (cont)

Table V — Fault Codes

FAULT CODE	FAULT NAME IN PANEL	DESCRIPTION AND RECOMMENDED CORRECTIVE ACTION
1	OVERCURRENT	Output current is excessive. Check for excessive motor load, insufficient acceleration time (parameters 2202 ACCELER TIME 1, default 30 seconds), or faulty motor, motor cables or connections.
2	DC OVERVOLT	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is excessive. Check for static or transient over voltages in the input power supply, insufficient deceleration time (parameters 2203 DECELER TIME 1, default 30 seconds), or undersized brake chopper (if present).
3	DEV OVERTEMP	Drive heat sink is overheated. Temperature is at or above 115°C (239°F). Check for fan failure, obstructions in the air flow, dirt or dust coating on the heat sink, excessive ambient temperature, or excessive motor load.
4	SHORT CIRC	Fault current. Check for short-circuit in the motor cable(s) or motor or supply disturbances.
5	OVERLOAD	Inverter overload condition. The drive output current exceeds the ratings.
6	DC UNDERVOLT	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is not sufficient. Check for missing phase in the input power supply, blown fuse, or under voltage on main circuit.
7	AI1 LOSS	Analog input 1 loss. Analog input value is less than AI1 FLT LIMIT (3021). Check source and connection for analog input and parameter settings for AI1 FLT LIMIT (3021) and 3001 AI<MIN FUNCTION.
8	AI2 LOSS	Analog input 2 loss. Analog input value is less than AI2 FLT LIMIT (3022). Check source and connection for analog input and parameter settings for AI2 FLT LIMIT (3022) and 3001 AI<MIN FUNCTION.
9	MOT OVERTEMP	Motor is too hot, as estimated by the drive. Check for overloaded motor. Adjust the parameters used for the estimate (3005 through 3009). Check the temperature sensors and Group 35 parameters.
10	PANEL LOSS	Panel communication is lost and either drive is in local control mode (the control panel displays LOC), or drive is in remote control mode (REM) and is parameterized to accept start/stop, direction or reference from the control panel. To correct check the communication lines and connections. Check parameter 3002 PANEL COMM ERROR, parameters in Group 10: Command Inputs and Group 11:Reference Select (if drive operation is REM).
11	ID RUN FAIL	The motor ID run was not completed successfully. Check motor connections.
12	MOTOR STALL	Motor or process stall. Motor is operating in the stall region. Check for excessive load or insufficient motor power. Check parameters 3010 through 3012.
13	RESERVED	Not used.
14	EXT FAULT 1	Digital input defined to report first external fault is active. See parameter 3003 EXTERNAL FAULT 1.
15	EXT FAULT 2	Digital input defined to report second external fault is active. See parameter 3004 EXTERNAL FAULT 2.
16	EARTH FAULT	The load on the input power system is out of balance. Check for faults in the motor or motor cable. Verify that motor cable does not exceed maximum specified length.
17	UNDERLOAD	Motor load is lower than expected. Check for disconnected load. Check parameters 3013 UNDERLOAD FUNCTION through 3015 UNDERLOAD CURVE.
18	THERM FAIL	Internal fault. The thermistor measuring the internal temperature of the drive is open or shorted. Contact Carrier.
19	OPEX LINK	Internal fault. A communication-related problem has been detected between the OMIO and OINT boards. Contact Carrier.
20	OPEX PWR	Internal fault. Low voltage condition detected on the OINT board. Contact Carrier.
21	CURR MEAS	Internal fault. Current measurement is out of range. Contact Carrier.
22	SUPPLY PHASE	Ripple voltage in the DC link is too high. Check for missing main phase or blown fuse.
23	RESERVED	Not used.
24	OVERSPEED	Motor speed is greater than 120% of the larger (in magnitude) of 2001 MINIMUM SPEED or 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED parameters. Check parameter settings for 2001 and 2002. Check adequacy of motor braking torque. Check applicability of torque control. Check brake chopper and resistor.
25	RESERVED	Not used.
26	DRIVE ID	Internal fault. Configuration block drive ID is not valid.
27	CONFIG FILE	Internal configuration file has an error. Contact Carrier.
28	SERIAL 1 ERR	Field bus communication has timed out. Check fault setup (3018 COMM FAULT FUNC and 3019 COMM FAULT TIME). Check communication settings (Group 51 or 53 as appropriate). Check for poor connections and/or noise on line.
29	EFB CON FILE	Error in reading the configuration file for the field bus adapter.
30	FORCE TRIP	Fault trip forced by the field bus. See the field bus reference literature.
31	EFB 1	Fault code reserved for the EFB protocol application. The meaning is protocol dependent.
32	EFB 2	Fault code reserved for the EFB protocol application. The meaning is protocol dependent.
33	EFB 3	Fault code reserved for the EFB protocol application. The meaning is protocol dependent.
34	MOTOR PHASE	Fault in the motor circuit. One of the motor phases is lost. Check for motor fault, motor cable fault, thermal relay fault, or internal fault.
35	OUTP WIRING	Error in power wiring suspected. Check that input power wired to drive output. Check for ground faults.
101-105	SYSTEM ERROR	Error internal to the drive. Contact Carrier and report the error number.
201-206	SYSTEM ERROR	Error internal to the drive. Contact Carrier and report the error number.
1000	PAR HZRPM	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for any of the following: 2001 MINIMUM SPEED > 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED 2007 MINIMUM FREQ > 2008 MAXIMUM FREQ 2001 MINIMUM SPEED / 9908 MOTOR NOM SPEED is outside of the range: -128/+128 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED / 9908 MOTOR NOM SPEED is outside of the range: -128/+128 2007 MINIMUM FREQ / 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ is outside of the range: - 128/+128 2008 MAXIMUM FREQ / 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ is outside of the range: - 128/+128
1001	PAR PFA REFNG	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check that 2007 MINIMUM FREQ is negative, when 8123 PFA ENABLE is active.
1002	PAR PFA IOCNF	Parameter values are inconsistent. The number of programmed PFA relays does not match with Interlock configuration, when 8123 PFA ENABLE is active. Check consistency of RELAY OUTPUT parameters 1401 through 1403, and 1410 through 1412. Check 8117 NR OF AUX MOTORS, 8118 AUTOCHANGE INTERV, and 8120 INTERLOCKS.
1003	PAR AI SCALE	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check that parameter 1301 AI 1 MIN > 1302 AI 1 MAX and that parameter 1304 AI 2 MIN > 1305 AI 2 MAX.
1004	PAR AO SCALE	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check that parameter 1504 AO 1 MIN > 1505 AO 1 MAX and that parameter 1510 AO 2 MIN > 1511 AO 2 MAX.
1005	PAR PCU 2	Parameter values for power control are inconsistent: Improper motor nominal kVA or motor nominal power. Check the following parameters: $1.1 < (9906 \text{ MOTOR NOM CURR} * 9905 \text{ MOTOR NOM VOLT} * 1.73 / \text{PN}) < 2.6$ Where: PN = 1000 * 9909 MOTOR NOM POWER (if units are kW) or PN = 746 * 9909 MOTOR NOM POWER (if units are HP, e.g., in US)
1006	PAR EXT RO	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check the extension relay module for connection and 1410 through 1412 RELAY OUTPUTS 4 through 6 have non-zero values.
1007	PAR FBUS	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check that a parameter is set for field bus control (e.g., 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS = 10 (COMM)), but 9802 COMM PROT SEL = 0.
1008	PAR PFA MODE	Parameter values are inconsistent. The 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE must = 3 (SCALAR SPEED) when 8123 PFA ENABLE activated.
1009	PAR PCU 1	Parameter values for power control are inconsistent or improper motor nominal frequency or speed. Check for both of the following: $1 < (60 * 9907 \text{ MOTOR NOM FREQ} / 9908 \text{ MOTOR NOM SPEED} < 16$ $0.8 < 9908 \text{ MOTOR NOM SPEED} / (120 * 9907 \text{ MOTOR NOM FREQ} / \text{Motor poles}) < 0.992$
1010	OVERRIDE/PFA CONFLICT	Override mode is enabled and PFA is activated at the same time. This cannot be done because PFA interlocks cannot be observed in the override mode.

APPENDIX G — OPTIONAL GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT CONTROL (cont)

Table W — Alarm Codes

ALARM CODE	ALARM NAME IN PANEL	DESCRIPTION AND RECOMMENDED CORRECTIVE ACTION
2001	—	Reserved
2002	—	Reserved
2003	—	Reserved
2004	DIR LOCK	The change in direction being attempted is not allowed. Do not attempt to change the direction of motor rotation, or Change parameter 1003 DIRECTION to allow direction change (if reverse operation is safe).
2005	I/O COMM	Field bus communication has timed out. Check fault setup (3018 COMM FAULT FUNC and 3019 COMM FAULT TIME). Check communication settings (Group 51 or 53 as appropriate). Check for poor connections and/or noise on line.
2006	AI1 LOSS	Analog input 1 is lost, or value is less than the minimum setting. Check input source and connections. Check the parameter that sets the minimum (3021) and the parameter that sets the Alarm/Fault operation (3001).
2007	AI2 LOSS	Analog input 2 is lost, or value is less than the minimum setting. Check input source and connections. Check parameter that sets the minimum (3022) and the parameter that sets the Alarm/Fault operation (3001).
2008	PANEL LOSS	Panel communication is lost and either the VFD is in local control mode (the control panel displays HAND), or the VFD is in remote control mode (AUTO) and is parameterized to accept start/stop, direction or reference from the control panel. To correct, check the communication lines and connections, Parameter 3002 PANEL LOSS, and parameters in groups 10 COMMAND INPUTS and 11 REFERENCE SELECT (if drive operation is REM).
2009	—	Reserved
2010	MOT OVERTEMP	Motor is hot, based on either the VFD estimate or on temperature feedback. This alarm warns that a Motor Overload fault trip may be near. Check for overloaded motor. Adjust the parameters used for the estimate (3005 through 3009). Check the temperature sensors and Group 35 parameters.
2011	UNDERLOAD	Motor load is lower than expected. This alarm warns that a Motor Underload fault trip may be near. Check that the motor and drive ratings match (motor is NOT undersized for the drive). Check the settings on parameters 3013 to 3015.
2012	MOTOR STALL	Motor is operating in the stall region. This alarm warns that a Motor Stall fault trip may be near.
2013*	AUTORESET	This alarm warns that the drive is about to perform an automatic fault reset, which may start the motor. To control automatic reset, use parameter group 31 (AUTOMATIC RESET).
2014*	AUTOCHANGE	This alarm warns that the PFA autochange function is active. To control PFA, use parameter group 81 (PFA) and the Pump Alternation macro.
2015	PFA INTERLOCK	This alarm warns that the PFA interlocks are active, which means that the drive cannot start any motor (when Autochange is used), or a speed regulated motor (when Autochange is not used).
2016	—	Reserved
2017*	OFF BUTTON	This alarm indicates that the OFF button has been pressed.
2018*	PID SLEEP	This alarm warns that the PID sleep function is active, which means that the motor could accelerate when the PID sleep function ends. To control PID sleep, use parameters 4022 through 4026 or 4122 through 4126.
2019	ID RUN	The VFD is performing an ID run.
2020	OVERRIDE	Override mode is activated.
2021	START ENABLE 1 MISSING	This alarm warns that the Start Enable 1 signal is missing. To control Start Enable 1 function, use parameter 1608. To correct, check the digital input configuration and the communication settings.
2022	START ENABLE 2 MISSING	This alarm warns that the Start Enable 2 signal is missing. To control Start Enable 2 function, use parameter 1609. To correct, check the digital input configuration and the communication settings.
2023	EMERGENCY STOP	Emergency stop is activated.

* This alarm is not indicated by a relay output, even when the relay output is configured to indicate alarm conditions, parameter 1401 RELAY OUTPUT = 5 (ALARM) or 16 (FLT/ALARM).

VFD Maintenance

If installed in an appropriate environment, the VFD requires very little maintenance.

Table X lists the routine maintenance intervals recommended by Carrier.

Table X — Maintenance Intervals

MAINTENANCE	INTERVAL
Heat Sink Temperature Check and Cleaning	Every 6 to 12 months (depending on the dustiness of the environment)
Main Cooling Fan Replacement	Every five years
Internal Enclosure Cooling Fan Replacement	Every three years
Capacitor Change (Frame Size R5 and R6)	Every ten years
HVAC Control Panel Battery Change	Every ten years

HEAT SINK

The heat sink fins accumulate dust from the cooling air. Since a dusty sink is less efficient at cooling the drive, overtemperature faults become more likely. In a normal environment check the heat sink annually, in a dusty environment check more often.

Use the following procedure to clean the heat sink on AHC550 VFDs:

1. Turn off and lock out unit power.
2. Remove the drive cover (see Fig. W).
3. Press together the retaining clips on the top cover and lift (see Fig. X).
4. Blow clean compressed air (not humid) from bottom to top while simultaneously using a vacuum cleaner at the air outlet to trap the dust.
5. Replace the cooling fan.
6. Replace the drive cover.
7. Restore power.

APPENDIX G — OPTIONAL GREENSPEED/LOW AMBIENT CONTROL (cont)

Use the following procedure to clean the heat sink on ASC320 VFDs:

1. Turn off and lock out unit power.
2. Insert a small straight blade screwdriver into the slot and press in to release the top cover as shown in Fig. Y.
3. Blow clean compressed air (not humid) from top of ASC320 while simultaneously using a vacuum cleaner at the base to trap the dust.
4. Replace the top cover.
5. Restore power.

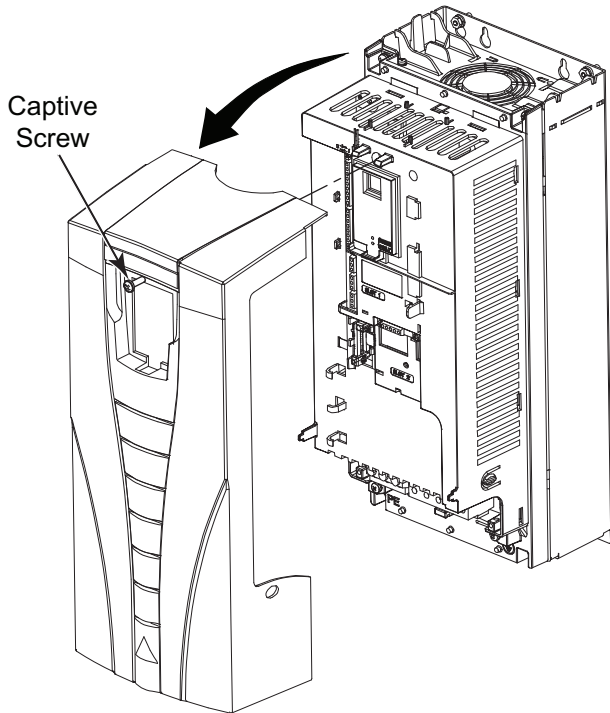


Fig. W — Remove ACH550 VFD Front Cover

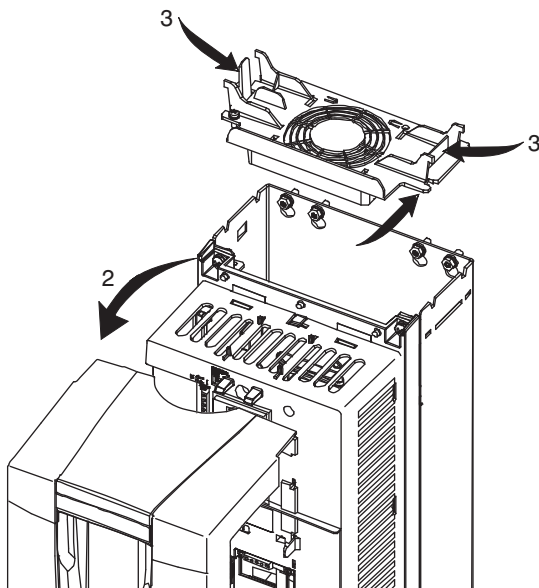


Fig. X — Remove Top Cover on ACH550 VFD

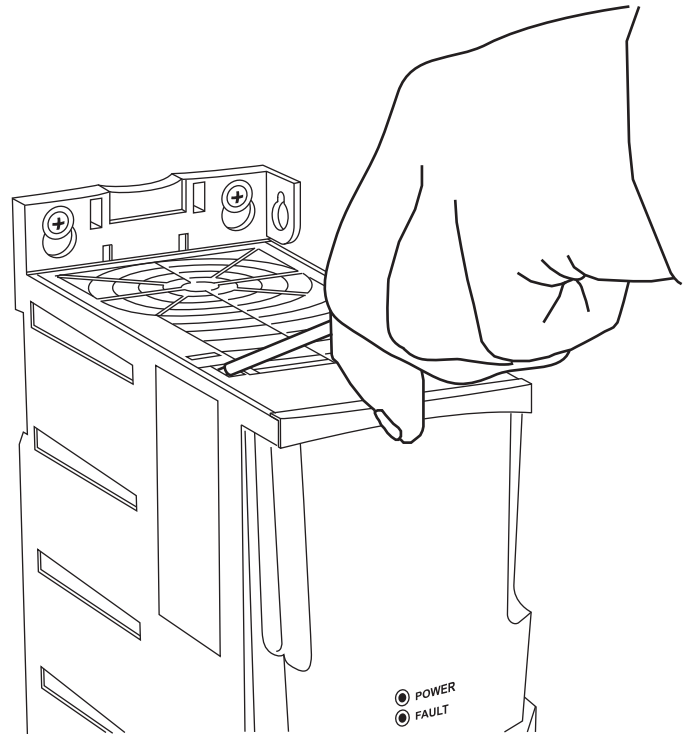


Fig. Y — Remove Top Cover on ASC320 VFD

INDEX

- Accessory control components 134
- Accessory installation 7
- Accessory Navigator™ display 4, 135
- Airflow control during fire-smoke modes 68
- Alarm output 25
- Alarms and alerts 101
- Alert limit configuration 78
- Auto view of run status 98
- Basic control usage 4-7
- Belt tension adjustment 141
- Building pressure configuration 66
- Building pressure control 66
- Carrier Comfort Network® (CCN) System 77
- CCN tables and display 5
- CCN tables 161-177
- Cleaning 137
- ComfortLink controls 4
- Complete unit stoppage 83
- Compressor run hours display table 101
- Compressor starts display table 101
- Condenser-fan adjustment 141
- Controls 7
- Controls operation 5, 27-81
- Controls quick start 21-22
- Controls setpoint and configuration log 223-227
- Conventions used in this manual 3
- Cool mode selection process 38
- Cooling 24
- Cooling control 33
- Cooling mode diagnostic help 42
- Crankcase heaters 7
- Dehumidification and reheat 73
- Demand controlled ventilation control 26
- Demand limit control 26, 45
- Dirty filter switch 60
- Discrete switch logic configuration 79
- Display configuration 80
- Economizer 60
- Economizer diagnostic help 65
- Economizer integration with mechanical cooling 50
- Economizer operation 62
- Economizer options 22
- Economizer run status 98
- Evacuation mode 68
- Evaporator fan 7, 139, 141
- Exhaust options 22
- Factory-installed components 111
- Fan status monitoring 60
- Fans 24
- Filter drier 149
- Fire shutdown mode 68
- Fire-smoke inputs 68
- Four-inch filter replacement 141
- Forcing inputs and outputs 98
- Gas heat (48A only) 7
- Gas valve adjustment (48A only) 149
- Generics table 5
- Greenspeed/low ambient control 206-221
- Head pressure control 46
- Heat mode diagnostic help 52
- Heat mode selection process 51
- Heating 24
- Heating control 50
- Humidi-MiZer 24,75
- Troubleshooting 84
- Hot gas bypass 81
- HVAC modes 28
- Independent outputs 24
- Indoor air quality control 69
- Indoor air quality options 22
- Internal wiring 7
- Local display tables 150-160
- Low ambient Motormaster control 196-205
- Lubrication 139
- Main burners 149
- Major system components 110-136
- Mode selection 186
- Mode trip helper 100
- Modes 27
- Multi-stage constant volume units with mechanical thermostat 21
- Multi-stage constant volume units with space sensor 21
- Power failure 142
- Pressurization mode 68
- Programming operating schedules 22
- Refrigerant charge 142
- Remote control switch input 80
- Remote switch 25
- Replacement parts 149
- Restart procedure 83
- Run status menu 98
- Safety considerations 2, 3
- Scrolling marquee 4, 131
- Sensor trim configuration 79
- Service 137-149
- Service access 137
- Service analysis 83
- Service test 23
- Service test mode logic 24
- Single circuit stoppage 83
- Smoke control modes 68
- Smoke purge mode 68
- Software version numbers display table 101
- Space temperature offset 81
- Staged gas heating control 54,55
- Start-up 7-20
- Static pressure control 56
- Static pressure reset 59
- SumZ cooling algorithm 42
- Supply air reset 26
- Supply fan status monitoring logic 60
- System modes 28
- Temperature compensated start 76
- Temperature compensated start logic 77
- Thermistor troubleshooting 84
- Thermostat 25
- Thermostatic expansion valve (TXV) 142
- Third party control 25-27
- Time clock configuration 82
- Transducer troubleshooting 84
- Troubleshooting 83-110
- Unit Configuration submenu 31
- Unit preparation 7
- Unit setup 7
- Unit staging tables 40-42
- Unit start-up checklist CL-1
- Unoccupied economizer free cooling 64
- UPC Open controller 187-195
- Variable air volume units using return air sensor or space temperature sensor 21
- VFD control 25
- VFD information 178-185

CONTROLS SETPOINT AND CONFIGURATION LOG

MODEL NUMBER: _____	Software Version	
SERIAL NUMBER: _____	MBB	CESR131343--
DATE: _____	RCB	CESR131249--
TECHNICIAN: _____	ECB	CESR131465--
	NAVI	CESR131227--
	SCB	CESR131226--
	CEM	CESR131174--
	MARQ	CESR131171--

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	DEFAULT	ENTRY
UNIT	UNIT CONFIGURATION			
C.TYP	Machine Control Type	1 to 6 (multi-text strings)	4	
CV.FN	Fan Mode (0=Auto, 1=Cont)	0 to 1 (multi-text strings)	1	
RM.CF	Remote Switch Config	0 to 3 (multi-text strings)	0	
CEM	CEM Module Installed	Yes/No	No	
TCS.C	Temp.Cmp.Strt.Cool Factr	0 to 60 min	0	
TCS.H	Temp.Cmp.Strt.Heat Factr	0 to 60 min	0	
SFS.S	Fan Fail Shuts Down Unit	Yes/No	No	
SFS.M	Fan Stat Monitoring Type	0 to 2 (multi-text strings)	0	
VAV.S	VAV Unocc.Fan Retry Time	0 to 720 min	50	
SIZE	Unit Size (20-60)	20 to 60	20	
DP.XR	Disch.Press. Transducers	Yes/No	No	
SP.XR	Suct. Pres. Trans. Type	0 to 1 (multi-text strings)	0	
RFG.T	Refrig: 0=R22 1=R410A	0 to 1 (multi-text strings)	1	
CND.T	Cnd HX Typ:0=RTPF 1=MCHX	0 to 1 (multi-text strings)	0	
MAT.S	MAT Calc Config	0 to 2 (multi-text strings)	1	
MAT.R	Reset MAT Table Entries?	Yes/No	No	
MAT.D	MAT Outside Air Default	0 to 100%	20	
ALTI	Altitude.....in feet:	0 to 60000	0	
DLAY	Startup Delay Time	0 to 900 sec	0	
STAT	TSTAT_Both Heat and Cool	Yes/No	No	
AUX.R	Auxiliary Relay Config	0 to 3	0	
SENS	INPUT SENSOR CONFIG			
SPT.S	Space Temp Sensor	Enable/Disable	Disable	
SP.O.S	Space Temp Offset Sensor	Enable/Disable	Disable	
SP.O.R	Space Temp Offset Range	1 to 10	5	
RRH.S	Return Air RH Sensor	Enable/Disable	Disable	
FLT.S	Filter Stat.Sw.Enabled ?	Enable/Disable	Disable	
COOL	COOLING CONFIGURATION			
Z.GN	Capacity Threshold Adjst	-10 to 10	1	
MC.LO	Compressor Lockout Temp	-20 to 55 dF	40	
C.FOD	Fan-off Delay, Mech Cool	0 to 600 sec	60	
MLV	Min. Load Valve? (HGBP)	Yes/No	No	
DS.EN	Enable Digital Scroll?	Yes/No	No	
DS.MC	DS Min Digital Capacity	25 to 100%	50	
DS.AP	Dig Scroll Adjust Delta	0 to 100%	100	
DS.AD	Dig Scroll Adjust Delay	15 to 60 sec	20	
DS.RP	Dig Scroll Reduce Delta	0 to 100%	6	
DS.RD	Dig Scroll Reduce Delay	15 to 60 sec	30	
DS.RO	Dig Scroll Reduction OAT	70 to 120 dF	95	
DS.MO	Dig Scroll Max Only OAT	70 to 120 dF	105	
HPSP	Head Pressure Setpoint	80 to 150 dF	100	
LASP	Low Ambient Setpoint	70 to 150	100	
M.M.	Motor Master Control?	Yes/No	No	
MM.OF	Motor Master Setpoint Offset	-20 to 20	-10	
MM.RR	Motor Master PD Run Rate	10 to 120	10	
MM.PG	Motor Master Proportional Gain	0.0 to 5	1	
MM.DG	Motor Master Derivative Gain	0 to 5	0.3	
MM.TI	Motor Master Integration Time	0 to 50	30	

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	DEFAULT	ENTRY
COOL (cont)	COOLING CONFIGURATION			
A1.EN	Enable Compressor A1	Enable/Disable	Enable	
A2.EN	Enable Compressor A2	Enable/Disable	Enable	
B1.EN	Enable Compressor B1	Enable/Disable	Enable	
B2.EN	Enable Compressor B2	Enable/Disable	Enable	
CS.A1	CSB A1 Feedback Alarm	Enable/Disable	Enable	
CS.A2	CSB A2 Feedback Alarm	Enable/Disable	Enable	
CS.B1	CSB B1 Feedback Alarm	Enable/Disable	Enable	
CS.B2	CSB B2 Feedback Alarm	Enable/Disable	Enable	
REV.R	Rev. Rotation Verified?	Yes/No	No	
H.SST	Hi SST Alert Delay Time	5 -30 min	10	
OV.DB	Outdoor VFD SCT DeadBand	0 to 20	2	
OV.RH	Outdoor VFD Dehum-RH SPD	0 to 100	50	
LA.ST	OV MinStartSpeed Low Amb	0 to 100	12	
EDT.R	EVAP.DISCHRG TEMP RESET			
RS.CF	EDT Reset Configuration	0 to 3 (multi-text strings)	0	
RTIO	Reset Ratio	0 to 10	2	
LIMIT	Reset Limit	0 to 20 ^F	10	
RES.S	EDT 4-20 ma Reset Input	Enable/Disable	Disable	
HEAT	HEATING CONFIGURATION			
HT.CF	Heating Control Type	0 to 4	0	
HT.SP	Heating Supply Air Setpt	80 to 120 dF	85	
OC.EN	Occupied Heating Enabled	Yes/No	No	
LAT.M	MBB Sensor Heat Relocate	Yes/No	No	
G.FOD	Fan-Off Delay, Gas Heat	45-600	45	
E.FOD	Fan-Off Delay, Elec Heat	10 to 600	30	
SG.CF	STAGED GAS CONFIGS			
HT.ST	Staged Gas Heat Type	0 to 4	0	
CAP.M	Max Cap Change per Cycle	5 to 45	45	
M.R.DB	S.Gas DB min.dF/PID Rate	0 to 5	0.5	
S.G.DB	St.Gas Temp. Dead Band	0 to 5 ^F	2	
RISE	Heat Rise dF/sec Clamp	0.05 to 0.2	0.06	
LAT.L	LAT Limit Config	0 to 20 ^F	10	
LIM.M	Limit Switch Monitoring?	Yes/No	No	
SW.H.T	Limit Switch High Temp	110 to 180 dF	170	
SW.L.T	Limit Switch Low Temp	100 to 170 dF	160	
HT.P	Heat Control Prop. Gain	0 to 1.5	1	
HT.D	Heat Control Derv. Gain	0 to 1.5	1	
HT.TM	Heat PID Rate Config	60 to 300 sec	90	
SP	SUPPLY STATIC PRESS.CFG.			
SP.CF	Static Pressure Config	0 to 1 (multi-text strings)	No	
CV.FD	Constant Vol IDF is VFD?	Yes/No	No	
SP.FN	Static Pres.Fan Control?	Yes	Yes	
SP.S	Static Pressure Sensor	Enable/Disable	Disable	
SP.LO	Static Press. Low Range	-10 to 0	0	
SP.HI	Static Press. High Range	0 to 10	5	
SP.SP	Static Pressure Setpoint	0 to 5 " H2O	1.5	
SP.MN	VFD Minimum Speed	0 to 100 %	20	
SP.MX	VFD Maximum Speed	0 to 100 %	100	
SP.FS	VFD Fire Speed Override	0 to 100 %	100	
HT.VM	VFD Heating Min Speed	75 to 100 %	75	
SP.RS	Stat. Pres. Reset Config	0 to 4 (multi-text strings)	0	
SP.RT	SP Reset Ratio ("dF)	0 to 2.00 in. wg/dF	0.2	
SP.LM	SP Reset Limit in iwc (")	0 to 2.00 in. wg	0.75	
SP.EC	SP Reset Econo. Position	0 to 100 %	5	
S.PID	STAT.PRESS.PID CONFIGS			
SP.TM	Stat.Pres.PID Run Rate	1 to 200 sec	2	
SP.P	Static Press. Prop. Gain	0 to 100	20	

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	DEFAULT	ENTRY
SP (cont)	SUPPLY STATIC PRESS.CFG.			
SP.I	Static Pressure Intg. Gain	0 to 50	2	
SP.D	Static Pressure Derv. Gain	0 to 50	0	
SP.SG	Static Press.System Gain	0 to 50	1	
ECON	ECONOMIZER CONFIGURATION			
EC.EN	Economizer Installed?	Yes/No	Yes	
EC.MN	Economizer Min.Position	0 to 100 %	5	
EC.MX	Economizer Max.Position	0 to 100 %	98	
EP.MS	Economizer Position at Min. VFD	0 to 100 %	5	
EP.XS	Economizer Position at Max. VFD	0 to 100 %	5	
E.TRM	Economzr Trim For SumZ ?	Yes/No	Yes	
E.SEL	Econ ChangeOver Select	0 to 3 (multi-text strings)	1	
DDB.C	Diff Dry Bulb RAT Offset	0 to 3	0	
OA.E.C	OA Enthalpy ChgOvr Selct	1 to 5 (multi-text strings)	4	
OA.EN	Outdr.Enth Compare Value	18 to 32	24	
OAT.L	High OAT Lockout Temp	-40 to 120 dF	60	
O.DEW	OA Dewpoint Temp Limit	50 to 62 dF	55	
ORH.S	Outside Air RH Sensor	Enable/Disable	Disable	
E.TYP	Economizer Control Type	1 to 3 (multi-text strings)	1	
EC.SW	Economizer Switch Config	0 to 2 (multi-text strings)	0	
E.CFG	ECON.OPERATION CONFIGS			
E.P.GN	Economizer Prop.Gain	0.7 to 3.0	1	
E.RNG	Economizer Range Adjust	0.5 to 5.0 ^F	2.5	
E.SPD	Economizer Speed Adjust	0.1 to 10.0	0.75	
E.DBD	Economizer Deadband	0.1 to 2.0 ^F	0.5	
UEFC	UNOCC.ECON.FREE COOLING			
FC.CF	Unoc Econ Free Cool Cfg	0 to 2 (multi-text strings)	0	
FC.TM	Unoc Econ Free Cool Time	0 to 720 min	120	
FC.L.O	Un.Ec.Free Cool OAT Lock	40 to 70 dF	50	
T.24.C	TITLE 24 FDD			
LOG.F	Log Title 24 Faults	Yes/No	No	
EC.MD	T24 Econ Move Detect	1 to 10 dF	1	
EC.ST	T24 Econ Move SAT Test	10 to 20 %	10	
S.CHG	T24 Econ Move SAT Change	0 to 5 dF	0.2	
E.SOD	T24 Econ RAT-OAT Diff	5 to 20 dF	15	
E.CHD	T24 Heat/Cool End Delay	0 to 60 min	25	
ET.MN	T24 Test Minimum Pos.	0 to 50 %	15	
ET.MX	T24 Test Maximum Pos.	50 to 100 %	85	
SAT.T	SAT Settling Time	10 to 900 sec	240	
BP	BUILDING PRESS. CONFIG			
BP.CF	Building Press. Config	0 to 2	0	
BP.RT	Bldg.Pres.PID Run Rate	5-120 sec	10	
BP.P	Bldg. Press. Prop. Gain	0 to 5	0.5	
BP.I	Bldg.Pres.Integ.Gain	0 to 2	0.5	
BP.D	Bldg.Pres.Deriv.Gain	0 to 5	0.3	
BP.SO	BP Setpoint Offset	0.0 to 0.5 "H2O	0.05	
BP.MN	BP VFD Minimum Speed	0 to 100%	10	
BP.MX	BP VFD Maximum Speed	0 to 100%	100	
BP.FS	VFD/Act. Fire Speed/Pos.	0 to 100%	100	
BP.MT	Power Exhaust Motors	1 to 2	1	
BP.S	Building Pressure Sensor	Enable/Dsable	Dsable	
BP.R	Bldg Press (+/-) Range	0 to 1.00 "H2O	0.25	
BP.SP	Building Pressure Setp.	-0.25 → 0.25 " H2O	0.05	
BP.P1	Power Exhaust On Setp.1	0 to 100 %	35	
BP.P2	Power Exhaust On Setp.2	0 to 100 %	75	
B.CFG	BP ALGORITHM CONFIGS			
BP.SL	Modulating PE Alg. Sct.	1 to 3	1	
BP.TM	BP PID Evaluation Time	0 to 10 min	1	
BP.ZG	BP Threshold Adjustment	0.1 to 10.0 "H2O	1	
BP.HP	High BP Level	0 to 1.000 "H2O	0.05	
BP.LP	Low BP Level	0 to 1.000 "H2O	0.04	

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	DEFAULT	ENTRY
D.LV.T	COOL/HEAT SETPT. OFFSETS			
L.H.ON	Dmd Level Lo Heat On	-1 to 2 ^F	1.5	
H.H.ON	Dmd Level(+) Hi Heat On	0.5 to 20.0 ^F	0.5	
L.H.OF	Dmd Level(-) Lo Heat Off	0.5 to 2 ^F	1	
L.C.ON	Dmd Level Lo Cool On	-1 to 2 ^F	1.5	
H.C.ON	Dmd Level(+) Hi Cool On	0.5 to 20.0 ^F	0.5	
L.C.OF	Dmd Level(-) Lo Cool Off	0.5 to 2 ^F	1	
C.T.LV	Cool Trend Demand Level	0.1 to 5 ^F	0.1	
H.T.LV	Heat Trend Demand Level	0.1 to 5 ^F	0.1	
C.T.TM	Cool Trend Time	30 to 600 sec	120	
H.T.TM	Heat Trend Time	30 to 600 sec	120	
DMD.L	DEMAND LIMIT CONFIG.			
DM.L.S	Demand Limit Select	0 to 3 (multi-text strings)	0	
D.L.20	Demand Limit at 20 ma	0 to 100 %	100	
SH.NM	Loadshed Group Number	0 to 99	0	
SH.DL	Loadshed Demand Delta	0 to 60 %	0	
SH.TM	Maximum Loadshed Time	0 to 120 min	60	
D.L.S1	Demand Limit Sw.1 Setpt.	0 to 100 %	80	
D.L.S2	Demand Limit Sw.2 Setpt.	0 to 100 %	50	
IAQ	INDOOR AIR QUALITY CFG.			
DCV.C	DCV ECONOMIZER SETPOINTS			
EC.MN	Economizer Min.Position	0 to 100 %	5	
IAQ.M	IAQ Demand Vent Min.Pos.	0 to 100 %	0	
AQ.CF	AIR QUALITY CONFIGS			
IQ.A.C	IAQ Analog Sensor Config	0 to 4 (multi-text strings)	0	
IQ.A.F	IAQ 4-20 ma Fan Config	0 to 2 (multi-text strings)	0	
IQ.I.C	IAQ Discrete Input Config	0 to 2 (multi-text strings)	0	
IQ.I.F	IAQ Disc.In. Fan Config	0 to 2 (multi-text strings)	0	
OQ.A.C	OAQ 4-20ma Sensor Config	0 to 2 (multi-text strings)	0	
AQ.SP	AIR QUALITY SETPOINTS			
IQ.O.P	IAQ Econ Override Pos.	0 to 100 %	100	
DAQ.L	Diff.Air Quality LoLimit	0 to 1000	100	
DAQ.H	Diff.Air Quality HiLimit	100 to 2000	700	
D.F.OF	DAQ PPM Fan Off Setpoint	0 to 2000	200	
D.F.ON	DAQ PPM Fan On Setpoint	0 to 2000	400	
IAQ.R	Diff. AQ Responsiveness	-5 to 5	0	
OAQ.L	OAQ Lockout Value	0 to 2000	0	
OAQ.U	User Determined OAQ	0 to 5000	400	
AQ.S.R	AIR QUALITY SENSOR RANGE			
IQ.R.L	IAQ Low Reference	0 to 5000	0	
IQ.R.H	IAQ High Reference	0 to 5000	2000	
OQ.R.L	OAQ Low Reference	0 to 5000	0	
OQ.R.H	OAQ High Reference	0 to 5000	2000	
IAQ.P	IAQ PRE-OCCUPIED PURGE			
IQ.PG	IAQ Purge	Yes/No	No	
IQ.P.T	IAQ Purge Duration	5 to 60 min	15	
IQ.P.L	IAQ Purge LoTemp Min Pos	0 to 100 %	10	
IQ.P.H	IAQ Purge HiTemp Min Pos	0 to 100 %	35	
IQ.L.O	IAQ Purge OAT Lockout	35-70 dF	50	
DEHU	DEHUMIDIFICATION CONFIG.			
D.SEL	Dehumidification Config	0 to 3(multi-text strings)	0	
D.SEN	Dehumidification Sensor	1 to 2(multi-text strings)	1	
D.EC.D	Econ disable in DH mode?	Yes/No	Yes	
D.V.CF	Vent Reheat Setpt Select	0 to 1(multi-text strings)	0	
D.V.RA	Vent Reheat RAT offset	0 to 8 ^F	0	
D.V.HT	Vent Reheat Setpoint	55 to 95 dF	70	
D.C.SP	Dehumidify Cool Setpoint	40 to 55 dF	45	
D.RH.S	Dehumidify RH Setpoint	10 to 90 %	55	
HZ.RT	Humidimizer Adjust Rate	5 to 120	30	
DH.DB	Dehumidify RH Deadband	1 to 30		
DH.TG	Dehum Discrete Timeguard	10 to 90		
HZ.PG	Humidimizer Prop. Gain	0 to 10	0.8	
HZ.OR	Enable HMZR ST Oil Ret	Disable/Enable	Enable	
CCN	CCN CONFIGURATION			
CCNA	CCN Address	1 to 239	1	
CCNB	CCN Bus Number	0 to 239	0	
BAUD	CCN Baud Rate	1 to 5 (multi-text strings)	3	

ITEM	EXPANSION	RANGE	DEFAULT	ENTRY
BROD	CCN BROADCAST DEFINITIONS			
TM.DT	CCN Time/Date Broadcast	ON/OFF	On	
OAT.B	CCN OAT Broadcast	ON/OFF	Off	
ORH.B	CCN OARH Broadcast	ON/OFF	Off	
OAQ.B	CCN OAQ Broadcast	ON/OFF	Off	
G.S.B	Global Schedule Broadcast	ON/OFF	Off	
B.ACK	CCN Broadcast Ack'er	ON/OFF	Off	
SC.OV	CCN SCHEDULES-OVERRIDES			
SCH.N	Schedule Number	0 to 99	1	
HOL.T	Accept Global Holidays?	YES/NO	No	
O.T.L	Override Time Limit	0 to 4 HRS	1	
OV.EX	Timed Override Hours	0 to 4 HRS	0	
SPT.O	SPT Override Enabled ?	YES/NO	Yes	
T58.O	T58 Override Enabled ?	YES/NO	Yes	
GL.OV	Global Sched. Override ?	YES/NO	No	
ALLM	ALERT LIMIT CONFIG.			
SP.L.O	SPT lo alert limit/occ	-10 to 245 dF	60	
SP.H.O	SPT hi alert limit/occ	-10 to 245 dF	85	
SP.L.U	SPT lo alert limit/unocc	-10 to 245 dF	45	
SP.H.U	SPT hi alert limit/unocc	-10 to 245 dF	100	
SA.L.O	EDT lo alert limit/occ	-40 to 245 dF	40	
SA.H.O	EDT hi alert limit/occ	-40 to 245 dF	100	
SA.L.U	EDT lo alert limit/unocc	-40 to 245 dF	40	
SA.H.U	EDT hi alert limit/unocc	-40 to 245 dF	100	
RA.L.O	RAT lo alert limit/occ	-40 to 245 dF	60	
RA.H.O	RAT hi alert limit/occ	-40 to 245 dF	90	
RA.L.U	RAT lo alert limit/unocc	-40 to 245 dF	40	
RA.H.U	RAT hi alert limit/unocc	-40 to 245 dF	100	
R.RH.L	RARH low alert limit	0 to 100 %	0	
R.RH.H	RARH high alert limit	0 to 100 %	100	
SP.L	SP low alert limit	0 to 5 " H2O	0	
SP.H	SP high alert limit	0 to 5 " H2O	2	
BP.L	BP lo alert limit	-0.25-0.25 " H2O	-0.25	
BP.H	BP high alert limit	-0.25-0.25 " H2O	0.25	
IAQ.H	IAQ high alert limit	0 to 5000	1200	
TRIM	SENSOR TRIM CONFIG.			
SAT.T	Air Temp Lvg SF Trim	-10 to 10 ^F	0	
RAT.T	RAT Trim	-10 to 10 ^F	0	
OAT.T	OAT Trim	-10 to 10 ^F	0	
SPT.T	SPT Trim	-10 to 10 ^F	0	
CTA.T	Cir A Sat.Cond.Temp Trim	-30 to 30 ^F	0	
CTB.T	Cir B Sat.Cond.Temp Trim	-30 to 30 ^F	0	
SP.A.T	Suct.Press.Circ.A Trim	-50 to 50 PSIG	0	
SP.B.T	Suct.Press.Circ.B Trim	-50 to 50 PSIG	0	
DP.A.T	Dis.Press.Circ.A Trim	-50 to 50 PSIG	0	
DP.B.T	Dis.Press.Circ.B Trim	-50 to 50 PSIG	0	
SW.LG	SWITCH LOGIC: NO / NC			
FTS.L	Filter Status Inpt-Clean	Open/Close	Open	
IGC.L	IGC Feedback - Off	Open/Close	Open	
RMIL.L	RemSw Off-Unoc-Strt-NoOv	Open/Close	Open	
ECS.L	Economizer Switch - No	Open/Close	Open	
SFS.L	Fan Status Sw. - Off	Open/Close	Open	
DL1.L	Dmd.Lmt.Sw.1 - Off	Open/Close	Open	
DL2.L	Dmd.Lmt.-Dehumid - Off	Open/Close	Open	
IAQ.L	IAQ Disc.Input - Low	Open/Close	Open	
FSD.L	Fire Shutdown - Off	Open/Close	Open	
PRS.L	Pressurization Sw. - Off	Open/Close	Open	
EVC.L	Evacuation Sw. - Off	Open/Close	Open	
PRG.L	Smoke Purge Sw. - Off	Open/Close	Open	
DISP	DISPLAY CONFIGURATION			
TEST	Test Display LEDs	ON/OFF	Off	
METR	Metric Display	ON/OFF	Off	
LANG	Language Selection	0 to 1(multi-text strings)	0	
PAS.E	Password Enable	ENABLE/DISABLE	Enable	
PASS	Service Password	0000 to 9999	1111	

PRESSURES

GAS INLET PRESSURE _____ IN. WG (48A ONLY)

GAS MANIFOLD PRESSURE STAGE NO. 1 _____ IN. WG STAGE NO. 2 _____ IN. WG (48A ONLY)

REFRIGERANT SUCTION CIRCUIT NO. 1 _____ PSIG CIRCUIT NO. 2 _____ PSIG

REFRIGERANT DISCHARGE CIRCUIT NO. 2 _____ PSIG CIRCUIT NO. 2 _____ PSIG

VERIFY REFRIGERANT CHARGE.

CUT ALONG DOTTED LINE

CUT ALONG DOTTED LINE